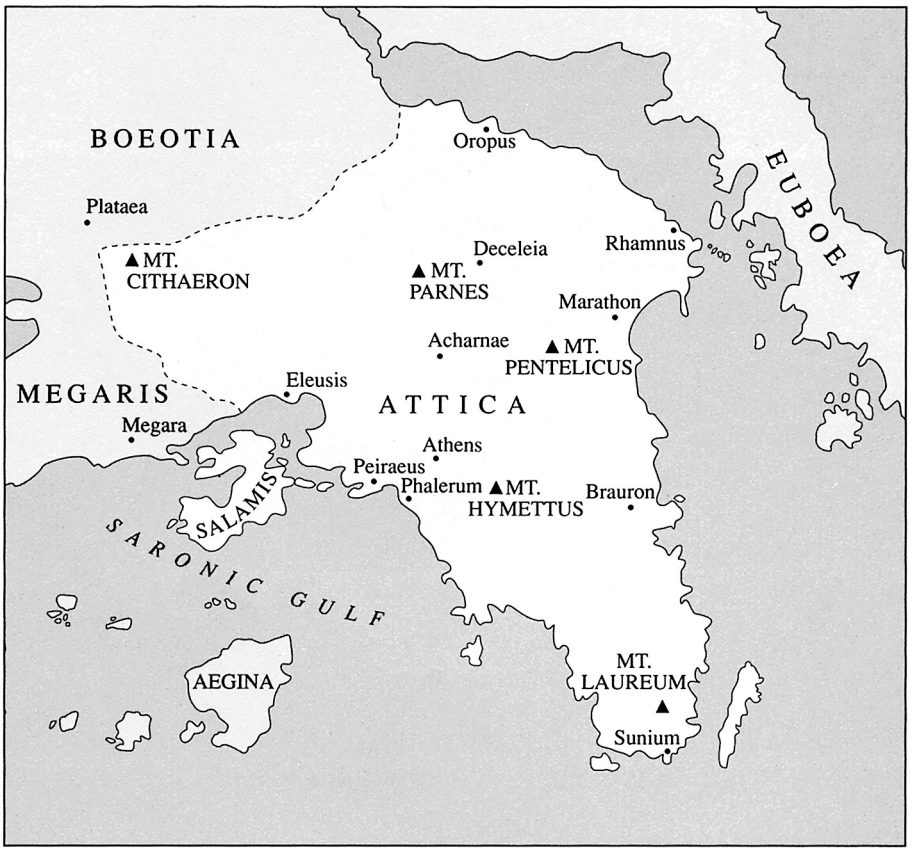
Introduction to Attic Greek

Second Edition

Donald J. Mastronarde

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA PRESS
Berkeley . Los Angeles . London

Introduction to Attic Greek


BOEOTIA
Oropus
EUBOEA
Plataea
▲MT.
CITHAERON
Deceleia
▲MT.
PARNES
Rhamnus
Marathon
Acharnae
▲MT.
PENTELICUS
MEGARIS
Eleusis
ATTICA
Megara
Athens
Peiraeus
Phalerum
▲MT.
HYMETTUS
Brauron
SALAMIS
SARONIC GULF
AEGINA
MT.
LAUREUM
▲
Sunium

Introduction to Attic Greek

Second Edition

Donald J. Mastronarde

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA PRESS
Berkeley · Los Angeles · London

University of California Press, one of the most distinguished university presses in the United States, enriches lives around the world by advancing scholarship in the humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences. Its activities are supported by the UC Press Foundation and by philanthropic contributions from individuals and institutions. For more information, visit www.ucpress.edu.

University of California Press
Berkeley and Los Angeles, California

University of California Press, Ltd.
London, England

© 2013 by The Regents of the University of California

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Mastronarde, Donald J.
Introduction to Attic Greek/ Donald J. Mastronarde. — Second edition.
p. cm.
Includes index.
ISBN 978-0-520-27571-3 (pbk., alk. paper)
1. Attic Greek dialect. 2. Greek language—Grammar. I. Title.
PA522.M38 2013
480—dc23 2012034799

Manufactured in the United States of America

22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (R 2002) (Permanence of Paper).

Contents

Preface *vii*
How to Use This Book *xi*

INTRODUCTION. The Ancient Greek Language and Attic Greek *1*
UNIT ONE. The Alphabet; Pronunciation *7*
UNIT TWO. Accentuation *17*
UNIT THREE. *O*-Declension Nouns; Prepositions I *23*
UNIT FOUR. *A*-Declension Nouns I; The Article *34*
UNIT FIVE. Present Active Indicative of ω-Verbs *43*
UNIT SIX. *A*-Declension Nouns II; Prepositions II *54*
UNIT SEVEN. Vowel-Declension Adjectives; Attribution and Predication *60*
UNIT EIGHT. Second Person Imperative; Prepositions III; Relative Pronoun and Relative Clauses *69*
UNIT NINE. Present Infinitive; Two-Ending Adjectives *77*
UNIT TEN. Present of εἰμί; Some Uses of the Genitive and Dative *84*
UNIT ELEVEN. Present Middle/Passive Indicative *91*
UNIT TWELVE. Adverbs; Conjunctions; Pronoun αὐτός; Pronominal Article; Prepositions IV *98*
UNIT THIRTEEN. Contract Verbs in -έω; Demonstratives *107*
UNIT FOURTEEN. Consonant-Declension Nouns I *115*
UNIT FIFTEEN. Consonant-Declension Nouns II; Interrogative Pronoun *123*
UNIT SIXTEEN. Imperfect Indicative *130*

UNIT SEVENTEEN. Indefinite τις; Uses of the Accusative *138*
UNIT EIGHTEEN. Future Active and Middle Indicative *147*
UNIT NINETEEN. Aorist Active and Middle Indicative and Imperative *154*
UNIT TWENTY. Tense and Aspect; Indirect Discourse *163*
UNIT TWENTY-ONE. Consonant-Declension Nouns III; Personal Pronouns *173*
UNIT TWENTY-TWO. Consonant-Declension Adjectives *181*
UNIT TWENTY-THREE. Present System of μι-Verbs *189*
UNIT TWENTY-FOUR. Athematic Aorists *198*
UNIT TWENTY-FIVE. Adjectives with Variant Stems; Numerals; Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns; Result Constructions *205*
UNIT TWENTY-SIX. Participles: Formation and Declension *215*
UNIT TWENTY-SEVEN. Uses of the Participle I *225*
UNIT TWENTY-EIGHT. Uses of the Participle II; οἶδα *234*
UNIT TWENTY-NINE. Aorist Passive and Future Passive *243*
UNIT THIRTY. Contract Verbs in -άω and -όω; Further Uses of the Genitive and Dative *253*
UNIT THIRTY-ONE. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs *264*
UNIT THIRTY-TWO. The Subjunctive *273*
UNIT THIRTY-THREE. Formation of the Optative *284*
UNIT THIRTY-FOUR. Uses of the Optative; Indirect Discourse with ὅτι; Indirect Questions and Indirect Interrogative *294*
UNIT THIRTY-FIVE. Conditional Constructions *306*
UNIT THIRTY-SIX. Indicative with ἄν; Correlatives; More Particles *317*
UNIT THIRTY-SEVEN. Perfect System Active *326*
UNIT THIRTY-EIGHT. Perfect System Middle/Passive; *A*-Contract Nouns *336*
UNIT THIRTY-NINE. Third Person Imperatives; Object Clauses with Verbs of Effort; Athematic Perfects *348*
UNIT FORTY. *O*-Contract Nouns; Verbal Adjectives in -τός and -τέος; Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Discourse; Meanings of Prepositional Prefixes *357*
UNIT FORTY-ONE. Temporal Clauses with ἕως and the Like; πρίν; Attraction *367*
UNIT FORTY-TWO. Contract Vowel-Declension Adjectives; Attic Declension; Assimilation of Mood *377*

APPENDIX A. Table of Contractions *385*
APPENDIX B. Principal Parts *386*
APPENDIX C. Paradigms *405*
Greek–English Glossary *451*
English–Greek Glossary *468*
Index *481*

Preface

There is no one best way to teach elementary Greek or to learn it. Any successful course will depend on a complex interaction among the classroom teacher, the textbook, and the students, with their varying styles of learning and differing degrees of dedication to a challenging project. The aim of this book is to provide to the mature and well-motivated college student a reliable and relatively complete presentation of ancient Attic Greek. With a foundation comprising sufficient coverage of morphology and syntax, a substantial body of the central vocabulary (especially of verbs and their principal parts), and preliminary exposure to the reading of authentic connected passages, the student should be well prepared to face the transition to reading a continuous text with commentary and dictionary. This book has been used successfully in year-long courses, in one-semester courses, and even in a more intensive workshop format. Many adults studying on their own who returned to Greek after decades or took it up for the first time have reported how helpful they have found the manner of presentation and level of detail of this book.

Students usually come to Greek late in their education and do not have the luxury of years and years of gradual acquisition. My presentation is based on the belief that college students who are trying to learn Greek deserve full exposure to the morphology and grammar that they will encounter in real texts and full explanations of what they are asked to learn. To expect the student to learn such things as if by osmosis from annotated readings or to postpone a large portion of the more sophisticated concepts and constructions does not, in most cases, serve the long-range needs of the student. Nor can oral practice with short colloquial sentences prepare

a student for the complexity and sophistication of most of the surviving texts. The styles and vocabularies of these texts changed over time and varied greatly even in the same period. It is much more efficient for those who will continue with Greek to understand early how variable the language was but also how systematic patterns can nevertheless be observed. Language is indeed a system, but it is also a human system, which means that its rules are almost never without exception and that almost every observable pattern breaks down at its limits (although there are also patterns, such as analogy, that explain how some exceptions arise). I believe that at least some students will find the conceptual or historical understanding of a linguistic phenomenon to be an aid to the chore of memorization that is unavoidable in beginning to master ancient Greek, and that the availability of such explanations need not be any obstacle to other students. I retain (and explain) many traditional terms (which the student will encounter anyway in commentaries and reference works), since provided that the book and the instructor lay emphasis on the true nature of each phenomenon, the traditional terminology will be harmless. It is, of course, up to each instructor to gauge the abilities and level of motivation of his or her class and to decide accordingly such questions as how far and when to press for accuracy in the use of accents, for which verbs the class must have the principal parts firmly committed to memory, how much of the vocabulary the students will be responsible for on a test, or how much emphasis to put on English-to-Greek exercises as compared to Greek-to-English.

In preparing a second edition of this book after twenty years, I have had a number of goals in mind. First, I have shifted the order of presentation in a few places to allow the student (and the instructor) earlier access to sentences, and to sentences with greater variety. For example, the present active indicative has moved up; the aorist passive follows the aorist active more closely than before; and the most common imperative forms are now presented much earlier. Particular words or topics have also been advanced somewhat: among these are the article, basic conjunctions, some prepositions, and the pronoun *αὐτός*; more nouns providing subjects for plausible sentences have been given earlier in the book. I have added new sentences to the exercises throughout the book, and as before, after a certain point, these sentences are inspired by or are slight modifications of sentences in Attic prose writers from Thucydides to Demosthenes. (The Answer Key refers to the sources.) Second, I have revised and reformatted many of the explanatory paragraphs, often making use of lists of key points. I hope this results in greater clarity and makes them easier for students to study and review. Third, I have added some coverage of the most frequent particles. Fourth, I have eliminated footnotes and transferred any needed information in them to separate paragraphs at the end of the unit called *Notes on Vocabulary* (or *Notes on Idiom,* or both) and *Historical Notes.* (The latter can be regarded as

optional by those who do not find them useful in their initial learning.) Fifth, I have reorganized the advanced topics in the final units of the book, so that a class can potentially end a first-year course anywhere after Unit 38 (or do only the readings after Unit 38), and the students will still be adequately prepared for a first course in reading prose.

Although this edition has expanded, partly because of addition of material and partly because of changes in format, it has deliberately been kept to a relatively handy size. There is thus still little room in it for the cultural and anecdotal material that an experienced teacher of Greek brings to the classroom situation as an enrichment. Many of the items of vocabulary and many of the sentences and readings will, I hope, provide instructors with launching points for digressions on history, literature, mythology, society, or culture.

Acknowledgments. Twenty years ago I recorded that many improvements had been made during the development of the book thanks to the feedback from a number of colleagues, graduate student instructors, and students in my own and others' classes. That process has continued since publication by the University of California Press, and it is not possible to list the names of all those who spotted misprints, errors, or incomplete or unclear statements, but I do want to thank here the readers who commented on the proposal for a second edition, and also Helma Dik for generously sharing sundry statistics and advice. I myself am of course responsible for all the final decisions about changes that have been made in the content and any errors that remain.

Finally, I would like to acknowledge here the meticulous care shown by my copy editor, Paul Psoinos, who worked on this edition as well as the first one, and I am also very grateful to the staff of the University of California Press. The first edition was shepherded by Mary Lamprech, and I first discussed a possible revision with Laura Cerruti. It is largely due to the enthusiasm and support of the current Classics Editor, Eric Schmidt, that the revision has been more than minimal, a decision that required a leap of faith on my side and on that of the press. I thank Senior Editor Cindy Fulton for her important contributions to the production process.

How to Use This Book

Preliminaries. Some units begin with a section called *Preliminaries.* This is designed to provide the student with an introduction to or review of some basic terminology and concepts of grammar. It is impractical to study ancient Greek, a language rich in inflectional forms and permitting a highly variable word order, without an understanding of these concepts. References to other languages here or in the units themselves are given both for the purpose of comparison to benefit students who may have studied other languages and in order to demonstrate that English inflection is anomalous in its simplicity, that grammatical structures in English are not the only possible ones, and that the richness and complexity of Greek are paralleled in many other languages. These comparisons can be passed over by those who do not find them useful.

Vocabulary. The vocabulary is intended to familiarize the student with a fairly large sample of basic and frequently occurring words, memorization of which will facilitate reading of all kinds of Greek as the student progresses. Unit vocabularies are laid out in columns, allowing the student to cover one column or the other with a piece of paper for study and drill. The online supplements at atticgreek.org contain a flexible vocabulary drill, and one can search the Internet for other digital flashcards. A set of a thousand vocabulary cards with classical Greek words commonly used in the authors most read in college courses is published by Visual Education Association and is available from booksellers.

Principal Parts. Whenever verbs are introduced in a unit vocabulary, there is also a list of all the principal parts. This format gives the instructor complete freedom to advise the student how many principal parts to try to memorize at what particular point in the course: in some courses one may want all six principal parts learned at once; in others one may take a more gradual approach, such as learning the first principal part in Units 5–17, learning the first three from Unit 18 through Unit 28, and adding the aorist passive in Unit 29 and the remaining two in Unit 37. In Appendix B all the principal parts are presented alphabetically and in columns, so that particular columns can be shown or concealed. The online supplements at atticgreek.org contain a flexible principal parts drill.

Exercises. The exercises of a unit are keyed to the grammar and vocabulary for which the student has been prepared to that particular point. Especially in the first part of the book I have tended to avoid introducing new words or constructions in a reading exercise, so that a student who has truly mastered the material to date should be well equipped to do the reading with a minimum of annotation or reference to the glossary. Occasionally a unknown word is used but glossed. The reading exercises emphasize commonplace prose usage, so that students will be able to develop sensitivity to poetic and recondite language when they later encounter it.

Glossaries. The Greek–English Glossary is a compilation of all the vocabulary assigned in the book. For each word the unit number is added, so that the instructor and student can easily determine what words the class is responsible for at any given point in the course, and one can refer back to the unit for further definitions and information about usage. The English–Greek Glossary is limited to providing the Greek equivalents for the English words that appear in the exercises (whether single words, phrases, or sentences). There too the unit number is provided to allow reference to more extensive treatment.

Memorization and Drill. It cannot be too strongly emphasized that reading real Greek will be more enjoyable and easier if one masters enough important vocabulary and the most common inflectional patterns in the elementary course. People differ in the ease with which they memorize and in the manner in which they do so most effectively. Some people have excellent visual memory and need only to look at paradigms and vocabulary repeatedly and carefully; others do better by repeatedly pronouncing and hearing the items to be memorized; others may find that writing out inflections and words helps memorization. (For many, it is more effective to write out their own flashcards rather than purchase a printed set.) It is usually best to use several techniques, and it is always to be recommended that students pronounce words aloud while studying and recite important inflectional patterns. The student

must learn to drill himself or herself (or to collaborate with a fellow student), because in a college course there will never be time for enough drilling in the classroom.

The exercises help to determine how well one has mastered the vocabulary, inflections, and grammatical rules learned so far. Doing the exercises, however, is no substitute for the task of basic memorization that is necessary in the beginning stages of any language. There are several ways to complement the exercises given in the units if one wants more practice:

1. Repeat the exercises after an interval. (Avoid writing the answers in the book.)
2. Use the example phrases and sentences within the units for practice and review by covering up the translations.
3. Write out paradigms.
4. Do an exercise in reverse, working back from the corrected answers.
5. Vary the given exercises by altering the instructions according to a fixed pattern. (E.g., interchange singular and plural, active and middle/passive; transpose the case of a noun or the tense of a verb.)
6. Apply a sequence of instructions to the words listed in the vocabulary. (E.g., proceed through a list of nouns giving genitive plural of the first, accusative singular of the second, dative plural of the third, etc.)

Taking Advantage of Patterns. With such a rich vocabulary, so many principal parts, and so much inflection, ancient Greek can seem a daunting challenge. Not everything will stick the first time one tries to master it, and by the time one gets to the late units, the total number of details may seem overwhelming. That is why it is so important to pay attention to patterns and to learn to recognize a form not because one has memorized that particular form but because one recognizes the elements from which is it composed. (For example, for a verb form, the prefixed elements, the tense stem, and the ending.) For every new paradigm presented, the student should try to emphasize to herself or himself what is generalizable and what is akin to items already learned.

Online Supplements. Online tutorials keyed to this book provide additional materials of various kinds and may be found at atticgreek.org. These include alternative versions of the presentation of pronunciation (with recorded examples) and of accentuation (with more visual aids). There are also flexible drills for vocabulary, principal parts, and inflectional forms, as well as a version of Appendix C (Paradigms). In addition, several lists of principal parts in alternative arrangements are available for download, as well as blank paradigm charts and a verb synopsis grid, and short documents on other topics, such as word order or transitioning to reading continuous passages of Greek.

ABBREVIATIONS AND OTHER CONVENTIONS

A	antepenult
a.	accusative
acc.	accusative
act.	active
adj.	adjective, adjectival
adv.	adverb, adverbial
aor.	aorist
art.	article
cf.	*confer,* compare
comp.	comparison, comparative
complem.	complementary
conj.	conjunction
d.	dative
d.	dual
dat.	dative
demonstr.	demonstrative
e.g.	*exempli gratia*, for example
Ex.	Example
f.	feminine
fem.	feminine
fut.	future
g.	genitive
gen.	genitive
gen.	genuine
i.e.	*id est,* that is
imper.	imperative
imperat.	imperative
imperf.	imperfect
impers.	impersonal
impf.	imperfect
impt.	imperative
ind.	indicative
indef.	indefinite
inf.	infinitive
interrog.	interrogative
intrans.	intransitive
irreg.	irregular
m.	masculine
m./p.	middle/passive
masc.	masculine
mid.	middle
n.	neuter
n.	nominative
neut.	neuter
nom.	nominative
obj.	object
obl.	oblique
opt.	optative
P	penult
p.	plural
part.	participle, participial
pass.	passive
perf.	perfect
pers.	person, personal
pl.	plural
plup.	pluperfect
pluperf.	pluperfect
plur.	plural
Prelim.	Preliminaries

prep.	preposition, prepositional
pres.	present
princ.	principal
pron.	pronoun, pronominal
rel.	relative
s.	singular
sing.	singular
sp.	spurious
subj.	subject
subj.	subjunctive
superl.	superlative
suppl.	supplementary
trans.	transitive
U	ultima
U	Unit
v.	vocative
voc.	vocative
1st	first, first person
2nd	second, second person
3rd	third person

¯	(above a vowel) indicates that the vowel is long, or (in a metrical scheme) indicates a metrically heavy (long) syllable
˘	(above a vowel) indicates that the vowel is short, or (in a metrical scheme) indicates a metrically light (short) syllable
*	before a Greek form indicates that it is reconstructed (early), not actually documented
→	between two Greek forms indicates that the first developed into the second in a process of linguistic change
+	with (in reference to grammatical construction)

Introduction

The Ancient Greek Language and Attic Greek

1. Greek is an Indo-European language. Since the early nineteenth century linguists have demonstrated the existence of and studied a large family of European and Asian languages, ancient and modern, that are closely related to one another and not similarly related to languages outside their group. It is assumed that the kinship among Indo-European languages reflects a prehistoric kinship among their speakers. A few of the language groups classified as Indo-European are Indic (Old Indic: i.e., Sanskrit), Slavic, Italic (including Latin), Germanic, and Greek. English, with its Germanic ancestry and admixture of Latinate elements via French, is also an Indo-European language.

2. Before about 2000 B.C.E. the inhabitants of the Balkan peninsula and the Aegean islands spoke languages other than Greek (some of them possibly not Indo-European). Among these earlier groups were the Minoans on Crete, who had a script now known as Linear A (as yet undeciphered); the Eteocypriots on Cyprus; and other peoples (Pelasgians, Carians, Tyrseni, Leleges) on the mainland, the islands, and the coast of Asia Minor.

The Greek language inherited some words from these earlier inhabitants of the lands that became the Greek world. Many place names are thought to be pre-Greek survivals: for example, those containing either *-nth-* (or its equivalent *-nd-* in the Ionic dialect) or *-ss-* (or its equivalent, *-tt-*, in the Attic dialect), such as Korinthos, Zakynthos, Aspendos, Parnassos, Halikarnassos, Hymettos; and those with a nasal ending, such as Athenai, Mykenai, Kalymna. Some personal names may also be

survivals: for example, masculine names in *-eus* such as that of the hero Achilleus (Achilles) or feminine names in *-o* such as that of the poetess Sappho. The names of a few basic items may also survive from the pre-Greek period: for example, *plinthos* ("brick"), *kolossos* ("statue"), *thalassa* ("sea").

3. Greek-speaking peoples migrated into the Greek world as we know it in two waves. A so-called Achaean migration (from the north or east) took place between 2000 and 1500 B.C.E. (perhaps ca. 1900 B.C.E.). Mycenean civilization, which flourished from 1600 to 1200 or 1100, was one part of the Achaean culture. The Myceneans used an adaptation of Minoan Linear A in their written documents (clay tablets have survived); this script, called Linear B, was deciphered in 1952, revealing the earliest form of Greek known to us. The use of Linear B was probably limited to official documents and inventories and was apparently practiced only by a specially trained class of scribes within the palace societies of the time. After the collapse of the Mycenean palace culture around 1200, knowledge of Linear B seems to have died out by about 1100. The end of Mycenean civilization is somehow related to major disruptions in cultures throughout the eastern Mediterranean, to natural phenomena (such as volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, droughts), and to the influx of a new wave of Greek-speaking peoples (the so-called Dorians). The exact details and chronology of the collapse are, however, variously reconstructed. The Greeks themselves remembered the Mycenean Age as an age of heroes and great warriors and associated its end with famous wars at Thebes and at Troy, and with a Dorian invasion.

4. Scholars have deduced that early Greek (ca. 1500 B.C.E.) had several characteristics not found in classical Greek in general or the Ionic-Attic dialect family in particular. Here are some of the most important:

- Open vowels—that is, those occurring together without an intervening consonant—were retained as separate sounds rather than contracted as they were in many dialects of classical Greek.
- Etymologically original long vowel *a* still maintained itself in all contexts, whereas later a change of this vowel was characteristic of some dialects.
- The *w*-sound (vau or digamma) and the *h*-sound were still present, whereas most classical dialects had lost the *w,* and some had lost the *h* as well.
- Semivocalic *i* (like English consonantal *y* in *you* or *beyond*) was still used after consonants, whereas in the later dialects other sounds developed from such combinations.
- There was not yet an aorist passive system based on the theta suffix used in classical Greek.
- There were more irregularities in the declension of nouns.

Greek distinguished itself from other Indo-European languages in several important ways:

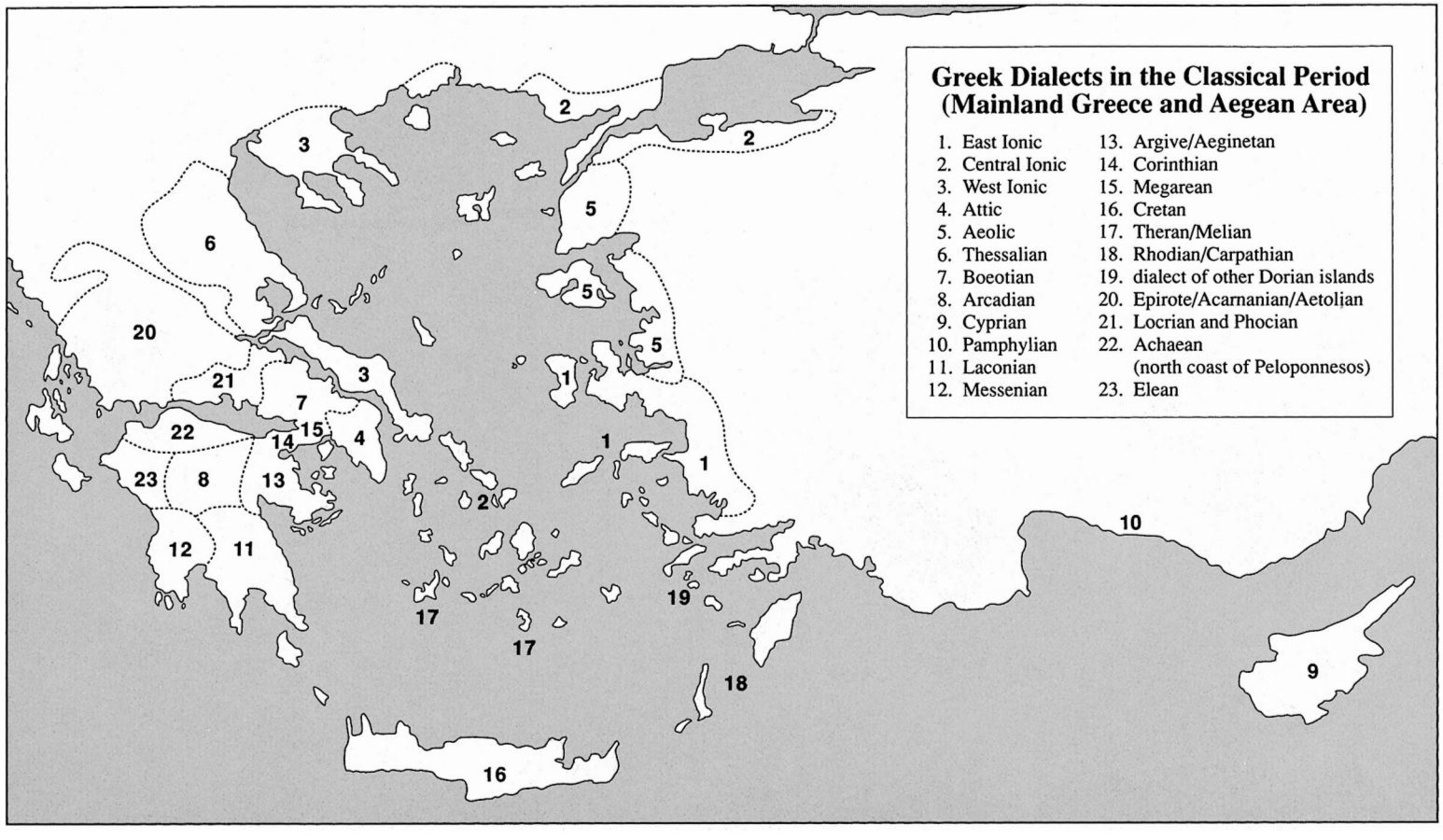
It had a tonal rather than a stress accent, and this provided for a better survival of inflectional endings than in some other languages.
Initial Indo-European *s-* developed into *h-* in Greek.
Initial semivocalic *i-* became either *h-* or Greek zeta.
Of the original eight Indo-European cases for nouns, three (ablative, instrumental, locative) were lost in the development of classical Greek, and their uses were absorbed by other cases.

5. The classical period of the ancient Greek language extends from roughly 750 to around 350 B.C.E. Its beginning is marked by the spread of the Greek alphabet, the first surviving traces of which are from the second half of the eighth century B.C.E. Its end is marked by the dying out of many classical dialects and the development of a new common dialect. (See §7, below.) For the classical period numerous dialects can be documented thanks to the evidence of inscriptions, graffiti, and literary remains. The dialects often differed widely in spelling, accentuation, pronunciation, vocabulary, and even syntax, but their speakers still recognized each other as fellow Greek speakers.

The dialects of this period are shown on the accompanying map. There are three major dialect groups. The Ionic-Attic group includes the regions labeled 1–4. Regions 5–10 comprise the Achaean group (5–7, North Achaean; 8–10, South Achaean). These two groups are believed to correspond to the pre-Dorian layer of migrations. The third major group, Doric–NW Greek, corresponds to the Dorian migration and includes the regions labeled 11–23 (11–17, Doric; 18–19, NW Greek; 20–23, other). Not shown on the map are the Greek-speaking regions in Sicily, southern Italy, northern Africa, and the Black Sea region, colonized during the classical period.

6. The Attic dialect was that spoken by the natives of Attica, the peninsula jutting from the southeastern part of the mainland above the Peloponnesos. The major city and political center of Attica was Athens. The Greek taught in this book is basically Attic Greek of the fifth and fourth centuries B.C.E. It is the most convenient form of ancient Greek to master first. Knowledge of Attic makes accessible to the student both Attic drama and a vast amount of historical, oratorical, and philosophical prose. Once Attic is mastered, it is relatively simple to learn the variations to be found in the dialects of Homeric poetry, choral lyrics, Ionic prose, and pastoral poetry. It is even easier to move from Attic to the later Greek of the New Testament.

Attic shares with Ionic several features that distinguish Ionic-Attic from other dialects and shows other features that distinguish it in turn from Ionic:


Greek Dialects in the Classical Period
(Mainland Greece and Aegean Area)
1. East Ionic
2. Central Ionic
3. West Ionic
4. Attic
5. Aeolic
6. Thessalian
7. Boeotian
8. Arcadian
9. Cyprian
10. Pamphylian
11. Laconian
12. Messenian
13. Argive/Aeginetan
14. Corinthian
15. Megarean
16. Cretan
17. Theran/Melian
18. Rhodian/Carpathian
19. dialect of other Dorian islands
20. Epirote/Acarnanian/Aetolian
21. Locrian and Phocian
22. Achaean
(north coast of Peloponnesos)
23. Elean

One of the most notable features (which you will find important already in Unit 4) is the development of original long vowel *a:* this sound has become a long-*e* vowel (eta) in all positions in Ionic and in all positions except after *e*, *i*, or *r* in Attic.

Certain sequences of long vowel and short vowel in word endings have undergone an exchange of quantities (metathesis): that is, long-short has become short-long.

The *w*-sound has disappeared in both Ionic and Attic; but in Ionic when vau has disappeared after *l*, *n*, or *r*, a short vowel in the preceding syllable has become long (compensatory lengthening), whereas in Attic such a short vowel is unchanged. (E.g., original *korwos,* "youth," becomes *koros* in Attic but *kouros* in Ionic.)

The Ionic and Attic dialects add an optional *-n* (called *nu ephelkustikon*) to certain inflectional endings when the following word begins with a vowel. (This is done to prevent hiatus, the pronunciation of two vowels without intervening consonant.)

As opposed to other dialects, Ionic and Attic have the infinitive ending *-nai* (instead of *-menai*), *ei* for "if" (instead of *ai*), and the modal particle *an* (instead of *ke*).

As opposed to Ionic, Attic has *-tt-* instead of *-ss-* (as in *thalatta* vs. *thalassa,* "sea") and *-rr-* instead of *-rs-* (as in *tharreō* vs. *tharseō,* "be confident"), continues to use the dual number (rather than the plural) to refer to pairs of things, and in general preserves a greater number of irregular forms.

7. Because of the military, commercial, and intellectual prominence of Athens in the second half of the fifth century B.C.E., the use of Attic became more widespread. As it was used by more and more people outside Attica, it lost some of its most peculiarly Attic features except among native Athenians. By the end of the fourth century, a new, so-called common dialect had emerged: the Koine. This was the language that spread to Asia and Egypt with Alexander the Great and then underwent further modifications. From the mid-fourth century on, spoken Greek begins a long and gradual process of change affecting pronunciation, accentuation, vocabulary, and syntax, with the Koine eventually superseding the old dialects. These changes in the language are also evident in nonliterary works written in the Greek of the time, such as private letters, contracts, and writings without high cultural aspirations, including the Greek New Testament. But educated writers tried for centuries to stay as close as possible to classical Attic Greek, creating a split between the living spoken language and the artificial (mainly written) language of a cultural elite, a split that manifested itself even into modern times.

UNIT ONE

The Alphabet; Pronunciation

1. *The Alphabet*. In the late ninth or early eighth century B.C.E. the Greeks borrowed a group of twenty-two letter symbols from the Phoenicians. They reinterpreted symbols for sounds not present in Greek to serve as symbols for the vowel sounds. (Phoenician, like other Semitic languages, represented only consonants in writing.) The earliest Greek alphabets included the letters vau (Ϝ or ϝ), koppa (Ϙ or ϙ), and san (an alternative to sigma that looked much like our capital M and followed Π in some alphabets). At this stage, the symbol Η stood for the sound of *h*, and the letters xi, phi, chi, psi, and omega had not yet been invented. The inherited forms were originally arranged thus:

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ϝ Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ο Π Ϻ Ϙ Ρ Σ Τ ϒ

In the early period there were many local variations in letter forms and even in correspondence of letter to sound, especially among the symbols added in some dialects to represent double consonants. For instance, Χ represented the sound of *ks* (xi) in western Greece, whence it passed into the Latin and the modern Roman alphabet as *x*, whereas in eastern Greece (including the Attic and Koine dialect areas) Χ represented the sound of *kh* (chi). The Attic alphabet before about 450 B.C.E. lacked omega, xi, and psi, and still used Η for the sound of *h*. The Ionians, however, had generally lost that sound and used the symbol Η instead for a long open-*e* vowel; their alphabet had added omega (to represent a long open-*o* vowel) and the double-consonant symbols, xi and psi. From about 450 some of the Ionic letters were used sporadically in Athens, more often by private citizens than by the public secretaries

who provided texts (of laws and decrees) for stonemasons to carve as inscriptions. In 403, the Athenian government officially made the transition to the Ionian alphabet (although use of the old system continued sporadically until about 350). During the fourth century the twenty-four-letter Ionian or New Attic alphabet won acceptance throughout most of the Greek world and became the standard in Koine and ever after.

The ancient Greeks used only what we call capital letters (although after the fourth century there were more and less formal or cursive ways of writing them):

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω

The lowercase letter forms of present-day Greek type fonts are more or less closely derived from cursive letter forms of handwritten Greek used in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance:

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω

Lowercase handwritten forms of some letters may differ slightly from those of the Greek font of this book. (It is recommended that instructors demonstrate the handwritten forms for their students.)

2. *Classification of Sounds*. (NOTE: The technical terminology introduced here is provided for the sake of explanation only and is not to be memorized by the student. The essential thing to learn is the recommended pronunciation, but some of the concepts in this section will turn out to be helpful in understanding features of morphology and word formation learned later.)

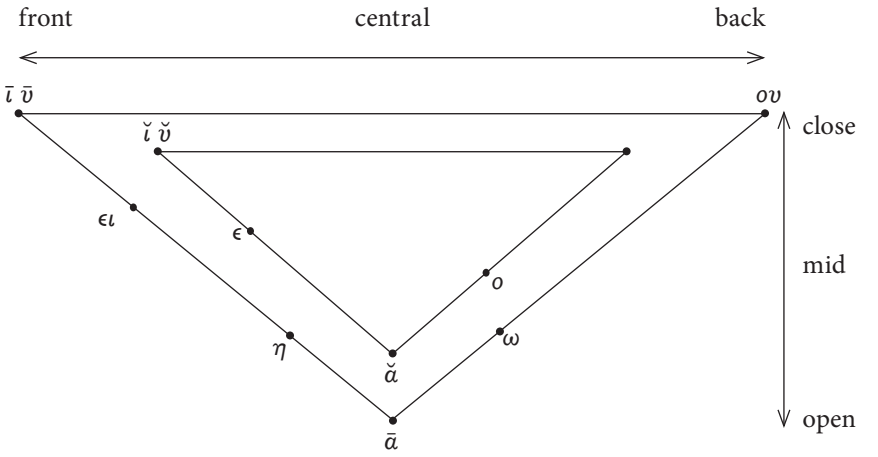
The number of syllables in an utterance generally corresponds to the number of high points in a diagram of sonority or acoustic power. Sounds characteristically occurring at high points in such a diagram are *vowels*. Those that occur at low points are *consonants*. A sound that can occur in either position is a *semivowel*.

Vowels are classified in two important ways. First, they are termed *front*, *central*, or *back* according to the areas of the tongue and palate involved in pronunciation. Second, they are termed *close*, *mid*, or *open* according to the degree of raising of the tongue, which determines the size of the passage through which air must pass during the pronunciation of the sound. In addition, the quality of a vowel can be altered by *lip rounding* or by *nasalization*. (In nasalization the velum or soft palate is not raised, with the result that the nasal passages are open when the vowel is pronounced.)

A *diphthong* is the coalescence of two vowel sounds within a single syllable. The speaker begins by articulating the first vowel, which is normally the more open of the two, and glides into the articulation of the second vowel, which is normally the more close.

Vowels have *length* or *quantity,* either *long* or *short,* roughly corresponding to a greater or a lesser duration of pronunciation. Note that the vowels α, ι, and υ may

be long or short, whereas ε and *o* are short and η and ω are long. The relations of the vowel sounds of classical Attic can be conveniently displayed on a vowel diagram:



Consonants are classified in three important ways. First, according to whether or not the vocal cords draw together and vibrate, they are termed *voiced* or *voiceless*. To understand this distinction, pronounce *b*, then *p*, either with your ears stopped up or with a finger on your throat: you should hear or feel a vibration when the voiced consonant *b* is uttered, but not when the voiceless *p* is pronounced.

Second, according to the position or organ of articulation, consonants are described as follows:

labial (or bilabial)	lips
labio-dental	upper teeth and lower lip
dental	tongue-tip and upper teeth
alveolar	tongue-tip and upper gums
palatal	mid-tongue and hard palate
velar	back-tongue and soft palate

Third, consonants are classified according to the manner in which air is released during pronunciation. When there is a complete closure of the speech organs, the sound is called a *stop;* when the stop is released suddenly, the consonant is termed a *plosive* (*p*, *b*, *t*, *d*, *k*, *g*). The nine classical Greek plosives may be arranged in a table as follows:

position	*voiced*	*voiceless*	*aspirated* (*voiceless*)
labial	β	π	φ
velar	γ	κ	χ
dental	δ	τ	θ

When there is no complete closure of the speech organs, the sound is a *continuant*. One type of continuant is the nasal, pronounced with tongue or lips closed but air escaping through the nose (*m, n*). A second type of continuant is the *liquid* (a term taken over from the Latin grammarians, who thus translated the Greek grammarians' term *hugros,* which was probably in origin a metrical term): for example, *l,* a lateral continuant (air escapes on both sides of the tongue); *r,* an alveolar continuant. If the air passage is so narrow as to create an audible effect, the continuant is termed a *fricative* (only *s* in classical Greek). The aspirate (the sound of *h*) is also a continuant.

For further details on reconstructing the pronunciation of classical Attic, W. Sidney Allen, *Vox Graeca: A Guide to the Pronunciation of Classical Greek,* 3rd ed. (Cambridge 1987), is highly recommended.

3. *Recommended Pronunciations.* Audio examples of the recommended pronunciations are available in the online tutorials associated with this textbook. The recommendations below reflect a pedagogically practical compromise involving the admixture of the treatment of some sounds as they developed in late classical or postclassical pronunciation. One may attempt a more purist pronunciation (for instance of theta and phi), but this has been found to cause many students to commit spelling errors that are avoided with the compromise system. In the following, a letter or group of letters in square brackets, such as [u], represents a phonetic transcription based on conventional values in the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA).

alpha

ᾰ	like the first *a* in English *aha* (or the first *a* in Italian *amare*): a short open central vowel
ᾱ	like the second *a* in English *aha* (or the second *a* in Italian *amare*): a long open central vowel
αι	like the vowel in English *high:* a diphthong
ᾳ (ᾱι)	generally pronounced by present-day students exactly like a plain long alpha: a so-called long diphthong. The classical pronunciation was a long alpha gliding into iota. (See §7 below.)
αυ	like the vowel in English *how:* a diphthong

beta

β	like English *b:* a voiced labial plosive

gamma

γ	like hard *g* in *go:* a voiced velar plosive, except before γ, κ, χ, and perhaps μ, where it is a velar nasal, like *n* in *ink* or *ng* in *song*

delta

δ	like French *d* (similar to English *d*, but English *d* tends to have a slight aspiration absent in the Greek): a voiced dental plosive

epsilon

ε — like *e* in English *pet:* a short front mid vowel

ει — like the vowel of German *Beet* (similar to the vowel in English *eight*): a digraph (two-letter symbol) representing a single sound (monophthong): a long front close-mid vowel

ευ — a diphthong pronounced by combining ε with [u] (i.e., *oo* as in English *pool*) in one syllable. (Compare the vowel in English *feud*.)

zeta

ζ — like [zd] in English *wisdom:* a monograph (single symbol) representing a double-consonant group. From about 350 B.C.E. on, ζ came to be pronounced as a single fricative, [z] as in English *doze* or *rose*, and you will often hear it pronounced that way.

eta

η — like the *ê* in French *tête:* a long open vowel (similar to ει, but η is more open and more central)

ῃ (ηι) — generally pronounced nowadays exactly like plain η: a so-called long diphthong. The classical pronunciation was eta gliding into iota. (See §7 below.)

ηυ — a diphthong very similar in sound to ευ, made up of η gliding into [u] (i.e., *oo* as in English *pool*): very hard for English speakers to distinguish from ευ, and the Greeks themselves lost the distinction of these two sounds in the fourth century B.C.E.

theta

θ — pronounced by most people today like fricative *th* in English *thin,* but pronounced in classical Attic like the *t* in English *top:* an aspirated voiceless dental plosive (i.e., an aspirated tau). The fricative pronunciation arose in Attic and Koine during the Roman imperial period (or even earlier in some dialects) and is recommended in this course because it avoids confusion between τ and θ for English speakers.

iota

ῐ — like *i* in French *vite:* a short close front vowel, unrounded. (The sound in English *bit* is similar, but more open.)

ῑ — like *i* in French *vive:* a long close front vowel, unrounded

kappa

κ — like English *k* (but completely unaspirated): a voiceless velar plosive. In the preposition ἐκ, kappa is assimilated in pronunciation to the following consonant: that is, it is aspirated to [ekh] before θ or φ, or voiced to [eg] before β, δ, λ, and sometimes γ.

lambda

λ — like a clear *l* in French, or like English *l* before vowels: a liquid

mu

μ like English *m:* a labial nasal

nu

ν like *n* in English *net:* a dental nasal. Nu is often assimilated to the following consonant in compounds or in phrases pronounced as a unit: it is assimilated to the following consonant before λ, μ, ρ, σ, labialized to μ before the labial plosives (β, π, φ), and converted to the velar nasal γ before the velar plosives (κ, γ, χ).

xi

ξ like English *x* in *fox:* a double consonant, [ks]

omicron

ο like *o* in German *Gott:* a short back mid vowel

οι like the vowel in English *boy* or *coin:* a diphthong

ου like *oo* in English *pool* or *ou* in French *rouge:* a digraph representing (during most of the classical period) a long close back vowel, [u]

pi

π like French *p* or noninitial *p* in English (that is, totally unaspirated): a labial voiceless plosive

rho

ρ rolled *r* as in Italian or Scottish: a trilled alveolar liquid

sigma

σ, ς, ϲ like the English soft *s* in *mouse:* a voiceless fricative, [s], except before the voiced consonants β, γ, δ, μ, where it is a voiced fricative, [z], like the *s* in English *muse*. In most printed books, following an orthographic convention of late Byzantine times, sigma appears as σ- at the beginning of a word or within it, but as -ς at the end of a word. In some books you will also see the older letter form ϲ (lunate sigma) printed in all positions.

tau

τ like French *t* or noninitial English *t* (completely unaspirated): a voiceless dental plosive

upsilon

ῠ like short French *u* or German *ü,* pronounced like the *u* in French *lune:* a short close front rounded vowel (but in earlier Attic a close back rounded vowel, [u], the value it retained in most diphthongs).

ῡ like long French *u* or German *ü*, pronounced like the *u* in French *ruse:* a long close front rounded vowel

υι a diphthong combining the rounded vowel [ü] with semivocalic *i* (i.e., the sound [y]). The full pronunciation was [üy] or [üyy], but in classical times the iota was weakened to a glide between vowels and sometimes omitted in spelling.

phi

φ — pronounced by most people today as fricative *f* (as in English *foot*), but in classical times equivalent to an aspirated pi, like *p* in English *pot:* an aspirated voiceless labial plosive. Phi became fricative in postclassical times, and the pronunciation as fricative *f* is recommended in this course because it avoids confusion between π and φ for English speakers.

chi

χ — pronounced like the *c* of English *cat* or like *ch* in Scottish *loch:* an aspirated voiceless velar plosive (aspirated kappa)

psi

ψ — like *ps* in English *lapse:* a monograph representing a double consonant [ps]

omega

ω — like *aw* in English *saw:* a long open central-back vowel. (But you will also hear it pronounced like English long *o* in *go.*)

ῳ (ωι) — generally pronounced nowadays exactly like plain ω: a so-called long diphthong. The classical pronunciation was omega gliding into iota. (See §7 below.)

Breathing Signs

῾ — aspirate or rough breathing: a sign placed over an initial vowel or initial rho to indicate an initial sound *h*. (The sign derives from the use of the left half of H to indicate [h] after H had been converted to a vowel symbol.)

᾽ — smooth breathing: a sign placed over an initial vowel to indicate the absence of aspiration

4. *Punctuation and Capitalization.* The Greek comma (,) and period (.) are used in the same way as in English. The Greek semicolon or colon is a single dot raised above the line (·). The Greek question mark looks like the English semicolon (;).

The Athenians of classical times used only capital letters and rarely punctuated; often they left no space between words. Punctuation was gradually introduced in books in postclassical times but was consistently applied only in Byzantine and modern times. In printed editions of Greek, punctuation is used throughout, and lowercase letters are used except for the first letter of proper names or proper adjectives and sometimes for the first letter of a section, paragraph, or quoted speech.

5. *Elision and Crasis.* A short vowel at the end of a word (especially of certain relatively weak words, such as particles, adverbs, and prepositions) is usually eliminated (elided) before a following word beginning with a vowel. Elision is marked by an apostrophe (’), a symbol invented in postclassical times but applied consistently only in Byzantine and modern times. For example:

ἀλλὰ ὠφελήσω ⟶ ἀλλ᾽ ὠφελήσω
παρὰ ὑμῶν ⟶ παρ᾽ ὑμῶν

If the following word begins with a vowel that has rough breathing, then an unaspirated unvoiced plosive (π, τ, κ) at the end of the elided word is changed to the corresponding aspirated plosive (φ, θ, χ):

ὑπὸ ὑμῶν ⟶ ὑφ᾽ ὑμῶν

Similar elisions and spelling changes occur in compound words formed with prepositional prefixes:

παρα- + ἄγω ⟶ παράγω
κατα- + ἵστημι ⟶ καθίστημι

In other cases a final vowel is not elided but undergoes contraction or *crasis* ("mixing") with a following vowel: this occurs, for instance, with the prefix προ- and with the article. The symbol called *coronis* ("curved stroke"), identical to the smooth breathing sign (᾽), is usually placed over the vowel formed by contraction:

προέδοσαν ⟶ προῖδοσαν
τὸ ἔλαττον ⟶ τοὔλαττον

But when the first vowel in crasis is a form of the article with a rough breathing, the resulting vowel has a rough breathing rather than a coronis:

ὁ αὐτός ⟶ αὐτός
ὁ ἄνθρωπος ⟶ ἄνθρωπος

Finally, when the second vowel in crasis has a rough breathing, the aspiration is transferred to any unaspirated consonant of the preceding syllable and the coronis replaces the rough breathing:

καὶ ὁ πόνος ⟶ χὠ πόνος
τὰ ἱμάτια ⟶ θαἱμάτια

6. *Some Typographic Conventions.* The following information is for later reference. Not all the phenomena described here will be seen in this book, but students will meet them in reading Greek texts.

a. Diacritical marks (accents, breathings, coronis) belonging to a diphthong or vowel digraph are conventionally printed over the second of the two vowels: αὐτός, οὗτος, πεῖρα, ηὕρομεν.

b. When such a word is capitalized, only the first vowel of the diphthong is capitalized, and the diacritical marks remain on the second vowel: for example, αὐτός when capitalized is written Αὐτός.

c. When an initial single vowel is capitalized, its diacritical marks are printed before it: for example, ἄνθρωπος when capitalized is written Ἄνθρωπος.

d. When a long diphthong is capitalized, the main vowel is printed as a capital, lowercase iota is printed beside it, and diacritical marks are placed before the capital: for example, ᾅδης when capitalized is written Ἅιδης.

e. When two adjacent vowels that could form a diphthong are pronounced separately, the second vowel has a mark of separation printed over it (that mark is called a *diaeresis;* it is written as two dots above the second vowel): for example, γραΐ, βοΐ (two syllables, not one).

7. Historical Notes.

Long diphthongs and the silent iota. The term *long diphthong* used in connection with ᾳ, ῃ, or ῳ is slightly misleading: all diphthongs are normally long vowels, but the three long diphthongs are formed from the combination of a long vowel and an iota. In classical times these were true diphthongs (long alpha gliding into iota, eta gliding into iota, omega gliding into iota), but between the fourth and second centuries B.C.E. the iota weakened to a mere glide (like a consonantal *y*-sound) and then came not to be pronounced at all (hence the modern pronunciation and the term *silent iota* sometimes applied to this letter). The practice of writing a small iota under the vowel (called *iota subscript:* ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ) was developed in the Middle Ages and has been followed in most printed texts, though you will also eventually encounter texts with the iota written after the long vowel (called *iota adscript:* αι, ηι, ωι). In antiquity the adscript iota was always present when still pronounced (as in classical inscriptions), but once the letter became silent many writers simply omitted it. Inclusion of the silent iota was a mark of someone who had been trained to include it, in the same way that writers of English need to be trained to spell words with letters that are no longer pronounced.

The names of the Greek letters. The names are sometimes ancient, sometimes postclassical or later. In classical times, the Greeks called what we call epsilon simply εἶ; the Byzantines used the name ἒ ψιλόν (that is, *plain* e) to distinguish ε from the letter pair αι, which in postclassical times became identical in pronunciation to ε. Likewise, they called what we call upsilon simply ὖ, but by Byzantine times it shared the same pronunciation with οι and was given the name ὗ ψιλόν (*plain* u) to distinguish it from the diphthong οι. In postclassical times the distinction in vowel length between ο (once called simply οὖ) and ω was lost, and the names ὂ μικρόν (*little* o) and ὦ μέγα (*big* o) were introduced to distinguish the letters.

Genuine and spurious diphthongs. In earlier Attic ει represented a real diphthong (the sound of ε gliding into the sound of ι), but the sound became a single vowel during classical times. This single long vowel represented by the digraph ει also occurred

in some words as a result of contraction or compensatory lengthening. In the former type of occurrence, *ει* is called a *genuine dipthong,* whereas in the latter type of occurrence it is traditionally referred to as a *spurious diphthong.* (This distinction will turn out to be significant in Unit 30 and elsewhere.) A similar story applies with *ου*. In earlier Attic, *ου* represented a real diphthong, [ou] (the sound of *ο* gliding into the originally back rounded sound of *υ*), but the sound became a single vowel during classical times. This single vowel represented by the digraph *ου* also occurred in some words as a result of contraction or compensatory lengthening. In the former type of occurrence, *ου* is called a genuine diphthong, whereas in the latter type of occurrence it is traditionally referred to as a spurious diphthong.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn to write the Greek alphabet, especially the lowercase forms.
2. Learn to recite the Greek alphabet.
3. Practice pronunciation by reading aloud the vocabulary words found in Units 3, 4, and so forth. It is recommended that you give a slight stress to the accented syllable. You may also wish to begin memorizing the meanings of the words in Units 3 and 4.

UNIT TWO

Accentuation

1. Ancient Greek had a tonal accent or pitch accent, not a stress accent such as is found in Latin, English, and many European languages, including Modern Greek. The accent of a word or phrase consisted in a raising of the pitch of the voice at the accented syllable. The classical Greeks used no accent marks: they needed none since they were reading their native language, and the tradition of writing and reading books was relatively young and the format not very user-friendly. The practice of marking accents was initiated by literary scholars in Alexandria around 200 B.C.E. Accent marking was needed to help in the correct pronunciation of unfamiliar words in the great poetry of the past, to eliminate ambiguities that would be present in an unaccented text, to help in dealing with divergences between dialects, and perhaps to facilitate the teaching of Greek to foreigners. Accents were at first sporadically used and were especially applied to prevent ambiguities.

2. Gradually the Koine of the Hellenistic and Roman periods underwent a change in accentuation along with many other linguistic changes. By 400 C.E. a stress accent had fully supplanted the pitch accent. Subsequently, accent marking became even more important for dealing with the great literature of the past. In the ninth century C.E. Byzantine scholars modified the accent-marking system and applied accents to almost every word, producing the conventions we now follow.

3. Although scholars can deduce how the tonal accent worked on single words and short phrases that were treated as an accentual unit, there is no way to discover how

the accents sounded in longer utterances, and it is therefore idle (as well as very difficult) for the beginner to attempt a tonal rendering of Greek accents. One approach to pronunciation by a modern student of the language is to ignore the accent; but for mnemonic purposes it is more practical and helpful to give a slight stress to the accented syllable. (This practice will also be useful if you later learn Modern Greek.) In writing and reading, however, accents should be used and attended to: although some accents are not of crucial importance for understanding, there are also many that prevent ambiguities, and the accents do mirror important facts about the ancient language.

The beginner should not be worried if the rules for accentuation given here seem complicated and difficult to master. It takes time and practical application before a beginner starts to feel comfortable with accents; but it does not help to ignore them entirely at the beginning and try to repair the omission at a later stage. In learning accents, there should be a happy medium between insouciance and an obsession that detracts from the learning of other elements of the language.

Read this section carefully now, then tackle the succeeding units one by one, observing and learning the accentuation of various nouns and verbs. Review this unit after a few weeks and periodically thereafter until it makes sense to you.

4. *Contonation and Mora*. The apparently complex rules of Greek accentuation can be understood in terms of a single general principle involving the concepts of contonation and mora. *Contonation* is the combination of the rise of pitch generally thought of as the accent with the necessary return or fall to standard pitch that follows it. In the case of an acute accent, the contonation includes both the syllable on which the accent is written (and on which the pitch rises) and the entire following syllable (on which the pitch falls), if any, whether it counts as long or short. In the case of the circumflex accent, the contonation occurs on the one syllable on which the accent is written, for there are both a rise in pitch and a return to standard pitch on that syllable. A *mora* is the (theoretically assigned) standard length of a short vowel (ᾰ, ε, ι, ο, ῠ, and final -αι and -οι in most cases). A long vowel (ᾱ, ει, η, ῑ, ου, ω, ῡ) or a diphthong (except final -αι and -οι in most cases) occupies (theoretically) a time span equivalent to two morae.

The general principle of Greek accentuation is that the contonation may be followed by no more than one mora before the end of the word (or phrase pronounced as one word unit). This principle is in many respects similar to rules in other languages (e.g., Latin) that constrain the position of accent according to the nature of the final syllables of a word. In Greek this principle limits the position of the acute and circumflex accents (see §6–9 below) and requires the addition of an extra accent in some phrases consisting of word followed by an enclitic. (See §12 below.)

5. In Greek, only the last three syllables of a word may be accented. These syllables are traditionally referred to by terms derived from Latin: *ultima,* meaning *the last syllable* (abbreviated in this book as *U*); *penult,* meaning *the almost last syllable* or *the second-to-last syllable* (abbreviated here as *P*); and *antepenult,* meaning *the syllable before the penult* or *the third-to-last syllable* (abbreviated here as *A*). In what follows, the phrase "long ultima" (or "long penult," etc.) will mean "an ultima [or a penult, etc.] containing a long vowel or diphthong."

6. The *acute* accent (´) represents a simple rise in pitch over a short or long vowel. It may appear on *A, P,* or *U.*

The *circumflex* accent (ˆ, but in some type fonts represented by an angular symbol like a caret or by a wavy symbol like a tilde) represents a rise of pitch during the first mora of a long vowel followed by a return to standard pitch during the second mora. It cannot appear over a short vowel (a short vowel is too short to allow time for both rise and fall). It may appear on *P* or *U* (never on *A*).

The *grave* accent (`) occurs only on *U*. What it represented in terms of pitch in classical pronunciation is uncertain. In a connected utterance, the grave accent replaces an acute accent over *U* of a word not followed by punctuation or by an enclitic.

7. The ultima, if short and accented, has an acute accent when a word is written in isolation or occurs immediately before punctuation or an enclitic. In a connected context, a short accented ultima has the grave accent instead.

If long and accented, *U* may have a circumflex (whether in isolation or not) or an acute (in isolation or before punctuation or an enclitic; otherwise a grave is substituted). In this instance the type of accent must be learned for each word or particular form.

8. The penult, if short and accented, has the acute. If long and accented, then *P* has the acute if *U* is long but the circumflex if *U* is short.

9. The antepenult may be accented only if *U* is short, and it may receive only the acute.

10. *Examples of Accentuation.*

ἀγαθός	short *U* accented with acute in isolation (No mora follows the contonation on *U*.)
ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος	short *U* accented with grave in connected phrase (No mora follows the contonation on *U*.)
ψυχή	long *U* accented with acute in isolation (No mora follows the contonation on *U*.)
ψυχὴ ἀνθρώπου	long *U* accented with grave in connected phrase (No mora follows the contonation on *U*.)

ἀγαθοῦ	long *U* accented with circumflex regardless of position (No mora follows the contonation on *U*.)
λόγος, λόγου	short accented *P:* acute regardless of quantity of *U* (No mora follows the contonation on *P* + *U*.)
δῶρον	long accented *P* with short *U:* circumflex (One mora follows the contonation on *P*.)
δώρου	long accented *P* with long *U:* acute (No mora follows the contonation on *P* + *U*.)
ἄνθρωπος	accented *A*, short *U:* acute (One mora follows the contonation on *A* + *P*.)

11. *Proclitics*. Certain monosyllabic words normally lack their own accent and attach themselves in pronunciation to the following word to form a single word unit. Such monosyllables are called *proclitics* (because they are considered to "lean forward" on the following word for their accent). Proclitics are normally written without an accent and do not affect the accentuation of the following word. In Attic the common proclitics (to be learned in later units) are the negative adverb οὐ, the conjunctions εἰ (*if*) and ὡς (*as*), the prepositions εἰς, ἐν, ἐκ, and the nominative singular and plural masculine and feminine forms of the article (ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ). The negative οὐ receives an accent (οὔ) when it falls at the end of a sentence. A proclitic receives an acute accent when it is followed by an enclitic. (See below.)

12. *Enclitics*. Certain words (mostly monosyllabic, but a few disyllables) normally lack their own accent and attach themselves in pronunciation to the preceding word to form a single word unit. These words are called *enclitics* (because they are considered to "lean upon" the previous word for their accent). In Attic the common enclitics (to be learned in later units) are the indefinite pronouns, indefinite adjectives, and indefinite adverbs, most present indicative forms of the irregular verbs εἰμί (*be*) and φημί (*say*), certain particles, and certain unstressed forms of the personal pronouns. Enclitics sometimes affect the accent of the preceding word:

a. A word accented on *U* keeps its circumflex or acute. (The acute is not changed to a grave, because it is no longer felt to be on the final syllable of its word unit; the circumflex followed by two syllables in the third example here is the conventional treatment but is anomalous in theory.)

EX. ἀγαθός τις, ἀγαθῷ τῳ, τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστι

b. A word accented with an acute on *P* is unchanged in accent before an enclitic. But a disyllabic enclitic following such a word receives an accent on its second syllable, usually an acute (in isolation or before punctuation) or a grave (in a connected con-

text), but in one case by convention a circumflex (genitive plural indefinite pronoun and adjective *τινῶν*). That is, the word unit receives a second accent if more than one mora follows the contonation:

λόγος τις, λόγῳ τινί, λόγῳ τινὶ καλῷ, λόγων τινῶν

c. A word accented with a circumflex on *P* or with an acute on *A* receives an extra accent on *U*. Again, this means that the word unit receives a second accent if more than one mora follows the contonation:

δῶρόν τι, ἄνθρωπός τις

d. A proclitic followed by an enclitic receives an acute accent:

εἴ τις, οὔκ εἰσι

13. *Final -οι and -αι*. As mentioned above, for the purpose of accentuation the diphthongs *-οι* and *-αι* are treated as short when final. Note that "final" here means *word-final:* that is, the iota of the diphthong is the last letter of the word. If a consonant follows in the same word, then the diphthong is not final and is treated as long. Note the different treatments of the accents in the following examples:

πεῖραι	accented *P* has circumflex because *-αι* is final and counts as short
πείραις	accented *P* has acute because *αι* is not final and counts as long
ἄνθρωποι	acute on *A* with short *U* since *-οι* is final and counts as short
ἀνθρώποις	acute on *P* with long *U* since *οι* is not final and counts as long

The specification "for the purpose of accentuation" is necessary because both these diphthongs normally count as long for the purpose of metrical scansion, which in ancient Greek is based on long and short syllables.

14. For the student's information, the following terms, often used in traditional Greek grammars and in commentaries, are defined here, though they are not used in this book:

oxytone	a word accented with acute on *U*
paroxytone	a word accented with acute on *P*
proparoxytone	a word accented with acute on *A*
perispomenon	a word with circumflex on *U*
properispomenon	a word with circumflex on *P*

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Read this unit carefully more than once. Return to review it every now and then during the course. (Further aids to accentuation will be given in later units.)
2. Continue to practice the alphabet.
3. Practice pronunciation by reading aloud the vocabulary words found in Units 3, 4, and so on. It is probably best to give a slight stress to the accented syllable. You may also wish to begin memorizing the meanings of the words in Units 3 and 4.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

EXERCISES

I. For each of the following, identify the type of accent and the syllable on which it occurs, and give the length of *U*. Optional: tell which rule (or rules) given in §§6–9 or §11 and §12 the example illustrates.

EX. *ἄνθρωποι* — acute accent on *A; U* is short
(Recall that final *-οι* counts as short.)
Optional part — §9 (acute on *A* only when *U* is short).

1. *ἀνέμου*
2. *ψῆφος*
3. *ψήφοις*
4. *ἀγορᾶς*
5. *ἀρχῶν*
6. *τιμή*
7. *πεῖρά τις*
8. *πόλεμός που*
9. *θάνατος*
10. *ποταμός*
11. *ποταμὸς βαθύς*
12. *ἔπεμπε*
13. *ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος*
14. *ὁδός*
15. *τιμαῖς*

II. For each of the following, place the correct accent (acute, circumflex, or grave) on the indicated syllable.

πεμπει P: πέμπει
(*U* long, so accented *P* must have acute)

1. *δωρᾰ P*
2. *ἀνθρωπε A*
3. *λαμβανει P*
4. *βουλεται A*
5. *γλωττᾰν P*
6. *γλωττης P*
7. *λογον P*
8. *λογους P*
9. *παιδειᾳ P*
10. *ἀνεμος A*
11. *ἀγαθον U*
12. *καλον* (*U*) *δῶρον*

UNIT THREE

O-Declension Nouns; Prepositions I

PRELIMINARIES

A. *The Parts of Speech.* The words of a language are commonly classified, according to their function in a sentence, into categories called *parts of speech.* This categorization was developed in classical times in Greece (though similar classifications were developed, independently and contemporaneously, by Indian grammarians for Sanskrit), formalized by the Stoics in postclassical times, and passed via the Romans into modern linguistics.

The generally recognized parts of speech are noun, pronoun, adjective, article, verb, adverb, preposition, and conjunction. In Greek grammar certain connective and logical adverbs and conjunctions are also referred to as *particles.* The parts of speech will be introduced individually in the appropriate units.

B. *Noun*. A noun (Greek *ὄνομα*, Latin *nomen*, both meaning *name*) is the part of speech that names or refers to a person, place, or thing. In the most obvious instances, the person, place, or thing is *concrete* and can be pointed out. But other nouns are used to name or refer to a quality or an action, something intangible or *abstract:*

intelligent:	intelligence
to select:	selection
to move:	movement

A *proper noun* is the name of a particular creature, place, or thing (e.g., *Julia Child, Newfoundland*) and is capitalized in English and many other languages (also in

printed Greek by modern convention). A *common noun* is a generic term that can be applied to any one of a class of beings or things (e.g., *chef, island*).

In Greek and many other languages, nouns have *grammatical gender.* In many languages gender is reflected in the form of the noun (e.g., Italian *zio*, Spanish *tío,* "uncle," versus Italian *zia*, Spanish *tía,* "aunt") and in the form of its modifiers. The gender of a noun in English is usually not related to the form (but note *actor* vs. *actress,* e.g.), and grammatical gender is significant only when a noun serves as antecedent to a singular pronoun (such as *she, him, it*): nouns referring to female creatures have feminine pronouns associated with them, those referring to male creatures have masculine, and all others have neuter (unless there is some personification, such as in using *she* of a vessel). In Greek, however, every noun has grammatical gender: things may be referred to by masculine, feminine, or neuter nouns, and some neuter nouns refer to male or female creatures. The gender of a Greek noun must thus be learned and memorized when the noun itself is first learned.

Nouns are *inflected* in many languages, including Greek. *Inflection* is the modification of the form of a word (in its suffix, or stem, or both) to indicate which of a fixed set of variables is being employed. The inflection of a noun, pronoun, or adjective is called *declension*. For a noun the variables are *number* and *case*.

In most languages nouns have singular and plural *number* to distinguish between a reference to one person or thing and a reference to more than one. In English most plurals are formed by adding *-s*, but there are also irregular formations: *day, days; woman, women*. Greek nouns have *singular*, *dual*, and *plural* numbers. The dual is used to refer to a pair of persons or things. In many dialects use of the dual died out before the classical period, but Attic preserved the dual, especially for natural pairs (like hands or eyes) or inseparable pairs (like "the [two] goddesses" for Demeter and Kore). Even in Attic the plural is often used to refer to two persons or things, and an author may switch between dual and plural in the same passage. For future reference, the dual forms are shown in the paradigms in the units of this book, differentiated by a small indentation. But dual forms are not used in the exercises.

In many languages, including Greek, nouns also are characterized by variation in *case*. Case identifies the grammatical function of the noun in its sentence or phrase. Nouns in Modern English show only vestiges of case declension: there are two cases in both singular and plural, an all-purpose form and a possessive form (e.g., *doctor, doctor's, doctors, doctors'; man, man's, men, men's*). In classical Attic there are five cases (Greek πτώσεις, Latin *casus,* "fallings [from a standard]," "modifications of ending"), which indicate functions such as subject, object, indirect object, or possession. The Greek cases are presented in detail in §2 of this unit. Since there are five cases and three numbers in Greek, each noun theoretically can be inflected into fifteen forms; but in fact some forms serve more than one case, and most nouns have nine endings to learn (or eleven if one includes the dual).

Another term often used to refer to nouns is *substantive*. This is a more general term: it includes nouns, pronouns, verbal nouns, and any other noun equivalent (e.g., *the ugly, the beautiful; the why and the wherefore*).

C. *Prepositions.* A preposition (Greek πρόθεσις, Latin *praepositio,* meaning *a word placed in front*) is the part of speech that expresses a relation between a noun or pronoun (the *object* of the preposition) and some other word, with either adverbial or adjectival force. English has several dozen prepositions, such as *in*, *of*, *at*, *below*, *up*, *through*. Prepositions are in origin adverbs and are found in English and Greek (and other languages) also as adverbs more or less closely attached to the verb. Compare the following:

He went <u>down</u> the ladder.	(preposition)
He knocked the door <u>down</u>.	(adverb)

In Greek, as in some other languages, many prepositions may also be attached to other words (especially verbs) as prefixes, forming compounds.

The word group consisting of the preposition and the noun or pronoun it governs as its object is called a *prepositional phrase*. The object of a preposition is in a case other than the nominative (or *straight* case, as Greek grammarians called it, the *orthē ptōsis* or *eutheia ptōsis*), that is, in an *oblique* (or declined) case. Such case usage is evident in Greek as well as, for instance, German and Latin. English, like other languages, no longer distinguishes the objective case of nouns; but in formal English a pronoun that is the object of a preposition must be in the objective case: *to me, from whom, with us, before them*.

1. Greek nouns are in general inflected according to three systems or *declensions*. Two of these are vowel declensions: the *o*-declension and the *a*-declension. (The third declension is called the consonant declension, though this is in fact a grouping of various vowel and consonant declensions.) Inflection is based on a noun stem, to which is added a series of case endings (sometimes really consisting of a combination of final stem-vowel and case ending) to indicate each of the five cases in singular, dual, and plural. The stem of a Greek noun is always accurately obtained by removing the ending from the genitive singular form.

2. The five *cases* in Attic Greek are:

Nominative: the subjective case, used for the subject of a finite verb and for predicate nouns after a finite form of the copula. (This construction will be learned in Unit 7.6.) Abbreviated "nom." or "n."

Genitive: the case used to indicate possession, source, origin, and many other relations. (Many of the uses will be learned in Units 10 and 30.) A catchall English translation for the genitive is a prepositional phrase with *of.* Abbreviated "gen." or "g."

Dative: the case used for the indirect object (whence its name, from its frequent use with the verb *to give*) and for a variety of other relations, especially involving location or instrument. (Many of these will be learned in Units 10 and 30.) A catchall English translation for the dative is a prepositional phrase with *to* or *for.* Abbreviated "dat." or "d."

Accusative: the case used for the direct object, the internal object, and a few other relations, especially involving extension or direction toward. (These will be learned in Unit 17.) Abbreviated "acc." or "a."

Vocative: the case used to address someone or call a person by name. Abbreviated "voc." or "v." Note that for all types of Greek nouns the voc. pl. is identical to the nom. pl.

3. Nouns whose stems end in *ο* belong to the *ο*-declension (also called the second declension). Almost every case ending contains an *ο*-sound (*ο, ω, ου, οι*, or *ῳ*); the exceptions are the vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuter nouns.

4. There are two groups of *ο*-declension nouns.

a. *Masculine and feminine nouns with nominative in -ος.* (Genders are often abbreviated "masc.," "fem.," "neut.," or "m.," "f.," "n.") The vast majority of nouns in this group are masculine, but names in *-ος* of countries, cities, islands, trees, plants, and plant products are feminine, as are a few isolated words such as ὁδός, *road,* and *νόσος*, *sickness.*

EX.		*"road" (f.)*	*"word" (m.)*	*"human being" (m.)*	*endings*
sing.	*nom.*	ὁδός	λόγος	ἄνθρωπος	*-ος*
	gen.	ὁδοῦ	λόγου	ἀνθρώπου	*-ου*
	dat.	ὁδῷ	λόγῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	*-ῳ*
	acc.	ὁδόν	λόγον	ἄνθρωπον	*-ον*
	voc.	ὁδέ	λόγε	ἄνθρωπε	*-ε*
dual	*n. a. v.*	ὁδώ	λόγω	ἀνθρώπω	*-ω*
	g. d.	ὁδοῖν	λόγοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	*-οιν*
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ὁδοί	λόγοι	ἄνθρωποι	*-οι*
	gen.	ὁδῶν	λόγων	ἀνθρώπων	*-ων*
	dat.	ὁδοῖς	λόγοις	ἀνθρώποις	*-οις*
	acc.	ὁδούς	λόγους	ἀνθρώπους	*-ους*

b. *Neuter nouns with nominative in -ον.* Three facts that apply to *all* neuter forms (*o*-declension nouns, consonant-declension nouns, and adjectival and pronominal forms) should be noted:

The neut. gen. and dat. endings of all numbers are identical with those of masc. nouns of the same type.

The neut. nom., acc., and voc. of each number have a single form.

The neut. nom., acc., and voc. plural ending is always -ᾰ́.

		"work" (*n.*)	*"gift"* (*n.*)	*endings*
sing.	*nom.*	ἔργον	δῶρον	*-ον*
	gen.	ἔργου	δώρου	*-ου*
	dat.	ἔργῳ	δώρῳ	*-ῳ*
	acc.	ἔργον	δῶρον	*-ον*
	voc.	ἔργον	δῶρον	*-ον*
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἔργω	δώρω	*-ω*
	g. d.	ἔργοιν	δώροιν	*-οιν*
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἔργα	δῶρα	*-ᾰ́*
	gen.	ἔργων	δώρων	*-ων*
	dat.	ἔργοις	δώροις	*-οις*
	acc.	ἔργα	δῶρα	*-ᾰ́*

5. *Accentuation*. The accentuation of all nouns and adjectives is *persistent:* that is, the same syllable tends to be accented in all forms except when the changing length of *U* forces the contonation to move, either by the change of a circumflex on *P* to an acute or by the displacement of the acute closer to the end of the word (from *A* to *P*). For example, the accent of ἄνθρωπος is persistent on *A*, except when *U* is long, forcing accentuation on *P* instead of *A*. Remember that final *-οι* in the masculine nominative plural counts as short for the purpose of accentuation, hence ἄνθρωποι. (But in the dat. pl. *οι* in *-οις* is not final, hence ἀνθρώποις.) The accent of δῶρον is persistent on *P* but changes from circumflex to acute (still on *P*) whenever *U* is long. Since the accent is persistent, you should learn the position and type of accent of the nominative when you first learn a noun or adjective.

Special rule for accentuation of *o*-declension nouns: any noun of the *o*-declension with an accented *U* (acute on *U* in the nom. sing.) has the circumflex on *U* in the genitive and dative of all numbers (e.g., ὁδός, above).

6. *Identification of Noun Forms*. When you learn a noun, you need to learn the nominative singular form (including the accent), the genitive singular form, the gender, and the English meaning.

ἄγγελος, ἀγγέλου, m., *messenger*

When you are asked to identify a noun form, first specify the variables (case and number) and then give the dictionary information about the noun, namely the nominative singular, the genitive singular (either in full or just the ending), and the gender, and add one definition if the English meaning is requested.

EX. Identify *νόσοις* and give one meaning.
ANSWER Dat. pl. of *νόσος, νόσου*, f., sickness
or dat. pl. of *νόσος, -ου*, f., sickness.

7. *Some Prepositions.* Greek prepositions were in origin adverbs that were optionally added to a sentence to reinforce a grammatical relationship already conveyed by the case of a noun. By classical times, the use of these words became standard in spoken Greek and prose, whereas verse sometimes still reflected the older custom of letting the case of a noun act on its own. The words themselves acquired a fixed position in front of the noun they reinforced.

Greek prepositions govern one or more of the three oblique cases (gen., dat., acc.). Although prepositions are capable of conveying a wide range of senses, some more concrete and some more abstract, in general the genitive with a preposition often conveys *motion away from;* the dative often conveys *static position;* the accusative often conveys *motion toward.* In this unit, five common prepositions that govern only one case are presented. Note that the prepositions *ἐκ, ἐν*, and *εἰς* are proclitics (Unit 2.11).

ἀπό + gen. (*ἀπ'* or *ἀφ'* before vowels: Unit 1.5)	away from, from
ἐκ + gen. (*ἐξ* before vowels)	out of, forth from
ἐν + dat.	in, within, on, at, among
εἰς or *ἐς* + acc.	into, to, toward
σύν + dat.	together with, with

8. *Examples of Usage of These Prepositions.* A single Greek preposition can be translated into English in many different ways, depending on the context. The above definitions are only rough indications of some of the most common uses. The finer distinctions of usage can be perceived only after some experience in reading Greek. Here are examples of some of the possible usages.

ἀπὸ τῆς γεφύρας	(movement or distance) *away from the bridge*
ἀπὸ τῆς σκηνῆς	(movement) *away from* (*the vicinity of*) *the tent*
ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας	*from this day* (*onward*)
ἀφ' ἡλίου	*away from* (*the*) *sun*
ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς	(movement) *out from* (*the inside of*) *the tent*
ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης	*out of the sea*

ἐξ ἀρχῆς	*from the beginning*
ἐκ τούτων	*as a result of* (or *after*) *these things*
ἐξ ἀγγέλων	(hear something) *from messengers*
ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ	*in* (or *within*) *the land*
ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ	*in* (or *within*) *the tent*
ἐν τοῖς θεοῖς	*among the gods*
ἐν Κερκύρᾳ	*at Corcyra*
ἐν δίκῃ	*in justice* (or *justly*)
ἐν μέτρῳ	*in moderation; in* (*poetic*) *measure* (or *in verse*)
εἰς οἶκον	*into a house, into the house*
εἰς τὴν σκηνήν	*into the tent*
εἰς τὴν θάλατταν	*into* (or *toward*) *the sea*
εἰς παιδείαν	*with respect to training*
σὺν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς	*with the generals*
σὺν θεῷ	*with a god; with* (*a*) *god's good will* (or *help,* or *favor*)
σὺν πόνῳ	*with toil*
σὺν δίκῃ	*with justice* (or *justly*)

9. *Simple Phrases.* With the few nouns and prepositions learned as vocabulary in this unit, it is possible to create some simple phrases. Note that a Greek noun by itself is usually to be translated with an indefinite noun in English (either lacking an article, or with *a* or *an* if the noun is singular), but some common words like θεός or common phrases like εἰς οἶκον may properly be translated with the definite article, *the.* (More details on the definite article will be presented in the next unit.)

Slightly more elaborate phrases can be created by adding a conjunction (connective word) such as καί, *and,* or ἀλλά, *but,* or the proclitic (Unit 2.11) negative adverb οὐ (οὐκ or οὐχ before vowels).

ἄγγελος καὶ παιδίον	*a messenger and a child*
οὐ θανάτου ἀλλὰ βίου	*not of death but of life*
οὐκ ἀνθρώπῳ ἀλλὰ θεῷ	*not to a human but to a god*
ἄνεμοι ἀλλ᾽ οὐχ ἥλιος	*winds but not sun*
ἐξ ἀγγέλου καὶ οὐκ ἐκ στρατηγοῦ	*from a messenger and not from a general*

The word καί is not only a conjunction but also an adverb meaning *even, also, too* and emphasizing the word or phrase that follows it.

καὶ θεοῖς	*even to* (or *for*) *gods*

10. *Notes on Vocabulary*. In classical Greek no vocative singular form is found from θεός; a singular deity is instead addressed by name or with a title like ἄναξ, *lord*. In postclassical Greek both θεός and θεέ are used as vocative.

A grammarian of Roman times reports that the Attic accentuation of the vocative of ἀδελφός was ἄδελφε. This would make it like some other common vocatives that have recessive accentuation. The form ἀδελφέ, however, is also found in manuscripts and in editions of Greek texts.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the patterns of the two types of *o*-declension nouns.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

For advice on memorization, see the section "How to Use This Book" at the front of the book.

In the vocabulary lists, English words derived from a Greek word (or from a closely related root) are given in square brackets after the definitions. The words in brackets are *not* definitions, but they may help you learn Greek vocabulary by association, and in any case will provide some enrichment of your English vocabulary, or occasionally amusement.

O-DECLENSION MASCULINE NOUNS

ἄγγελος, ἀγγέλου, m.	messenger, herald [angel]
ἀδελφός, ἀδελφοῦ, m.	brother [Philadelphia]
ἄνεμος, ἀνέμου, m.	wind [anemometer]
ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, m.	human being, man (occasionally fem., "woman") [anthropology]
βίος, βίου, m.	life, manner of living, livelihood [biology]
διδάσκαλος, διδασκάλου, m.	teacher; trainer of a chorus, producer of a play [Didaskalia, didactic]
ἥλιος, ἡλίου, m.	sun [helium]
θάνατος, θανάτου, m.	death [euthanasia]
θεός, θεοῦ, m. (or f.)	god, divinity (occasionally fem., "goddess") [theology]
ἵππος, ἵππου, m. (or f.)	horse (also fem., "mare") [hippopotamus]
λόγος, λόγου, m.	word, speech, tale, story; reckoning, account, proportion; reason, rationality [philology]
νόμος, νόμου, m.	custom; law [economic]

οἶκος, οἴκου, m.	house, dwelling place; household [ecology, economy, ecosystem]
πόλεμος, πολέμου, m.	war [polemic]
στρατηγός, στρατηγοῦ, m.	general [strategic]
στρατός, στρατοῦ, m.	army, host [strategic]
φόβος, φόβου, m.	fear [phobia, Phobos]

O-DECLENSION FEMININE NOUNS

νόσος, νόσου, f.	sickness, disease [nosology]
ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, f.	road, path, way; journey [odometer, method]
ψῆφος, ψήφου, f.	small stone, pebble (used in reckoning, in games, in voting); vote [psephologist]

O-DECLENSION NEUTER NOUNS

βιβλίον, βιβλίου, n.	book [bibliophile]
δῶρον, δώρου, n.	gift; (in political or judicial contexts) bribe [Eudora]
ἔργον, ἔργου, n.	work, action, deed [erg, energy]
μέτρον, μέτρου, n.	measure, size, distance; moderate amount, proportion [meter]
παιδίον, παιδίου, n.	child [pediatrics]

PREPOSITIONS

ἀπό (ἀπ' or ἀφ' before vowels)	(+ gen.) away from, from [aphelion, apogee, apocalypse]
ἐκ (ἐξ before vowels)	(+ gen.) out of, forth from; as a result of [eclectic, ecdysiast]
ἐν	(+ dat.) in, within, on, at, among [encaustic, empathy, ellipsis]
εἰς or ἐς	(+ acc.) into, to, toward; with respect to [isagogic]
σύν	(+ dat.) together with, with [synonym, sympathy]

CONJUNCTIONS

ἀλλά	but, but rather
καί	and; (adverbial) even, also, too

NEGATIVE ADVERB

οὐ (οὐ or οὐχ before vowels)	not (negating statements, words, or phrases) [Utopia]

EXERCISES

I. Identify the following noun forms and give at least one meaning.

EX. *ἔργα*: nom. or acc. pl. of *ἔργον, ἔργου*, n., *work*

1. *ἥλιον*
2. *πόλεμοι*
3. *βιβλίοις*
4. *παιδίου*
5. *θεῷ*
6. *νόσοι*
7. *ψήφῳ*
8. *θανάτους*
9. *νόμον*
10. *ἀγγέλοις*
11. *μέτρα*
12. *δῶρα*
13. *βίων*
14. *ὁδῶν*
15. *ἵππου*
16. *ἀνθρώπῳ*
17. *νόσους*
18. *ἄνεμε*
19. *λόγον*
20. *ἔργοις*
21. *ἄδελφε*
22. *στρατηγῶν*
23. *οἴκῳ*
24. *στρατόν*

II. Give the requested form of the Greek noun and indicate its gender.

EX. gen. pl. of *wind* *ἀνέμων*, m.

1. nom. pl. of *stone, vote*
2. gen. sing. of *war*
3. acc. pl. of *child*
4. nom. sing. of *sickness*
5. acc. sing. of *measure*
6. nom. pl. of *child*
7. acc. sing. of *gift*
8. nom. sing. of *sun*
9. voc. pl. of *god*
10. dat. sing. of *death*
11. dat. pl. of *deed*
12. gen. pl. of *man*
13. dat. pl. of *horse*
14. dat. sing. of *road*
15. gen. pl. of *word*
16. acc. pl. of *messenger*
17. voc. sing. of *life*
18. acc. sing. of *law*
19. nom. sing. of *story*
20. gen. sing. of *work*
21. dat. pl. of *brother*
22. voc. pl. of *general*
23. nom. pl. of *wind*
24. gen. sing. of *army*
25. acc. pl. of *house*
26. dat. pl. of *messenger*
27. dat. sing. of *child*
28. acc. sing. of *teacher*

III. Translate the following phrases into English. Use the conventional *of* for a plain genitive and *to* or *for* for a plain dative, and label a plain nominative as "subj." (subject) and a plain accusative as "obj." (object).

EX. *ἥλιον καὶ ἀνέμους*
ANSWER sun and winds (obj.)

1. *καὶ ἐν ἀνθρώποις*
2. *εἰς νόσον*
3. *ἐν λόγῳ ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἐν ἔργῳ*
4. *θεῷ καὶ ἀνθρώπῳ*
5. *ἐξ ἵππου*
6. *στρατηγὸς καὶ οὐκ ἄγγελος*
7. *καὶ σὺν διδασκάλοις*
8. *ἐκ πολέμου καὶ θανάτου*
9. *ἐν στρατῷ*
10. *νόμοις καὶ ψήφοις*
11. *εἰς ὁδὸν ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ εἰς οἶκον*
12. *σὺν ἀνέμῳ*
13. *βίου καὶ θανάτου*
14. *ἐκ φόβου*
15. *παιδίων καὶ διδασκάλων*

IV. Translate the following phrases into Greek.

EX. toward children and horses
ANSWER εἰς παιδία καὶ ἵππους

1. not for generals but for armies
2. into fear and death
3. even with a messenger
4. in accounts and in laws
5. not a gift but sickness (obj.)
6. away from men
7. out of houses
8. teachers and laws (subj.)
9. also on a road
10. toward brothers

V. In the following list, the first of each pair of forms is the nominative singular of an *o*-declension noun. Following the principle of persistent accentuation, place the correct accent on the second form in each pair.

EX. κίνδυνος κινδυνου
ANSWER κινδύνου
(length of *U* forces accent to move from *A* to *P*)

1. πλοῦτος πλουτον
2. χρόνος χρονοις
3. στρατηγός στρατηγε
4. διδάσκαλος διδασκαλου
5. στρατόπεδον στρατοπεδοις
6. ἑταῖρος ἑταιρους
7. ποταμός ποταμῳ
8. τρόπος τροπων
9. λῐ́θος λῐθοι
10. στάδιον σταδια
11. υἱός υἱων
12. οὐρανός οὐρανου

UNIT FOUR

A-Declension Nouns I; The Article

PRELIMINARIES

A. *Articles.* An article (Latin *articulus,* Greek ἄρθρον, "joint," "connecting word") is a small modifier placed before a noun or a noun phrase to limit, individualize, or give definiteness or indefiniteness to the application of the noun. English, like many modern languages, has both a *definite* article (*the*) and an *indefinite* article (*a, an*), and the English articles are not declined. In other languages the article is declined in number and gender to agree with the number and gender of the noun it accompanies (e.g., French *la femme*, Italian *il tempo*, Spanish *Los Angeles*), and in Greek, as in German, the article also is inflected in the cases, in agreement with its noun. Greek has no indefinite article, and its definite article is used in ways (e.g., with abstract nouns and in a generic sense) that are paralleled in other languages but not in English.

B. *Concord*. Concord is the agreement in various grammatical categories between words that are associated in the grammar of a sentence or in the logic of an extended passage.

There may be agreement in number. The singular noun *farmer* agrees in number with the verb form *plows* in the sentence *The farmer plows*, whereas the plural *farmers* agrees with the verb form *plow* in *The farmers plow.* Or the plural pronoun *they* is used to refer to *the farmers*, whereas the singular *he* refers to *the farmer.* These types of concord are also evident in Greek.

There may be agreement in gender. The feminine pronoun *she* is used to refer to a

feminine noun such as *actress*, whereas the neuter *it* is used to refer to a neuter noun like *car*. This type of concord is also evident in Greek.

There may be agreement in case as well, although this is rarely evident in English. (Compare, however, *I expect the winner to be him.*) In a highly inflected language like Greek, agreement in case is widespread. The most common type is the agreement of an article or an adjective with its noun in gender, number, and case.

1. Nouns whose stems end in alpha belong to the *a*-declension (or alpha-declension), also known as the *first declension*. The vowel alpha appears in some form in almost all the cases of the dual and plural: ᾱ, αι, or ᾳ. In the singular, however, because of the vowel shift from long alpha to eta in the Ionic and Attic dialects (see Introd. §6), long alpha has been replaced by eta in the Attic case endings *except after* ε, ι, *or* ρ.

2. The nouns of the *a*-declension may be divided into three groups, each of which has two subgroups because of the alpha-eta vowel shift. The three groups differ in declension only in the singular. The dual and plural of all *a*-declension nouns have the same endings. The first and largest group consists of the *long-vowel feminine nouns:* in these the vowel of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular is long.

a. *Alpha subgroup:* When the noun stem ends in ε, ι, or ρ, the vowel alpha appears throughout the singular and in most of the plural.

EX.		*"goddess" (f.)*	*"education" (f.)*	*"land" (f.)*	*endings*
sing.	*nom.*	θεά	παιδεία	χώρα	-ᾱ
	gen.	θεᾶς	παιδείας	χώρας	-ᾱς
	dat.	θεᾷ	παιδείᾳ	χώρᾳ	-ᾳ
	acc.	θεάν	παιδείαν	χώραν	-ᾱν
	voc.	θεά	παιδεία	χώρα	-ᾱ
dual	*n. a. v.*	θεά	παιδεία	χώρα	-ᾱ
	g. d.	θεαῖν	παιδείαιν	χώραιν	-αιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	θεαί	παιδεῖαι	χῶραι	-αι
	gen.	θεῶν	παιδειῶν	χωρῶν	-ῶν
	dat.	θεαῖς	παιδείαις	χώραις	-αις
	acc.	θεάς	παιδείας	χώρας	-ᾱς

b. *Eta subgroup:* When the noun stem ends in any letter other than ε, ι, or ρ, eta appears in the singular endings, but alpha in most of the plural.

		"opinion" (f.)	*"flight" (f.)*	*endings*
sing.	*nom.*	γνώμη	φυγή	-η
	gen.	γνώμης	φυγῆς	-ης
	dat.	γνώμῃ	φυγῇ	-ῃ
	acc.	γνώμην	φυγήν	-ην
	voc.	γνώμη	φυγή	-η
dual	*n. a. v.*	γνώμα	φυγά	-ᾱ
	g. d.	γνώμαιν	φυγαῖν	-αιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	γνῶμαι	φυγαί	-αι
	gen.	γνωμῶν	φυγῶν	-ῶν
	dat.	γνώμαις	φυγαῖς	-αις
	acc.	γνώμας	φυγάς	-ᾱς

3. *Accentuation*. There are two special rules for all nouns of the *a*-declension.

   All *a*-declension nouns have a circumflex accent on the omega of the genitive plural. (The form was originally -ά*ων* and has been contracted to -ῶ*ν*.)

   Any noun of the *a*-declension with an accented *U* (acute on *U* in the nom. sing.) has the circumflex on *U* in the gen. and dat. of all numbers. (Examples: θε*ά*, φυγ*ή*.)

4. The long alpha that appears in the accusative plural has not shifted to eta in the second subgroup because the long alpha there is not original but is rather a product of *compensatory lengthening,* which took place when *ν* was dropped from the original ending, -ᾰ*νς*. (The long alpha in the nom. voc. and acc. dual is a relatively recent analogical formation based on the *o*-declension and so did not undergo the vowel shift.)

5. Note the general similarities of case formation in the *o*- and *a*-declensions:
   a. Nom. pl. has an iota-diphthong, counted as short: -*οι*, -*αι*.
   b. Gen. pl. has -*ων*.
   c. Dat. sing. has a long stem-vowel with iota subscript: -*ῳ*, -*ᾳ*, -*ῃ*.
   d. Dat. pl. has an iota-diphthong with sigma: -*οις*, -*αις*.
   e. Acc. sing. has stem vowel plus nu: -*ον*, -*ᾱν*, -*ην*.
   f. Acc. pl. is derived from stem vowel plus -*νς*: -*ονς* ⟶ -*ους*; -ᾰ*νς* ⟶ -*ᾱς*.
   g. If accented on *U*, these nouns have a circumflex in the gen. and dat. of all numbers.

6. The *definite article* (English *the*) in Attic has masculine, feminine, and neuter forms whose endings are basically those of the *o*- and *a*-declensions.

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	ὁ	ἡ	τό
	gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
	dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
	acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
dual	*n. a.*	τώ	τώ	τώ
	g. d.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
plur.	*nom.*	οἱ	αἱ	τά
	gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
	dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
	acc.	τούς	τάς	τά

Note the following features:

The stem of the article varies between *τ*- (found in almost all forms) and the *h*-sound, written as a rough breathing (found in the masc. and fem. nom. sing. and pl.).

There is no voc. form of the article.

The masc. nom. sing. and neut. nom. sing. have pronominal endings that differ from the *-oς* and *-ον* of *o*-declension nouns.

The masc. and fem. nom. sing. and pl. forms are treated as proclitics (Unit 2.11): they have no accent of their own (unless followed by an enclitic).

Differentiated feminine dual forms in alpha (*τᾱ́*, *ταῖν*) also existed in the fourth century B.C.E. and perhaps earlier.

7. *Concord*. The article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case. It does *not necessarily* agree with its noun *in ending*. (Examples: *τὴν γνώμην*, *τῷ* λόγῳ, but also *τοὺς ναύτας* ["the sailors," a masc. noun, Unit 6], *ταῖς ὁδοῖς*.)

8. *Some Uses of the Article*.

a. The Greek article may individualize or make definite the noun it modifies, just as the English article *the* often does. This is the *particular* article. In Greek the particular article is often used with proper names.

ποιητής	*poet, a poet*
ὁ ποιητής	*the poet*
ὁ Σόλων	*Solon*

b. The Greek article, in the context of a sentence, often has the force of an English possessive adjective (*my, our, your, his, her, its, their*). The proper English translation is obvious from the context. (Normally the subject of the sentence is the possessor.)

ὁ στρατιώτης τὸν ἵππον ἄγει.
The soldier is leading his horse.

c. Abstract nouns and abstract substantives are often accompanied by the definite article in Greek, a use found in other languages, but not in English. (Compare French *la beauté*, German *die Schönheit*, English *beauty.*)

ἡ ὑγίεια	*health*
ἡ ἀλήθεια	*truthfulness*
τὸ καλόν	*beauty, the beautiful*

d. Substantives that refer to an entire class and make a general statement usually are accompanied by the definite article in Greek. This *generic* article is found in other languages as well, but rarely in English except with proper names. (Compare Italian *l'uomo,* Spanish *la mujer*; in English, *the Scots.*)

ὁ ἄνθρωπος or οἱ ἄνθρωποι *man, mankind, men in general*

Note that in English a noun with the indefinite article, *a* (or *an*), sometimes refers to a class and is equivalent to the generic definite article in Greek: contrast (indefinite) *A poet visited our class* with (generic) *A poet ought to speak piously of the gods.*

9. The nominative singular forms of the article are often used in Greek dictionaries and vocabulary lists instead of the abbreviations "m.," "f.," and "n." to indicate the gender of a noun: for instance, ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ἡ, is the same as ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, f.

10. *Some Simple Sentences.* In order to allow for more interesting exercises and begin practice with sentences, the exercises of this unit make use of a few verb forms in the present tense, all in the third person singular with the ending -ει. (More details about persons and other variables of the verb will be presented in Unit 5.) These forms can be used with a nominative singular noun as subject, or when no nominative noun is expressed, they are to be translated with a pronoun subject (*he*, *she* , *it*), which would be easily supplied in a continuous text or in conversation. If the verb has a direct object (see Unit 5.9 for more details), it will be in the accusative case. If the verb takes not only a direct object but also an indirect one (typically, the person who receives something; see Unit 5.9), it will be in the dative case.

ὁ ἄγγελος τὰ παιδία πείθει.	*The messenger persuades the children.*
ὁ πόλεμος τὸν θάνατον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις φέρει.	*War brings death to human beings.*
τὰ δῶρα ἐκ τοῦ οἴκου φέρει.	*He* (or *she*) *brings the gifts out of the house.*

Note an important peculiarity of concord in Greek: a neuter *plural* subject regularly takes a third person *singular* verb.

τὰ παιδία δῶρα ταῖς θεαῖς φέρει. *The children bring gifts to the goddesses.*

Ancient Greek word order is more variable than in English (or in Modern Greek), and some discussion of it will be provided in the next unit. For the moment, the word order in the above sentences reflects some typical patterns: the subject, if expressed, is often placed first, and the object often precedes the verb that governs it.

11. *Historical Note*. When used as an article, ὁ ἡ τό was presumably a proclitic, having no accent of its own but becoming the first syllable of a continuous word unit. The practice of treating most forms as accented words (with grave or circumflex before the following noun) is too firmly established by convention to abandon. The different treatment of the masculine and feminine nominative singular and plural as proclitics is a postclassical graphic convention designed to distinguish these forms from similar forms of the relative pronoun, which do have the accent. (See also Unit 8.5.)

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the patterns of the long-vowel feminine *a*-declension nouns.
2. Learn the declension and uses of the article.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

A note about vowel length in the vocabulary. The vowels α, ι, and υ may be long or short, but by convention the length is not indicated in normal texts. Nevertheless, students need to familiarize themselves with or memorize the quantity of these vowels, as this makes a difference to correct pronunciation, to scansion of Greek poetry, and sometimes to correct accentuation. The long quantity of the final alpha in the nominative singular of the long-vowel feminine nouns is unmarked but is to be inferred from the heading of the vocabulary list. Apart from such inflectional endings, the default assumption should be that unmarked α, ι, υ are short (as already in all the vocabulary in Unit 3): so here, the first two syllables of στρατιά contain short vowels (unmarked), but the third vowel is ᾰ́, as the vocabulary heading indicates. When there is a reason to mark a nonfinal vowel, that is done in the dictionary form in the Unit Vocabulary: so here, θῠ́ρα and δῐ́κη have the first vowel marked short in order that you will know that the nominative plural is accented θύραι or δίκαι (if the vowel were long, the accent would have to be a circumflex); similarly, the entry νῑ́κη lets you know that the nominative plural will be νῖκαι, whereas τῑμή has its iota

marked to assist in pronunciation and scansion. (But there is no effect on the accent on *U*.)

A-DECLENSION: LONG-VOWEL FEMININE NOUNS IN -ᾱ

ἀγορά, ἀγορᾶς, f.	assembly, place of assembly; marketplace [agoraphobia]
Ἀσπασία, Ἀσπασίας, f.	Aspasia (female proper name)
δημοκρατία, δημοκρατίας, f.	democracy
ἡμέρα, ἡμέρας, f.	day [ephemeral]
θεά, θεᾶς, f.	goddess
θύρα, θύρας, f.	door; (freq. pl.) double doors, folding doors
παιδεία, παιδείας, f.	education, training, culture [propaedeutic]
στρατιά, στρατιᾶς, f.	army [strategy]
συμφορά, συμφορᾶς, f.	event, happening, circumstance; unlucky event, misfortune
φιλία, φιλίας, f.	friendship [bibliophily]
χώρα, χώρας, f.	land, country; space, room, place [chorology]

A-DECLENSION: LONG-VOWEL FEMININE NOUNS IN -η

ἀδελφή, ἀδελφῆς, f.	sister
ἀρετή, ἀρετῆς, f.	excellence; valor; virtue [aretalogy]
ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, f.	beginning; rule, office; realm, province [monarchy]
γνώμη, γνώμης, f.	faculty of judgment; opinion, decision, verdict [gnomic]
δίκη, δίκης, f.	justice, right; lawsuit; punishment (levied in a suit) [syndic]
ἡδονή, ἡδονῆς, f.	pleasure [hedonist]
νίκη, νίκης, f.	victory [epinician]
Ξανθίππη, Ξανθίππης, f.	Xanthippe (female proper name)
σκηνή, σκηνῆς, f.	tent, booth; stage building; stage [scene]
τῑμή, τιμῆς, f.	honor; esteem; price [timocratic]
φυγή, φυγῆς, f.	running away, flight; exile
φωνή, φωνῆς, f.	sound; voice [phonetic]
ψῡχή, ψυχῆς, f.	breath of life; life; soul [psyche]

EXERCISES

I. Give the requested form of the Greek noun with the article (except with vocatives).

1. acc. sing. of (*the*) *friendship*
2. nom. pl. of *the pleasure*
3. gen. sing. of (*the*) *education*
4. gen. pl. of *the flight*
5. gen. sing. of *the honor*
6. acc. pl. of *the opinion*

7. gen. pl. of *the war*
8. dat. pl. of (*the*) *justice*
9. acc. pl. of *the tent*
10. nom. pl. of *the door*
11. voc. pl. of *sister*
12. dat. sing. of *the sickness*
13. voc. sing. of *man*
14. dat. pl. of *the road*
15. gen. pl. of *the opinion*
16. dat. sing. of *the voice*
17. acc. pl. of *the day*
18. nom. sing. of *the child*
19. acc. sing. of (*the*) *justice*
20. nom. pl. of *the day*
21. gen. sing. of *the road*
22. voc. sing. of *soul*
23. dat. pl. of *the sister*
24. gen. sing. of *the army*
25. voc. pl. of *goddess*
26. acc. sing. of *the honor*
27. nom. pl. of *the word*
28. dat. sing. of *the victory*
29. acc. pl. of *the wind*
30. gen. pl. of *the door*

II. Write out the declension of *the sickness* in the singular only, of *the gift* in the plural only, and of *the victory* in both singular and plural.

III. Identify the following noun forms and give at least one meaning.

1. ψυχῇ
2. στρατιάν
3. νίκη
4. ἀγοραῖς
5. τιμῶν
6. ἀρετάς
7. συμφοραί
8. θύρας
9. ἀρχήν
10. θεάς
11. δώροις
12. παιδείᾳ
13. λόγους
14. βιβλία
15. τιμῇ
16. συμφοραῖς
17. ἄγγελε
18. ἀγορῶν
19. θεόν
20. σκηνῆς
21. φωνῇ
22. δίκαι
23. φυγάς
24. νίκαις
25. ἀδελφήν
26. ἀρετῆς
27. ἡδοναί
28. ἀρχῶν
29. τιμαί
30. ἡμέραις

IV. Translate the following into English. The underlined forms are verbs in the third person singular of the present tense, with the meaning given in brackets.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ τὰ βιβλία τῇ Ἀσπασίᾳ φέρει ["brings"].
2. τὰς ψήφους λαμβάνει ["takes"].
3. ὁ διδάσκαλος τὰ παιδία ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἄγει ["leads"].
4. τὰ παιδία γνώμην καὶ ἀρετὴν οὐκ ἔχει ["have"].
5. ἡ Ξανθίππη ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ σὺν τῇ ἀδελφῇ μένει ["remains"], ἀλλὰ ὁ ἀδελφὸς τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν ἐλαύνει ["drives"].
6. ὁ στρατὸς ἐκ τῆς χώρας φεύγει ["flees"].
7. ὁ πόλεμος θάνατον καὶ νόσον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις φέρει ["brings"].
8. ἐκ τῆς νίκης τιμὴν ἔχει ["has"].
9. τὴν δημοκρατίαν λύει ["dissolves"].
10. ὁ ἄγγελος τὰ παιδία τοῖς διδασκάλοις ἐπιτρέπει ["entrusts"].

V. Translate the following into Greek. When needed, the verb form is supplied in brackets.

EX. The god does not receive [λαμβάνει] the gifts.

The god is subject of the sentence and so will be nominative singular (ὁ θεός). The verb *does receive* is third person present, as given, preceded by a negative adverb (οὐ λαμβάνει). The direct object of *receive* is *the gifts*, which will thus be in the accusative case (τὰ δῶρα). Therefore, a correct answer is:

ὁ θεὸς τὰ δῶρα οὐ λαμβάνει. (Other word orders are possible.)

1. with pleasure
2. not of education but of friendship
3. He writes [γράφει] laws and brings [φέρει] justice into the land.
4. even with respect to the soul
5. The general persuades [πείθει] the gods and the goddesses.
6. Aspasia entrusts [ἐπιτρέπει] the gifts to the messenger.
7. The army does not have [ἔχει] fear and remains [μένει] in the marketplace.

VI. In the following list, the first of each pair of forms is the nominative singular of an *a*-declension noun. Following the principle of persistent accentuation and the special rules applying to such nouns, place the correct accent on the second form in each pair.

1.	ἀνάγκη	ἀναγκην	7.	πληγή	πληγαι
2,	μάχη	μαχαις	8.	ἐλευθερία	ἐλευθεριας
3.	ἐπιθυμία	ἐπιθυμιᾳ	9.	ἡσυχία	ἡσυχιᾳ
4.	εἰρήνη	εἰρηνων	10.	κεφαλή	κεφαλῃ
5.	εὐχή	εὐχης	11.	δικαιοσύνη	δικαιοσυνην
6.	σοφία	σοφιαν	12.	σπουδή	σπουδων

UNIT FIVE

Present Active Indicative of ω-Verbs

PRELIMINARIES

A. *Verbs.* A verb (Greek ῥῆμα, Latin *verbum,* "what is said," "predicate") is the part of speech that affirms or predicates (see below under D) by expressing an action or a state of being.

The inflection of a verb is called *conjugation*. The *finite forms* of a verb are those whose inflectional ending defines precisely the *person* and *number* of the subject, or, in an uninflected or slightly inflected language like English, those that combine with a subject to form a clause: for example, *we see; they saw; the man is walking.* There are also two important *nonfinite forms* of a verb: verbal nouns (infinitives [e.g., *to see*] and gerunds [e.g., *seeing*]) and verbal adjectives (participles [e.g., *seeing, seen*]). Finite and nonfinite forms share such features as tense and voice and the ability to govern objects and to be modified by adverbs. Nonfinite forms, however, cannot serve as the predicate of a clause, and they carry no distinction of person.

B. *Finite verb forms* have five important variable features:

1. *Person* expresses the relation of the verb's subject to the speaker and the addressee of the utterance.

First person: The subject is the speaker or a group including the speaker (*I, we*).
Second person: The subject is the addressee or addressees (*you*).
Third person: The subject is a person or thing other than the speaker or the addressee (*he, she, it, they*).

Most English verbs now show distinction of person only in third person singular present forms (*walks, has,* vs. *walk, have*), and thus the person must be expressed in English by a subject noun or a *personal pronoun* separate from the verb itself.

2. *Number* marks whether the verb's subject is singular or plural. The subject and the verb are in *concord*. Again, most English verbs now distinguish number only in the case of the third person present forms (e.g., *she goes, they go,* vs. *I go, we go*). And again, the number is made clear in English by the necessary presence of the subject noun or pronoun. (Greek has not only singular and plural verb forms but also dual, as for nouns. The dual is rare, and beginning students are not usually required to learn it. In this book the dual forms are shown in the paradigms but are not used in exercises or reading; but students who go on in Greek will soon meet dual forms.)

3. *Tense* expresses the time distinction of the verbal action (present, past, future: for instance, *I teach, she taught, they will teach*). In Greek as in some other languages tense also conveys a distinction in verbal *aspect*, sometimes even to the exclusion of a distinction in time. (Aspect will be discussed in detail in Unit 20.) The seven Greek tenses (present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, future perfect) will be discussed separately in the units in which they are learned.

4. *Voice* expresses the relationship of the subject of the verb to the action expressed by the verb. The *active voice* is used when the subject is the doer of the action (or the one who experiences a state of being). Some active verbs, called *transitive*, express actions that are carried through to a recipient or object, whereas others, called *intransitive*, are used absolutely, without such a complement. Transitive verbs can also be used in the *passive voice*, in which the scheme *doer–action–recipient of action* is reversed, so that the recipient of the action becomes the subject, the verb is made passive, and the doer is left unexpressed or is expressed in a subordinate element of the sentence (in English, in a prepositional phrase with *by*).

EX.	*The man walks.*	active (intransitive)
	The boy throws the ball.	active (transitive)
	The cavalry lost the battle.	active (transitive)
	The ball is thrown by the boy.	passive
	The battle was lost.	passive

Greek has a third voice, the *middle*, which is lacking in English and many other languages. The middle voice is used when the subject is the doer of the action but acts upon itself or for itself. (The middle will be discussed in detail in Unit 11.)

5. *Mood* expresses the manner in which the action or state of being denoted by the verb is conceived by the speaker, namely whether as fact, as assumption, as wish, or the like. Greek has four moods, three of which are paralleled in English:

indicative: (mainly) for the assertion of fact (as in English)
subjunctive: for mere assumption or possibility (as opposed to assertion); often used in subordinate clause constructions. (The English subjunctive is now largely defunct, replaced by the indicative or by verb phrases using modal auxiliary verbs; but note, e.g., *It is necessary that he go now.*)
optative: originally for expression of a wish but also used for expression of a possibility and in subordinate clause constructions. (There is no English equivalent, nor is there such a separate mood in Latin, German, French, etc.)
imperative: for expressing a command (as in English)

C. The *principal parts* of a verb are those forms from which the major tense stems can be derived and from which thereby all the conjugational forms of a verb can (in theory) be generated. The number of principal parts varies from language to language. English verbs have three: present, simple past, and past (passive) participle (e.g., *go, went, gone; break, broke, broken; bake, baked, baked*). The normal Greek verb has six principal parts, and one of the most important skills to be mastered in learning Greek is the ability to recognize which principal part a particular form is from and what the corresponding first principal part (the dictionary form) may be, so that one can look up the meaning. The most efficient way to learn to read Greek is to memorize the principal parts of the most common verbs and to understand the various regular patterns that can be seen in the sequences of principal parts. (There is a discussion of regular patterns of principal parts in Appendix B and in addition treatments of particular principal parts in Units 18, 19, 29, 37, and 38.)

Some instructors may wish the class to memorize all principal parts from the start of the course, whereas others may prefer to assign this task more gradually or at other points. In this book, the first principal part alone is given in the vocabulary list to preserve a compact format in which to study vocabulary words, but all six principal parts (or as many as exist for a particular verb) are separately listed right after the vocabulary entries.

D. *Clauses and Predication*. A *clause* is a group of words that contains a subject and a finite verb. In order to utter a complete and meaningful sentence or clause (in written English or formal spoken English), a speaker must not only refer (by means of a pronoun or a noun or other substantive) to a person or thing that is the *subject* or topic of his or her utterance but must also *predicate* something of that subject: that is, the speaker must comment on the given topic, must assert or affirm an action or a state of being as applicable to the subject. The main verb of a sentence or clause carries the force of *predication*, and the *predicate* of a sentence or clause includes the verb itself and all its modifiers or complements (or both). In most utterances involving the indicative mood, a predication has a truth value: What the speaker asserts is either true or false.

Some clauses are capable of standing on their own as a complete utterance: these are called *main* or *independent* clauses. Other clauses do not form a complete utterance on their own, but have to be accompanied by a main clause: these are called *subordinate* or *dependent* clauses.

1. *ω-Verbs and μι-Verbs.* There are two basic systems of conjugation in Greek; the distinction is readily apparent in the present tense, and the names of the two classes derive from the first person singular ending characteristic of each.

ω-verbs, also called *thematic verbs,* are conjugated with a theme vowel (either *ο* or ε, or lengthened forms of these, *η* or *ω*) intervening between the verb stem and the personal endings. The majority of Greek verbs belong to this class.

μι-verbs, also called *athematic verbs,* have the personal endings added directly to the verb stem without a theme vowel. A small number of very basic verbs are conjugated in this way in the present and aorist.

2. *The Present System*. The present system consists of all forms that can be generated from the first principal part:

present active and middle/passive indicative
present active and middle/passive subjunctive
present active and middle/passive optative
present active and middle/passive imperative
present active and middle/passive participle
present active and middle/passive infinitive
imperfect active and middle/passive indicative

All these forms contain the present stem, which is obtained by removing the ending -ω from the first principal part (the form in which the verb is listed in a dictionary). All of them also feature the theme vowel *ο*/ε: that is, one of the two *grades* or variable forms *ο* and ε (or their lengthened forms, *ω* and *η*).

3. *Present Active Indicative*. Any Greek verb form can be analyzed into a tense stem (consisting of a form of the verb stem plus prefixed or suffixed tense signs), prefixes, and suffixes (indicating, e.g., mood, voice, person, and number for a finite form). The present active indicative (abbreviated "pres. act. ind.") consists of the present stem, plus the theme vowel, plus the personal endings. The theme vowel appears as *ο* when the first letter of the personal ending is *μ* or *ν* and as ε otherwise. In the present active, because of linguistic developments, it is difficult to separate the theme vowel from the personal ending in many forms. Therefore, the beginner must simply learn the combined ending (the theme vowel plus the personal ending).

	"release," principal part: λύω, stem: λυ- + ο/ε			*endings*
sing.	*1st pers.*	λύω	*I release*	*-ω*
	2nd pers.	λύεις	*you (s.) release*	*-εις*
	3rd pers.	λύει	*he (she, it) releases*	*-ει*
dual	*2nd pers.*	λύετον		*-ετον*
	3rd pers.	λύετον		*-ετον*
plur.	*1st pers.*	λύομεν	*we release*	*-ομεν*
	2nd pers.	λύετε	*you (pl.) release*	*-ετε*
	3rd pers.	λύουσι(ν)	*they release*	*-ουσῐ́(ν)*

	"send," principal part: πέμπω, stem: πεμπ- + ο/ε			*endings*
sing.	*1st pers.*	πέμπω	*I send*	*-ω*
	2nd pers.	πέμπεις	*you (s.) send*	*-εις*
	3rd pers.	πέμπει	*he (she, it) sends*	*-ει*
dual	*2nd pers.*	πέμπετον		*-ετον*
	3rd pers.	πέμπετον		*-ετον*
plur.	*1st pers.*	πέμπομεν	*we send*	*-ομεν*
	2nd pers.	πέμπετε	*you (pl.) send*	*-ετε*
	3rd pers.	πέμπουσι(ν)	*they send*	*-ουσῐ́(ν)*

4. *English Equivalents*. The present indicative of Greek is equivalent to the English simple present (*I send*), the progressive present (*I am sending*), and the present emphatic (*I do send*, more commonly used in the negative, *I don't send*, or in interrogative form, *Do I send?*). Context and English idiom determine which equivalent is appropriate in any given case. Note that the Greek finite verb form indicates number and person by itself and may be used without an explicit pronoun subject. (Compare Latin, Spanish, and Italian.) When a pronoun subject is expressed, it is emphatic.

λέγω *I say* ἐγὼ λέγω *I say*

A special usage found in English, Greek, and some other languages is the *historical present*. In this usage the speaker or writer narrates a past occurrence but uses the present instead of a past tense, thereby focalizing the action as if the speaker and listener were observing it directly.

μετὰ τὴν νίκην ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν ἀπάγει.
After the victory the general leads the army away.

5. *Nu Movable*. The third person plural of the present active indicative may have nu added when the verb occurs at the end of a clause or when it is followed by a word beginning with a vowel (or in verse when it is more convenient for the poet to add

it). The optional nu was added to avoid *hiatus*, the pronunciation of two vowels in succession, a phenomenon often avoided in everyday speech and almost completely eliminated by the fussiest Greek prose stylists (such as the orator and teacher of rhetoric Isocrates). (Another term used for this optional nu is *nu ephelkustikon*, "attracted nu," "suffixed nu.")

6. *Accentuation*. The accent of all *finite* forms of the Greek verb is *recessive*. That is, it falls as far from the end of the word as is permitted by the general rules of accentuation: acute on *A* when *U* is short, acute on *P* when *U* is long. The circumflex accent appears only when a contraction is involved (some verbs with contraction will be learned in Unit 13) or in a two-syllable form with a long *P* and a short *U*. For the present active indicative, it turns out that the accent falls on the last (or only) syllable of the stem in every form.

7. *Negation*. Indicative verbs in main clauses and in most dependent clauses are normally negated with the adverb *οὐ*, and a simple, unemphatic negative usually precedes the verb it negates, although it may also precede a different word if the scope of the negative is limited to that word. Recall that *οὐ* becomes *οὐκ* before an unaspirated vowel or *οὐχ* before an aspirated vowel.

οὐ μένω	*I do not remain.*
οὐκ ἐθέλω	*I am not willing.*
οὐχ ἁρπάζω	*I am not seizing.*

οὐ πόλεμον λέγομεν ἀλλὰ φυγήν.
We speak not of war but of flight.

8. *Neuter Plural Subject*. As one would expect, a Greek verb agrees with its subject in person and number. (See Unit 4, Prelim. B.) But, as mentioned in Unit 4.10, when the subject is a neuter plural noun or pronoun, the Greek verb is normally third person *singular* rather than plural, apparently because the neuter plural was originally felt to express a single collective concept.

9. *Direct and Indirect Objects*. As mentioned in Preliminaries B.4 above, *transitive* verbs are those that express an action carried through to a recipient (person or thing) of the action or to an enduring effect or result of the action. The recipient of the action may in general be called the *direct object* of the verb. In English the direct object is expressed in the objective case, which is noticeable only in pronouns. In Greek the direct object is expressed in the accusative case. (Marking the direct object is the principal use of this case.)

He trained <u>the children</u>.	*The man <u>whom</u> we saw . . .*
She wrote <u>this poem</u>.	*We built <u>a house</u>.*
The general sent <u>them</u>.	

ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμπει.
The general sends the soldiers into the marketplace.

οὐ λείπετε τὴν χώραν;
Are you not leaving the country?

Some transitive verbs also govern a secondary object of the person (much less often the thing) less directly affected by the action than is the direct object. This is the *indirect object*. In English it is again in the objective case (noticeable only in pronouns) and either follows the verb immediately or is governed by the preposition *to* or *for*. In Greek the indirect object is expressed by the dative case without a preposition.

They gave the boy some money. *They gave him some money.*
They gave some money to the boy. *Tell me a story.*

τὰ βιβλία τῷ ἀγγέλῳ οὐκ ἐπιτρέπουσιν.
They are not entrusting the books to the messenger.

10. *Genitive or Dative with Verbs*. Some Greek verbs take a complement in the genitive or dative case instead of governing the usual accusative object, and such case usage is noted in the Vocabulary and needs to be learned along with the definition. For instance, English uses an ordinary direct object with *begin* or *rule*, but the corresponding Greek verb ἄρχω governs the genitive case:

τοῦ πολέμου ἄρχουσι. *They begin the war.*
τῆς χώρας ἄρχει. *He rules the land.*

11. *Word Order*. The word order of a Greek sentence is very flexible. In a majority of sentences in which no special emphasis is being sought, the normal order is subject (if expressed), direct object (if any), indirect object (if any), verb. But in fact speakers and writers are more often than not trying to convey some special emphasis, and they adjust the word order to suit. Shifting the order of the example in §9 changes the emphasis:

τῷ ἀγγέλῳ οὐκ ἐπιτρέπουσιν τὰ βιβλία.
They are not entrusting the books to the messenger.

Here *the messenger* is emphasized in contrast to some other person or persons whom they find more trustworthy, and the activity of (not) trusting is presented as being more important than the items to be entrusted. In contrast to Greek, English uses stress on the word or phrase more often than a shift of word order to convey such emphasis. (Futher discussion of word order is provided among the online supplements.)

12. *Identification of Verb Forms*. When identifying a finite verb form, specify the five variable features (person, number, tense, voice, mood) and give the first principal part of the verb, and add the definition if it is requested.

EX. ἔχετε: 2nd pl. pres. act. ind. of ἔχω, *have*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the conjugation of the present active indicative of ω-verbs.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit. Your instructor should clarify what approach to take to learning principal parts.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

Vocabulary-building hints. Greek has a very large vocabulary, but this richness is in large part due to the readiness with which the same root manifests itself in several shapes and the frequency with which words are formed by the compounding of familiar elements. Knowledge of the relationships between roots can make the acquisition of new vocabulary much easier. Two observations can be made about some words in the very limited vocabulary presented up to this point.

1. Different vowel grades within the same root are common. One of the basic variations is between the ε-grade and the ο-grade. The root of the Greek verb for *say* produces the ο-grade noun λόγος and the ε-grade verb λέγω. The same relationship exists with *τρόπος* (Unit 7) and *ἐπιτρέπω*, and (if we consider some other words not yet learned) *νόμος* and *νέμω*, *φόρος* and *φέρω*, *πομπή* and *πέμπω*. A different vowel variation, between weak and strong grades, is seen in *φυγή* and *φεύγω* (ῠ in the noun vs. the diphthong ευ in the verb).
2. A root of the same form may also appear with various suffixes or compounding elements. For instance, the root of *στρατός*, *στρατ-*, *army,* forms the collective noun *στρατιά* with the common suffix *-ια* (compare *φιλία*, *δημοκρατία*) and the compound noun *στρατηγός*, in which *-ηγος* is a form of the root of *ἄγω*, *lead.* (The lengthening of the vowel in composition is common.) Soon you will learn the noun *στρατιώτης* (*soldier*), formed with the *-της* suffix, meaning *person who does X*. Later you will also meet *στρατόπεδον*, *στρατεύω*, *στράτευμα*.

Compound verbs. As will become apparent in later units, it is important to know when a verb is compounded of a prepositional prefix and a verb stem. In the vocabulary lists, compound verbs are indicated by the addition in parentheses of the prepositional prefix, as for *ἀποθνῄσκω* and *ἐπιτρέπω* in this first list of verbs.

ω-VERBS

ἄγω	lead; carry [pedagogy]
ἀποθνῄσκω (*ἀπο*)	die
ἄρχω	begin (+ gen.); rule, be leader of (+ gen.) [monarchy]
γράφω	scratch; inscribe; write [graphic]
ἐθέλω	be willing, wish

ἐλαύνω	drive, set in motion; (intrans.) ride, march [elastic]
ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπι)	turn over to, entrust [protreptic]
ἔχω	have, hold [echeneis]
λαμβάνω	take, grasp; receive [narcolepsy]
λέγω	say, speak; recount
λείπω	leave, abandon [ellipsis]
λῡ́ω	loosen, release; undo, dissolve [analysis]
μένω	remain, stay; wait for, wait
πείθω	persuade, urge
πέμπω	send [pomp]
φέρω	bear, carry, bring; endure [pheromones, euphoria]
φεύγω	flee, flee from; be in exile

NOUNS

ἑταῖρος, ἑταίρου, m.	comrade, companion
ἑταίρα, ἑταίρας, f.	woman companion; courtesan
Ἰσαῖος, Ἰσαίου, m.	Isaeus
Πεισίστρατος, Πεισιστράτου, m.	Peisistratus
τύραννος, τυράννου, m.	absolute ruler, tyrant [tyrannosaurus]

PRINCIPAL PARTS

Principal parts that are unattested in Attic prose but are found in poetry or outside Attic are shown in parentheses (e.g., the fourth principal part of ἐπιτρέπω). Principal parts that occur only in compounds in Attic prose are preceded by a hyphen (e.g., the fourth principal part of ἐλαύνω). A long dash indicates that there is no principal part in the given position in the sequence (e.g., as seen with ἀποθνῄσκω). Sometimes alternatives exist for the same principal part; *and* is used between the alternatives when there is a semantic difference (e.g., the fourth principal part of πείθω); *or* is used when there is no difference in meaning (e.g., the second principal part of ἔχω).

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην
ἀποθνῄσκω, ἀποθανέομαι, ἀπέθανον, τέθνηκα, —, —
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦρχα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην
γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην
ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, —
ἐλαύνω, ἐλάω, ἤλασα, -ελήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην
ἐπιτρέπω, ἐπιτρέψω, ἐπέτρεψα, (ἐπιτέτροφα or ἐπιτέτραφα), ἐπιτέτραμμαι, ἐπετρέφθην or ἐπετράπην
ἔχω, ἕξω or σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, -έσχημαι, (ἐσχέθην)

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην
λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, —, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην
λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην
λῡ́ω, λῡ́σω, ἔλῡσα, λέλῡκα, λέλῡμαι, ἐλῠ́θην
μένω, μενέω, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, —, —
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα and πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην
πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην
φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκον or ἤνεγκα (stem ἐνεγκ-), ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην
φεύγω, φεύξομαι or φευξέομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, —, —

EXERCISES

I. Give the requested Greek verb form.

EX. we are dying
ANSWER *ἀποθνῄσκομεν*

1. they do persuade
2. she is sending
3. you (pl.) are speaking
4. they rule
5. I am entrusting
6. you (sing.) have
7. we are remaining
8. he is releasing
9. it carries
10. you (sing.) are leaving
11. I wish
12. they are willing
13. we march
14. she is writing
15. they are leading
16. you (pl.) entrust
17. you (sing.) are dying
18. he is not urging
19. I send
20. we are speaking
21. you (pl.) rule
22. she is entrusting
23. it has
24. I do not receive
25. they abandon
26. he leaves
27. you (pl.) drive
28. you (sing.) are in exile
29. we do not endure
30. she says

II. Translate the following verb forms into English.

EX. *λέγετε*
ANSWER you (pl.) are saying

1. *ἐλαύνεις*
2. *φέρομεν*
3. *γράφω*
4. *λαμβάνει*
5. *μένουσι*
6. *ἔχεις*
7. *πείθω*
8. *φεύγομεν*
9. *πέμπει*
10. *ἄγομεν*
11. *οὐκ ἔχω*
12. *φεύγουσι*
13. *λύεις*
14. *φέρει*
15. *ἐπιτρέπομεν*
16. *οὐ πέμπετε*
17. *λείπουσι*
18. *λαμβάνω*
19. *ἄρχεις*
20. *λέγει*
21. *λύομεν*
22. *οὐ μένω*
23. *ἐθέλετε*
24. *ἔχουσιν*
25. *ἐλαύνετε*
26. *λείπω*
27. *ἄρχομεν*
28. *ἐθέλουσι*
29. *ἄρχετε*
30. *λέγεις*
31. *λείπει*
32. *ἐπιτρέπετε*
33. *μένεις*
34. *ἐλαύνει*
35. *ἀποθνῄσκουσι*
36. *ἄγω*
37. *ἔχομεν*
38. *οὐκ ἄγει*
39. *οὐ λαμβάνετε*
40. *φέρεις*

III. Translate each sentence into English.

1. ὁ Πεισίστρατος καὶ ὁ Ἰσαῖος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς πείθουσιν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ τὸν στρατόν.
2. οὐ λέγομεν τὸν λόγον τῷ τυράννῳ.
3. ἡ θεὰ ἐλαύνει τὰς ἀδελφὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ οἴκου.
4. λύετε τὴν δημοκρατίαν;
5. ἐκ τῶν ἔργων καὶ ἐκ τῶν λόγων τιμὴν ἔχουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι.
6. τοὺς ἵππους ἄγω ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς εἰς ἥλιον.
7. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῦ πολεμοῦ ἄρχει καὶ οὐ νίκην ἀλλὰ συμφορὰς ἔχομεν.
8. οὐκ ἐν δίκῃ τοὺς νόμους οἱ τύραννοι γράφουσιν.
9. ἡ στρατιὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν λείπει καὶ ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐλαύνει.

IV. Render the following sentences into Greek.

1. You (s.) are leading the courtesan into the house.
2. The winds carry the comrades away from the land.
3. As result of the sickness the horses are dying.
4. Aspasia is in exile but sends gifts for the children.
5. Isaeus and Xanthippe are persuading, but we are not willing.
6. You (pl.) are taking the teacher, but the books remain.

A-Declension Nouns II; Prepositions II

1. The second of the three groups of *a*-declension nouns consists of *short-vowel feminine nouns*. Their noteworthy features are:

   The alpha in the nom., acc., and voc. sing. is short. This fact is usually apparent from the accentuation: an acute accent on *A* or a circumflex on *P* if it is long in a two-syllable word.

   The gen. and dat. sing. vary between long alpha and eta depending on the final letter of the stem: eta *except* after ϵ, ι, or ρ.

   The dual and plural have the same endings as the long-vowel feminine nouns learned in Unit 4, with alpha except in the gen. pl. (*-ῶν*).

   As for all *a*-declension nouns, the gen. pl. has a circumflex on *U, -ῶν* (from *-άων*).

a. *Alpha subgroup:* stems ending in ϵ, ι, or ρ.

EX.		*"health" (f.)*	*"trial, attempt" (f.)*	*endings*
sing.	*nom.*	ὑγίεια	πεῖρα	-ᾰ́
	gen.	ὑγιείας	πείρας	-ᾱ́ς
	dat.	ὑγιείᾳ	πείρᾳ	-ᾴ
	acc.	ὑγίειαν	πεῖραν	-ᾰ́ν
	voc.	ὑγίεια	πεῖρα	-ᾰ́

		"health" (*f.*)	*"trial, attempt"* (*f.*)	*endings*
dual	*n. a. v.*	ὑγιεία	πεῖρα	-ᾱ
	g. d.	ὑγιείαιν	πείραιν	-αιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ὑγίειαι	πεῖραι	-αι
	gen.	ὑγιειῶν	πειρῶν	-ῶν
	dat.	ὑγιείαις	πείραις	-αις
	acc.	ὑγιείας	πείρας	-ᾱς

b. *Eta subgroup:* stems ending in any other letter.

		"sea" (*f.*)	*"tongue"* (*f.*)	*endings*
sing.	*nom.*	θάλαττα	γλῶττα	-ᾰ
	gen.	θαλάττης	γλώττης	-ης
	dat.	θαλάττῃ	γλώττῃ	-ῃ
	acc.	θάλατταν	γλῶτταν	-ᾰν
	voc.	θάλαττα	γλῶττα	-ᾰ
dual	*n. a. v.*	θαλάττα	γλώττα	-ᾱ
	g. d.	θαλάτταιν	γλώττταιν	-αιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	θάλατται	γλῶττται	-αι
	gen.	θαλαττῶν	γλωττῶν	-ῶν
	dat.	θαλάτταις	γλώττταις	-αις
	acc.	θαλάττας	γλώττας	-ᾱς

2. The third group of *a*-declension nouns consists of *masculine nouns*. The alpha subgroup (stems ending in ε, ι, or ρ) contains many proper names but very few common nouns; nouns of the eta subgroup are more numerous. The noteworthy features are:

The nom. sing. has the ending -ᾱς or -ης.

The gen. sing. ending is -ου, borrowed from the *o*-declension.

In the eta subgroup, eta appears in the nom., dat., and acc. sing., but the voc. has -ᾰ.

The dual and plural endings are the same as for all other *a*-declension nouns.

Nouns accented on *U* have a circumflex in the gen. and dat. of all numbers (Unit 4.3).

All nouns of this type have a circumflex on the gen. pl. ending (-ῶν).

		(a) *"young man"* (*m.*)	*endings* (a)	(b) *"soldier"* (*m.*)	*"judge"* (*m.*)	*endings* (b)
sing.	*nom.*	νεανίας	-ᾱς	στρατιώτης	κριτής	-ης
	gen.	νεανίου	-ου	στρατιώτου	κριτοῦ	-ου
	dat.	νεανίᾳ	-ᾳ	στρατιώτῃ	κριτῇ	-ῃ
	acc.	νεανίαν	-ᾱν	στρατιώτην	κριτήν	-ην
	voc.	νεανία	-ᾱ	στρατιῶτα	κριτά	-ᾰ
dual	*n. a. v.*	νεανία	-ᾱ	στρατιώτα	κριτά	-ᾱ
	g. d.	νεανίαιν	-αιν	στρατιώταιν	κριταῖν	-αιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	νεανίαι	-αι	στρατιῶται	κριταί	-αι
	gen.	νεανιῶν	-ῶν	στρατιωτῶν	κριτῶν	-ῶν
	dat.	νεανίαις	-αις	στρατιώταις	κριταῖς	-αις
	acc.	νεανίας	-ᾱς	στρατιώτας	κριτάς	-ᾱς

3. *More Prepositions.* Here are two more prepositions that take a single case and two that take two different cases with different meanings.

ἀντί + gen.	instead of, in place of, in return for
πρό + gen.	in front of; in defense of; before (of time or preference)
διά + gen.	through (of space or time); through, by (of agent or means)
διά + acc.	because of, on account of, by aid of, by reason of
μετά + gen.	among, with
μετά + acc.	after (of time or rank)

Here are some phrases illustrating their usage:

ἀντὶ τούτων	*in return* (or *in exchange*) *for these things*
ἀντ᾽ ἀγαθῶν	*instead of good men* (e.g., they have become bad men)
πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν	*in front of the doors*
πρὸ τῆς χώρας	*on behalf of the land*
πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου	*before the war*
διὰ τῆς χώρας	(movement) *through the land*; (location) *throughout the land*
διὰ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου	*throughout this period of time*
διὰ βίου	*throughout life*
δι᾽ ἀγγέλων	*through* (or *by means of*) *messengers*
διὰ τῆς γλώττης	*by means of the tongue*
διὰ τοὺς θεούς	*by aid of* (or *thanks to*) *the gods*
διὰ τὸν φόβον	*because of* (or *by reason of*) *fear*
διὰ τὴν δόξαν	*because of the reputation*

διὰ τὴν νόσον	*because of* (or *on account of*) *the sickness*
μετὰ τῶν κριτῶν	(*in the midst of* and so) *among* (or *with*) *the umpires*
μετὰ τοῦ παιδίου	*with the child*
μετὰ φθόνου	*with envy* (or *enviously*)
μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον	(temporal) *after the war*
μετὰ ταῦτα	(temporal) *after these things*
μετὰ τοὺς θεούς	(rank) *after the gods*

4. *Historical Note*. The two short-alpha nouns *γλῶττα* and *θάλαττα* feature the Attic double tau. (See Intro. 6.) In other dialects and Koine this appears as double sigma (*γλῶσσα*, *θάλασσα*), and in dictionaries such words are usually listed under the -σσ- form.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the patterns of the short-vowel feminine and the masculine *a*-declension nouns.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

A-DECLENSION SHORT-VOWEL FEMININE NOUNS WITH ALPHA

ἀλήθεια, *ἀληθείας*, f.	truth; truthfulness [Alethea]
γέφῡρα, *γεφύρας*, f.	bridge
ἱέρεια, *ἱερείας*, f.	priestess
μοῖρα, *μοίρας*, f.	portion, lot; destiny, fate [Moira]
πεῖρα, *πείρας*, f.	attempt, trial [empirical]
ὑγίεια, *ὑγιείας*, f.	health, soundness [hygiene]

A-DECLENSION SHORT-VOWEL FEMININE NOUNS WITH ETA

γλῶττα, *γλώττης*, f.	tongue; language [isogloss, glottal]
δόξα, *δόξης*, f.	opinion; reputation [orthodoxy]
θάλαττα, *θαλάττης*, f.	sea [thalassocracy]
τράπεζα, *τραπέζης*, f.	table; bank (money changer's table) [trapeze]

A-DECLENSION MASCULINE NOUNS WITH ALPHA

Καλλίας, Καλλίου, m.	Callias
νεᾱνίας, *νεανίου*, m.	young man [neologism (from base-root *νεο-*)]

A-DECLENSION MASCULINE NOUNS WITH ETA

δεσπότης, δεσπότου, m. (voc. accented δέσποτα)	master, lord; absolute ruler [despot]
δικαστής, δικαστοῦ, m.	juryman, judge (in court)
κριτής, κριτοῦ, m.	judge (in a contest), umpire [critic]
ναύτης, ναύτου, m.	sailor [nautical]
ὁπλίτης, ὁπλίτου, m.	heavy-armed soldier, hoplite
ποιητής, ποιητοῦ, m.	maker, poet
πολίτης, πολίτου, m.	citizen [politics]
στρατιώτης, στρατιώτου, m.	soldier

PREPOSITIONS

ἀντί (elided ἀντ' or ἀνθ')	(+ gen.) instead of, in place of, in return for [antidote, antipathy, anti-]
πρό	(+ gen.) in front of; in defense of; before (of time or preference) [proem, problem, prophet]
διά (elided δι')	(+ gen.) through (of space or time); through, by (of agent or means); (+ acc.) because of, on account of, by aid of, by reason of [dialysis, diachronic]
μετά (elided μετ' or μεθ')	(+ gen.) among, with; (+ acc.) after (of time or rank) [metaphor, method, metamorphosis]

EXERCISES

I. Give the requested form of the Greek noun and indicate its gender.

1. dat. pl. of *citizen*
2. gen. pl. of *table*
3. acc. sing. of *truth*
4. nom. pl. of *fate*
5. gen. sing. of *juror*
6. acc. pl. of *umpire*
7. nom. sing. of *young man*
8. dat. sing. of *reputation*
9. voc. sing. of *poet*
10. acc. sing. of *sailor*
11. acc. pl. of *lawsuit*
12. gen. pl. of *comrade*
13. dat. pl. of *faculty of judgment*
14. dat. sing. of *health*
15. gen. sing. of *sailor*
16. acc. sing. of *tyrant*
17. nom. pl. of *land*
18. nom. pl. of *book*
19. voc. sing. of *hoplite*
20. nom. pl. of *goddess*
21. gen. sing. of *bridge*
22. voc. pl. of *master*
23. dat. pl. of *table*
24. gen. sing. of *health*
25. voc. sing. of *truth*
26. acc. sing. of *young man*
27. nom. pl. of *priestess*
28. dat. sing. of *citizen*
29. acc. pl. of *soldier*
30. gen. pl. of *tongue*

II. Identify the following noun forms and give at least one meaning.

1. ὁπλίτης
2. ὑγίειαν
3. θαλάττῃ
4. στρατιώτας
5. χώραις
6. γλωττῶν
7. πεῖραι
8. ἀρχῆς
9. φωνῇ
10. δόξας
11. γεφύρᾳ
12. πολῖται
13. δεσπότου
14. ναυτῶν
15. φυγαί
16. στρατιῶται
17. πολῖτα
18. ὑγιείᾳ
19. ἱέρειαν
20. δεσπότας
21. δόξης
22. γλώτταις
23. ὁπλίτην
24. πεῖραν
25. ναῦται
26. ἡδονῶν
27. θαλάττας
28. νόσου
29. τραπέζαις
30. κριτοῦ
31. ἀληθείᾳ
32. ἑταιρῶν

III. Translate the following phrases into English.

1. διὰ τὰς συμφοράς
2. μετὰ φόβου
3. πρὸ τῆς ἱερείας
4. μετὰ τὸν νεανίαν
5. ἀντὶ τοῦ ἡλίου
6. πρὸ τῆς σκηνῆς
7. μετὰ φωνῆς
8. διὰ τῆς ἡμέρας
9. διὰ τὰς ἑταίρας
10. ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης
11. σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις
12. μετὰ τὴν πεῖραν
13. ἐκ τῆς φιλίας
14. σὺν τοῖς δώροις
15. μετὰ τῶν δικαστῶν
16. σὺν τῷ Καλλίᾳ
17. ἐν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς
18. διὰ τὴν νόσον
19. μετὰ τῆς Ξανθίππης
20. εἰς τὸν πόλεμον

IV. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. τὰς Μοίρας οὐ πείθουσιν οἱ θεοί.
2. οἱ ἑταῖροι τὴν ἀλήθειαν τῷ κριτῇ λέγουσιν.
3. διὰ τὰ ἔργα τὸν ἄγγελον λύομεν.
4. τοὺς ναύτας ἄγεις εἰς τὴν θάλατταν.
5. οἱ στρατηγοὶ μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰς σκηνὰς καὶ τὰς ἵππους λείπουσιν.
6. οἱ δικασταὶ δῶρα οὐ λαμβάνουσιν.
7. ὁ δεσπότης τὰς τραπέζας ταῖς ἱερείαις ἐπιτρέπει.
8. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ Καλλίας τὰς νίκας τοῖς πολίταις λέγει.

V. Translate the following into Greek.

1. The citizens have laws but not justice.
2. In the war the sickness begins, and the hoplites are fleeing.
3. Poets persuade the citizens by means of the tongue.
4. The soldiers take the bridge, but the general dies in the attempt.
5. You (sing.) have reputation but do not speak the truth.

UNIT SEVEN

Vowel-Declension Adjectives; Attribution and Predication

PRELIMINARIES

A. *Adjectives.* An adjective (Greek ἐπίθετον, Latin *adiectivum,* "word added to [a noun]") is the part of speech that modifies (or describes or qualifies) a noun. Examples: the *large* book; The food is *good*.

In many languages adjectives are inflected to mark *concord* with the nouns they modify. English has no inflection showing gender, number, and case of adjectives (*the large house, the large men*), but inflection in number and gender occurs, for instance, in Spanish, French, and Italian (e.g., French *un vieux livre* vs. *la vieille nourrice*). In Greek, as in Latin or German, adjectives are inflected to indicate not only gender and number, but also case.

Another characteristic of adjectives is that they have three degrees. The *positive* degree is the standard form. The *comparative* degree is used to compare one noun with another in regard to their possession of the same quality: for example, English *stronger, more virtuous*. The *superlative* degree is used to mark an excess or supremacy in the possession of a quality: for instance, English *strongest, most virtuous*. The formation of the comparative and superlative degrees is sometimes called *comparison of adjectives* (discussed in Unit 31).

B. *Reference and Attribution.* A noun, taken by itself, is used only to refer to, to identify, or to specify a person or thing. Without departing from this function of *referring,* a noun may have associated with it an article, or adjectival elements (adjective, adjectival prepositional phrase, participle, relative clause), or both. The resulting

group of words may be called a *noun phrase*. The adjectival elements in such a phrase are said to be *attributive* (or are called *attributes*). The speaker's application of these adjectival elements is called *attribution*. Attribution simply makes the act of referring more detailed and precise.

EX.	Noun or noun phrase		Attributive(s)
	man		none
	the man		article
	the tall man		art., adj.
	the tall man	*by the window*	art., adj., prep. phrase
	the dancing figure	*by the window*	art., participle, prep. phrase
	the young man	*now leaving the room*	art., adj., participial phrase
	the old man	*who left the room*	art., adj., relative clause

In noun phrases the word order varies in different languages. In English, adjectives come between the article and the noun, participles precede or follow the noun, and relative clauses follow the noun. In German, attributive adjectives and adjectival phrases are placed between the article and the noun. In French, Spanish, or Italian, most attributive adjectives immediately follow their nouns. In Greek, attributive words accompanying a noun that has the article are restricted to a couple of positions, but an attributive word accompanying a noun without the article is less restricted. Inflection and concord clarify most grammatical relationships in Greek, with the result that, in general, word order in Greek is freer than in less inflected languages.

C. *Predicate Nouns and Adjectives.* Verbs that express a state of being (especially *be, become, seem,* sometimes *look, smell, sound*) often serve to link the subject noun either to another noun in the predicate (which is identified with the subject or otherwise asserted to apply to it) or to an adjective in the predicate. In the traditional terminology used in many Greek grammars and commentaries, such a verb is called a *copula* (Latin for *link*).

Predicate nouns	*That man* is *my father*.
	She was *an astronaut*.
	The students became *experts in Greek*.
Predicate adjectives	*The man* is *tall*.
	This seems *correct*.
	The restaurant smelled *fishy*.
	She looked *tired*.

Note the difference between a phrase containing an attributive adjective and performing the function of reference only (e.g., *the tall man*) and a sentence in which the

adjective is in the predicate and (along with the verb) is essential to the act of predication. A reference can be successful or unsuccessful (if the hearer of the utterance cannot comprehend what is referred to), whereas a predication can be true or false:

the blue book	reference only: attributive adjective
The book is blue.	reference and predication: predicative adj.

1. *Adjective Declension*. Greek adjectives are inflected in two general classes: the vowel-declension adjectives (also called *first-and-second-declension adjectives*) and the consonant-declension adjectives. (Also called *third-declension adjectives;* these will be treated in Unit 22; vowel-declension adjectives are treated in this unit and in Unit 9.) Here are presented the vowel-declension adjectives that have a single stem to which masculine, feminine, and neuter endings are added to form all the cases and numbers.

The masculine endings are the same as those of *o*-declension nouns in *-ος* (learned in Unit 3).

The feminine endings are the same as those of the long-vowel feminine nouns of the *a*-declension (learned in Unit 4): in the *singular,* long alpha appears when the stem ends in ε, ι, or ρ; eta appears when the stem ends in any other letter.

The neuter endings are the same as those of the *o*-declension neuter nouns in *-ον* (learned in Unit 3).

With long alpha in the feminine singular: ἄξιος, *"worthy"*

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	ἄξιος	ἀξία	ἄξιον
	gen.	ἀξίου	ἀξίας	ἀξίου
	dat.	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ
	acc.	ἄξιον	ἀξίαν	ἄξιον
	voc.	ἄξιε	ἀξία	ἄξιον
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἀξίω	ἀξία	ἀξίω
	g. d.	ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια
	gen.	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων
	dat.	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις
	acc.	ἀξίους	ἀξίας	ἄξια

With eta in the feminine singular: ἀγαθός, "good"

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
	gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
	dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
	acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
	voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ
	g. d.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
	gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
	dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
	acc.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά

2. *Accentuation*. The accentuation of adjectives (like that of nouns) is *persistent* (see Unit 3.5): that is, the same syllable tends to be accented in all forms except when the length of the ultima forces a change. The default position of the accent is evident from the nominative singular masculine form.

The special rule that applies to nouns of the *o*- and *a*-declensions with an accented ultima also applies to vowel-declension adjectives:

> If a vowel-declension adjective has an acute accent on *U* in the masc. nom. sing., then it has the circumflex in the gen. and dat. of all numbers and genders (e.g., ἀγαθός).

Note a distinction between the feminine genitive plural of vowel-declension adjectives and of *a*-declension nouns: the nouns *always* have *-ῶν*, but in the adjectives the accentuation is assimilated to that of the masculine genitive plural, and thus *-ῶν* appears only if *U* is accented, as in ἀγαθός, not in adjectives accented on *A* or *P*. The accentual distinction is semantically important when a feminine noun ending in *-ία* coexists with an adjective in *-ιος*, *-ία*, *-ιον* from the same root: for example, ἀξιῶν, ὁσιῶν, and φιλιῶν are the genitive plural forms of the feminine abstract nouns ἀξία, ὁσία, and φιλία, whereas ἀξίων, ὁσίων, and φιλίων are the genitive plural forms of any gender, including feminine, of the adjectives derived from the same root.

3. *Attributive Adjectives*. The simplest form of noun phrase in Greek consists of a noun without the article and an adjective agreeing with it in gender, number, and case (*concord*). The adjective is normally adjacent to the noun, but the order is variable, depending on the emphasis or relative salience of the two words:

πολίτης ἄξιος	*a worthy citizen*
μικραὶ ἡδοναί	*small pleasures*

More common is the noun phrase with definite article. The position of an adjective in relation to the definite article and the noun serves to mark it as an attribute: an attributive adjective is *inside* the article-noun group. Three possible attributive positions are found:

a. (most common) article – modifier – noun
b. (less common) article – noun – article (repeated) – modifier
c. (uncommon) noun – article – modifier

The attributive modifier may be not only an adjective but also a prepositional phrase, or a participle, or certain dependent genitives, or (occasionally) even an adverb.

ὁ ἀγαθὸς βίος	*the good life*
ὁ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ στρατιώτης	*the soldier in the marketplace*
οἱ ἄνθρωποι οἱ τότε	*the people of that time*
οἱ δικασταὶ οἱ δίκαιοι	*the just jurymen*

4. *Substantival Use of the Article plus Attribute*. A frequent idiomatic usage in Greek is the creation of a substantive by placement of any type of modifier in the attributive position with the article but with no noun expressed. The modifier thus becomes a masculine, feminine, or neuter substantive. The gender and number of the phrase indicate sufficiently whether one is speaking of one or of several and of males, females, or things; for example,

ὁ σοφός	*the wise man* (specific) or *the* (or *a*) *wise man* (generic)
αἱ δίκαιαι	*the just women* (specific) or *just women* (generic)
τὸ καλόν	*beauty* (literally *the beautiful thing*); *what is beautiful*

Compare also the following:

οἱ τότε	*the people of that time*
οἱ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ	*the people near the sea*
τὰ χαλεπά	(*the*) *difficult things*
τὰ δίκαια	*the just things* (i.e., *just deeds* or *what is just*)

While such idioms with the article are extremely common, note that it is also possible in some contexts for an adjective to be used without the article as an indefinite substantive. This is especially common with κακόν, *a bad thing,* or *harm,* and ἀγαθόν, *a good thing* or *a benefit*.

5. *Predicate Adjectives*. When an adjective falls outside the article-noun unit it is *predicative* rather than attributive. In Greek (especially in poetry, in proverbial sayings, and on any occasion of concise utterance) a nominative noun plus an adjective

in predicate position agreeing with it may form a sentence without the third person form of the copula *be* being expressed:

ὁ δικαστὴς δίκαιος. *The juryman is just.* (predication)
(Contrast ὁ δίκαιος δικαστής, *the just juryman.* [attribution])

Because ancient Greek is so highly inflected, the word order is not rigid. The subject-predicate relationship is sufficiently clear from the forms of the noun and adjective. The order of words may be altered to suit stylistic goals or to affect the emphasis:

unemphatic adj.:	ὁ δικαστὴς δίκαιος.	*The juryman is just.*
emphatic adj.:	δίκαιος ὁ δικαστής.	*The juryman is <u>just</u>* [*not unjust*].

6. *Predicate Nouns*. Another simple sentence form consists of subject noun and predicate noun linked by the copula *be*. As with the predicate adjective construction, the verb is sometimes omitted in Greek. A predicate noun in Greek must agree with its subject noun in *case*. Since in most instances the subject noun is nominative, the predicate noun is as well, and a predicate noun is often called a *predicate nominative*.

Usually the subject noun is accompanied by the definite article, and the predicate noun is without the article: the subject noun belongs to the set identified by the predicate noun. When there is an exact identity of subject and predicate, both will have the article.

ὁ δικαστὴς ναύτης.	*The juryman is a sailor.*
ποιητὴς ὁ στρατηγός.	*The general is a poet.*
ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν ὁ κριτής.	*The general is the umpire* [*judging this contest*].

7. *Possessive Genitive*. The genitive of a noun (with its article and other modifiers, if any) may be placed in attributive position to express possession. (More details about this construction will be learned in Unit 10.)

ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνή	*the general's tent* or *the tent of the general*
τὸ τοῦ δικαίου δικαστοῦ βιβλίον	*the just juror's book* or *the book of the just juror*

8. *Identification of Adjective Forms*. When learning an adjective, you need to learn all the nominative singular forms (including the accents) and the English meaning:

δίκαιος, δικαία, δίκαιον, *just*.

When you are asked to identify an adjective form, first specify the three variables (case and number and gender) and then give the dictionary information about the word, namely the nominative singular forms (either all in full or else the masc. in

full and the other genders identified by only their endings), and tell what noun the adjective modifies, specifying it as attributive or predicative (or say that the adjective is used as a substantive if it does not modify an expressed noun).

EX: Identify the adjective in *τῇ μακρᾷ ὁδῷ*.
ANSWER dat. sing. fem. of *μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν* (or *μακρός,-ά, -όν*), attributive modifying *ὁδῷ*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the declension of vowel-declension adjectives.
2. Study the uses of adjectives and the other constructions presented in this unit.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

VOWEL-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν	good; well-born; brave [Agatha]
αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν	ugly; shameful, base, disgraceful (of deeds or things)
ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἄξιον	worth; worthy, deserving of (takes a genitive complement: e.g., *ἄξιος τιμῆς*, *worthy of honor*) [axiom]
δῆλος, δήλη, δῆλον	clear, manifest [psychedelic]
δίκαιος, δικαία, δίκαιον	just
κακός, κακή, κακόν	bad; evil; low-born [cacophony]
καλός, καλή, καλόν	beautiful, handsome; fine, noble [calligraphy]
μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν	long, tall, large; far [macroscopic]
μῑκρός, μῑκρά, μῑκρόν	small, little [microscopic, microcomputer]
πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν	worthless; knavish; evil, base
σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν	skilled, clever, wise [sophomore]
φίλιος, φιλία, φίλιον	friendly, friendly to (+ dat. of person); beloved
χαλεπός, χαλεπή, χαλεπόν	difficult, hard; harsh, cruel

SOME VOWEL-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES OFTEN USED SUBSTANTIVALLY

ἱερός, ἱερά, ἱερόν	holy, consecrated [Hieronymus (Jerome), hierarchy]
τὸ ἱερόν	holy place, shrine
τὰ ἱερά	offerings; omens obtained by sacrifice; sacred rites
πεζός, πεζή, πεζόν	on foot, on land
ὁ πεζός	infantry
οἱ πεζοί	foot soldiers

πλούσιος, πλουσία, πλούσιον	wealthy, rich [plutocrat]
οἱ πλούσιοι	rich men
πολέμιος, πολεμία, πολέμιον	hostile; belonging to war
οἱ πολέμιοι	the enemy
φίλος, φίλη, φίλον	beloved, dear
ὁ φίλος, ἡ φίλη	(male) friend, (female) friend

EXERCISES

I. Give the requested form of each phrase in Greek.

1. shameful deeds (dat.)
2. the harsh misfortune (acc.)
3. the base men (nom.)
4. a clear measure (gen.)
5. the friendly messenger (dat.)
6. the wealthy umpires (acc.)
7. a beautiful bridge (gen.)
8. a good portion (dat.)
9. the consecrated roads (gen.)
10. the just law (acc.)

II. For each sentence or phrase (a) translate into English; (b) identify fully all adjective forms; (c) specify the use of the adjective (either attributive modifying which noun, or predicative modifying which noun, or used as a substantive).

EX. *ὁ χαλεπὸς πόλεμος*
ANSWER (a) *the cruel war;* (b) *χαλεπὸς* is nom. sing. masc. of *χαλεπός, -ή, -όν*; (c) attributive modifying *πόλεμος*.

1. *εἰς τὸν δίκαιον λόγον*
2. *διὰ τῶν μακρῶν θυρῶν*
3. *μετὰ τῶν καλῶν θεῶν*
4. *εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνήν*
5. *ἀπὸ τῆς πολεμίας στρατιᾶς*
6. *σὺν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς*
7. *διὰ τὸ αἰσχρόν*
8. *μικρὰ τὰ τοῦ Ἰσαίου παιδία.*
9. *ὁ δίκαιος ἄξιος τῆς ἀρχῆς.*
10. *ἄξιοι κακῶν οἱ πονηροί.*
11. *οἱ σοφοὶ τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγουσιν.*
12. *ἡ ἐκ τῶν θεῶν μοῖρα δήλη.*
13. *ἱερὰ τὰ βιβλία τὰ τῶν κριτῶν.*
14. *διὰ τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἔργον ὁ δικαστὴς τὸν κακὸν λύει.*
15. *οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νόμους μετὰ γνώμης σοφῆς γράφουσιν.*
16. *ἡ ἀδελφὴ μετὰ φιλίας καὶ ἡδονῆς φέρει τὰς τοὺ ἀδελφοῦ συμφοράς.*

III. Translate the following phrases and sentences into Greek.

1. toward the small bridge
2. because of the valor of the foot soldiers
3. in the holy books
4. throughout the long life
5. with the small children of the messenger
6. The poet's exile is disgraceful.
7. The deeds of wise men are worthy of honor.
8. Good books are worthy friends.
9. The soldiers in the marketplace are handsome.
10. You (plur.) are not leading the children of the poet out of the large tent.
11. We are taking the rich men and not the just citizens.

UNIT EIGHT

Second Person Imperative; Prepositions III; Relative Pronoun and Relative Clauses

PRELIMINARIES

A. *Sentences and Clauses.* A *simple* sentence contains one subject-verb unit (although subject or verb or both may be multiple). It consists of a single *independent* or *main* clause (a clause that can stand by itself).

EX. *The sailor leaves the marketplace.*
The sailor picks up his gear and leaves.
The sailor and the merchant leave the marketplace.
The woman and her daughter hug and kiss.

A *compound* sentence consists of two (or more) independent clauses joined together (though each clause is capable of standing on its own).

The woman waves, and her daughter waves back.

A *complex* sentence consists of an independent or main clause and one or more *dependent* or *subordinate* clauses: that is, clauses that do not by themselves form a sentence and cannot be uttered in isolation. In the following examples the subordinate clauses are underlined:

When the sailor arrived, they called a meeting.
The messenger who came yesterday told a different story.

B. *Conjunctions*. A conjunction (Greek σύνδεσμος, Latin *coniunctio,* meaning *bond, joining*) is the part of speech that joins together two or more words, phrases, or clauses. There are two kinds of conjunctions. A *coordinating* conjunction links two

elements (words, phrases, clauses) that are on an equal grammatical footing. A *subordinating* conjunction links a dependent clause to a clause of more independent standing (either an actual independent clause or another dependent clause that is grammatically superordinate).

conjunction	*function*
the boy and his dog	coordinating two nouns
in the city or in the country	coordinating two phrases
He knocked, but nobody answered.	coordinating two independent clauses

If he is found guilty, he will pay a large fine.
(subordinating the conditional clause *If he is found guilty* to the main clause *he will pay a large fine*)

The truce that was concluded after Cleon died lasted more than a year.
(subordinating the temporal clause *after Cleon died* to the relative clause *that was concluded*, which is itself subordinate to the main clause *the truce lasted more than a year*)

C. *Pronouns*. A pronoun (Greek *ἀντωνυμία*, Latin *pronomen,* "substitute for a noun") is the part of speech that takes the place of a noun already used or obvious from the context. The noun that a pronoun replaces (or the person or thing to which it is understood to refer) is its *antecedent:*

Jane called Jim, who had called her earlier.
(The antecedent of *who* is *Jim*; the antecedent of *her* is *Jane*.)

Like nouns, pronouns have gender (*he, she, it; who, which*), number (*I, we*), and case (*she, her, hers; who, whom, whose*). Normally, a pronoun has the same gender and number as its antecedent, but its case is determined by its function in its own sentence or clause.

There are seven types of pronouns: personal, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, indefinite, reflexive, and reciprocal. The relative pronoun is presented in this unit; the others will be considered in detail in later units.

E. *Relative Clauses*. A dependent clause that serves as an adjective modifying a noun is called a *relative* clause and is introduced by a *relative pronoun* (*who, which, that*) or a *relative adverb* (*where, when*). These words are called *relative* because while introducing a subordinate clause they refer back to (relate to) an element of the main or other superordinate clause.

The man whom we saw looked familiar.
(*Whom* is masculine and singular to agree with its antecedent, *man*, but it is in the objective case because it is the object of the verb *saw* in its own clause.)

This is the thing that bothers me.
Leave it in the place where you found it.

Note that in English the relative pronoun may be omitted (*The man we saw looked familiar*) but that other languages, including Greek, require that it always be expressed.

1. *The Imperative Mood.* One of the finite moods of ancient Greek is the imperative (Latin *imperativus*, Greek προστακτική, "of command"). The Greek imperative is used to express commands in the second and third persons. (For the first person, the subjunctive is used: Unit 32.) Imperative forms are used mainly in the present and aorist tenses to express the contrasting aspects associated with these stems of the verb. (Verbal aspect will be discussed in detail in Unit 20.)

2. *Second Person Present Active Imperative.* In this unit only the second person imperative of the present active is presented. In the present active of ω-verbs, the second person singular is the present stem with theme vowel ε and no personal ending, whereas the second person plural form is identical to the indicative, using the ending -ετε. The accentuation is recessive, as for any finite verb form.

The English imperative of the second person, whether singular or plural, is simply the present principal part of the verb with no pronoun subject expressed: *go, eat, read, study, be.*

first principal part	*2nd singular*	*2nd plural*	*translation*
λέγω	λέγε	λέγετε	*speak*
ἄρχω	ἄρχε	ἄρχετε	*begin*
ἐλαύνω	ἔλαυνε	ἐλαύνετε	*drive*
λείπω	λεῖπε	λείπετε	*leave*

Greek has two distinct negative adverbs, οὐ and μή. The former is used with indicatives, as already seen, whereas μή serves to negate imperatives, most infinitives, many uses of the subjunctive and optative, and in other idiomatic uses. (More details on negation will be given in later units.)

μὴ λεῖπε τοὺς φίλους. *Do not abandon your friends.*

3. *More Prepositions.* The three common prepositions presented below may govern any of the three oblique cases. Recall that, in general, the genitive with a preposition often conveys *motion away from;* the dative often conveys *static position;* and the accusative often conveys *motion toward.* There are some overlaps in the meanings of these prepo-

sitions, especially for ἐπί and πρός with the dative or the accusative; likewise, uses of ἐπί or πρός with the accusative often overlap with those of εἰς. The definitions are only rough indications of some of the most common uses of the various prepositions:

ἐπί + gen.	upon; in the time of
ἐπί + dat.	upon, over; next to; in addition to
ἐπί + acc.	onto, up to, toward; against
παρά + gen.	from the side of, from (usually with a person as object)
παρά + dat.	by the side of, at the house of (almost always with a person as object)
παρά + acc.	to the side of; beside; past, beyond, contrary to
πρός + gen.	from, proceeding from
πρός + dat.	near, beside; in addition to
πρός + acc.	to, toward; against; in respect to, regarding

4. *Examples of Usage of These Prepositions*

ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης	*upon the table* (superposition)
ἐπὶ Καλλίου	*in the time of* (*the archon*) *Callias*
ἐφ' ἵππου	*upon a horse, on horseback*
ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ	(position) *by* (or *next to*) *the sea*
ἐπὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις	*over* (i.e., *in charge of*) *the soldiers*
ἐπὶ τούτοις	*in addition to these things*
ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν	*up to the river*
ἐπὶ μακρὸν χρόνον	(*up to the limit of,* i.e.) *for a long time*
ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας	(warlike campaign) *against the Persians*
παρὰ Κύρου	*from Cyrus's presence* (or *from the vicinity of Cyrus*)
παρὰ Κύρῳ	*in Cyrus's presence* (or *with Cyrus,* or *on Cyrus's side*)
παρὰ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις	*among all men* (or *in the eyes* [i.e., *judgment*] *of all men*)
παρὰ Κῦρον	*to* (or *into*) *Cyrus's presence*
παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν	(movement or extension) *alongside the river*
παρὰ δόξαν	*beyond* (or *contrary to*) *expectation*
πρὸς τῶν πολιτῶν	(e.g., hear, receive) *from the citizens*
πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ	(position) *near the river*
πρὸς τούτοις	*in addition to these things*
πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν	(direction) *toward the bridge*
πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας	(fighting, war) *against the soldiers*

πρὸς τοὺς πολίτας (e.g., *speak*) *to the citizens* (in an assembly or court); (behave in a certain way) *toward* (or *with regard to*) *the citizens*

5. *Relative Pronoun*. The Attic Greek relative pronoun has the stem *h-* (that is, the rough breathing) and is inflected in all three genders with vowel-declension endings. Like the article, in the neuter singular nominative and accusative inflections it uses the pronominal ending *-o* instead of the *-ον* seen in nouns and adjectives. The declension of ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who, which, that*, is as follows:

	singular			*plural*		
	masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*	*masc.*	*fem.*	*neut.*
nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
dat.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
acc.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ
dual, all genders		*nom. acc.*	ὥ			
		gen. dat.	οἷν			

Some forms are identical to the article except for the accent:

ὁ	*the,* masc. sing. nom.	ὅ	*which,* neut. sing. nom. and acc.
ἡ	*the,* fem. sing. nom.	ἥ	*who,* fem. sing. nom.
οἱ	*the,* masc. pl. nom.	οἵ	*who,* masc. pl. nom.
αἱ	*the,* fem. pl. nom.	αἵ	*who,* fem. pl. nom.

One must be careful, however, to recognize when a form of the article has received an accent because it is followed by the enclitic τε (Unit 12), since in that instance the article will be accented:

ἡ Ξανθίππη ἥ τε Ἀσπασία οἵ τε στρατηγοί
Xanthippe and Aspasia and the generals

6. *Use of the Relative Pronoun*. Relative pronouns serve to introduce subordinated adjectival clauses. The relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but the case of the relative pronoun is usually determined by its use in its own clause. (An idiomatic exception will be learned later, in Unit 41.)

The soldier whom the general is striking is a coward.
(The antecedent of *whom* is *soldier,* and *whom* is the direct object of *is striking.*)

ὁ στρατιώτης ὃν ὁ στρατηγὸς κόπτει κακός ἐστιν.
(ὃν is masculine singular because its antecedent, *στρατιώτης*, is masculine singular; it is accusative because it is the direct object of *κόπτει*.)

We do not want to abandon the woman with whom we are fleeing.
οὐ βουλόμεθα λείπειν τὴν ἄνθρωπον μεθ' ἧς φεύγομεν.
(ἧς is feminine singular because its antecedent, *ἄνθρωπον*, is feminine singular; it is genitive because it is the object of the preposition *μεθ'* [*μετά*], *with*.)

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the second person imperative forms and the declension of the relative pronoun.
2. Study the examples of prepositional usage presented above.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

MASCULINE *O*-DECLENSION NOUNS

δοῦλος, δούλου, m.	(male) slave [hierodule]
δούλη, δούλης, f.	(female) slave (slave woman)
Κῦρος, Κύρου, m.	Cyrus (son of Achaemenid king Darius II of Persia, who challenged his brother for the throne in 401 B.C.E.)
πλοῦτος, πλούτου, m.	wealth, riches [plutocrat]
πόνος, πόνου, m.	hard work, toil; suffering [geoponics]
ποταμός, ποταμοῦ, m.	river [Mesopotamia, hippopotamus]
τρόπος, τρόπου, m.	turn; way, manner, fashion; habits, character [tropics, heliotrope]
ὕπνος, ὕπνου, m.	sleep [hypnotism]
φθόνος, φθόνου, m.	envy, jealousy
χρόνος, χρόνου, m.	time; period of time [chronology]

PREPOSITIONS

ἐπί (elided ἐπ' or ἐφ')	(+ gen.) upon; in the time of; (+ dat.) upon, over; next to; in addition to; (+ acc.) onto, up to, toward; against [epideictic, epiglottis]
παρά (elided παρ')	(+ gen.) from the side of, from (usually with a person as object); (+ dat.) by the side of, at the house of (almost always with a person as object); (+ acc.) to the side of; beside, alongside; past, beyond, contrary to [paranormal, paradox, parallel]

πρός	(+ gen.) from, proceeding from; (+ dat.) near, beside; in addition to; (+ acc.) to, toward; against; in respect to, regarding [prosthesis, prosody]

RELATIVE PRONOUN

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ	who, which, that

EXCLAMATORY PARTICLE

ὦ	o! (accompanies many vocatives; sometimes to be left untranslated in English)

NEGATIVE ADVERB

μή	not (with imperatives, infinitives, most subjunctives and optatives, and other constructions to be learned later)

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following into English.

1. *ἀπὸ τῆς παρὰ τὴν χώραν θαλάττης*
2. *ἐπὶ ταῖς δούλαις*
3. *ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ*
4. *μετὰ τὴν τῶν δούλων πεῖραν*
5. *διὰ τοὺς καλοὺς τρόπους*
6. *πρὸς τῶν δικαστῶν*
7. *ἐπὶ Πεισιστράτου*
8. *παρὰ τοῦ τῶν πολεμίων στρατηγοῦ*
9. *διὰ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς σοφοὺς φθόνον*
10. *ἐπὶ τοῖς δώροις*
11. *πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον*
12. *παρὰ τῶν φίλων*
13. *ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ*
14. *πρὸς τὴν ὁδόν*
15. *ἐπὶ τῶν τραπεζῶν*
16. *παρὰ τὴν εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ὁδόν*
17. *πρὸς τῷ πλούτῳ*
18. *ἐξ ὕπνου*
19. *παρὰ τῷ κακῷ διδασκάλῳ*

II. Translate the following prepositional phrases into Greek. (For some expressions there is more than one correct rendering.)

1. on account of the hard work
2. in the house of (*or* at the side of *or* in the presence of) the children
3. beside the doors of the courtesan
4. from the citizens
5. after the victory
6. regarding the Fates
7. next to the table
8. upon the small horses
9. beyond the expectation of the messenger
10. out of the beautiful river
11. in the time of Isaeus
12. against the well-born youths

III. Translate the following into English.

1. *ὁ θεὸς φόβον πέμπει καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐλαύνει τοὺς στρατιώτας.*
2. *οἱ ἄνθρωποι τοὺς πόνους παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔχουσιν.*
3. *ὦ νεανίαι, φέρετε τὰ δῶρα τοῖς ἀξίοις.*
4. *λεῖπε πρὸς τῇ γεφύρᾳ τοὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἵππους.*
5. *οἱ ἄγγελοι τὰς τῆς στρατιᾶς συμφορὰς λέγουσιν τοῖς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ πολίταις.*
6. *ὁ ἀδελφός, ὃς ἐπὶ μακρὸν χρόνον ἐκ τῆς χώρας φεύγει, παρὰ τῶν φίλων τὸν βίον λαμβάνει.*
7. *ἡ δούλη ᾗ τὴν τῶν παιδίων ὑγίειαν ἐπιτρέπετε σοφὴ καὶ φιλία.*
8. *ὁ ὁπλίτης, ὃς τὰ χαλεπὰ φέρει καὶ τὰ αἰσχρὰ φεύγει, οὐ λείπει τοὺς ἑταίρους.*
9. *ὦ πολῖται, μὴ ἄρχετε πολέμου, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ μὴ φόβον ἔχετε.*

IV. Render into Greek.

1. Shameful are the arguments through which you persuade the jurors.
2. The master sends his slaves to the priestess, and the children carry the offerings out of the tent.
3. Poet, do not feel ["have"] envy.
4. Isaeus, write just laws for the citizens of the land.
5. Do not speak shameful things, but [speak things] that lead men toward virtue.
6. The road from the shrine to the river is long and difficult.

UNIT NINE

Present Infinitive; Two-Ending Adjectives

PRELIMINARIES

The *infinitive*, a nonfinite form of the verb (see Unit 5 Prelim.), is a verbal noun. As a verb form it has tense (or aspect) and voice and can govern noun complements and adverbial modifiers. As a noun, it can serve as subject, object, and the like. In English the infinitive (formed with *to* plus the verb) shares the job of verbal noun with the *gerund* (formed from the present stem of a verb plus *-ing*). In Greek there is only the infinitive to fulfill the verbal noun function.

EX. *To see is to believe.*
Seeing is believing.
Learning Greek is not difficult.

In addition to functioning as a noun in these simple uses, the infinitive is used (1) as a complement to many verbs; (2) in dependent phrases that are transformations of simple sentences embedded in a more complex sentence; (3) in phrases expressing other meanings, such as purpose or result.

You like to swim.	(complementary infinitive)
They are willing to lead.	(complementary infinitive)
Wilson is president.	(simple sentence, finite verb)
They want Wilson to be president.	(embedded sentence, infinitive)
They chose Wilson to be president.	(embedded sentence, infinitive)
They believe Wilson to be president.	(embedded sentence, infinitive)

I went there <u>to see</u> the statue.	(expressing purpose)
He left enough space in his luggage <u>so as to have</u> room for gifts.	(expressing result)

1. *Present Active Infinitive.* The present active infinitive of an ω-verb is formed by adding -ειν to the present stem. (-ειν is a contraction of the theme vowel ε and the infinitival ending -εν.)

ἄγω ⟶ ἄγειν, *to lead;* πείθω ⟶ πείθειν, *to persuade*

Accentuation. The present infinitive of ω-verbs is always accented on the final syllable of the stem. The nonfinite forms of the verb do *not* have recessive accentuation (Unit 5.6). Thus the accentuation of each type of infinitive and participle must be learned separately.

2. *Some Uses of the Greek Infinitive.*

a. *Complementary infinitive.* The complementary infinitive is used to complete the meaning of a variety of verbs, such as those expressing will or desire, request, permission, choice, command, and the like. In the simplest examples the verb has no other complement:

ἐθέλουσι μένειν.	*They are willing to stay.*
οὐκ ἐθέλετε φέρειν τὸν πόνον.	*You are not willing to endure the toil.*

Some verbs (e.g., those of asking, commanding, persuading) take an accusative object (of the person who is to do the action of the infinitive) plus the complementary infinitive:

τοὺς συμμάχους μένειν πείθομεν.	*We are urging the allies to remain.*
κελεύω τὴν στρατιὰν ἐλαύνειν.	*I am ordering the army to march.*

b. *Infinitive with impersonal expressions.* The infinitive, as a verbal noun, often serves as the subject of a sentence containing an impersonal expression.

One common form of impersonal expression consists of a predicate adjective with the copula *is,* which in Greek is sometimes expressed and sometimes omitted. The infinitive as noun is considered neuter singular: thus the predicate adjective is neuter singular nominative to agree with the subject infinitive. In the equivalent English idiom, the subject function of the infinitive is somewhat concealed by the use of the expletive *it* (a filler or apparent subject):

It is just <u>to take</u> the horses.	(expletive–copula–pred. adj.–inf. phrase)
<u>To take</u> the horses is just.	(inf. phrase–copula–pred. adj.)
<u>Taking</u> the horses is just.	(gerund phrase–copula–pred. adj.)

δίκαιον λαμβάνειν τοὺς ἵππους.	(pred. adj.–inf.–direct obj. of inf.)
ἄρχειν χαλεπόν.	*To lead is difficult.* (*It is difficult to lead.*)

Several *impersonal* verbs also have the infinitive as subject. Impersonal verbs are verbs normally used only in the third person singular with an unspecifiable subject *it* (e.g., *it is raining*) or with an expletive *it* and an infinitive following the verb as the true subject:

δεῖ πέμπειν δῶρα.	*To send gifts is necessary.* (*It is necessary to send gifts.*)
οὐ <u>πρέπει</u> δῶρα λαμβάνειν.	*To take bribes is not seemly.* (*It is not seemly to take gifts* [*bribes*].)

What is expressed in Greek idiom by an impersonal verb and infinitive is often idiomatically conveyed in English by a personal construction with a modal verb using *must*, *should*, or *ought*. For example, δεῖ πέμπειν δῶρα may also be translated *One must* (*should, ought to*) *send gifts.*

c. *Articular infinitive.* The substantival force and case usage of an infinitive used as a noun are sometimes marked more strongly by the use of the neuter singular definite article to introduce the infinitive phrase. The article *must* be used when the infinitive functions as a substantive in the genitive or dative or as the object of a preposition. In the nominative and many uses of the accusative, either the articular infinitive or the bare infinitive (as exemplified in §§2a and 2b above) is allowed.

nom.	τὸ ἄρχειν πόνον φέρει.	<u>*To rule*</u> *brings toil.*
gen.	ἐκ τοῦ φεύγειν	*as a result of* <u>*fleeing*</u>
dat.	πρὸς τῷ δῶρα λαμβάνειν	*in addition to* <u>*taking bribes*</u>
acc.	πρὸς τὸ ἐλαύνειν τὰς ἵππους	*with regard to* <u>*driving*</u> *the mares*

3. *Negation.* The negative adverb μή is used to negate an infinitive in any of the above uses.

πρέπει δῶρα μὴ λαμβάνειν.	*It is fitting not to take bribes.*

4. *Subject of the Infinitive.* When the subject of the action denoted by the infinitive is expressed in Greek, it is normally in the *accusative* case, unless it is the same person or thing as the subject of the finite verb. (There are further exceptions to be learned later.)

οὐ δίκαιον τοὺς πολίτας λείπειν τὰ παιδία.
It is not right for the citizens to leave the children.
(*It is not right that the citizens leave the children.*)

δεῖ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πόνους φέρειν.
It is necessary for men to endure toil.
Or (personal form) *Men must endure toil.*

ἐκ τοῦ τὸν κακὸν ναύτην ἄρχειν
as a result of the bad sailor's being leader
(*as a result of the fact that the bad sailor is leader*)

Note that in English the subject of an infinitive is often expressed in a prepositional phrase with *for* or as the possessive with a gerund, or that English idiom may prefer a personal construction (like *men must*). In other instances the infinitive phrase of Greek may be equivalent to a *that*-clause in English with subject and finite verb.

5. *Dative of Reference.* The person to whom a statement is limited or in whose opinion a statement is true is expressed in the dative case. Such a *dative of reference* is often used in sentences with an infinitive phrase as subject.

τῷ σοφῷ ὁ βίος οὐ χαλεπός.
For a wise man life is not difficult.

οὐ καλὸν τῷ ἀγαθῷ πολίτῃ φεύγειν.
Being in exile is not a fine thing for the good citizen.

(Compare the slightly different emphasis of
οὐ καλὸν τὸ τὸν ἀγαθὸν πολίτην φεύγειν.
It is not a fine thing that a good citizen be in exile.)

6. *Vowel-Declension Adjectives with Two Endings.* Some vowel-declension adjectives (usually ones formed by compounding two roots, or prefix and root) have no separate feminine endings, the masculine endings serving as endings for a common, non-neuter gender. Thus in ἄδικος πολίτης the adjective is masculine, but in ἄδικος γνώμη the same form is feminine. These adjectives thus have only two endings: masculine/feminine and neuter.

"unjust"		*masc./fem.*	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	ἄδικος	ἄδικον
	gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου
	dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ
	acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον
	voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἀδίκω	ἀδίκω
	g. d.	ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα
	gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων
	dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις
	acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα

7. *Alpha Privative.* The commonest negative compounding element in Greek is the prefix ἀ- (or ἀν- before a vowel): compare the English derivatives *atypical* and *anhydrous* and the corresponding negative prefixes *in-* and *un-* in English. Many compound adjectives meaning "not *X*" or "without *X*" are formed from the root *X* and the alpha-privative prefix, and many of these are vowel-declension adjectives of two endings.

8. *Notes on Idiom and Vocabulary.* The impersonals χρή and δεῖ are sometimes used synonymously, but in classical Attic there is sometimes a tendency for χρή to denote an obligation related to internal constraints of an ethical nature and δεῖ to imply external constraints. Compare *τί χρὴ δρᾶν; What should I do?* (in an ethically ambiguous situation) with *τί δεῖ λέγειν; Why should I mention?* (the matter being so obvious) or *δεῖ φέρειν τὰ τῶν θεῶν. One must endure what the gods give.*

The circumflex accent on *U* in the impersonals δεῖ and δοκεῖ is due to contraction. (The full details about verbs with such contraction appear in Unit 13.)

9. *Historical Notes.* The word χρή was in origin a noun and formed an impersonal expression with the copula omitted. The Greeks came to treat it as if it were a verb. The infinitive of χρή is χρῆναι, a contraction of χρή with εἶναι, the infinitive of εἰμί (Unit 10.4).

Outside Attic *τάττω* appears as *τάσσω* (Introd. 6 and Unit 6.4).

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the formation and uses of the infinitive.
2. Learn the declension of two-ending adjectives of the vowel declension.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

ω-VERBS

ἀκούω	hear (usually with acc. of thing heard + gen. of person from whom it is heard, alone or commonly with prep. *ἀπό*, ἐκ, etc.) [acoustics]
βλάπτω	harm, damage
κελεύω	order, command (+ acc. of person + inf.)
τάττω	marshal, draw up (troops); arrange; appoint [tactics, syntagmatic]

IMPERSONAL VERBS

δεῖ	it is necessary, it is needful (for one to do something) (+ acc. of person + inf.) (often to be translated with *ought to*, *must*, or *should* in a personal construction) [deontology]
δοκεῖ	it seems good, it seems best (+ dat. of person + inf.)
ἔξεστι	it is permitted, it is possible (+ dat. or acc. of person + inf.)
πρέπει	it is fitting, it is becoming, it is seemly (+ dat. or acc. of person + inf.)
χρή	it is necessary (+ acc. of person + inf.) (often to be translated with *ought to*, *must*, or *should* in a personal construction)

VOWEL-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

ὅσιος, ὁσία, ὅσιον	hallowed (of things, acts); pious, pure (of persons)
ῥᾴδιος, ῥᾳδία, ῥᾴδιον	easy

VOWEL-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES WITH TWO ENDINGS

ἄδικος, ἄδικον	unjust
ἀθάνατος, ἀθάνατον	undying, immortal
ἀνόσιος, ἀνόσιον	unholy, profane
βάρβαρος, βάρβαρον οἱ βάρβαροι	non-Greek-speaking, foreign; (pejorative) barbarian foreigners, esp. the Persians
σύμμαχος, σύμμαχον οἱ σύμμαχοι	fighting along with, allied with allies

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἠκούσθην
βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάβην or ἐβλάφθην
κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην
τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην
δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, —, —, —
δοκεῖ, δόξει, ἔδοξε, —, δέδοκται, —
ἔξεστι, ἐξέσται, —, —, —, —
πρέπει, —, —, —, —, —
χρή, χρῄσται, —, —, —, —

EXERCISES

I. Write in Greek.

1. to lead
2. you (pl.) order
3. we are not harming
4. to arrange
5. as a result of speaking
6. they hear
7. to loosen
8. to persuade
9. she rules
10. I ride
11. listen (pl.)
12. arrange (s.)

II. Translate the following sentences.

1. *πείθετε τὴν στρατιὰν μένειν.*
2. *ὁ ναύτης τοὺς στρατιώτας κελεύει τὰς ἵππους λείπειν.*
3. *ἐπιτρέπειν ἐθέλει τὰ χαλεπὰ ἔργα τοῖς καλοῖς νεανίαις.*
4. *οὐκ ἐθέλω ἀποθνῄσκειν ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.*
5. *μὴ βλάπτειν τοὺς πλουσίους πολίτας κελεύεις τοὺς ὁπλίτας.*
6. *ὁ θεὸς οὐκ ἐθέλει ἀκούειν τῆς θεᾶς ἢ λέγει κακά.*
7. *δοκεῖ τοῖς σοφοῖς τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγειν.*
8. *τοὺς ἀνοσίους δεῖ ἐλαύνειν ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν παιδίων σκηνῆς.*
9. *οἱ σύμμαχοι τοὺς βαρβάρους τὴν ἀγορὰν λαμβάνειν κελεύουσιν.*
10. *οἱ ἀθάνατοι μὴ λέγειν ἀνόσια τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πείθουσιν.*
11. *διὰ τὸ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ μένειν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν φεύγουσιν οἱ πολῖται.*
12. *τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ῥᾴδιον νόμους γράφειν.*
13. *τοὺς ναύτας χρὴ ἄνεμον καλὸν μένειν.*
14. *τοὺς πολεμίους βλάπτειν ἔξεστι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.*

III. Render the following sentences into Greek.

EX. It is unseemly for an unjust person to rule the just (people).
ANSWER *οὐ πρέπει τὸν ἄδικον τῶν δικαίων ἄρχειν.*

1. With friends it is easy to endure evils.
2. The general of the enemy army is marshaling his hoplites.
3. The children urge the tyrant to entrust his fate to the gods.
4. It is impossible for the immortal gods to feel ["have"] jealousy.
5. It is possible for a wicked man not to have a bad reputation.
6. It isn't wise to damage one's health.
7. Because of their wealth the rich are permitted to flee difficult tasks. [Hint: convert to impersonal form, "it is permitted . . ."]
8. A poet ought to be unwilling ["not" + "be willing"] to say bad things.
9. In addition to honor, ruling brings envy.
10. O jurymen, listen to the just man and not to the unjust man.

UNIT TEN

Present of εἰμί; Some Uses of the Genitive and Dative

1. *The Verb* "to be." One of the most commonly used words in the language, the Greek verb *to be* shows irregularities of conjugation in all dialects. The Attic forms of the present active indicative are:

sing.	*1st pers.*	εἰμί	*I am*
	2nd pers.	εἶ	*you (s.) are*
	3rd pers.	ἐστί(ν)	*he (she, it) is*
dual	*2nd pers.*	ἐστόν	
	3rd pers.	ἐστόν	
plur.	*1st pers.*	ἐσμέν	*we are*
	2nd pers.	ἐστέ	*you (pl.) are*
	3rd pers.	εἰσί(ν)	*they are*

Note that the third person singular and plural forms may take nu movable. (See Unit 5.5.)

2. *Accentuation.* All forms of the present indicative of εἰμί except the second person singular, εἶ (and the third person singular in some uses: see §3, below), are *enclitic*. (See Unit 2.12.) This is traditionally indicated in paradigms by the use of the acute on the ultima. The enclitic forms are accented with an acute or a grave on *U* when the preceding word has an acute on *P:*

EX. πολίτης ἐστί
ὁ πολίτης ἐστὶ καλός.

In other circumstances, the enclitic forms have no accent, but they may affect the accent of the previous word. (Review the rules given in Unit 2.12.)

ἄνθρωποί ἐσμεν — δῶρόν ἐστι
κακοί εἰσι — τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐστιν ἡ σκηνή.

3. *Emphatic* ἔστι. When used emphatically—that is, stressing existence (*there is* or *there exists*)—the third person singular form is placed at the beginning of the sentence and is accented on *P:* ἔστι(ν). This form is also used when the immediately preceding word is the proclitic οὐκ, εἰ (*if*), or ὡς (*as, that*), the conjunction καὶ (*and*) or ἀλλὰ (*but*), or the demonstrative τοῦτ' (*this*). Emphatic ἔστι may be used with an infinitive subject in the same sense as the compound ἔξεστι (*it is possible to* X).

4. *The Present Imperative of* εἰμί. The second person present active imperative forms are singular ἴσθι and plural ἔστε. Note that the latter is distinguished by accentuation from the enclitic indicative form ἐστέ.

5. *Infinitive* εἶναι *and Predicate Nouns or Adjectives.* The present active infinitive of εἰμί is εἶναι. When an infinitive phrase with εἶναι includes a predicate noun or predicate adjective, the word in the predicate must agree in case with the subject of the infinitive. Since the subject of an infinitive is normally accusative, the predicate noun or adjective will normally be accusative.

ἐκ τοῦ τοὺς πολίτας δικαίους εἶναι
as a result of the fact that the citizens are just
χαλεπὸν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι.
It is difficult to be brave.
(The unexpressed subject of εἶναι, *one,* or *a man,* or whatever, is felt to be acc., so the adjective is acc.)

Occasionally the predicate adjective will be in another case because the noun it agrees with is in another case (as in the dat. of reference in the following):

οὐκ ἔξεστι τῷ δικαίῳ ἀνοσίῳ εἶναι.
It is not possible for the just man to be unholy.

6. *Some Uses of the Genitive.* The genitive in general limits the meaning of the substantive, adjective, adverb, or verb on which it depends. The Latin name *genitivus* is a translation of the Greek γενική (πτῶσις), "the case denoting the class [to which something belongs]."

a. *Genitive of possession.* Like the English possessive or prepositional phrase with *of*, the genitive may denote ownership, possession, or the like.

i. *Attributive use.* Nouns accompanied by a possessive are normally specific and thus have the particularizing definite article. The genitive of a noun or

of a demonstrative or reflexive pronoun denoting possession is normally placed in attributive position (i.e., within the article-noun phrase), although occasionally it is found outside the group. (In contrast, personal pronouns denoting possession always fall outside the article-noun group: see Units 12.4 and 22.5.)

οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νόμοι	*the Athenians' laws*
τὸ βιβλίον τὸ τοῦ παιδίου	*the child's book*
τὰ τῶν ναυτῶν	*the affairs* (or *possessions* or *deeds*) *of the sailors* (see Unit 7.4)

An attributive genitive of possession may also be attached to a noun that is not accompanied by the article (i.e., that is indefinite):

Αἰσώπου λόγοι	(*some*) *fables of Aesop*

ii. *Predicate use.* The genitive of a noun or pronoun in the predicate may denote possession.

ἡ ἵππος ἐστὶ τοῦ δικαστοῦ.
The mare belongs to the juryman. (*The mare is of the juryman.*)

τοῦ σοφοῦ ἐστι φέρειν πόνους.
It is characteristic of the wise man to endure toils.
(Literally, *To endure toils is of* [i.e., *belongs to*] *the wise man.*)

b. *Partitive genitive.* The genitive is used to denote the whole of which a part is expressed by the noun it limits. This genitive takes the predicate position: that is, it falls outside the article-noun group.

οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν συμμάχων	*most of the allies*
τῶν συμμάχων οἱ πλεῖστοι	*most of the allies*

c. *Subjective and objective genitive.* When a noun expresses a verbal notion, the subject of the action referred to by the noun may be expressed by the *subjective genitive* (often in attributive position).

clause form:	*The unjust man committed perjury.*	(subject–verb)
verbal noun form:	*the unjust man's perjury*	
	ἡ τοῦ ἀδίκου ἐπιορκία	(verbal noun with gen.)
clause form:	*The foreigners are afraid.*	(subject–verb)
verbal noun form:	*the foreigners' fear*	
	ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος	(verbal noun with gen.)

(The subjective genitive is easily confused with the possessive genitive, and in many cases such confusion makes no difference.)

The object of the action referred to by a noun expressing a verbal notion may be expressed by the *objective genitive* (normally in predicate position).

verb–object form:	*to desire pleasures*	
verbal noun form:	*the desire of* (or *for*) *pleasures*	
	ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῶν ἡδονῶν	(verbal noun with gen.)
verb–object form:	*to be afraid of the Athenians*	
verbal noun form:	*fear of the Athenians*	
	φόβος τῶν Ἀθηναίων	(verbal noun with gen.)

7. Some Uses of the Dative. The Greek dative (δοτική, Latin *dativus*, case of "giving to") has instrumental and locative uses (Greek having lost these cases at an early stage: see Introd. 4) as well as uses belonging to the dative proper.

a. *Dative of indirect object.* See Unit 5.9.

b. *Dative of interest.* The dative is used to denote the person for whom something is, or is done. Several uses of the dative are classified under this general heading:

i. *Dative of possession.* With verbs meaning *to be, to become, to be available*, and the like, the dative may be used to denote the possessor.

τῷ δικαίῳ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρά ἐστιν.
There are gifts from the gods for the just man.
Or *The just man has gifts from the gods.*

τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν.
There are brave allies for the Athenians.
Or *The Athenians have brave allies.*

The dative of possession emphasizes having as opposed to not having something; the genitive of possession, on the other hand, emphasizes that something belongs to *X* and not to anybody else.

ἔστι βιβλία τῷ ποιητῇ. *The poet has books.*
οὐκ ἔστι βιβλία τῷ ποιητῇ. *The poet has no books.*
τὰ βιβλία ἐστὶ τοῦ δικαστοῦ, οὐ τοῦ ποιητοῦ.
The books belong to the juryman, not to the poet.

ii. *Dative of advantage or disadvantage.* The dative is used to denote the person or thing for whose advantage or disadvantage something is, or is done.

τὰ παιδία αἴτια πόνων τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
Children are a cause of toil for mankind.

ὁ ἀγαθὸς πλούσιός ἐστι τοῖς πολίταις, οὐχ ἑαυτῷ.
The virtuous man is rich for (*in the interest of, to the advantage of*) *his fellow citizens, not for himself.*

iii. *Dative of reference.* See Unit 9.5.

c. *Dative of means (or instrument).* The dative is used to denote that by which or with which an action is done (instrument, means, or cause).

βάλλουσι τὸν στρατηγὸν λίθοις.
They strike the general with stones.

δώροις πείθει τοὺς δικαστάς.
He persuades the jurymen by means of bribes.

d. *Dative of time when.* The dative is used to denote the point in time when or at which an action occurred.

τῇ προτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ — *on the previous day*

8. *Notes on Idiom.* The impersonal ἀνάγκη (ἐστί), *it is necessary,* connotes strong external constraint, whereas δεῖ and χρή connote needfulness, propriety, moral obligation, and the like.

When πλεῖστος is used with the article as a substantive meaning *the majority, most,* it takes its gender from the group to which it refers (the noun in the partitive gen., if expressed): οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν πολιτῶν, αἱ πλεῖσται τῶν ἡδονῶν, τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν δώρων.

9. *Historical Note.* Outside Attic πράττω appears as πράσσω (Introd. 6 and Unit 6.4) or, in the Ionic dialect, πρήσσω.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the present of εἰμί.
2. Study the uses of the genitive and dative.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

VERBS

βάλλω	throw, strike [ballistics]
εἰμί	be [ontology (from the participial stem)]
εὑρίσκω	find, find out, discover [heuristic, Eureka]
πάσχω	suffer; have (something) done to one, experience [sympathy]
πρᾶττω	effect, accomplish, do; experience (a certain fortune), fare [practical]

NOUNS

ἀνάγκη, ἀνάγκης, f.	force, constraint, necessity
ἀνάγκη (ἐστί)	(impersonal expression) it is necessary, *or* compulsory, *or* unavoidable (+ dat. or acc. of person + inf.; often to be translated with *must* in a personal construction)
εἰρήνη, εἰρήνης, f.	peace; peace treaty [Irene]
ἐπιθυμία, ἐπιθυμίας, f.	desire, yearning
ἐπιορκία, ἐπιορκίας, f.	false swearing, perjury
λίθος, λίθου, m.	stone [monolith]
(if fem.)	a particular variety of stone (e.g., magnet, crystal)
μάχη, μάχης, f.	battle, combat [Titanomachy]

ADJECTIVES

Ἀθηναῖος, Ἀθηναία, Ἀθηναῖον	Athenian
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι	the Athenians
αἴτιος, αἰτία, αἴτιον	responsible; responsible for, cause of (+ objective gen.) [aetiology]
πλεῖστος, πλείστη, πλεῖστον	most, greatest, largest; (often with art.) the greatest number, the most [pleistocene]
οἱ πλεῖστοι	the majority, the greatest part (of a group)
πρότερος, προτέρα, πρότερον	former, earlier, previous [hysteron proteron]
ὕστερος, ὑστέρα, ὕστερον	latter, later, next

PRINCIPAL PARTS

βάλλω, βαλέω, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην
εἰμί, ἔσομαι, —, —, —, —
εὑρίσκω, εὑρήσω, ηὗρον, ηὕρηκα, ηὕρημαι, ηὑρέθην
πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, —, —
πρᾶττω, πρᾴξω, ἔπρᾱξα, πέπρᾱγα or *πέπρᾱχα, πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπρᾴχθην*

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following short sentences. Think carefully about the accentuation and review the rules if necessary.

1. *ἀθάνατοί εἰσι.*
2. *οὐκ ἀγαθοί ἐστε.*
3. *ἄδικόν ἐστι.*
4. *φίλος εἰμί.*
5. *δῆλόν ἐστι.*
6. *πονηρὸς εἶ.*
7. *οὐ σοφοί ἐσμεν.*
8. *σοφή ἐστιν.*
9. *χαλεπόν ἐστι.*
10. *ὅσιαι ἔστε.*
11. *οὐκ ἔστι λίθος.*
12. *ἔστι τὸ καλόν.*

II. Render the following sentences into Greek, using the appropriate form of *εἰμί*. Think carefully about the accentuation and review the rules if necessary.

EX. *I am harsh.* χαλεπός εἰμι. or χαλεπή εἰμι.

1. It is worthy.
2. The Athenians are responsible.
3. The battle is long.
4. We are immortal.
5. I am a sailor.
6. You (sing.) are pious.
7. You (pl.) are just.
8. Perjury is not just.
9. She is responsible.
10. The pebble is small.
11. The tyrant is the general.

III. (a) Translate the following sentences. Then (b) name the case of the underlined word and give the reason for the case.

τῷ <u>σοφῷ</u> βιβλία ἐστίν.
(a) *The wise man has books.* (b) dative of possession

1. *οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν <u>πολιτῶν</u> εἰσι δίκαιοι.*
2. *τῷ <u>πονηρῷ</u> οἱ νόμοι οὔκ εἰσι καλοί.* (Note proclitic accented before enclitic: Unit 2.12d.)
3. *ἡ ἐπιθυμία τοῦ <u>πλούτου</u> τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κακὰ πάσχειν πείθει.*
4. *τῇ ὑστέρᾳ <u>ἡμέρᾳ</u> εἰρήνην γράφουσιν.*
5. *οἱ ἀθάνατοί εἰσιν αἴτιοι τῶν <u>ἀγαθῶν</u> τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.*
6. *τῶν <u>Ἀθηναίων</u> ἐστὶν ἡ νίκη.*
7. *οἱ ἀνόσιοι λίθους μικροὺς ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ λαμβάνουσιν <u>οἷς</u> τὸ ἱερὸν βάλλουσιν.*
8. *οὐ δεῖ λέγειν τὸν τῶν <u>πολεμίων</u> φόβον.*
9. *πράττετε τὰ <u>καλὰ</u> καὶ φεύγετε τὰ ἄδικα.*
10. *ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ μάχῃ οἱ <u>πλεῖστοι</u> τῶν ὁπλιτῶν οὐ φεύγουσιν.*

IV. Render into Greek.

1. By means of difficult toils the allies are taking the marketplace.
2. It is necessary for men to do what is just ["just things"].
3. After the battle the soldiers flee into the land of the Athenians.
4. The desire for peace persuades the citizens not to harm the enemy's messengers.
5. The jurors are discovering the majority of the unjust deeds, in return for which they harm the responsible persons.
6. It is characteristic of wise men to discover the fine pleasures.
7. On account of the war against the foreigners the citizens must suffer.
8. It does not befit a virtuous man to be unjust.
9. In the eyes of the majority pleasure is not the measure of virtue.

UNIT ELEVEN

Present Middle/Passive Indicative

1. *Middle and Passive Voices.* At an early stage Greek had two sets of personal endings that served to mark two *voices* (cf. Unit 5 Prelim.): active and middle. In the active voice the subject is the agent. In the middle voice the subject is agent but acts with some special reference to himself or herself, or to his or her possessions or own interest (*to* or *for* or *within himself* or *herself* or the like).

The middle of some verbs may have a reflexive or reciprocal meaning:

EX.	γυμνάζομαι	*I exercise myself.* (direct reflexive)
	παρασκευάζομαι τὴν σκηνήν.	*I prepare the tent for myself.* or *I prepare my tent.* (indirect reflexive)
	οἱ στρατιῶται παρακελεύονται.	*The soldiers encourage one another.* (reciprocal)

The passive use of the middle form developed from the reflexive force of the middle. In classical Greek most middle forms also serve as passive: that is, the subject is acted upon by some other agent. The development may be thought of as follows:

πείθομαι: *I persuade myself.* ⟶ *I get myself persuaded.* ⟶ *I am persuaded* (*by someone else*).

φέρεται: *It carries itself.* ⟶ *It gets itself carried.* ⟶ *It is carried.*

Comparable reflexive formations in other languages are equivalent to the English passive: French *il se trouve* or German *es findet sich* (*it is located*), Italian *mi chiamo* (*I am called*).

In the context of a particular Greek sentence, a middle/passive verb will usually be identifiable as *either* middle *or* passive in sense; but in isolation these forms are referred to in this book as middle/passive.

2. *Present Middle/Passive Indicative.* This is formed from the present stem plus the theme vowel *ο/ε* (*ο* before *μ* or *ν*, *ε* before other sounds) plus the middle/passive personal endings (*-μαι*, *-σαι*, *-ται*, [*-σθον*, *-σθον*,] *-μεθα*, *-σθε*, *-νται*). This group of middle/passive endings will recur in other areas of the verb conjugation and should be memorized. The personal endings are clearly recognizable except in the second person singular, where the consonant sigma in *-εσαι* has been lost and the resulting *-εαι* has contracted to *-ῃ*.

		"ransom," "be released"	*"obey," "be persuaded"*	*theme vowel*
	present stem:	*λυ- + ο/ε*	*πειθ- + ο/ε*	*+ ending*
sing.	*1st pers.*	*λύομαι*	*πείθομαι*	*-ομαι*
	2nd pers.	*λύῃ*	*πείθῃ*	*-ῃ*
	3rd pers.	*λύεται*	*πείθεται*	*-εται*
dual	*2nd pers.*	*λύεσθον*	*πείθεσθον*	*-εσθον*
	3rd pers.	*λύεσθον*	*πείθεσθον*	*-εσθον*
plur.	*1st pers.*	*λυόμεθα*	*πειθόμεθα*	*-ομεθα*
	2nd pers.	*λύεσθε*	*πείθεσθε*	*-εσθε*
	3rd pers.	*λύονται*	*πείθονται*	*-ονται*

Note that the *accentuation* is recessive, as for all finite forms. In the present middle/passive indicative it turns out that the accent is on the verb stem in all forms except the first person plural, where the number of syllables in the ending forces the accent to move to the theme vowel.

3. *Present Middle/Passive Infinitive.* The middle infinitive ending is *-σθαι*. When this is added to the present stem with theme vowel *ε*, the result is the present middle/passive infinitive. Like the present active infinitive, it is accented on the final syllable of the verb stem: for example, *λύεσθαι*, *to ransom* or *to be released.*

4. *Present Middle/Passive Imperative* (*Second Person*). As was true in the present active, the second person plural of the present middle/passive imperative looks just like the indicative, with *-εσθε* as ending. The singular has the ending *-ου*.

first principal part	*2nd singular*	*2nd plural*	*translation*
λύω	*λύου*	*λύεσθε*	*ransom*
πείθω	*πείθου*	*πείθεσθε*	*obey*

5. *Deponent Verbs.* Many Greek verbs are found only in middle/passive forms and have no active forms. Such verbs are called *deponent* (a not very helpful term coined by Latin grammarians). You will recognize deponent verbs in vocabulary lists or a dictionary because the first principal part is the first person singular present middle/passive form (*-ομαι* instead of *-ω*).

γίγνομαι	*I become, I am born*
βούλομαι	*I desire, I want*
αἰσθάνομαι	*I perceive*

6. *Idiomatic Meanings of the Middle Voice.* It takes time for the student to get an adequate sense of the range of implications conveyed by the middle voice. Here are some examples of common verbs to illustrate shifts in meaning noticeable between active and middle.

πείθω + acc.	*I persuade, urge*
πείθομαι + dat.	*I obey, trust, believe* (*a person*)
ἔχω + acc.	*I have, hold*
ἔχομαι + gen.	*I hold on to, cling to*
ἄγω	*I lead*
ἄγομαι	*I lead* (*a woman*) *for myself; I marry* (*a woman*)
γράφω	*I write*
γράφομαι	*I indict, bring a suit against* (literally, *I get* X[*'s name*] *recorded by the magistrates*)
φέρω	*I carry*
φέρομαι	*I carry off for myself, I win* (*a prize*)
δικάζω	*I* (*as a judge*) *decide a suit*
δικάζομαι	*I* (*as a plaintiff*) *conduct a suit*
σπένδω	*I pour a libation*
σπένδομαι	*I make a truce* (solemnized by a libation)
λύω	*I release*
λύομαι	*I ransom*
βουλεύω	*I plan*
βουλεύομαι	*I deliberate*
πολιτεύω	*I am a citizen*
πολιτεύομαι	*I behave like a citizen; I participate in public affairs; I am a politician*

As can be seen, the middle usually implies that the subject is more closely involved or interested in the action. The middle is common when emphasis is laid on mental or perceptual activities: note the deponent *αἰσθάνομαι*, and later you will learn several

verbs of intellectual activity that lack a future active but possess a future middle (Unit 18).

7. *Agent with a Passive Verb.* When a Greek verb is used in a passive form or has a passive meaning, the personal agent, if mentioned, is usually expressed in a prepositional phrase with *ὑπό* governing the genitive (equivalent to English *by someone*).

τὸ παιδίον ὑπὸ τῆς ἀδελφῆς φέρεται.
The child is being carried by his sister.

8. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom.* In Greco-Roman antiquity a *libation* was a ritual offering of liquid to the gods; it was made by pouring the liquid on an altar or on the ground. The liquid could be wine, milk, honey, oil, or a mixture. Since truces and treaties were solemnized with libations (among other rituals), the verb *σπένδω* developed its middle sense, *make a truce* or *settle a quarrel.*

In poetry *βούλομαι* and *ἐθέλω* may be synonymous, but in classical prose there is often a clear distinction between active desire (*βούλομαι*) and willingness or consent (*ἐθέλω*).

οἶμαι is an alternative contracted form of the first person singular *οἴομαι*. The remaining forms of the present are normal: *οἴῃ, οἴεται*, and so forth; present infinitive *οἴεσθαι*.

9. *Historical Notes.* Sigma between vowels (*intervocalic sigma*) was lost in the development of many Greek forms, and in Attic this loss usually resulted in the contraction of the vowels. This has happened in *-εσαι* becoming *-ῃ* and (in the second person singular imperative) *-εσο* becoming *–ου*; and you will see it again in a class of nouns and adjectives in Units 15 and 22.

From about 350 B.C.E. the second person singular middle/passive ending was often spelled (and pronounced) *-ει* rather than *-ῃ* in Attic, and the form in *-ει* will be found in modern editions of some Greek authors (either under the influence of the spelling in manuscripts or because the editor believes the particular author originally used this form). Note that such middle/passive forms as *λύει, πείθει* look exactly like the third person singular active form; but in the context of a sentence there is usually no ambiguity. In this book only *-ῃ* is used.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the conjugation of the present middle/passive indicative and imperative and the formation of the present middle/passive infinitive.
2. Study the idiomatic meanings of the middle of verbs learned previously (§6).
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

ω-VERBS

ἀποκτείνω (*ἀπο*)	kill, put to death
βουλεύω	plan, devise; (mid.) take counsel, deliberate [probouleutic]
γυμνάζω	train (naked), exercise; (mid.) exercise oneself, be in training [gymnastics, gymnasium]
δικάζω	judge; serve as judge or juror; (mid.) plead a case, participate in a suit
κόπτω	strike, chop, beat; plunder (land); (mid.) beat one's breast in mourning [syncope]
παρασκευάζω (*παρα*)	prepare, provide, procure; (mid.) prepare for oneself, make preparations
πολῑτεύω	be a citizen; have a certain form of government; (mid.) live or behave as a free citizen; participate in politics
σπένδω	pour a libation; (mid.) exchange libations, make a truce, make peace [spondaic]

DEPONENT VERBS

αἰσθάνομαι	perceive (+ acc. or + gen.); sense, understand [aesthetics]
βούλομαι	want, desire, wish (+ complementary inf.)
γίγνομαι	come into being, be born, become; occur [genus]
ἔρχομαι	come, go
μάχομαι	fight (+ dat. of the enemy person or + prep. phrase)
οἴομαι or *οἶμαι*	think, suppose, believe
παρακελεύομαι (*παρα*)	exhort, encourage (+ dat. of person, sometimes + inf.)
πυνθάνομαι	learn, hear (sometimes + gen. of person); learn by inquiry, inquire

PREPOSITION

ὑπό (elided *ὑπ'* or *ὑφ'*)	(+ gen.) from under, under; by (agent with passive verb or expression); (+ dat.) under; under the power of; (+ acc.) under, during, in the course of [hypothesis, hypotenuse, hypodermic]

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενέω, ἀπέκτεινα, ἀπέκτονα, —, —
βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην

γυμνάζω, γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα, γεγύμνακα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην
δικάζω, δικάσω, ἐδίκασα, δεδίκακα, δεδίκασμαι, ἐδικάσθην
κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, -εκόπην
παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάσω, παρεσκεύασα, —, παρεσκεύασμαι, παρεσκευάσθην
πολῑτεύω, πολῑτεύσω, ἐπολῑ́τευσα, πεπολῑ́τευκα, πεπολῑ́τευμαι, ἐπολῑτεύθην
σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα, —, ἔσπεισμαι, —
αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾐσθόμην, —, ᾔσθημαι, —
βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην
γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, ἐγενήθην
ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον (stem ἐλθ-), *ἐλήλυθα, —, —*
μάχομαι, μαχέομαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, —, μεμάχημαι, —
οἴομαι or *οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, —, —, —, ᾠήθην*
παρακελεύομαι, παρακελεύσομαι, παρεκελευσάμην, —, παρακεκέλευσμαι, —
πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, —, πέπυσμαι, —

EXERCISES

I. Give a complete identification of each verb form and translate it precisely.

EX. *παρασκευαζόμεθα*: 1st pl. pres. mid./pass. ind. of *παρασκευάζω*, *we are making preparations.*

1. *σπένδομεν*
2. *μάχῃ*
3. *κόπτεσθε*
4. *γράφονται*
5. *λαμβάνεις*
6. *γίγνεται*
7. *πράττειν*
8. *βουλεύομαι*
9. *ἔρχονται*
10. *ἔχῃ*
11. *λέγεται*
12. *οἴεσθε*
13. *πάσχετε*
14. *εἰσί*
15. *πολιτεύεσθαι*
16. *βούλεται*
17. *δικάζουσι*
18. *σπενδόμεθα*
19. *ἀπόκτεινε*
20. *αἰσθάνῃ*
21. *ἔχου*
22. *βλάπτετε*
23. *βάλλεται*
24. *ἄγῃ*
25. *παρακελεύεσθε*
26. *πυνθάνονται*
27. *δικάζεται*
28. *ἀκούομεν*
29. *λείπεται*
30. *γίγνου*

II. Render into Greek.

1. we are going
2. he serves as judge
3. you (pl.) cling to
4. they desire
5. make preparations (s.)
6. he is pleading a case
7. they pour a libation
8. you (pl.) are deliberating
9. you (s.) exhort
10. we inquire
11. she is ransoming
12. they hear
13. you (pl.) are being marshaled
14. to be in training

15. I participate in politics
16. they are fighting
17. you (s.) suppose
18. it is being led
19. we are indicting
20. they become
21. we are being ruled
22. to learn by inquiry
23. I am not willing
24. to prepare
25. she supposes
26. we are
27. to be
28. he is beating his breast
29. to be carried
30. find for yourselves

III. Translate.

1. *ἐν τῷ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμῳ ἀγαθοῖς πολεμίοις μάχονται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.*
2. *τοὺς στρατηγοὺς χρὴ βουλεύεσθαι.*
3. *τοὺς ὁπλίτας κελεύουσι τάττεσθαι παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν.*
4. *μὴ σπένδεσθε, ἀλλὰ βούλεσθε μάχεσθαι.*
5. *χαλεποῖς ἔργοις νίκη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεται.*
6. *σπένδονται τῇ ὑστέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ.*
7. *ἔχεσθαι χρὴ τῆς τιμῆς.*
8. *οὐχ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων βλάπτεσθε, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἳ φεύγειν παρακελεύονται.*
9. *οὐκ ἔξεστι τοῖς παιδίοις τοῖς θεοῖς σπένδειν.*
10. *οἱ ναῦται πρὸς τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων χώραν τοῖς ἀνέμοις ἐλαύνονται.*
11. *ἀκούετε τοὺς λόγους, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ βουλεύεσθε.*
12. *μάχου, νεανία, παρὰ τοῖς ἑταίροις καὶ νίκην φέρου.*
13. *οὐ φεύγειν ἐθέλουσιν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν.*
14. *τὰ παιδία εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἄγεται ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου.*
15. *ἴσθι ἄξιος τῆς ἀρχῆς ἣν οἱ πολῖται ἐπιτρέπουσιν.*
16. *δοκεῖ τῷ Ἰσαίῳ ἄγεσθαι τὴν τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἀδελφήν.*

UNIT TWELVE

Adverbs; Conjunctions; Pronoun *αὐτός*; Pronominal Article; Prepositions IV

PRELIMINARIES

A. *Adverbs.* An adverb (Greek *ἐπίρρημα*, Latin *adverbium,* "word added to the verb") is the part of speech that modifies (qualifies, limits) a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Adverbs usually express ideas of manner or degree or time or place.

EX.	*They walk <u>quickly</u>.*	(modifying verb *walk*)
	The pitcher is <u>fairly</u> good.	(modifying adj. *good*)
	The house is <u>very</u> poorly constructed.	(modifying adverb *poorly*)

In many languages a large number of the adverbs are derived from adjectives by the addition of a standard suffix. In English the suffix is *-ly.* (Compare German *-lich*, French *-ment*, Spanish and Italian *-mente.*)

B. *Personal Pronouns.* The pronouns that refer without special demonstrative emphasis to persons or things are *personal* pronouns. (For the concept of person, review Unit 5 Prelim.; for pronouns in general, Unit 8 Prelim. D.) Personal pronouns occur in all three persons: (1st) *I, me, we, us*; (2nd) *you*; (3rd) *he, him, she, her, it, they, them*. In English (as in some other languages), the personal pronouns are very common, because English verbs must have either a noun subject or an explicit pronoun as subject; and there are also other uses of the personal pronouns. Greek verbs normally do without an explicit pronoun subject, but a personal pronoun may be used as subject for purposes of emphasis, and there are other uses for the oblique cases.

1. *Formation of Adverbs.* Adverbs expressing *manner* are formed from adjectival stems by the addition of the adverbial ending *-ως* (in origin an ablative case ending). The stem of vowel-declension adjectives is obvious from the nominative singular forms. The accentuation of the adverb always follows the pattern of the genitive plural form of the adjective.

adjective	(*gen. pl.*)	*adverb*	*translation*
καλός	(καλῶν)	καλῶς	*nobly, beautifully, well*
κακός	(κακῶν)	κακῶς	*badly, poorly, ill*
ἄξιος	(ἀξίων)	ἀξίως	*worthily*
ῥᾴδιος	(ῥᾳδίων)	ῥᾳδίως	*easily*

Although adverbs can be formed in this way from virtually any adjective in Greek, no *-ως* adverb is formed from *ἀγαθός* in classical Greek, the adverb *εὖ* (*well*) being used instead.

2. *Coordinating Conjunctions.* There are five common coordinating conjunctions in Greek: *καί*, *τε*, *δέ*, *γάρ*, and *ἀλλά*.

a. *καί*, *and,* joining words, phrases, or clauses. In Unit 3.8 we have already seen the simple use of *καί* as a conjunction and also the adverbial use, by which *καί* adds emphasis to the word or phrase that follows it, equivalent to English *even* X, X *too,* X *also* (or in English one may simply give extra emphasis to *X* in pronunciation).

ἀνάγκη καὶ τῷ σοφῷ πάσχειν κακά.
It is necessary that even the wise man suffer hardships.
Or *The wise man, too, must suffer hardships.*

A further use to be noted is that in a series, where the initial *καί* correlates with one or more following conjunctions:

καὶ X καὶ Y	*both* X *and* Y
καὶ X καὶ Y καὶ A καὶ . . .	*both* X *and* Y *and* A *and . . .*

b. *τε*, *and,* an enclitic *postpositive* conjunction joining clauses, phrases, or single words. (Thus it is an alternative to *καί* in most of its uses.) A postpositive is a word that cannot be placed first in its clause or phrase but normally follows the first word of its clause or phrase. Thus *τε* follows the word it is coordinating, and the sequence *X τε* is usually *and* X, and it joins *X* to something preceding *X*. *τε* may be used alone or in combination with *καί*, and in a series there may be a *τε* following the first word, equivalent to the use of *καί* as *both*. (*τε* is elided to *τ'* before a vowel with a smooth breathing or to *θ'* before a vowel with a rough breathing.)

X Y τε	X *and* Y
ὅσιος δίκαιός τε	*pious and just*
X τε *Y* τε	*both* X *and* Y
ἡδονή τε τιμή τε	*both pleasure and honor*
X τε καὶ *Y*	*both* X *and* Y
ἔχει τε καὶ ἔχεται	*she* (*both*) *holds and is held*

c. δέ, *and, but,* a postpositive conjunction most often found joining clauses but occasionally linking phrases or single words. δέ can be either neutrally connective (*and*) or adversative in sense (*but*); the context normally helps decide which English equivalent is appropriate. (δέ is elided to δ' before a vowel.)

d. *X* μέν . . . *Y* δέ. A very important use of δέ, and one that is especially characteristic of Greek thought and idiom, is its use in combination with a preceding postpositive particle μέν to create a contrast between antithetic elements (or sometimes simply an emphatic link between enumerated elements). The force of μέν is to anticipate an antithesis by marking its beginning; the second element is most often joined by δέ. The contrasted elements may be single words, parallel phrases, or entire clauses. A common but clumsy English translation of μὲν . . . δέ is *on the one hand . . . on the other hand;* often it is more idiomatic to convey the antithesis by emphasis in pronunciation or by turning one of the paired clauses into an English subordinate clause introduced by *while* or *whereas*.

ὁ μὲν στρατηγὸς ἀποθνῄσκει, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν.
The <u>general</u> is dying, but the <u>soldiers</u> are fleeing.

οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι πείθονται τοῖς νόμοις, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τῷ δεσπότῃ.
The Athenians obey their laws, whereas the Persians obey their master.

Note the position of the postpositives in these sentences: words like τε, μέν, and δέ often intervene between an article and its noun or between a preposition and its object; less commonly, the postpositive may be placed after the phrase unit: for instance, after an article-noun unit.

e. γάρ, *for, because,* a postpositive conjunction joining independent (main) clauses. (Be careful to distinguish between English *for* as a conjunction and as a preposition.)

τὸν δικαστὴν ἐξελαύνειν βουλόμεθα· δῶρα γὰρ λαμβάνει.
We want to drive out the judge, for he is taking bribes.

f. ἀλλά, *but, but rather,* was already presented in Unit 3.8. It is a strong adversative joining clauses or less often phrases or words, usually following a stated or implied negative.

οὐκ ἔστι ποταμός, ἀλλὰ θάλαττα.
It is not a river, but rather the sea.

3. *Pronominal Use of the Article*. The Attic article ὁ, ἡ, τό was originally a demonstrative pronoun. (This is the usual function of the word in Homeric Greek and other early poetry.) The pronominal article may be used in any of the three genders, agreeing in gender and number with its antecedent. The pronominal use survives in classical Attic in certain restricted circumstances, the most important of which are:

a. Preceding μέν and δέ when they are paired. In this use the pronominal article usually means *the one . . . the other* or (in the plural) *some . . . others*.

τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτείνουσι, τοὺς δ' ἄγουσιν.
They kill some and carry off others.

αἱ μὲν μένουσιν, αἱ δὲ φεύγουσιν.
These women are staying, but the other women are fleeing.

b. Preceding δέ used alone. In this use the pronominal article usually marks a change of grammatical subject from the previous sentence and may be translated by *he, she, it, they;* the antecedent is normally present in the previous sentence as something other than the subject.

τὸν ποιητὴν βουλεύεσθαι πείθομεν· ὁ δ' οὐκ ἐθέλει.
We are urging the poet to take counsel, but he is unwilling to do so.
(Note change of subject from *we* to *he*.)

4. *Pronoun αὐτός*. The pronoun αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό is declined like a vowel-declension adjective, except for pronominal neuter *-o* in place of nominal and adjectival *-ον*. It has several uses.

a. The most common use is that of the oblique cases only (that is, all except the nominative) as the personal pronoun of the third person (*him, her, it, them*).

ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτόν.	*They are putting him to death.*
τὰ παιδία αὐτῆς ἄγομεν.	*We are leading her children.*

Note that when used as possessive (as in the second example above) the genitive of αὐτός takes predicate position (unlike demonstratives and most nouns: Unit 10.6a).

b. When used in agreement with a noun in any case, or when used in the nominative in agreement with the subject pronoun implied in the personal ending of the verb, it is *emphatic* or *intensive*. In this use it must be in predicate position (outside the article-noun group).

τὰ βιβλία ἦν αὐτοῦ τοῦ διδασκάλου, οὐ τοῦ ποιητοῦ.
The books belonged to the teacher himself, not to the poet.
(Pred. position; agrees with διδασκάλου.)

διὰ ταύτην τὴν συμφορὰν αὐτὴ πάσχω.
I <u>myself</u> suffer because of this disaster. (A woman is speaking; with a man speaking, the form of the intensive would be *αὐτός*. Here *αὐτή* agrees with the implied [fem. sing. nom.] subject.)

c. When placed in attributive position (with the article), *αὐτός* is adjectival or pronominal, with the meaning *the same*.

ὁ αὐτὸς μάντις λέγει . . .	*The same prophet says . . .*
πέμπει τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἱππέας.	*He sends the same cavalrymen.*
τὸ αὐτὸ πράττομεν.	*We accomplish the same thing.*

5. *Further Prepositions*. *ὑπὸ* is repeated in this list from Unit 11 for the pairing with its opposite, *ὑπέρ*.

ἀνά + acc.	up, up along, throughout
κατά + gen.	down from, down upon; against (the interests of a person); concerning
κατά + acc.	down along, over, throughout; in accordance with
περί + gen.	about, concerning; above, beyond
περί + dat.	around (position); about (an object for which one struggles)
περί + acc.	around (motion); about, concerning
ὑπέρ + gen.	over, above (of motion or position); in defense of; concerning
ὑπέρ + acc.	over, across, beyond (of motion or position)
ὑπό + gen.	from under, under; by (agent with passive verb or expression)
ὑπό + dat.	under; under the power of
ὑπό + acc.	under; during, in the course of

6. *Examples of Usage of These Prepositions*

ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν	*up* (*upstream*) *along the river*
ἀν' Ἑλλάδα	*throughout Greece*
κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς	(e.g., something poured) *down upon the head*
κατ' Ὀλύμπου	*down from Olympus*
κατὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ	(e.g., speak, accuse) *against the general*

κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων	(e.g., speak) *about* or *concerning the foreigners*
κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν	*down* (*downstream*) *along the river*
κατὰ τὴν χώραν	*throughout the land*
κατὰ τὸν πρότερον πόλεμον	*all during the previous war*
κατὰ μοῖραν	*in accordance with destiny*
κατὰ λόγον	*in accordance with reason*
περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς	*concerning virtue*
περὶ πάντων τῶν ἄλλων	(superiority) *above all others*
περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ	(e.g., a crown) *around one's head*
περὶ τῇ τιμῇ	(e.g., compete) *over* or *concerning honor*
περὶ Πελοπόννησον	(e.g., a fleet sailing) *around the Peloponnese*
περὶ τὴν ἀρετήν	*in relation to* or *concerning virtue*
ὑπὲρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ	(position) *over* or *across the river*
ὑπὲρ τῶν παιδίων	*on behalf of* or *in defense of the children*
ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον	(motion or position) *across* or *beyond the Hellespont*
ὑπὲρ μοῖραν	*beyond* (or *in violation of*) *fate*
ὑπὸ γῆς	(position) *under the earth*
ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν (*πέμπεσθαι*)	(*to be sent*) *by the citizens* (personal agent)
ὑπὸ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις	(e.g., be ruled, controlled, enslaved, etc.) *under the power of the Athenians*
ὑπὸ γῆν	(motion) *under the earth*
ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον	*during the same period of time*

7. *Notes on Idiom*. There are two common idioms involving adverbs:

πράττω is not only a transitive verb in the sense *do, accomplish*, but also has an intransitive sense *fare, have a certain experience,* that is often accompanied by an adverb meaning *well* or *badly*.

οὐ καλῶς πράττομεν.	*We are not faring well.*
εὖ πράττει.	*He fares well.* (*He is fortunate.* Or *He succeeds.*)

ἔχω is likewise used intransitively with an adverb to mean *be in a certain condition*, and this idiom is close in meaning to using the corresponding adjective with the copula *be*.

καλῶς ἔχει.	*It is in good condition.* (*It is good.*)
κακῶς ἔχω	*I am in bad shape.* (*I feel bad.*)

πολεμίως ἔχουσι.	*They are in a hostile condition.*
οὕτως ἔχει.	*It is in this way.* (*It is so.* Or *Things are this way.*)

8. *Historical Notes*. For those who know Latin: the conjunction τε is etymologically related to and similar in usage to Latin *-que*.

In origin the pronoun αὐτός had a reflexive sense (*self*), and this sense is still apparent in Attic when it is joined to a personal pronoun to form a reflexive pronoun (to be learned in Unit 25).

The adverb ἀεί (*always*) is also found in the form αἰεί in early Attic and in poetry, and in the form αἰέν in poetry.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the formation of adverbs and declension of the pronoun αὐτός.
2. Study the examples of usage of the conjunctions and prepositions presented above.
3. Learn the idioms in §7 above and the vocabulary presented below.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

ADVERBS NOT FORMED FROM ADJECTIVES

ἀεί	always
αὖ	again; in turn
αὖθις	again; in turn; hereafter, in the future
αὐτίκα	at once, immediately
εἶτα	then, next; accordingly, therefore
ἔπειτα	then, next; therefore
ἐνθάδε	here, there
εὖ	well [euphony, eugenics, euthanasia]
ἤδη	already; immediately; actually, now
μάλα	very, exceedingly
νῦν	now, presently
τότε	at that time, then

CONJUNCTIONS (PARTICLES)

τε (elided τ' or θ')	(postpositive) and
δέ (elided δ')	(postpositive) and, but
γάρ	(postpositive) for, because
μέν	(postpositive; emphatic particle usually anticipating a contrast with δέ)

PRONOUN

αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό	(oblique cases) him, her, it, them; (intensive) myself, himself, herself, etc.; (with art.) the same [tautology, autocrat]

PREPOSITIONS

ἀνά (elided *ἀν'*)	(+ acc.) up, up along, throughout [analogy, anagram, anabasis, anode]
κατά (elided *κατ'* or *καθ'*)	(+ gen.) down from, down upon; against (the interests of a person); concerning; (+ acc.) down along, over, throughout; in accordance with [katabasis, catalyst, catalog, cathode]
περί (never elided)	(+ gen.) about, concerning; above, beyond; (+ dat.) around (position); about (an object for which one struggles); (+ acc.) around (motion); about, concerning [perihelion, perimeter, periphery]
ὑπέρ	(+ gen.) over, above (of motion or position); in defense of; concerning; (+ acc.) over, across, beyond (of motion or position) [hypertrophy, hyperbole, Hyperion]

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following phrases.

1. *πρὸ τῶν σκηνῶν*
2. *ὑπὸ τῷ ἀνοσίῳ δεσπότῃ*
3. *κατὰ τὴν τοῦ δικαστοῦ γνώμην*
4. *περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τιμῆς*
5. *ὑπὲρ τῶν αὐτῶν φίλων*
6. *ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις*
7. *ἀνὰ τὴν ὁδόν*
8. *κατὰ τὴν προτέραν ἡμέραν*
9. *ἀντὶ τῶν πόνων αὐτῆς*
10. *ὑπὲρ τὴν θάλατταν*
11. *ὑπὸ τὴν σκηνήν*
12. *περὶ τὴν ἀγοράν*
13. *κατὰ τῶν κριτῶν*
14. *πρὸ αὐτῆς τῆς μάχης*
15. *πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους*
16. *περὶ τῇ νίκῃ*
17. *κατὰ τὸν δίκαιον λόγον*
18. *ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ*

II. Translate.

1. *οἱ μὲν σοφοὶ εὖ πράττουσιν, οἱ δὲ κακοὶ οὔ.* (For the accent on *οὔ*, see Unit 2.11.)
2. *οὐ πόλεμον βουλόμεθα ἔχειν ἀλλ' εἰρήνην.*
3. *οἱ πολῖται σπένδουσι τοῖς θεοῖς οἳ μάχονται ὑπὲρ τῆς χώρας· αἴτιοι γάρ εἰσι τοῦ καλῶς πράττειν.*

4. *καλὴ ἡ χώρα ἡ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἰς ἣν τὰ παιδία αὐτοῦ ἔρχεται.*
5. *ὑπὸ αὐτῶν τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων ἤδη δικαίως βλάπτονται οἱ βάρβαροι.*
6. *τὸ δίκαια πράττειν χαλεπὸν μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις, ῥᾴδιον δὲ τοῖς σοφοῖς.*
7. *τοῖς πολίταις παρακελεύεται ὁσίοις εἶναι καὶ νῦν καὶ αὖθις.* (For the case of *ὁσίοις* review Unit 10.5.)
8. *οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὴν τιμὴν ἀντὶ τοῦ πλούτου ἔχειν ἀεὶ βούλονται.*
9. *ὁ μὲν Πεισίστρατος νῦν τοὺς πεζοὺς τάττει ἐνθάδε παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν, ὁ δ' Ἰσαῖος καὶ οἱ ναῦται ῥᾳδίως ἔρχονται ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν· δοκεῖ γὰρ αὐτοῖς τὴν στρατιὰν ἤδη λείπειν.*
10. *ἡ ἱέρεια τοὺς πλείστους τῶν δούλων τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐπιτρέπει· οἱ δὲ αὐτίκα φεύγειν βούλονται· κακῶς γὰρ ἔχουσιν.*
11. *ὁ διδάσκαλος κελεύει τοὺς νεανίας τοὺς πόνους εὖ φέρειν, ἀλλ' οὐ πείθεσθαι αὐτῷ ἐθέλουσιν.*

III. Render into Greek.

1. wisely, shamefully, badly, harshly, unjustly
2. on behalf of the tyrants themselves
3. in accordance with the laws of the foreigners
4. concerning democracy
5. The hoplites to whom we are entrusting the children are both just and pious.
6. One is telling the truth; the other is not.
7. The sailors are going down along the river with difficulty, for they are being pelted with stones by the enemy.
8. The mares about which you are speaking belong not to the priestesses themselves but to the gods.
9. One must always deliberate exceedingly wisely on behalf of the citizens.
10. It is not easy for them to obey a harsh law.
11. We hear again the speeches concerning the allies; then we begin the war.

UNIT THIRTEEN

Contract Verbs in -ἐω; Demonstratives

1. *Contract Verbs.* A large number of Greek verbs have present stems that end in one of the three vowels *α*, *ε*, *ο*. The present-system forms of these verbs have a personal ending preceded by the theme vowel, preceded in turn by the final vowel of the stem. In Attic, as in several other dialects, the final *α*, *ε*, or *ο* of the stem contracts with the theme vowel (or theme vowel plus personal ending, where these have coalesced).

2. *Verbs in -ἐω.* These are the most common type. The Attic contractions that are relevant to the present system are:

ε + ε ⟶ ει	ε + ο ⟶ ου	ε + ω ⟶ ω
ε + ει ⟶ ει	ε + ου ⟶ ου	ε + η ⟶ η

(Full general schemes for contraction are set out in Appendix A.)

In the following paradigm the uncontracted form is illustrated in parentheses next to the contracted form that results from it in Attic:

EX. *ποιέω, "make"*

		present active ind.		*present middle/passive ind.*	
sing.	*1st*	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιοῦμαι
	2nd	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ
	3rd	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
dual	*2nd*	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
	3rd	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
plur.	*1st*	(ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
	2nd	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
	3rd	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι(ν)	(ποιέονται)	ποιοῦνται

act. inf.	(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	*mid./pass. inf.*	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιεῖσθαι
		present active imperative		*present middle/passive imperative*	
sing.	*2nd*	(ποίεε)	ποίει	(ποιέου)	ποιοῦ
plur.	*2nd*	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε

Accentuation. The uncontracted finite forms (indicative, imperative) have the recessive accentuation that is normal for finite forms, whereas in the infinitive the accent of the uncontracted form is on the last syllable of the stem, as for other ω-verbs. In contraction the accent works as follows:

A circumflex accent results when the first of the two original vowels has the acute (as happens in all the forms above but two).

An acute accent results when the second of the two original vowels has the acute (as in ποιούμεθα).

When the two original vowels are both unaccented, the resulting vowel is also unaccented (as in imperative ποίει, which thus differs in accent from 3rd sing. ind. ποιεῖ).

3. *Monosyllabic stems in* -έω. Verbs in -έω with a monosyllabic stem, such as δέω in the vocabulary of this unit, suffer contraction only when the theme vowel plus personal ending begins with ε. There is no contraction with the theme vowel ο, as in δέω, δέομεν, δέουσι. (For a full paradigm, see Appendix C.)

4. *Demonstratives.* Demonstratives (or deictics) are words that refer with extra emphasis, as if by pointing (hence the names): in English, *this, that, these, those*. Demonstratives function either as pronouns (standing alone, with an antecedent expressed or implied) or as adjectives (modifying a noun). There are three demonstratives in Attic.

a. ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*, referring to something very near, usually present or in sight.

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
	gen.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
	dat.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
	acc.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
dual	*n. a.*	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε
	g. d.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε
plural	*nom.*	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε
	gen.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
	dat.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
	acc.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

In some idioms ὅδε may have a first-person reference to the speaker. In many contexts it refers *forward* in the discourse and may sometimes be translated as *the following.*

b. οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, the nearer.* This word usually indicates something relatively close to the speaker, but not so close as something referred to by ὅδε. In some idiomatic uses οὗτος may have a second person reference: that is, to someone being addressed. When used by itself, οὗτος most commonly refers backward, but occasionally it may refer forward. When contrasted with ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος means *the latter* versus *the former.* When contrasted with ὅδε, οὗτος refers backward (*the foregoing* vs. *the following*). Note two oddities of the declension of οὗτος:

i. The stem of most forms begins with tau, but the masc. and fem. nom. sing. and pl. have initial rough breathing (*h-*) instead. (The same forms have *h-* instead of tau in the article.)

ii. The diphthong of the stem varies between αυ and ου, depending on whether there is an *a*-vowel (or Attic eta for long alpha) or an *o*-vowel in the ending (phonetic assimilation): hence αυ appears in most of the fem. and in the neut. pl. nom. and acc.

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
	gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
	dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
	acc.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
dual	*n. a.*	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
	g. d.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
plural	*nom.*	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
	gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
	dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
	acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

c. ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that one there, the more distant.* This word usually points to something relatively distant from the speaker. When contrasted with οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος means *the former* versus *the latter.*

Note that ἐκεῖνος is declined like a normal vowel-declension adjective, except that the neuter singular nominative and accusative have the pronominal ending *-o*, not *-ον.*

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
	gen.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
	dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
	acc.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
dual	*n. a.*	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
	g. d.	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν
plural	*nom.*	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
	gen.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
	dat.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
	acc.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

5. *Position of Demonstrative Adjectives.* When a demonstrative is used as an adjective, the noun modified by the demonstrative has the definite article, and the demonstrative is placed in the predicate position (outside the article-noun group). If a regular attributive adjective modifies the same noun, it has its usual position, inside the article-noun group.

ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ or *τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ταύτῃ*	*on this day*
οἱ ναῦται ἐκεῖνοι or *ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ναῦται*	*those sailors*
πρὸς τῇδε τῇ μακρᾷ σκηνῇ or *πρὸς τῇ μακρᾷ σκηνῇ τῇδε*	*next to this long tent*

Rarely, when an attributive modifier is present, the demonstrative intervenes between the modifier and the noun:

αἱ μὲν τῶν Πελοποννησίων *αὗται νῆες*
these ships of the Peloponnesians

6. *Notes on Vocabulary.* Accents and breathings are semantically important. Note the following distinctions between forms of *αὐτός* and *οὗτος*:

αὐτή	(intensive) *herself*	*αὕτη*	*this woman*
αὐταί	(intensive) *themselves* (f.)	*αὗται*	*these women*

A great many of the verbs in *-έω* are *denominative* verbs: that is, verbs formed from noun or adjective roots, meaning *to do* or *to be* whatever the root conveys. In this unit, note *φιλέω* from *φίλος*, *φοβέω* from *φόβος*, *νοσέω* from *νόσος*, *ἀδικέω* from *ἄδικος*.

In dictionaries and vocabulary lists contract verbs are traditionally listed under the uncontracted form, because this makes clear the stem of the verb (and the non-Attic forms). The student will see the contracted forms in the readings and should use the contracted forms in English-to-Greek exercises.

7. *Historical Note.* ὅδε consists of the old demonstrative ὅ that became the Attic article, plus an indeclinable demonstrative suffix -δε. The fact that -δε was originally a separate enclitic element accounts for the accentuation of forms like ἥδε or *τούσδε*, which are apparent exceptions to the rule that long accented *P* followed by short *U* must have the circumflex.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the present indicative, imperative, and infinitives of verbs in -ἐω.
2. Learn the declension and use of the demonstratives.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

CONTRACT VERBS IN -ἐω

ἀδικέω	be unjust, do wrong; harm, do wrong to (someone [acc.])
αἱρέω	take, grasp, seize; (mid.) choose, elect [heresy]
ἀφικνέομαι (*ἀπο*)	arrive at, come to, reach
δέω	lack, be in need of (+ gen.) (active rare apart from use in certain fixed idioms)
δεῖ	it is necessary (already learned in Unit 9)
δέομαι	want, be in need of (+ gen.) (more common than the active); beg, ask for (+ gen. of person + inf.)
δεῖται	(impersonal) there is need of (+ dat. of person and gen. of thing needed)
δοκέω	(commonly) seem (sometimes + dat. of person + inf.); (rarely in prose) think, suppose
δοκεῖ	it seems best (already learned in Unit 9)
κρατέω	be strong; rule over (+ gen.); conquer (+ acc. or gen.) [democratic]
νοσέω	be sick
οἰκέω	inhabit, settle; manage (a house or a government); dwell, live [economy, ecology]
ποιέω	make, produce; do [poet]
φιλέω	love, like
φοβέω	put to flight; terrify, frighten; (more commonly, mid./pass.) be afraid, be afraid of (+ acc; + inf.)
ὠφελέω	help, aid

DEMONSTRATIVES

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε	this; the following
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	this; the foregoing; the latter
ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο	that; the former

DEMONSTRATIVE ADVERBS

ὧδε	in this way, thus, so very
οὕτω, (before vowel) *οὕτως*	in this manner, thus, so
ἐκείνως	in that manner
ἐκεῖ	in that place, there

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἠδίκησα, ἠδίκηκα, ἠδίκημαι, ἠδικήθην
αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, εἷλον (stem ἑλ-), *ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην*
ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφῑκόμην, —, ἀφῖγμαι, —
δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην
δέομαι, δεήσομαι, —, —, —, ἐδεήθην
δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, —, δέδογμαι, -εδόχθην
κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, κεκράτημαι, ἐκρατήθην
νοσέω, νοσήσω, ἐνόσησα, νενόσηκα, —, —
οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ᾤκησα, ᾤκηκα, ᾤκημαι, ᾠκήθην
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην
φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην
φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, —, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην
ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφέλησα, ὠφέληκα, ὠφέλημαι, ὠφελήθην

EXERCISES

I. Write in Greek.

1. we seem
2. they fear
3. you (s.) help
4. she arrives
5. he likes
6. like (s.)
7. it is inhabited
8. we desire
9. they are sick
10. you (pl.) make a truce
11. to be afraid
12. they terrify
13. it is being produced
14. to seem
15. we are being aided
16. they order
17. I conquer
18. to be harmed
19. you (s.) become
20. seize (pl.)
21. she is wronged
22. they are being led
23. they arrive
24. to be in need of
25. we make
26. you (s.) indict
27. you (s.) choose
28. it seems
29. I help
30. we are afraid

II. Translate each form precisely and give a complete identification of any ten of the forms.

1. *νοσεῖτε*
2. *δέονται*
3. *δοκεῖν*
4. *φιλοῦμαι*
5. *αἱροῦμεν*
6. *ὠφελεῖ*
7. *ἀφικνεῖσθαι*
8. *κρατῇ*
9. *δοκοῦσι*
10. *οἰκῶ*
11. *ἀδικεῖσθε*
12. *ἀφικνεῖται*
13. *φοβεῖν*
14. *ποιεῖς*
15. *φοβούμεθα*
16. *πυνθάνεται*
17. *ἀκούεις*
18. *εὑρίσκῃ*
19. *ἀδικεῖν*
20. *δεῖ*
21. *κρατοῦσι*
22. *οἰκοῦνται*
23. *αἱρούμεθα*
24. *φιλεῖτε*
25. *πολιτεύῃ*
26. *ὠφέλει*
27. *ποιεῖται*
28. *δοκεῖς*
29. *ὠφελοῦμαι*
30. *γιγνόμεθα*

III. Render each phrase into Greek in the designated case.

1. the following brave Athenians (acc.)
2. that worthless ally (dat.)
3. this noble victory (nom.)
4. these harsh toils (gen.)
5. those beloved children (acc.)
6. the former bad reputation (nom.)
7. these wealthy people (acc.)
8. this hostile army (dat.)
9. those evil misfortunes (gen.)
10. that clever deed (acc.)

IV. Translate.

1. *οἱ βάρβαροι οὓς ἐκεῖνοι κρατοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκοῦσιν.*
2. *αὗται μὲν τὰ παιδία φοβοῦσιν, ἐκεῖναι δὲ φοβοῦνται.*
3. *ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ δοκεῖ τοῖς πολίταις εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους· νοσοῦσι γὰρ οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν.*
4. *ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς ἀδικοῦσι, τοὺς δὲ κακοὺς ὠφελοῦσιν.*
5. *τῷ σοφῷ στρατηγῷ δεῖται, οἶμαι, τῶνδε· τοῦ καλῶς βουλεύεσθαι πρὸ τῆς μάχης καὶ τοῦ εὖ πράττειν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.*
6. *οὗτος ῥᾳδίως τιμὴν φέρεται· οὕτω δίκαιος καὶ σοφὸς τοῖς πολίταις δοκεῖ διὰ τοὺς καλοὺς νόμους οὓς γράφει.*
7. *οἱ ναῦται οἳ ἐνθάδε ἀφικνοῦνται ἀεὶ ὠφελεῖν τοὺς βαρβάρους δοκοῦσιν.*
8. *οἱ μὲν ἀδελφοὶ οὗτοι τὸν αὐτὸν οἶκον οἰκοῦσιν, αἱ δ' ἀδελφαὶ αὐτῶν σὺν ταῖς ἱερείαις τὸ ἱερὸν οἰκοῦσιν.*

9. μὴ αἱρεῖσθε ἐν τῷ βίῳ τὰ ῥᾴδια, ἀλλὰ τὰ καλά.
10. δεόμεθα καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων μὴ αἰσχρῶς λείπειν τοὺς ἐκεῖ Ἕλληνας.

V. Render into Greek.

1. This country, too, is inhabited both by the Persians and by the Athenians.
2. Because of the earlier peace treaty the general is not permitted to help the people in the temple of the goddess.
3. Base men rule over most people, for good men are now unwilling to hold office. (Use ἄρχειν.)
4. As a result of doing wrong but seeming virtuous, the unjust man wins for himself wealth and honor, for the citizens like him exceedingly.
5. Of the young men, some are now arriving; others are already in training.
6. Do not be so afraid of the winds and the sea.

UNIT FOURTEEN

Consonant-Declension Nouns I

1. *Consonant Declension*. The consonant declension (also referred to as the *third declension*) is so termed because most of its nouns have stems ending in a consonant. But it is actually a diverse family of declension types (including some vowel stems) that share the set of case endings shown below. The consonant declension shows much more variety than the *o*- and *a*-declensions, because some of its nouns have variable stems, with different forms of the stem appearing in different sets of cases, and some feature contraction of vowels in the endings. The various types will be learned over the course of several units. In the consonant declension it is essential to know *both* the nominative singular *and* the genitive singular in order to understand to which family a particular noun belongs and what form or forms of stem to use in the declension.

		masc./fem.	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	— or -ς	—
	gen.	-ος	-ος
	dat.	-ῐ̆	-ῐ̆
	acc.	-ᾰ̆ or -ν	—
	voc.	— or -ς	—
dual	*n. a. v.*	-ε	-ε
	g. d.	-οιν	-οιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	-ες	-ᾰ̆
	gen.	-ων	-ων
	dat.	-σῐ̆(ν)	-σῐ̆(ν)
	acc.	-ᾰ̆ς	-ᾰ̆

The case endings shown above are historically valid, but in Attic Greek may appear in somewhat different forms because of various phonetic developments. In general, students need to pay special attention for each type of noun to the nominative, accusative, and vocative in the singular and to the dative plural.

a. When the nom. and voc. sing. ending -ς or the dat. pl. ending -σι is added to a stem ending in a consonant, the sigma may combine with a previous consonant to form ψ or ξ, or may produce a more extensive change.

b. When there is no case ending added to the stem, the stem may lose its final consonant, because in ancient Greek it is a phonetic law that words must end either in a vowel or in -ν, -ρ, or -ς.

c. When there is no case ending added in the nom. masc. sing., there may be a long vowel in the final syllable of the stem in that form, while the rest of the cases have a short vowel in the same position.

2. *Labial and Velar Plosive Stems.* Nouns of this type, all masculine or feminine, have stems ending in π, β, or φ (*labial plosives*) or in κ, γ, or χ (*velar plosives*). (On plosives, see Unit 1.2.)

EX.		*"thief"* (*m.*)	*"guard"* (*m.*)
	stem:	κλωπ-	φυλακ-
sing.	*nom.*	κλώψ	φύλαξ
	gen.	κλωπός	φύλακος
	dat.	κλωπί	φύλακι
	acc.	κλῶπα	φύλακα
	voc.	κλώψ	φύλαξ
dual	*n. a. v.*	κλῶπε	φύλακε
	g. d.	κλωποῖν	φυλάκοιν
plural	*nom. voc.*	κλῶπες	φύλακες
	gen.	κλωπῶν	φυλάκων
	dat.	κλωψί(ν)	φύλαξι(ν)
	acc.	κλῶπας	φύλακας

The features to note are:

The original case endings are all well preserved.
The nom. and voc. sing. have -ς, which combines with the plosive to form either ψ (labial) or ξ (velar).
The acc. sing. has -ᾰ.
In the dat. pl., the final plosive of the stem again combines with sigma.

Accentuation: as for other nouns, the accent is persistent. But there is a special rule for all *monosyllabic-stem* nouns of the consonant declension. Monosyllabic stems (e.g., κλωπ-, above) have the ultima accented in the genitive and dative of all numbers, with acute on short *U*, circumflex on long *U* (e.g., κλωπί, κλωπῶν). In the other cases the accent falls on the first or only syllable, with acute on any short vowel or on a long vowel in the nominative and vocative singular, or circumflex on long *P* before a short *U*, as usual.

3. *Dental Plosive Stems*. Nouns in this group have stems ending in τ, δ, or θ, the dental plosives.

a. *Masculine and feminine nouns*. Dental plosives of this group are for the most part nouns with the nom. sing. in -ις. Fewer nouns have the nom. sing. in -ας or -υς.

		"favor" (*f.*)	"shield" (*f.*)	"bird" (*m., f.*)	"exile" (*m., f.*)
	stem:	χαριτ-, χαρι-	ἀσπιδ-, ἀσπι-	ὀρνιθ-, ὀρνι-	φυγαδ-
sing.	nom.	χάρις	ἀσπίς	ὄρνις	φυγάς
	gen.	χάριτος	ἀσπίδος	ὄρνιθος	φυγάδος
	dat.	χάριτι	ἀσπίδι	ὄρνιθι	φυγάδι
	acc.	χάριν	ἀσπίδα	ὄρνιν	φυγάδα
	voc.	χάρι	ἀσπί	ὄρνι	φυγάς
dual	n. a. v.	χάριτε	ἀσπίδε	ὄρνιθε	φυγάδε
	g. d.	χαρίτοιν	ἀσπίδοιν	ὀρνίθοιν	φυγάδοιν
plur.	nom. voc.	χάριτες	ἀσπίδες	ὄρνιθες	φυγάδες
	gen.	χαρίτων	ἀσπίδων	ὀρνίθων	φυγάδων
	dat.	χάρισι(ν)	ἀσπίσι(ν)	ὄρνισι(ν)	φυγάσι(ν)
	acc.	χάριτας	ἀσπίδας	ὄρνιθας	φυγάδας

The features to note are:

Nouns in -ις were in origin *i*-stems without a dental plosive, and this accounts for the existence of two stems. The shorter stem survives in the nom. and voc. sing., the dat. pl., and sometimes the acc. sing.; the longer stem, clear from the gen. sing., appears in the other cases.

The acc. sing. has a noteworthy variation in disyllabic stems ending in ιτ, ιδ, or ιθ:

i. If the second syllable of the stem is accented, the longer stem (with dental consonant) is used, and the acc. sing. ending is -ᾰ (e.g., ἀσπίς ⟶ ἀσπίδα).

ii. If the first syllable of the stem is accented, the shorter form of the stem (without dental consonant) is used, and the acc. sing. ending is -ν (e.g., χάρις ⟶ χάριν).

Nouns in which a vowel other than iota precedes the consonant (as *φυγάς*) have a similar pattern by analogy (no dental in nom. voc. sing. or dat. pl.), but the voc. sing. has -*ς*, and the acc. sing. is always -*ᾰ́*.

b. *Masculine nouns with stem in ντ*. The full form of the stem is visible, as usual, in the genitive singular, and the nominative and vocative singular and dative plural are again the cases that show variation.

		"old man" (m.)	*"giant" (m.)*	*"tooth" (m.)*
	stem:	*γεροντ-*	*γιγᾰ́ντ-*	*ὀδοντ-*
sing.	*nom.*	*γέρων*	*γίγᾱς*	*ὀδούς*
	gen.	*γέροντος*	*γίγαντος*	*ὀδόντος*
	dat.	*γέροντι*	*γίγαντι*	*ὀδόντι*
	acc.	*γέροντα*	*γίγαντα*	*ὀδόντα*
	voc.	*γέρον*	*γίγᾰν*	*ὀδούς*
dual	*n. a. v.*	*γέροντε*	*γίγαντε*	*ὀδόντε*
	g. d.	*γερόντοιν*	*γιγάντοιν*	*ὀδόντοιν*
plur.	*nom. voc.*	*γέροντες*	*γίγαντες*	*ὀδόντες*
	gen.	*γερόντων*	*γιγάντων*	*ὀδόντων*
	dat.	*γέρουσι(ν)*	*γίγᾱσι(ν)*	*ὀδοῦσι(ν)*
	acc.	*γέροντας*	*γίγαντας*	*ὀδόντας*

The features to note are:

In nouns like *γέρων*, the nom. sing. has no ending added (and tau has been dropped for phonetic reasons) but shows a strong-vowel form of the stem (*ω* for *ο* in *γέρων*). The voc. sing. also has lost its tau but retains the weak vowel *ο* in *γέρον*.

In nouns like *γίγας* and *ὀδούς*, the nom. sing. has sigma added, and the combination of consonants -*ντς* is simplified to -*ς* (since Greek did not retain this harsh sequence), but the preceding vowel is lengthened in compensation (*ο* becomes *ου* in *ὀδούς*; *ᾰ́* becomes *ᾱ* in *γίγας*).

The same *ντσ* sequence is also simplified in the dative plural, with the same compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel.

c. *Neuter nouns with stem in τ*. The full form of the stem is clear in the genitive singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative sing. and the dative plural show variation. The features to note are:

In nouns like *πρᾶγμα*, no ending is added in the nom., acc., voc. singular, and the final tau is dropped.

In other nouns an alternative stem is used for the nom., acc., and voc. sing. (*τέρας, ὕδωρ, φῶς*).

The nom., acc., and voc. pl. form has short alpha (-*ᾰ*), like all neuter forms.

In the dat. pl. the tau does not appear, by analogy with dental stems of the first type.

		"thing" (*n.*)	*"portent"* (*n.*)
	stem:	*πραγματ-*	*τερατ-*
sing.	*nom.*	*πρᾶγμα*	*τέρας*
	gen.	*πράγματος*	*τέρατος*
	dat.	*πράγματι*	*τέρατι*
	acc.	*πρᾶγμα*	*τέρας*
	voc.	*πρᾶγμα*	*τέρας*
dual	*n. a. v.*	*πράγματε*	*τέρατε*
	g. d.	*πραγμάτοιν*	*τεράτοιν*
plur.	*nom. voc.*	*πράγματα*	*τέρατα*
	gen.	*πραγμάτων*	*τεράτων*
	dat.	*πράγμασι(ν)*	*τέρασι(ν)*
	acc.	*πράγματα*	*τέρατα*

4. *The Suffix -ματ-*. A large number of neuter nouns of the consonant declension are formed from verb stems by adding the suffix *-ματ-* (nom. sing. *-μα*). The usual meaning of such a noun is *thing created by the action* X.

βουλεύω	*to plan*	*βούλευμα*	*plan, proposal*
πράττω (root *πρᾱγ-*)	*to do*	*πρᾶγμα*	*action, event, circumstance, thing*
ποιέω	*to make*	*ποίημα*	*creation; poem*
γράφω	*to write*	*γράμμα*	*writing, letter*

5. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom*. The non-Attic form of *φῶς* is *φάος*. In Attic the contracted stem is treated like a monosyllabic stem (*φωτός, φωτί, φωσί*) *except* in the genitive plural, which is accented *φώτων*.

χάρις in the sense *gratitude* is used in various verbal idioms, such as *χάριν ἔχειν, to be grateful*, *χάριν εἰδέναι, to feel gratitude* (literally, *to know gratitude*), and (*ἀπο*) *δοῦναι χάριν, give, pay back gratitude*. In these phrases there may be an objective genitive of what one is grateful for and a dative of the person to whom one feels or pays gratitude.

> *τούτοις τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν τῶν καλῶν δώρων ἔχομεν.*
> *We are grateful to these gods for the fine gifts.*

6. *Historical Note.* The characteristic ending of the accusative singular in Greek is *-ν*, which we see in *o-* and *a*-declension nouns and in some consonant-declension nouns. The short-alpha accusative singular ending is in fact a development of an alternative vocalic *n*-sound (a zero-grade *n*-sound), which has developed into the vowel *-ă* or full consonant *-ν* depending on the context. The accusative plural ending *-ăς* similarly developed from a version of *-νς*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the various consonant-declension patterns presented above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

Consonant-Declension Nouns

LABIAL AND VELAR PLOSIVE STEMS

θώραξ, θώρακος, m.	breastplate; breast, trunk (of the body) [thoracic]
κλώψ, κλωπός, m.	thief [kleptomania]
φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, f.	line of battle; line of hoplites [phalanx, Falangist]
φύλαξ, φύλακος, m.	guard, sentinel [prophylactic]

MASCULINE AND FEMININE DENTAL PLOSIVE STEMS

ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, f.	shield [aspidistra]
Ἑλλάς, Ἑλλάδος, f.	Hellas, Greece [Helladic]
ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, f.	hope, expectation
ἔρις, ἔριδος, f.	strife, quarrel, rivalry [eristic]
ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, m. or f.	bird; omen [ornithology]
πατρίς, πατρίδος, f.	fatherland [patriotic]
χάρις, χάριτος, f.	grace, beauty; favor, kindness; gratitude [charisma, Eucharist]
φυγάς, φυγάδος, m. or f.	exile; runaway, fugitive

DENTAL PLOSIVE STEMS IN *ντ*

γέρων, γέροντος, m.	old man [geriatrics]
γίγᾱς, γίγαντος, m.	Earth-born monster, giant [gigantic, gigabyte]
λέων, λέοντος, m.	lion [Leontyne]
ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, m.	tooth [orthodontist]

NEUTER DENTAL PLOSIVE STEMS

βούλευμα, βουλεύματος, n.	plan; proposal, resolution
γράμμα, γράμματος, n.	line, picture; letter (of alphabet); piece of writing [grammatical, grammatology]
ποίημα, ποιήματος, n.	work, product; poem
πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, n.	deed, action; event, circumstance, thing; (pl.) toil, trouble [pragmatic]
τέρας, τέρατος, n.	portent, sign, marvel; monster [teratogenesis]
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, n.	water [hydrofoil]
φῶς, φωτός, n.	light [photon, photograph]

EXERCISES

I. Write in Greek the requested form of each noun.

1. voc. sing. of *favor*
2. dat. pl. of *old man*
3. acc. sing. of *water*
4. gen. pl. of *poem*
5. nom. pl. of *lion*
6. dat. sing. of *tooth*
7. voc. pl. of *hope*
8. gen. sing. of *phalanx*
9. dat. sing. of *bird, omen*
10. acc. pl. of *strife*
11. gen. pl. of *giant*
12. nom. pl. of *thief*
13. nom. sing. of *event, action*
14. dat. sing. of *Greece*
15. dat. pl. of *sentinel*
16. gen. sing. of *shield*
17. acc. pl. of *fatherland*
18. voc. pl. of *portent, monster*
19. nom. sing. of *piece of writing*
20. gen. pl. of *plan*
21. dat. sing. of *breastplate*
22. acc. sing. of *bird*
23. voc. sing. of *giant*
24. dat. pl. of *piece of writing*
25. acc. sing. of *light*
26. gen. pl. of *water*
27. nom. pl. of *bird*
28. dat. sing. of *gratitude*
29. voc. pl. of *guard*
30. gen. sing. of *fugitive*

II. Give a complete identification of each of the following forms.

1. *θωράκων*
2. *λέουσιν*
3. *φωτί*
4. *ὀδόντας*
5. *βουλεύματα*
6. *φάλαγγος*
7. *ἐλπίδα*
8. *ὄρνιθες*
9. *φύλακι*
10. *ἔριδος*
11. *πατρίς*
12. *ἀσπίσι*
13. *κλῶπες*
14. *ποιήμασι*
15. *πρᾶγμα*
16. *χάριν*
17. *Ἑλλάδα*
18. *φυγάσι*
19. *ὑδάτων*
20. *γίγαντας*
21. *γερόντων*
22. *ὀδοῦσιν*
23. *φωτός*
24. *ὕδατι*

III. Sentences for reading. (From this point on it is recommended that the student cease to write out translations of Greek sentences. In order to learn to *read* Greek rather than decipher it, one must practice translating mentally or orally from the text, and one must learn to return to a text previously translated and recall most or all of one's previous reading of it.)

1. διὰ τὰς καλὰς ὄρνιθας οὐ φοβούμεθα τὸν πρὸς ἐκείνους πόλεμον.
2. κακὸν λείπειν τὴν ἀσπίδα, ἀλλ᾽ ἀγαθὸν σῴζειν ["save"] τὴν ψυχήν.
3. μετὰ ταῦτα ὕδωρ φέρουσιν οἱ γέροντες τοῖς νεανίαις οἳ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μάχονται.
4. οἱ φύλακες οὓς οἱ πολέμιοι αἱροῦσιν ἀποθνῄσκουσιν.
5. δεῖ τὸν Ἡρακλέα ["Heracles," acc. case] κρατεῖν τόν τ᾽ ἐν Νεμέᾳ ["Nemea"] λέοντα τούς τε γίγαντας τά τε καθ᾽ Ἑλλάδα τέρατα.
6. ἀγαθὸν μὲν ἡ ὑγίεια τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, κακὸν δὲ τὸ κακῶς ἔχειν.
7. ἄξια ποιήματα ὑπὸ πονηρῶν ποιητῶν οὐ γράφεται.
8. ἐν μὲν τῷ πολέμῳ ἀκούειν βουλόμεθα τὰ τέρατα ἃ οἱ θεοὶ πέμπειν δοκοῦσιν, ἐν δ᾽ εἰρήνῃ οὔ.
9. ἡ τοῦ φυγάδος ἀδελφὴ οὐκ ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ μένει, ἀλλ᾽ ἀεὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἐστίν. ἔπειτα δ᾽ ὁ τύραννος αὐτὴν αἱρεῖ, ἀλλ᾽ ἀποκτείνειν φοβεῖται.

IV. Render into Greek.

1. It seems best to the citizens to choose this poet, for they do not like the majority of them.
2. He begs that man to speak on behalf of the peace treaty.
3. These things are not this way, but you (pl.) always fare well.
4. Are they not grateful to Peisistratus for the goods things he does?

UNIT FIFTEEN

Consonant-Declension Nouns II; Interrogative Pronoun

1. *Consonant Stems Ending in a Liquid* (λ, ρ) *or Nasal* (ν). Almost all nouns in this group are masculine or feminine.

EX.		*"orator"* (*m.*)	*"divinity"* (*m.*)	*"contest"* (*m.*)	*"salt"* (*m.*)
	stem:	ῥητορ-	δαιμον-	ἀγων-	ἁλ-
sing.	*nom.*	ῥήτωρ	δαίμων	ἀγών	ἅλς
	gen.	ῥήτορος	δαίμονος	ἀγῶνος	ἁλός
	dat.	ῥήτορι	δαίμονι	ἀγῶνι	ἁλί
	acc.	ῥήτορα	δαίμονα	ἀγῶνα	ἅλα
	voc.	ῥῆτορ	δαῖμον	ἀγών	—
dual	*n. a. v.*	ῥήτορε	δαίμονε	ἀγῶνε	ἅλε
	g. d.	ῥητόροιν	δαιμόνοιν	ἀγώνοιν	ἁλοῖν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ῥήτορες	δαίμονες	ἀγῶνες	ἅλες
	gen.	ῥητόρων	δαιμόνων	ἀγώνων	ἁλῶν
	dat.	ῥήτορσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	ἀγῶσι(ν)	ἁλσί(ν)
	acc.	ῥήτορας	δαίμονας	ἀγῶνας	ἅλας

The features to note are:

The nom. and voc. sing. have no case ending, but the nom. has a strong-vowel form of the stem: e.g., ω for *ο* in ῥήτωρ and δαίμων. An exception is ἅλς, the only noun in λ, which adds -ς in the nom.

Acc. sing. has -ᾰ.

Stems with final *ν* do not exhibit it in the dat. pl., but there is no compensatory lengthening.

Stems in *-ων* accented on the final syllable of the stem (e.g., *ἀγών*) follow the rule that accented long *P* followed by short *U* must have a circumflex.

For accentuation of ἅλς as a monosyllabic stem, see Unit 14.2.

2. *Irregular Stems in ρ*. Three important words for family relationships have variable stems ending in *ρ*: *πατήρ* (*father*), *μήτηρ* (*mother*), and *θυγάτηρ* (*daughter*). The notable features are:

a strong-vowel form in *-τηρ* (nom. sing. only)

a normal grade with short vowel, *-τερ-* (several cases)

a weak grade realized as *-τρ-* in the gen. and dat. sing. or as *-τρᾰ-* in the dat. pl.

The common noun *ἀνήρ* is similar, but the Attic forms have δ inserted before *ρ* in all cases except the nominative and vocative singular.

		"father" (m.)	*"mother" (f.)*	*"daughter" (f.)*	*"man" (m.)*
	stems:	*πατ(ε)ρ-*	*μητ(ε)ρ-*	*θυγατ(ε)ρ-*	*ἀνερ-, ἀνδρ-*
sing.	*nom.*	*πατήρ*	*μήτηρ*	*θυγάτηρ*	*ἀνήρ*
	gen.	*πατρός*	*μητρός*	*θυγατρός*	*ἀνδρός*
	dat.	*πατρί*	*μητρί*	*θυγατρί*	*ἀνδρί*
	acc.	*πατέρα*	*μητέρα*	*θυγατέρα*	*ἄνδρα*
	voc.	*πάτερ*	*μῆτερ*	*θύγατερ*	*ἄνερ*
dual	*n. a. v.*	*πατέρε*	*μητέρε*	*θυγατέρε*	*ἄνδρε*
	g. d.	*πατέροιν*	*μητέροιν*	*θυγατέροιν*	*ἀνδροῖν*
plur.	*nom. voc.*	*πατέρες*	*μητέρες*	*θυγατέρες*	*ἄνδρες*
	gen.	*πατέρων*	*μητέρων*	*θυγατέρων*	*ἀνδρῶν*
	dat.	*πατράσι(ν)*	*μητράσι(ν)*	*θυγατράσι(ν)*	*ἀνδράσι(ν)*
	acc.	*πατέρας*	*μητέρας*	*θυγατέρας*	*ἄνδρας*

These nouns also display peculiarities in *accentuation:*

The voc. sing. of all four nouns has recessive accentuation.

The nom. sing. of *μήτηρ* and *θυγάτηρ* also has recessive accentuation.

The trisyllabic forms of *πατήρ* and *μήτηρ* are accented on the second syllable (the stem ending *-ερ-*, or *-ρα-* in the dat. pl.).

The rule about monosyllabic stems (Unit 14.2) applies normally to the gen. and dat. sing. of *μήτηρ* and *πατήρ*, and *θυγάτηρ* is treated similarly by analogy.

The same rule applies to the forms of *ἀνήρ* that have a one-syllable stem, whereas the disyllabic stem in the nom. sing. and dat. pl. is accented on the

second syllable of the stem. (The voc. sing., as already noted, has recessive accentuation.)

3. *Stems in Sigma.* Most nouns of this type fall into two classes: masculine proper names in *-ης*, *-ους*, and neuter nouns in *-ος*, *-ους*. Both kinds originally had stems ending in -εσ-, but in most forms the sigma has dropped out between vowels, and the remaining ε has contracted with the vowel of the case ending; in the dative plural double sigma has become single. The features to be noted are:

In the masc. nouns the nom. sing. *-ης* is a strong-vowel form of -εσ-.

The pure stem is seen in the voc. sing. of masc. nouns, and this form is accented recessively on *A*.

The acc. pl. of the nouns in *-ης* is assimilated to the nom. pl. and not based on the usual ending *-ăς*.

The *-ος* in the nom., acc., and voc. sing. of the neuter nouns is an *o*-grade variant of -εσ-.

A few sigma-stem neuters have final *-ασ-* (e.g., *γέρας*): again, whenever the sigma drops out, contraction takes place. In the paradigms, the uncontracted forms (sometimes found in poetry and in other dialects) are shown in parentheses after the Attic prose forms.

		"Socrates" (m.)		*"kind, race" (n.)*		*"prize, honor" (n.)*	
	stem:	Σωκρατε(σ)-		γενε(σ)-		γερα(σ)-	
s.	*nom.*	Σωκράτης		γένος		γέρας	
	gen.	Σωκράτους	(Σωκράτεος)	γένους	(γένεος)	γέρως	(γέραος)
	dat.	Σωκράτει	(Σωκράτεϊ)	γένει	(γένεϊ)	γέρᾳ	(γέραϊ)
	acc.	Σωκράτη	(Σωκράτεα)	γένος		γέρας	
	voc.	Σώκρατες		γένος		γέρας	
d.	*n.a.v.*	Σωκράτει	(Σωκράτεε)	γένει	(γένεε)	γέρᾱ	(γέραε)
	g. d.	Σωκρατοῖν	(Σωκρατέοιν)	γενοῖν	(γενέοιν)	γερᾷν	(γεράοιν)
pl.	*n. v.*	Σωκράτεις	(Σωκράτεες)	γένη	(γένεα)	γέρᾱ	(γέραα)
	gen.	Σωκρατῶν	(Σωκρατέων)	γενῶν	(γενέων)	γερῶν	(γεράων)
	dat.	Σωκράτεσι(ν)	(Σωκράτεσσι)	γένεσι(ν)	(γένεσσι)	γέρασι(ν)	(γέρασσι)
	acc.	Σωκράτεις		γένη	(γένεα)	γέρᾱ	(γέραα)

4. *Interrogative Pronoun.* (On pronouns in general, review Unit 8 Prelim. C.) Interrogative pronouns are used to introduce questions. In English the interrogative pronouns are *who? which?* and *what?* Note that *who* and *which* are also used as relative pronouns and that *which?* and *what?* can also be used with a noun as *interrogative adjectives*.

<u>Who</u> is winning the prize for boxing?	personal (masc./fem.)
<u>Whom</u> are they selecting as general?	personal (objective)
<u>What</u> are you doing?	impersonal (neuter)
<u>Which</u> is the just citizen?	pronoun
<u>Which</u> daughter is the sailor marrying?	interrogative adj.

The Greek interrogative pronoun/adjective *τίς, τί*, equivalent to all three English interrogatives, has a nasal consonant stem (*τιν-*) in most cases and a simple *i*-stem in the masculine and feminine nominative singular and the neuter nominative and accusative singular.

	singular				*plural*	
	masc./fem.		*neuter*		*masc./fem.*	*neuter*
nom.	*τίς*		*τί*		*τίνες*	*τίνα*
gen.	*τίνος*	(*τοῦ*)	*τίνος*	(*τοῦ*)	*τίνων*	*τίνων*
dat.	*τίνι*	(*τῷ*)	*τίνι*	(*τῷ*)	*τίσι(ν)*	*τίσι(ν)*
acc.	*τίνα*		*τί*		*τίνας*	*τίνα*
dual, all genders: nom. acc. τίνε, gen. dat. τίνοιν						

The features to be noted are:

- The interrogative has a common personal gender that serves as masculine and feminine. (Compare the two-ending adjectives learned in Unit 9 and others to be learned in Unit 22.)
- The neuter, as usual, is distinguished from the masc. (here masc./fem.) only in the nom. and acc.
- There are alternative forms for the gen. and dat. sing. (shown in parentheses in the paradigm). These are *o*-declension forms and look just like the corresponding forms of the article, but in actual sentences can usually be recognized as interrogative without ambiguity.

Accentuation. Because of the interrogative intonation (and in contrast to the similar indefinite enclitic forms to be learned in Unit 17), the interrogative is accented with the acute on its first (or only) syllable, and this acute never changes to a grave even when the one-syllable interrogative is followed by another word without pause. (The alternative forms in the genitive and dative singular have the circumflex.)

τίνα βλάπτομεν;	*Whom are we hurting?*
τίς ἔρχεται;	*Who is coming?*
τῷ ἐπιτρέπεις τὰ παιδία;	*To whom are you entrusting the children?*
τίνα στρατηγὸν πέμπει;	*Which general is he sending?*

5. *Notes on Vocabulary.* For the contrast between ἄνθρωπος, which refers to human beings as a species, and ἀνήρ, which is a marked term of gender evoking cultural stereotypes, there is a telling passage in the historian Herodotus (7.210), commenting on the repelling of numerous Persian forces by the few Spartan defenders of Thermopylae: "They made it obvious to everyone, and not least to the Persian king himself, that there are many men, but few real warriors" (πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποί εἶεν, ὀλίγοι δ' ἄνδρες).

The feminine noun τριήρης is a compound adjective (*triple-oared*) that has become a substantive. (The feminine noun for *ship* is understood.) According to ancient grammarians, the accentuation of this word is anomalous in the genitive plural: τριήρων instead of the expected τριηρῶν.

6. *Historical Notes.* Already in classical times proper names in -ης, -ους, developed an alternative accusative singular ending -ην, borrowed from the *a*-declension: for example, Σωκράτην is sometimes found instead of Σωκράτη.

The dative plural form δαίμοσι, with no nu but no compensatory lengthening, is explained as deriving from a dative plural ending -ασι (as seen in the nouns in §2), but with the vowel assimilated to that of the other cases.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the various consonant-declension patterns presented above.
2. Learn the interrogative τίς, τί.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

Consonant-Declension Nouns

LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS

ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, m.	contest, struggle; assembly; national games [agony, agonistic]
ἅλς, ἁλός, m.	salt, grain of salt [halides]
ἅλς, ἁλός, f.	(poetic) sea
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, m.	man, male; warrior; husband; "real man," "man" (in contexts emphasizing sexist or macho traits) [android, androgynous]
δαίμων, δαίμονος, m. or f.	god, divinity; tutelary divinity, the power controlling an individual's destiny; one's destiny, lot [demon]
Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνος, m.	a Greek (man), Hellene [Hellenic]

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, f.	daughter
μήτηρ, μητρός, f.	mother [metropolis, metronymic]
πατήρ, πατρός, m.	father [patriarchy]
ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, m.	speaker, orator [rhetoric]

SIGMA STEMS

Δημοσθένης, Δημοσθένους, m.	Demosthenes (Athenian orator and politician, 4th cent. B.C.E.)
Σωκράτης, Σωκράτους, m.	Socrates (Athenian philosopher, teacher of Plato)
τριήρης, τριήρους, f.	trireme (a swift warship with three banks of oars) [trierarch]
γένος, γένους, n.	race, stock, family; offspring; class, sort, kind [genocide, genealogy]
γέρας, γέρως, n.	gift of honor, privilege
γῆρας, γήρως, n.	old age [geriatrics]
ἔτος, ἔτους, n.	year [etesian]
κράτος, κράτους, n.	strength, power; victory [timocratic]
μέρος, μέρους, n.	share, portion; part; one's turn [meroblastic, penthemimeral]
πλῆθος, πλήθους, n.	multitude; the masses, the majority; quantity; size [plethora]
τεῖχος, τείχους, n.	wall [teichoscopy]
τέλος, τέλους, n.	fulfillment, completion; end, finish; authority; (pl.) service, duty; offerings, rites; taxes [teleological]

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN AND ADJECTIVE

τίς, τί	(pronoun) who? which? what?; (adj.) which? what?

EXERCISES

I. Give a complete identification of each of the following.

1. *ἔτει*
2. *Σωκράτους*
3. *τείχη*
4. *πατρός*
5. *Ἕλληνι*
6. *δαιμόνων*
7. *ῥήτορσιν*
8. *μητέρας*
9. *θύγατερ*
10. *κράτη*
11. *μερῶν*
12. *γήρᾳ*
13. *τριήρεσι*
14. *ἀνδρί*
15. *ἅλα*
16. *ἀγῶνα*
17. *Δημόσθενες*
18. *γέρα*
19. *πλήθους*
20. *τέλος*
21. *τίνων*
22. *ἄνδρας*
23. *πάτερ*
24. *τριήρη*
25. *γήρως*
26. *τίνα*
27. *κράτει*
28. *δαίμονες*
29. *ἀγῶσιν*
30. *τίσι*

II. Render into Greek.

1. what portion? (nom.)
2. the unjust orators (dat.)
3. most (acc.) of the triremes
4. which Greeks? (gen.)
5. a small privilege (gen.)
6. evil strife (acc.)
7. large teeth (nom.)
8. during that year
9. the wise plan (dat.)
10. what hopes? (nom.)
11. this multitude (gen.)
12. after the contest
13. which mothers? (dat.)
14. toward that wall
15. with the husband

III. Reading.

1. *τίς ἐστιν ὁ ῥήτωρ; Δημοσθένης, ὃς τὸ πλῆθος πείθει τὰς τριήρεις τοῖς πλουσίοις ἐπιτρέπειν καὶ τέλη εἰσφέρειν* [compound of *φέρω* and *εἰς*, *bring into* (the public treasury)].
2. *τί χρὴ ποιεῖν; οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων χώρᾳ μάχεσθαι φοβοῦνται, οἱ δὲ τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγῷ πείθεσθαι οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν.*
3. *ὁ πατὴρ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ τήν τε θυγατέρα φιλοῦσι καὶ ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνης φιλοῦνται.*
4. *τίν᾽ ἀγῶνα παρασκευάζουσιν οἱ κριταί; τίνες νεανίαι γέρα φέρονται;*
5. *ἀνόσιόν ἐστι μὴ ἔχειν χάριν τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔργων ἃ ὑπὲρ τῆς δημοκρατίας ἐκεῖνοι πράττουσιν.*
6. *παρακελεύεσθε τῷ ἀγγέλῳ τοὺς ὁπλίτας αὐτίκα πέμπειν καὶ εἰς τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἄγετε αὐτούς.*
7. *τοῦτο ποίει αὐτὸς ὑπὲρ τοῦ πατρός, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀδίκει τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ.*
8. *ἡ θεὰ Ἔρις ἀδικεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀθανάτων· ταύτην γὰρ οὐ βούλονται εἶναι μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων* ["other"] *θεῶν, οἳ τῷ* Πηλεῖ ["Peleus," dat.] *φίλιοί εἰσι. κελεύουσιν γὰρ αὐτὸν τὴν* Θέτιν ["Thetis"] *ἄγεσθαι. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἡ Ἔρις αἰτία γίγνεται τοῦ πλείστους τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἀποθνῄσκειν. ἀποκτείνονται γὰρ ἐν τῷ πολεμῷ τῷ πρὸς τοὺς* Τρῶας ["Trojans"].

IV. Render into Greek.

1. The men have breastplates and shields but are not brave.
2. Being just and telling the truth are parts of virtue for the race of men.
3. This year is the beginning of a long and difficult war.
4. We await the end of the court case ["suit"], for the thief is responsible for the fact that the citizens do not fare well.
5. From those walls the mother of Socrates hears the voice of the speaker in the marketplace.
6. Which divinity is harming the soldiers, and to which of the gods are the generals now bringing gifts of honor?
7. From whom do those children receive their share of the books?

UNIT SIXTEEN

Imperfect Indicative

1. *Primary and Secondary Tenses.* The tenses of the indicative that refer to present or future time are called the *primary* tenses, whereas those that refer to past time are called *secondary* tenses. The distinction between the two types is apparent in three ways:

The personal endings of secondary tenses differ in some persons and numbers from those of primary tenses.

Secondary tenses show *augment* (explained in §2 below).

In many forms of complex sentence, the mood used in the subordinate clause may differ according to whether the main verb is primary or secondary (sequence of moods, presented in Unit 32.5).

The primary tenses are the present, future, perfect, and future perfect; the secondary tenses are the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect. (For the purpose of the third distinction, there are some further refinements to be learned in Unit 20.5b and c.)

2. *Augment.* Augment is a modification of the beginning of a tense stem that marks an indicative verb as referring to past time. Augment is found in the imperfect indicative (presented below), in the aorist indicative (Units 19 and 29), and in the pluperfect indicative (Units 37 and 38). It does not occur in any mood other than the indicative nor in the infinitive or participle. Augment takes one of two forms:

a. *Syllabic augment* is the addition of the syllable ἐ- to the beginning of a tense stem that begins with a consonant.

EX.	*present stem*	*imperfect stem*
	πεμπ-	ἐπεμπ-
	βουλ-	ἐβουλ-
	ταττ-	ἐταττ-

Note that in a few verbs the syllabic augment has been applied to a stem that apparently begins with a vowel, and contraction has taken place: thus from ἔχω and stem ἐχ-, the augmented imperfect stem εἰχ-. (See §8 below for a full explanation of this feature.)

b. *Temporal augment* is the lengthening of the initial vowel or diphthong of a verb stem that begins with a vowel. If the stem already begins with a long vowel or a long diphthong or *ου*-, no change is made; but otherwise the vowel is changed as follows: ᾰ ⟶ η, ε ⟶ η, ῐ ⟶ ῑ, ο ⟶ ω, ῠ ⟶ ῡ, αι ⟶ ῃ, ει ⟶ ῃ, αυ ⟶ ηυ, ευ ⟶ ηυ, οι ⟶ ῳ.

present stem	*imperfect stem*	
ἀγ-	ἠγ-	
αἱρε-	ἡρε-	
οἰκε-	ᾠκε-	
ὠφελε-	ὠφελε-	(no change)

Augment is applied directly to the verb stem. Consequently, in compounds consisting of prepositional prefix and verb stem, the augment appears between the prefix and the verb stem, with elision of the final vowel of any two-syllable prepositional prefix except περι- (for elision, review Unit 1.5):

present stem	*imperfect stem*
ἀπο/κτειν-	ἀπ/ε/κτειν-
ἐπι/τρεπ-	ἐπ/ε/τρεπ-
παρα/κελευ-	παρ/ε/κελευ-
ἀφ/ῐκνε-	ἀφ/ῑκνε-

3. *Imperfect Indicative.* The Greek imperfect indicative refers to action in the past that was incomplete (hence the name, from the Latin for *unfinished*), in progress, or repeated or customary. It corresponds to the English past progressive (*I was sending*), verb phrases with *used to* (*I used to send*), and in some contexts the English simple past (*I sent*).

The imperfect is formed from the imperfect stem (i.e., the present stem with augment) plus the theme vowel *ο*/ε plus the *secondary* personal endings. Recall that the theme vowel *ο* is used before μ or ν; otherwise ε is used. The secondary endings are worth memorizing, as they will reappear in other verb forms.

Note that when the theme vowel ε is combined with the second person singular middle/passive ending -σο, the intervocalic sigma is lost, and ε contracts with the remaining *ο* to form *ου* (just as happens in the second person singular primary ending in the present middle/passive: -ῃ from –ε[σ]αι).

SECONDARY PERSONAL ENDINGS

		active	*middle/passive*
sing.	*1st*	*-ν*	*-μην*
	2nd	*-ς*	*-σο*
	3rd	—	*-το*
dual	*2nd*	*-τον*	*-σθον*
	3rd	*-την*	*-σθην*
plur.	*1st*	*-μεν*	*-μεθα*
	2nd	*-τε*	*-σθε*
	3rd	*-ν*	*-ντο*

Note the similarities and differences between the secondary endings and the primary endings, which are more obvious in the middle/passive.

IMPERFECT ACTIVE INDICATIVE

		"send"	*"lead"*	*theme vowel +*
	stem:	*ἐπεμπ- + ο/ε*	*ἠγ- + ο/ε*	*pers. ending*
sing.	*1st*	*ἔπεμπον*	*ἦγον*	*-ον*
	2nd	*ἔπεμπες*	*ἦγες*	*-ες*
	3rd	*ἔπεμπε(ν)*	*ἦγε(ν)*	*-ε(ν)*
dual	*2nd*	*ἐπέμπετον*	*ἤγετον*	*-ετον*
	3rd	*ἐπεμπέτην*	*ἠγέτην*	*-ετην*
plur.	*1st*	*ἐπέμπομεν*	*ἤγομεν*	*-ομεν*
	2nd	*ἐπέμπετε*	*ἤγετε*	*-ετε*
	3rd	*ἔπεμπον*	*ἦγον*	*-ον*

IMPERFECT MIDDLE/PASSIVE INDICATIVE

sing.	*1st*	*ἐπεμπόμην*	*ἠγόμην*	*-ομην*
	2nd	*ἐπέμπου*	*ἤγου*	*-ου (-ε[σ]ο)*
	3rd	*ἐπέμπετο*	*ἤγετο*	*-ετο*
dual	*2nd*	*ἐπέμπεσθον*	*ἤγεσθον*	*-εσθον*
	3rd	*ἐπεμπέσθην*	*ἠγέσθην*	*-εσθην*
plur.	*1st*	*ἐπεμπόμεθα*	*ἠγόμεθα*	*-ομεθα*
	2nd	*ἐπέμπεσθε*	*ἤγεσθε*	*-εσθε*
	3rd	*ἐπέμποντο*	*ἤγοντο*	*-οντο*

Accentuation. The accent is recessive in the imperfect indicative, as for all finite forms of any verb. An apparent exception arises in the secondary tenses of compound verbs with monosyllabic stems that begin with a vowel. It is a rule that when a Greek verb has more than one preverb (prefixed element: e.g., augment or prepositional prefix) the accent cannot precede the first preverb element (counting from the verb stem, right to left). For instance, from ἀπέχω, *to be distant,* is derived the imperfect ἀπεῖχον (not ἄπειχον, because the accent cannot precede the augment contained in ει), and from παράγω, *to lead astray,* is derived the imperfect παρῆγον (not πάρηγον, because the accent cannot precede the augmented vowel η).

4. *Imperfect Indicative of Verbs in* -έω. Review the possible contractions of -έω verbs and the explanation of their accentuation presented in Unit 13.2. Here is an example of the imperfect indicative of a verb in -έω (οἰκέω, *inhabit*). In the following paradigm the uncontracted form is illustrated in parentheses next to the contracted form that results from it in Attic:

		active		*middle/passive*	
sing.	*1st*	ᾤκουν	(ᾤκεον)	ᾠκούμην	(ᾠκεόμην)
	2nd	ᾤκεις	(ᾤκεες)	ᾠκοῦ	(ᾠκέου)
	3rd	ᾤκει	(ᾤκεε)	ᾠκεῖτο	(ᾠκέετο)
dual	*2nd*	ᾠκεῖτον	(ᾠκέετον)	ᾠκεῖσθον	(ᾠκέεσθον)
	3rd	ᾠκείτην	(ᾠκεέτην)	ᾠκείσθην	(ᾠκεέσθην)
plur.	*1st*	ᾠκοῦμεν	(ᾠκέομεν)	ᾠκούμεθα	(ᾠκεόμεθα)
	2nd	ᾠκεῖτε	(ᾠκέετε)	ᾠκεῖσθε	(ᾠκέεσθε)
	3rd	ᾤκουν	(ᾤκεον)	ᾠκοῦντο	(ᾠκέοντο)

5. *Imperfect Indicative of* εἰμί.

	singular	*dual*	*plural*
1st	ἦν or ἦ		ἦμεν
2nd	ἦσθα	ἦστον	ἦτε or ἦστε
3rd	ἦν	ἤστην	ἦσαν

6. *Imperfect Indicative of* χρή *and* οἴομαι. The imperfect *it was necessary* has the form χρῆν or ἐχρῆν. The former is a contraction of χρή (noun) plus ἦν (imperfect of εἰμί); the latter is χρῆν with an augment added on the analogy of ordinary imperfect forms. The imperfect of οἴομαι has both the regular forms (ᾠόμην, etc.) and a contracted first person singular, ᾤμην (like the first sing. present form οἶμαι).

7. *Notes on Vocabulary.* The vocative singular of *παῖς* is *παῖ*, and its genitive plural is accented *παίδων*, despite the monosyllabic stem (apparently a survival from the time when the stem could be disyllabic).

Notice that because of its pronominal nature, *ἄλλος*, *other,* has *-ο* instead of *-ον* in the neuter nominative and accusative singular.

Outside Attic *φυλάττω* appears as *φυλάσσω* (Introd. 6 and Unit 6.4).

The strong aorist active *ἔτραπον*, from *τρέπω*, is poetic and intransitive in sense, but the middle, *ἐτραπόμην*, is used in Attic with the intransitive meaning *turn*.

8. *Historical Notes.* Note that a few stems that begin with a vowel in classical Greek originally began with a consonant (initial sigma or vau [Unit 1.4]) and so have syllabic augment, but the vowel *ἐ-* has contracted with the following vowel after the disappearance of the intervening consonant. For instance, from *ἔχω* with its present stem *ἐχ-* based on original **σεχ-* is derived the imperfect stem *εἰχ-*, by way of **ἐσεχ-* ⟶ **ἐεχ-*. (An asterisk placed before a form indicates that the form is a reconstructed historical precursor of a known form and is not actually found in any surviving documents.)

Outside Ionic or Attic, the augment of alpha vowels differs: *ᾰ* ⟶ *ᾱ* instead of *η*, and *αι* ⟶ *ᾳ* instead of *ῃ*. In postclassical Greek there are three verbs beginning with the diphthong *υι-* (*υἱόω, υἱοθετέω, υἱοποιέομαι*, all meaning *adopt as a son*), and their augmented forms also begin *υι-*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the imperfect active and middle/passive indicative.
2. Learn the imperfect indicative of the irregular verb *εἰμί* and of *χρή*.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

δῆμος, δήμου, m.	the common people; the democratic assembly; township, deme [demagogue, democracy]
ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος, m.	leader, guide [hegemony]
θήρ, θηρός, m.	beast of prey, wild animal
θηρίον, θηρίου, n.	wild animal [theriomorphic, megatherium]
παῖς, παιδός, m. or f.	child, boy, girl; slave, servant [pedagogy]
τύχη, τύχης, f.	fate; chance; fortune (good, bad, or neutral); happening, event [Tyche]

ADJECTIVE OR PRONOUN, AND ADJECTIVES

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο	another; other [allomorph, allegory]
ἀρχαῖος, ἀρχαία, ἀρχαῖον	ancient, old; old-fashioned [archaeology]
βλαβερός, βλαβερά, βλαβερόν	harmful
δεινός, δεινή, δεινόν	fearful, terrible; wondrous; clever, skillful [deinonychus, dinosaur]
δεινὸς λέγειν	clever at speaking
κοινός, κοινή, κοινόν	common, public [Koine, epicene]
τὸ κοινόν	public authority, state, league
τὰ κοινά	public affairs; public funds
φανερός, φανερά, φανερόν	visible, manifest

VERBS

αἰτέω	ask for (+ acc. of person + acc. of thing or inf.)
ἀπάγω (*ἀπο*)	lead away; arrest, carry off to prison
ἀπέχω (*ἀπο*)	hold off; (intrans.) be away from, be distant from
ἐπαινέω (*ἐπι*)	approve, praise
ἐπιθῡμέω (*ἐπι*)	long for, desire (+ gen. of object desired)
ζητέω	seek, seek for; examine, investigate
ἡγέομαι	lead, guide (usually + dat. of person); command, rule (usually + gen. of person); consider, think
κωλῡ́ω	hinder, prevent (+ acc. + inf.)
παράγω (*παρα*)	lead by; lead astray, mislead; bring forward, introduce
παρέχω (*παρα*)	furnish, supply, afford
τρέπω	turn, direct; change; put to flight (in battle) [trophy]
φυλάττω	guard, defend; watch for; (mid.) be on one's guard, be on guard against (+ acc.)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ᾔτησα, ᾔτηκα, ᾔτημαι, ᾐτήθην
ἀπάγω, ἀπάξω, ἀπήγαγον, ἀπῆχα, ἀπῆγμαι, ἀπήχθην
ἀπέχω, ἀφέξω or *ἀποσχήσω, ἀπέσχον*, —, —, —
ἐπαινέω, ἐπαινέσομαι or *ἐπαινέσω, ἐπῄνεσα, ἐπῄνεκα, ἐπῄνημαι, ἐπῃνέθην*
ἐπιθῡμέω, ἐπιθῡμήσω, ἐπεθῡ́μησα, ἐπιτεθῡ́μηκα, —, —
ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, ἐζήτηκα, (*ἐζήτημαι*), *ἐζητήθην*
ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, —, *ἧγημαι*, *-ηγήθην*
κωλῡ́ω, κωλῡ́σω, ἐκώλῡσα, κεκώλῡκα, κεκώλῡμαι, ἐκωλῡ́θην
παράγω, παράξω, παρήγαγον, παρῆχα, παρῆγμαι, παρήχθην
παρέχω, παρέξω or *παρασχήσω, παρέσχον, παρέσχηκα*, —, —
τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα or *ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην* or *ἐτράπην*
φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην

EXERCISES

I. Translate each form precisely and give a complete identification of any ten.

1. ἠτεῖσθε
2. ἀπῆγε
3. ἀπέχεις
4. ἐπῄνουν
5. ἐπιθυμεῖν
6. ἐζητοῦμεν
7. ἡγοῦντο
8. ἐκωλύετο
9. ἦν
10. παράγεσθαι
11. παρεῖχε
12. ἐτρέπομεν
13. ἡγοῦνται
14. ἐφυλάττου
15. ἠδικεῖτε
16. ἠσθανόμην
17. γίγνῃ
18. ἔδει
19. ἐδόκουν
20. ᾠκεῖτο
21. παρεκελευόμην
22. πυνθάνονται
23. ἔσπενδες
24. ἔφευγε
25. ἐφοβούμην
26. ἐπράττετο
27. ἦσαν
28. ἐταττόμεθα
29. ὠφελεῖσθε
30. φέρεται
31. ἐπέτρεπον
32. ποιοῦμαι
33. ἐζήτει
34. κωλύεσθαι
35. ἀπήγοντο
36. ἐγίγνετο
37. αἰτεῖσθαι
38. ἐβουλόμεθα
39. ἐνόσουν
40. ἐπυνθάνου
41. ᾤου
42. ἐλαμβάνομεν

II. Write in Greek.

1. it was being carried
2. we were afraid
3. to be loved
4. I was helping
5. they used to suffer
6. you (s.) were fighting
7. to march
8. you (pl.) were
9. he was leading away
10. they used to arrive
11. you (pl.) were guiding
12. they were being misled
13. we are seeking
14. she was perceiving
15. I was inquiring
16. we used to seem
17. it is being made
18. she used to say
19. you (pl.) were leaving
20. you (s.) supposed
21. they were remaining
22. I desired
23. I hindered
24. to be furnished
25. you (s.) are on your guard
26. it is distant from
27. it was being written
28. we used to harm
29. it is being heard
30. you (s.) were finding

III. Reading.

1. *ἐνθάδε οἱ μὲν καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ τὴν πατρίδα βλάπτειν καὶ πλοῦτον λαμβάνειν οὐκ ἤθελον, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πονηρῶν ἐβούλοντο· τοῖς δὲ πονηροῖς, οἳ ἀεὶ ἀρχῆς τε καὶ πλούτου ἐπεθύμουν, τότε ἐξῆν τῆσδε τῆς χώρας*

κρατεῖν· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ στρατηγοὺς ἀποκτείνουσι, τοὺς δὲ ῥήτορας εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἀπάγουσι καὶ ἐκεῖ φυλάττουσιν. ἔπειτα τὸν δῆμον περὶ τῶν πραγμάτων βουλεύεσθαι ἐκώλυον.

2. ταῦτα τὰ δεινὰ ἐκ τοῦ γέροντος αἱ τοῦ Δημοσθένους θυγατέρες ἀκούουσι καὶ αὐτίκα τοὺς νεανίας ᾔτουν ἡγεῖσθαι αὐταῖς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκείνης, ἐν ᾗ ἦσαν θῆρές τε καὶ ὄρνιθες βλαβεροί.
3. ἔπειτα ὁ Παυσανίας ["Pausanias," Spartan king at the end of the Peloponnesian War] τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις παρεκελεύετο κήρυκας ["heralds"] πέμπειν περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης· οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο.
4. ἐπεὶ ["when"] δ' ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους ["Tissaphernes," a Persian governor, gen.], οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν ἔρχονται, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον. μετὰ δ' οὐ μακρὸν χρόνον ἐκεῖνοί τε ᾠχοῦντο καὶ οὗτοι ἐκόπτοντο. ἔπειτα δ' οἱ βάρβαροι διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ["plain"] ἤλαυνον καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπέκτεινον.
5. ὦ παῖ, μὴ ἐπαίνει τοὺς πονηρούς· εἰς τί γὰρ οὗτοι τοὺς φίλους ὠφελοῦσιν;
6. οἱ ναῦται εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν ἀφικνεῖσθαι ἐβούλοντο, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἀνέμοις εἰς ἄλλην ἀεὶ ἐτρέποντο.
7. ἡ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τύχη ὑπὸ τοῦ δαίμονος παρέχεται, καὶ νῦν μὲν ἀγαθή ἐστιν, αὖθις δὲ κακή.
8. τούτοις τοῖς καλοῖς λόγοις οἱ δεινοὶ λέγειν τοὺς ἄλλους παρῆγον, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸν Δημοσθένη, ὃς τὰ τοῦ δήμου δίκαια ἐφύλαττεν.
9. οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἡγεμόνα τοῦ ὁδοῦ ἐζήτουν, οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι θηρία ᾖρουν παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν.

UNIT SEVENTEEN

Indefinite τις; Uses of the Accusative

1. *The Greek Indefinite.* Indefinite pronouns and indefinite adjectives refer to an unspecified, uncertain, or vague person or thing or portion of a group of persons or things. In English the indefinite words include pronouns *any, some, anyone, someone, anything, something*, and adjectives *any, some*. The idiomatic use of *a certain* or *certain* (with plural noun), by which the speaker refers to someone definite without making the identification precise, is also equivalent to using an indefinite adjective.

The Greek indefinite pronoun and adjective is τις, τι, which is identical in form to the interrogative pronoun and adjective (Unit 15.4), except that the indefinite is an enclitic, whereas the interrogative always has the acute on its first syllable.

	singular		*plural*	
	masc./fem.	*neuter*	*masc./fem.*	*neuter*
nom.	τις	τι	τινές	τινά (ἄττα)
gen.	τινός (του)	τινός (του)	τινῶν	τινῶν
dat.	τινί (τῳ)	τινί (τῳ)	τισί(ν)	τισί(ν)
acc.	τινά	τι	τινάς	τινά (ἄττα)
dual, all genders: nom. acc. τινέ, *gen. dat.* τινοῖν				

The points to be noted are:

There are alternative forms with *o*-declension endings (given in parentheses) for the gen. and dat. sing. (just as for the interrogative).

Another alterative form exists for the neuter nom. and acc. pl.: ἄττα is not treated as an enclitic and usually follows an adjective with its neuter pl. ending -ᾰ elided. (See §6 below.)

In paradigms, disyllabic enclitics are shown with an accent on the second syllable, but these forms will not always have an accent in actual use.

The use of the circumflex on the second syllable of τινῶν may be an orthographic convention rather than a reflection of classical pronunciation.

2. *Examples of Accentuation with the Indefinite.* Review Unit 2.12 on the accentuation of enclitics and be sure that you understand the accentuation of the indefinite and of its accompanying noun in the following examples:

ἀνήρ τις	*a certain man*
λόγῳ τινί	*by a certain account*
ἄνθρωποί τινες	*some people*
πεῖρά τις	*any attempt*
μητέρων τινῶν	*of some mothers*

An additional peculiarity in the accentuation of enclitics occurs when two or more enclitics appear in a series. In such a series, the convention is usually that every enclitic except the last in the series receives an acute on its final syllable.

βάλλει τίς τινά τῳ.
Someone is striking someone with something.

εἴ τί τινα βλάπτεις, . . .
If you are doing any harm to anyone, . . .

In the last example, the proclitic εἰ receives an acute because it precedes an enclitic (Unit 2.12d).

3. *Uses of the Accusative Case.* The accusative case (Greek αἰτιατικὴ πτῶσις, "case of effect," misleadingly translated as *accusativus* by Latin grammarians because of the ambiguity of the Greek word αἰτία, *cause* or *blame*) in general serves to define or qualify the action expressed by a verb or expresses extension, direction toward, and related concepts.

a. *Accusative of the object of a verb.* The use of the accusative to express the direct object of a transitive verb was introduced in brief in Unit 4.10 and Unit 5.9. It is now time to learn the finer details of grammar related to objects of a Greek verb.

i. *External object,* object of the thing affected, or direct object: a person or thing existing prior to an action and directly affected by the action is normally expressed in the accusative case.

βάλλει τὸν λίθον.	*He throws the stone.*
βάλλει τὸν ἄνδρα.	*He strikes the man.*
τίνα βλάπτομεν;	*Whom are we hurting?*

ii. *Object of the thing effected,* accusative of result, or (loosely) direct object: a thing (often but not always concrete) that is brought into existence, produced, or effected by an action and that continues to exist as a temporary or enduring result is expressed in the accusative case.

ποιήματα γράφει.	*She writes poems.*
ἀσπίδας ποιεῖ.	*He makes shields.*
φόβον ποιοῦσιν.	*They create* (*cause*) *fear.*

iii. *Internal object,* internal accusative, cognate object or accusative, accusative of the content: an abstract thing (usually a noun of action) that is brought into existence by an action and the existence of which is coextensive with the action (that is, the object has no existence external to the action of the verb) is expressed in the accusative case. The internal accusative is sometimes etymologically related (*cognate*) to the verb itself, but it is often a noun of related meaning or a neuter pronoun or neuter adjective (a noun of related meaning being understood). Stylistically, the motivation for using an internal object is often the desire to attach adjectives to the internal-object noun.

He <u>lived</u> a long and peaceful <u>life</u>.
You <u>ran</u> a very fast <u>race</u>.
He <u>struck</u> several <u>blows</u> upon the boy's back.

διπλῆν πληγὴν ἔπληττε.	*He was striking a double stroke.*
διπλῆν πληγὴν ἔτυπτε.	*He was striking a double blow.*
εὔχομαι τὴν εὐχὴν τήνδε.	*I pray the following prayer.*
φόρον φέρουσιν.	*They pay tribute.*
τί βλάπτομεν;	*What harm are we doing?*

(In English we cannot idiomatically say *What* [*harm*] *are we harming?*)

ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖς.	*You do good* (*doings*). (*You do good things.*) (*You benefit* [*someone*].)
κακὰ ποιεῖ.	*She does bad* (*doings*). (*She does bad things.*) (*She harms* [*someone*].)
τοῦτο εὔχομαι.	*I pray this prayer.* (*I make this prayer.*)

Transitive verbs are those capable of governing accusative objects of the first two kinds, and they may also govern an internal accusative, whereas intransitive verbs may govern only an internal accusative. The following examples illustrate transitive verbs with both an internal accusative (double underline below) and a direct object (single underline):

τοὺς πολίτας ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖς.	*You do good doings* (*to*) *the citizens.* (*You benefit the citizens.*)
τοὺς πατέρας κακὰ ἐποίουν.	*They were doing bad doings* (*to*) *their fathers.* (*They were harming their fathers.*)
τί ἐκείνας βλάπτομεν;	(*In*) *what are we harming those women?* (*What harm are we doing to those women?*)

Verbs that normally govern a complement in the genitive or dative may take an internal accusative:

κατηγορῶ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ.
I accuse the general. (genitive complement)

τοῦτο κατηγορῶ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ.
I make this accusation against the general.
(*I accuse the general this accusation.*)

ἐπείθεσθε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
You used to obey the Athenians. (dative complement)

ταῦτα ἐπείθεσθε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
You used to obey the Athenians in these matters.
(*You used to obey the Athenians these obeyings.*)

The internal accusative construction is much more at home in Greek idiom than in English. Note that it is often convenient or necessary to translate a Greek verb with internal accusative other than literally. In some cases it is best to use the English catchall verb *make* or *do* and express the verbal action in a noun (*What harm are we doing? I make this accusation.*); in others, a prepositional phrase (esp. with *in* or *in respect to*) may be appropriate (*I obey them in this*).

b. *Internal accusative with adjectives.* Verb phrases consisting of a copula (*to be*) and a predicate adjective sometimes take an internal accusative, and this usage is also extended sometimes to the adjective alone used outside such a copula phrase.

σοφός ἐστιν. *He is wise.*
σοφός ἐστι τὴν τῶν ποιητῶν σοφίαν.
He is wise in the wisdom of the poets.

ὁ ταύτην τὴν σοφίαν σοφὸς εὖ πράττει.
The man who is wise in this wisdom fares well.

c. *Accusative of extent of space or duration of time.*

i. The *space over which* a motion takes place or the *extent of space* (how far?) is expressed in the accusative case.

ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν στενὰς ὁδούς.
He leads the army along (*over*) *narrow roads.*

ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν στάδια ὀκτώ.
He leads the army eight stades (one mile).

ὁ ποταμὸς δέκα στάδια ἀπεῖχε.
The river was ten stades (1.25 miles) *away.*

ii. *Duration of time* (how long?) is expressed in the accusative case.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας.
They remain there (*for*) *seven days.*

d. *Accusative of respect or specification.* The accusative case is used to express the thing in respect to which an adjective or verb phrase denoting a state is applicable.

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διαφέρουσι τὴν σοφίαν.	*The Athenians excel in cleverness.*
πόδας ὠκύς	*swift in respect to the feet, swift-footed*
ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα	*a river Kydnos by name*

e. *Adverbial accusative.* Some words and phrases originally used as internal accusatives became frozen as adverbial forms, and this usage is known as the adverbial accusative. Here are some typical idiomatic examples:

τί;	*why?* (neut. sing. acc. of the interrogative)
τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον	*in this manner, in this way*
τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον	*in the same way*
τέλος	*finally, at last*
τὸ ἀρχαῖον	*formerly, in the old days*

f. *Accusative subject of the infinitive.* This use was presented in Unit 9.4.

4. *Two Accusatives.* In various circumstances there may be two accusative complements with one verb.

a. Some verbs have both an internal and an external (direct) object, as illustrated in §3a.iii, above.

b. Certain verbs (e.g., of asking, concealing, reminding) take two direct objects, one a person and one a thing. (English idiom allows only one object and requires a prepositional phrase for the other noun.)

τὸν παῖδα τὸν τῆς μητρὸς θάνατον ἔκρυπτον.
They concealed from the boy his mother's death.

χρήματα αἰτεῖ τοὺς πολίτας.
He asks the citizens for money.

c. Verbs meaning *to appoint, to choose, to consider, to make, to render,* or the like may take both a direct object (single underline below) and a predicate accusative (either predicate noun or predicate adjective: double underline).

τοῦτον τὸν <u>πολίτην</u> <u>στρατηγὸν</u> ᾑροῦντο.
They were choosing (*electing*) *this citizen* (*as, to be*) *general.*

<u>ἀγαθοὺς</u> ποιεῖτε <u>τοὺς στρατιώτας</u>.
You are making the soldiers brave.

A construction of this kind may be considered a transformation and embedding of a clause consisting of subject, copula, and predicate noun (or pred. adj.) with the copula suppressed. In fact, in Greek the infinitive εἶναι is sometimes expressed in such constructions, just as *to be* may appear in English versions.

τοῦτον τὸν <u>πολίτην</u> <u>στρατηγὸν</u> εἶναι ᾑροῦντο.
They were choosing (*electing*) *this citizen to be general.*

5. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom.* The dative plural of πούς (*foot*) is ποσί(ν); the vocative singular is πούς.

Outside Attic, πλήττω appears as πλήσσω. As the principal parts list below shows, in several tenses only compounds occur in Attic prose, while the simple forms in those tenses are poetic.

Some numerals are introduced in this lesson and are labeled as *indeclinable.* This means that the word does not vary with case: the same form can accompany any case of a noun (e.g., ἑπτὰ σταδίοις, ἑπτὰ σταδίων).

Just as interrogative τίς and enclitic indefinite τις are distinguished by accent (and position in a phrase), so the interrogative adverbs πότε, ποῦ, πῶς and enclitic indefinite adverbs ποτε, που, πως are similarly differentiated.

In addition to the meanings learned in Unit 5, φεύγω is also used idiomatically in legal contexts: τὴν δίκην φεύγειν is *flee the suit* (or *court case*), *be on trial,* and so *be a defendant;* and τὴν δίκην can be omitted and the verb alone have this same sense, as in Exercise II.3, below.

6. *Historical Note.* ἄττα, the alternative form of τινά, actually derives from an adjective or pronoun ending in -ᾰ plus an enclitic *τγα (a by-form of τινα), with the last two syllables redivided and treated as a word: ἄλλα *τγα ⟶ ἄλλ᾽ ἄττα, *some other things* (with *y* representing semivocalic iota). Many of its occurrences are still after adjectives or pronouns, but its independent status is apparent when it follows a neuter that cannot be elided (e.g., γένη ἄττα) or when ἄττα is used alone as a pronoun.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the indefinite pronoun *τις, τι*.
2. Study the uses of the accusative.
3. Learn the adverbial phrases under §3e above and the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

εὐχή, εὐχῆς, f.	prayer, vow
ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, n.	name [synonym, onomatopoeia]
πληγή, πληγῆς, f.	blow, stroke [paraplegic]
πούς, ποδός, m.	foot [octopus, podiatrist]
σοφία, σοφίας, f.	cleverness, skill; intelligence, wisdom, learning [philosophy]
στάδιον, σταδίου, n. (alternative plural *στάδιοι, σταδίων*, m.)	stade (unit of length, about 600 ft. or ⅛ mile); race course, single course (without a turn) [stadium]
στρατόπεδον, στρατοπέδου, n.	camp (of an army)
φόρος, φόρου, m.	payment, tribute
χρῆμα, χρήματος, n.	thing, matter, affair; (pl.) goods, property, money [chrematistic]

VERBS

διαφέρω (*δια*)	carry across; endure; differ, excel (+ gen. of person or thing compared; sometimes + acc. of respect)
εὔχομαι	pray, pray for; profess openly, boast
κατηγορέω (*κατα*)	speak against, accuse (+ gen. of person accused) [category]
κρύπτω	hide, cover, conceal (sometimes + acc. of person and acc. of thing) [cryptographer]
πλήττω	strike [apoplexy]

ADJECTIVES, PRONOUN OR ADJECTIVE, NUMERALS, ADVERBS

ἰσχυρός, ἰσχυρά, ἰσχυρόν	strong, forceful; violent
στενός, στενή, στενόν	narrow; close, confined [stenography]
τις, τι	(enclitic pron.) any, some, anyone, someone, anything, something; (adj.) any, some, (a) certain
ἑπτά	(indeclinable) seven [heptagon]

ὀκτώ	(indeclinable) eight [octopus]
δέκα	(indeclinable) ten [decade]
πότε	when? (interrogative)
ποτε	(enclitic) at any time, ever (idiomatically reinforces a preceding interrogative: e.g., τίς ποτε; *who in the world?*)
οὔποτε, μήποτε	never
ποῦ	where? (interrogative)
που	(enclitic) somewhere, anywhere; to some degree, perhaps
πῶς	how? (interrogative)
πως	(enclitic) somehow, in any way, at all

PRINCIPAL PARTS

διαφέρω, διοίσω, διήνεγκον or διήνεγκα, διενήνοχα, διενήνεγμαι, διηνέχθην
εὔχομαι, εὔξομαι, ηὐξάμην, —, ηὖγμαι, —
κατηγορέω, κατηγορήσω, κατηγόρησα, κατηγόρηκα, κατηγόρημαι, κατηγορήθην
κρύπτω, κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, —, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην
-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην or -επλάγην

EXERCISES

I. Write in Greek. (Remember that an enclitic cannot be placed first in a sentence or isolated phrase: thus *a certain measure* by itself should be μέτρον τι, in that order. Within a sentence τι μέτρον may occur, *provided that* some other element of the sentence precedes.)

1. any leaders (dat.)
2. a certain daughter (gen.)
3. certain Greeks (nom.)
4. a certain clever soldier (acc.)
5. some small power (nom.)
6. in return for a certain blow
7. because of a certain one of the prayers
8. next to a certain narrow road
9. some (acc.) of the hoplites
10. in the presence of any teacher
11. with some goddesses
12. in a certain one of the tents

II. Reading.

1. *ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγὸς ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ δέκα ἡμέρας μένει καὶ χρήματα λαμβάνει παρὰ τῶν βαρβάρων οἳ ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκοῦσιν. ἐφοβοῦντο δ' οἱ γέροντες καὶ αἱ μητέρες ὑπὲρ τῶν παίδων, ἀλλ' ὁπλῖταί τινες ἀγαθοὶ τοὺς ναύτας κακόν τι ποιεῖν ἐκείνους ἐκώλυον.*
2. *μετὰ ταῦτα ἡ στρατιὰ ἐλαύνει ἑπτὰ στάδια καὶ ἀφικνεῖται εἰς ποταμὸν Χάλον ὄνομα καὶ εἰς γέφυράν τιν' ἀρχαίαν ἣν ἐφύλαττε πλῆθος ἀνδρῶν ἰσχυρῶν.*
3. *κατηγόρει μὲν ὁ διδάσκαλος, ἔφευγε δ' ὁ κλώψ, ἐδίκαζον δ' οἱ πλούσιοι.*
4. *τὸ μὲν πρότερον βούλευμα οὕτως γίγνεται, τὸ δ' ὕστερον ὧδε· τὸ πλῆθος τῷ Δημοσθένει ἐπείθετο.*
5. *ἐζήτουν οἱ γέροντες τὰ ἀρχαῖα γράμματα, ἀλλὰ μακρὸν χρόνον ὑπὸ παιδίων τινῶν ἐκρύπτετο.*
6. *οὗτοι μὲν τὸν ἄνδρα ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ εὑρίσκουσιν καὶ αὐτίκα ἀπάγειν ἐπεθύμουν, Ἰσαῖος δέ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς αὐτὸν φυλάττουσι καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον παρέχειν ἐβούλοντο.*
7. *οἱ μὲν κλῶπες τὰ χρήματα ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ῥᾳδίως ἔφερον, οἱ δὲ φύλακες οὐκ ᾐσθάνοντο· τὰ γὰρ ὄμματα* ["eyes"] *πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἔτρεπον, οἳ ἑπτὰ στάδια ἀπεῖχον καὶ ἰσχυραῖς φωναῖς παρεκελεύοντο.*
8. *τοῖς τοῦ δαίμονος βουλεύμασιν οἱ λέοντες ὀλίγους* ["few"] *παῖδας ἔχουσιν. ἐβούλετο γὰρ τοὺς ἄλλους θῆρας εὖ πράττειν καὶ μὴ ἀεὶ κακὰ πάσχειν ὑπὸ τῶν λεόντων.*
9. *ἀνὴρ καὶ οὐκ ἀνὴρ λίθῳ καὶ οὐ λίθῳ βάλλει καὶ οὐ βάλλει ὄρνιν καὶ οὐκ ὄρνιν.* (Simplified form of a riddle referred to by Plato in *Republic* 479c.)

III. Render into Greek.

1. Who must excel in this wisdom? A teacher.
2. At that time you (pl.) were making those dreadful accusations against the guide.
3. Somebody was guiding the soldiers away from the enemy's camp along a narrow road.
4. He wanted to conceal his feet somehow, but his (tutelary) divinity always used to prevent (it).
5. They are asking the beast [i.e., Chiron, the only just and wise centaur] for water, for he is in a certain way friendly to human beings.
6. How and where must one seek the truth?

UNIT EIGHTEEN

Future Active and Middle Indicative

1. *Future Principal Part.* The second principal part of a Greek verb is the first person singular future active indicative form (or if the active is lacking, the first person singular future middle indicative form). This form provides the tense stem from which are formed the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle in both the active and the middle voice.

2. *Formation of the Future Stem.* The safest way to recognize or to be able to form the future of a given verb is to know the principal parts of the verb. But it is also useful to know some of the basic patterns involved in the formation of the future stem, as this helps in learning principal parts and in interpreting future forms you come across for the first time in reading.

The future stem is commonly formed by the addition of sigma to a simple form of the verb stem. (The verb stem is not always obvious from the present indicative, or first principal part: for further discussion, see Appendix B.)

EX.	*present*	*stem + -σ-*	*future stem*
	ἀκούω	ἀκου- + -σ-	ἀκουσ-
	πέμπω	πεμπ- + -σ-	πεμψ-
	βλάπτω	βλαβ- + -σ-	βλαψ-
	ἄγω	ἀγ- + -σ-	ἀξ-
	πράττω	πραγ- + -σ-	πραξ-
	πείθω	πειθ- + -σ-	πεισ-
	ποιέω	ποιε- + -σ-	ποιησ-
	φιλέω	φιλε- + -σ-	φιλησ-

Some typical patterns may be noted:

Stems ending in a noncontracting vowel or diphthong add the sigma with no change: ἀκουσ-, λῡσ-, βουλευσ-.

Stems ending in labial plosives (β, π, φ) form the double consonant ψ in the future stem: βλαψ-, πεμψ-.

Stems ending in velar plosives (γ, κ, χ) form the double consonant ξ in the future stem: ἀξ-, πραξ-.

Stems ending in a dental plosive (δ, θ) lose the dental before the sigma of the future: πεισ-.

In verbs in -έω, it is normal for the ε of the stem to be lengthened to η in the formation of the other principal parts (ποιησ-, φιλησ-), though there are a few verbs that show no lengthening (e.g., ἐπαινέω, ἐπαινέσομαι or ἐπαινέσω).

A number of verbs that do not have ε in the present stem nevertheless have a future stem with -ησ-. Usually -ησ- is added to the basic verb form seen in its strong aorist stem, but this suffix also occurs elsewhere:

μανθάνω	aorist stem μαθ-	future stem μαθησ-
γίγνομαι	aorist stem γεν-	future stem γενησ-
αἰσθάνομαι	aorist stem αἰσθ-	future stem αἰσθησ-
βούλομαι	—	future stem βουλησ-

3. *Conjugation of the Future Indicative.* The future uses *exactly* the same endings as the present of ω-verbs, now added to a *different stem*. That is, the theme vowel ο/ε and primary personal endings are added to the future stem. Primary endings are used because the future refers to future time or to intention in present time. The accent is recessive, as usual for finite forms. The English equivalent of the future uses the modal verb *shall* or *will*, as in *I shall lead*, *you will go*, and so on.

FUTURE INDICATIVE OF ἄγω AND ἀκούω

		active	middle
sing.	1st	ἄξω	ἀκούσομαι
	2nd	ἄξεις	ἀκούσῃ
	3rd	ἄξει	ἀκούσεται
dual	2nd	ἄξετον	ἀκούσεσθον
	3rd	ἄξετον	ἀκούσεσθον
plur.	1st	ἄξομεν	ἀκουσόμεθα
	2nd	ἄξετε	ἀκούσεσθε
	3rd	ἄξουσι(ν)	ἀκούσονται

4. *Future Infinitive.* Greek developed a future infinitive mainly for use in the infinitival indirect discourse construction (to be learned in Unit 20), but the future infinitive is also found in articular use in sophisticated prose styles and as a complementary infinitive with μέλλω (§10 below). The future active and future middle infinitives are formed on the future stem using the same endings as the corresponding present infinitives (-ειν, -εσθαι), and the accent again falls on the final syllable of the stem.

future active	ind. ἄξω	inf. ἄξειν
	ind. γράψω	inf. γράψειν
future middle	ind. ἄξομαι	inf. ἄξεσθαι
	ind. ἀκούσομαι	inf. ἀκούσεσθαι

When the future infinitive is used in isolation in an exercise, it is convenient to translate it with the paraphrase *about to* X (e.g., λέξειν, *about to say*).

5. *Contract Futures.* Some verbs, especially those whose stems end in a liquid (λ, ρ) or a nasal (μ, ν), have -ε- inserted between the verb stem and the tense suffix sigma. In this case the ε was not lengthened; (as often happens in the development of Greek forms) the intervocalic sigma dropped out, and (in Attic) the remaining vowels suffered contraction. The resulting endings are the same as those of the present of verbs in -έω.

present	*stem + -ε- + -σ-*	*future stem*
(ἀπο)θνῄσκω	θαν- + -ε- + (-σ-)	θανε-
βάλλω	βαλ- + -ε- + (-σ-)	βαλε-
μένω	μεν- + -ε- + (-σ-)	μενε-
μάχομαι	μαχ- + -ε- + (-σ-)	μαχε-
πίπτω	πεσ- + -ε- + (-σ-)	πεσε-

FUTURE OF βάλλω AND ἀποθνῄσκω

	future stem:	*active ind.* βαλε-	*middle ind.* ἀποθανε-
sing.	*1st*	βαλῶ	ἀποθανοῦμαι
	2nd	βαλεῖς	ἀποθανῇ
	3rd	βαλεῖ	ἀποθανεῖται
dual	*2nd*	βαλεῖτον	ἀποθανεῖσθον
	3rd	βαλεῖτον	ἀποθανεῖσθον
plur.	*1st*	βαλοῦμεν	ἀποθανούμεθα
	2nd	βαλεῖτε	ἀποθανεῖσθε
	3rd	βαλοῦσι(ν)	ἀποθανοῦνται
infinitive		βαλεῖν	ἀποθανεῖσθαι

6. *Attic Future.* In certain verbs the future involves contraction in Attic and some other dialects but not in Koine. Later grammarians called this class of futures the *Attic future* because they encountered it most often in Attic literature. There are two types of Attic future:

a. A few verbs with stems ending in ε or α lose the sigma of the future and undergo contraction. The α-type will be learned later (Unit 29). The most common word of the ε-type is καλέω, present stem καλε-; future stem καλε- + (-σ-) ⟶ καλε-. (For this verb the present and future forms end up looking identical in Attic.)

b. Verbs of more than two syllables with present-tense suffix -ίζω have an alternative future-tense suffix -σε- (instead of -σ-). The ζ was eliminated before the future suffix; the sigma dropped out, and contraction took place. For instance, νομίζω ⟶ future *νομισέω ⟶ νομιέω ⟶ νομιῶ (conjugated like βαλῶ). The same alternative suffix occasionally appears elsewhere, as in φευξοῦμαι (φευξέομαι, from the suffix -σε-), which coexists with the standard formation φεύξομαι as the future of φεύγω.

7. *Future of* εἰμί *and* χρή. εἰμί has a future middle, with stem ἐσ-.

	singular	*dual*	*plural*
1st	ἔσομαι		ἐσόμεθα
2nd	ἔσῃ	ἔσεσθον	ἔσεσθε
3rd	ἔσται	ἔσεσθον	ἔσονται
inf.	ἔσεσθαι		

Note the elimination of theme vowel ε in the third person singular, ἔσται, not *ἔσεται. Because of the loss of this syllable, the compounds are also accented on the penult in this inflection: παρέσται, ἀπέσται, ἐξέσται.

The future of χρή is χρῆσται, *it will be necessary,* a contraction of χρή (noun) + ἔσται (fut. of εἰμί).

8. *Deponent Futures.* Note that many verbs with active forms in the present have only middle forms in the future (with the same meaning as the active). This is often true of verbs of perception or mental activity (ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι; μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι) but is also found in other verbs (φεύγω, φεύξομαι; λαμβάνω, λήψομαι) in a quite unpredictable way.

9. *A Note on Terminology.* The future middle is called *middle* rather than *middle/passive* because there is a separate future form, based on a different tense stem, that has traditionally been termed *future passive* by grammarians (to be learned in Unit 29). In fact the so-called future middle is in origin a middle/passive form, and in

some verbs (e.g., ἄγω, ἀδικέω, ἄρχω, ἔχω, λέγω, λείπω, φέρω) it can be used as a passive:

ὁ δίκαιος τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελεῖν ἀεὶ λέξεται.
The just man will always be said to benefit his fellow citizens.

10. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom.* The combination of μέλλω (*be about to, be likely to*) with a complementary infinitive naturally refers to the future, and like other complementary infinitives this one can be present or aorist (as will be explained in Unit 20.2 and 3); but with μέλλω a future infinitive is also quite common, as an extra and superfluous marker of futurity. Thus one can find a phrase like ἔμελλεν ἀποθνῄσκειν but more commonly one like ἔμελλεν ἀποθανεῖσθαι.

Another peculiarity of μέλλω is that this verb sometimes shows *double* augmentation: imperfect ἤμελλον as well as ἔμελλον, aorist ἠμέλλησα as well as ἐμέλλησα.

The negative adverb οὐδέ (or μηδέ wherever μή must be used instead of οὐ) is used as a connective after a clause or phrase that also contains a negative. It can also be used adverbially, corresponding to the adverbial use of καί. When *even, also* is to be applied to a word or phrase in a sentence containing a negative, then οὐδέ is used instead of καί:

οὗτος ὁ νεανίας οὐδὲ τοῖς φίλοις πείθεται.
This young man does not obey even his friends.

Formal English does not tolerate double negatives, but in Greek idiom a simple negative can be followed by additional negative forms in the same clause with reinforcing emphasis. (The English translation has to convert the additional negatives to positive equivalents.)

οὐκ ἐπαινέσομαι οὔτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οὔτε τοὺς βαρβάρους.
I shall <u>not</u> praise <u>either</u> the Athenians <u>or</u> the Persians.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the various types of future conjugation presented above and the future of εἰμί and χρή.
2. If you have not already been studying principal parts other than the present, begin learning the second and third principal parts now. Review the lists in Units 5, 9, 10, 11, 13, 16, and 17, and here. The online supplements include compiled and classified lists of principal parts for Units 5–20, which will also help you learn these principal parts.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

ω-VERBS

καλέω	call, summon; call by name, name [ecclesiastic]
μανθάνω	learn; perceive; understand [mathematics]
μέλλω	be destined to, be likely to (+ inf.); be about to (+ fut. inf., or + pres. or aor. inf.); delay (+ pres. inf.)
νομίζω	have as a custom; acknowledge, consider as; believe, think (+ inf. of indirect discourse [Unit 20]) [numismatics]
πίπτω	fall [peripety]

NEGATIVE CONJUNCTIONS

οὐδέ, μηδέ	and not, but not; (adverb) not even
οὔτε . . . οὔτε, μήτε . . . μήτε	neither . . . nor

PRINCIPAL PARTS

καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην
μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, —, —
μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, —, —, —
νομίζω, νομιέω, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
πίπτω, πεσέομαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, —, —

EXERCISES

I. Translate each form precisely.

1. *καλεῖσθαι*
2. *μαθησόμεθα*
3. *νομιοῦσι*
4. *πεσοῦνται*
5. *ἀδικήσει*
6. *αἰτήσετε*
7. *βαλεῖν*
8. *εὔξεσθε*
9. *δεήσομαι*
10. *διοίσεις*
11. *λείψω*
12. *οἰήσεται*
13. *ἀποθανεῖσθε*
14. *κόψεται*
15. *ἐξέσται*
16. *παρακελεύσεται*
17. *ἐπιθυμήσω*
18. *κρύψῃ*
19. *σχήσειν*
20. *ἀφέξομεν*
21. *ἀποκτενεῖς*
22. *ἀφίξῃ*
23. *ἔσῃ*
24. *φευξοῦμαι*
25. *πέμψειν*
26. *πείσεσθαι*
27. *λήψονται*
28. *φοβήσειν*
29. *λέξετε*
30. *ἐπαινέσεται*

II. Render into Greek.

1. we shall not fare well
2. they will make a truce
3. he will not fear
4. about to be on one's guard

5. you (pl.) will be
6. I shall be in training
7. we shall throw
8. you (pl.) will be in need of
9. it used to seem
10. about to have as a custom
11. you (s.) will prevent
12. they will guide
13. he will indict
14. we shall be wronged
15. she will carry
16. I shall never fall
17. you (pl.) will turn
18. they will obey
19. it will be possible
20. he will suppose

III. Reading.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος [gen. of "Parysatis," name of the wife of Darius II, king of Persia 423–404 B.C.E.] γίγνονται παῖδες δύο ["two"]. ἐπεὶ ["when"] δ' ὁ Δαρεῖος ἔμελλε ἀποθανεῖσθαι, ἐβούλετο τοὺς παῖδας παρεῖναι ["be present," from παρα + εἰμί]. ἀγγέλους δὲ πέμπει οἳ καλοῦσι Κῦρον, ὁ δ' ἀφικνεῖται παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. ὕστερον δ' ὁ Κῦρος περὶ τῇ ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀδίκως μαχεῖται καὶ οὔτ' εὖ πράξει οὔτε νίκην οἴσεται, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ μάχῃ πεσεῖται. τέλος δ' ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἄρξει ἀντ' ἐκείνου.
2. οὔποτε μαθήσῃ, ὦ πονηρέ, οὐδ' ἐκεῖνα τὰ μικρά· καλὸν γὰρ δόξει τοῖς πολίταις μὴ πείθεσθαι ταῦτα λέγειν μήτε χρήμασι μήτε πληγαῖς.
3. Κέφαλος, ὁ τοῦ Λυσίου ["Lysias," gen.] πατήρ, πείθεται μὲν ὑπὸ Περικλέους ["Pericles," gen.] εἰς τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν ἀφικέσθαι ["come to," inf.], χρόνον δὲ μακρὸν ἐκεῖ οἰκεῖ καὶ πλούσιος γίγνεται.
4. ὦ ἄνδρες, ποιεῖτε ἀγαθὰ τὸν δῆμον τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ὃν οἱ πατέρες ποτὲ ἐποίουν.
5. ἡ ἀρετὴ καὶ ἡ ἡδονὴ διαφέρουσιν· ἡ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὰ καλὰ τῇ ψυχῇ ἡγήσεται, ἡ δ' ἀνάξιον ["unworthy," with gen. complement] ποιήσει τινὰ τοῦ ἐπαινεῖσθαι.
6. ταῦτα δέκα ἡμέρας ηὐχόμεθα τοῖς θεοῖς. τίνα δὲ νῦν τύχην παρέξουσι τῷ κοινῷ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατῷ;
7. τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει περὶ τῶν χρημάτων οὐκ ἐπειθόμεθα τῷ βαρβάρῳ τυράννῳ, οὐδὲ φόρον αὐτῷ αὖθις οἴσομεν.

IV. Render into Greek.

1. The Greeks will choose the Athenians to be leaders.
2. This thing that I am about to say is wondrous, but I shall not conceal the truth.
3. Neither the sailor nor the juror will ever do any harm to any of those rich citizens.
4. The fact that not even the children are afraid will aid the army.
5. For the duration of those years we had ten triremes.

UNIT NINETEEN

Aorist Active and Middle Indicative and Imperative

1. *Aorist Principal Part.* The third principal part of a Greek verb is the first person singular aorist active indicative form (or if the active is lacking, the first person singular aorist middle indicative form). This form provides the tense stem from which are formed the aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle in both the active and the middle voice.

2. *Formation of the Aorist Stem.* The safest way to recognize or to be able to form the aorist of a given verb is to know the principal parts of the verb. But it is also useful to know some of the basic patterns involved in the formation of the aorist stem, as this helps in learning principal parts and in recognizing aorist forms you come across for the first time in reading.

There are two types of aorist stem and two corresponding schemes of aorist conjugation.

a. *Strong aorist,* traditionally called *second aorist.* This is the more primitive type of inflection and is found in many of the most common and basic verbs. (Compare so-called irregular verbs in modern languages, such as English *break, broke; teach, taught; bring, brought*.) The strong aorist stem is usually a simple form of the verb stem itself with a weak-grade vowel, such as ᾰ, ϵ, ῐ, or ῠ.

EX.	*present*	*aorist stem*	*present*	*aorist stem*
	βάλλω	βαλ-	*say* (no pres.)	ϵἰπ-
	λαμβάνω	λαβ-	*see* (no pres.)	ἰδ-
	γίγνομαι	γϵν-	ἄγω	ἀγαγ-

present	*aorist stem*	*present*	*aorist stem*
πίπτω	πεσ-	ἔχω	σχ-
λείπω	λιπ-	φέρω	ἐνεγκ-
πάσχω	παθ-	ἔρχομαι	ἐλθ-
φεύγω	φυγ-	αἱρέω	ἑλ-

The root form of a verb is not always obvious from the present principal part. (For further discussion of this topic, see Appendix B.) Some points to be noted are:

A few verbs (e.g., *to see, to say*) have no present stem from the same root in Attic Greek.

For a few verbs a full conjugation is created by using etymologically distinct roots in different principal parts: for instance, three separate roots in φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκον; two separate roots in ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον. This process is called *suppletion,* and these verbs are called *suppletive verbs.*

A few primitive verbs show *reduplication* (initial repetition of an identical or nearly identical syllable) in the formation of the strong aorist: for instance, ἀγαγ- from root ἀγ- of ἄγω; ἐνεγκ- from root *ἐγκ- or *ἐνεκ-.

b. *Weak aorist,* traditionally called *first aorist.* This is the (historically) more recent type of inflection and is found in younger and derivative verbs. (Compare so-called regular verbs in modern languages, such as English *narrate, narrated; walk, walked; type, typed*.) The weak aorist stem commonly consists of a simple form of the verb stem with sigma added, whence it is also sometimes called the *sigmatic aorist.* In some forms, however, the sigma has disappeared, or its presence has caused some modification in the verb stem.

present	*stem + -σ-*	*aorist stem*
ἀκούω	ἀκου- + -σ-	ἀκουσ-
λύω	λῡ- + -σ-	λῡσ-
πέμπω	πεμπ- + -σ-	πεμψ-
βλάπτω	βλαβ- + -σ-	βλαψ-
ἄρχω	ἀρχ- + -σ-	ἄρξ-
πράττω	πραγ- + -σ-	πραξ-
πείθω	πειθ- + -σ-	πεισ-
νομίζω	νομιζ- + -σ-	νομισ-
μένω	μεν + -σ-	μεινν-
ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγελ- + -σ-	ἀγγειλ-
ποιέω	ποιε- + -σ-	ποιησ-

Some typical patterns may be noted:

Stems ending in a noncontracting vowel or diphthong add the sigma with no change: ἀκουσ-, λῡσ-.

Stems ending in labial plosives (β, π, φ) form the double consonant ψ in the aorist stem: πεμψ-, βλαψ-.

Stems ending in velar plosives (γ, κ, χ) form the double consonant ξ in the aorist stem: ἀρξ-, πραξ-.

Stems ending in a dental plosive (δ, θ) or in ζ lose the consonant before the sigma of the aorist: πεισ-, νομισ-.

Stems ending in a liquid (λ, ρ) or a nasal (μ, ν) lose the sigma, but the vowel of the preceding syllable is lengthened in compensation: μειν-, ἀγγειλ-.

In verbs in -έω, it is normal for the ε of the stem to be lengthened to η in the formation of the other principal parts (ποιησ-), though there are a few verbs that show no lengthening (e.g., ἐπαινέω, aorist ἐπαινεσ-).

Note that in some cases the weak aorist stem turns out to be identical to the future stem; the actual conjugated forms will nevertheless almost always be distinct.

When you know a verb's principal parts, you know the aorist stem: to obtain it, simply remove the augment and remove the ending.

3. *Conjugation of the Aorist Indicative.* The aorist indicative is more or less equivalent to the English simple past tense and so is a *secondary* tense in Greek. Accordingly the aorist indicative has augment, like the imperfect, and the personal endings are secondary endings. The accent is recessive, as usual for finite forms.

a. The *strong aorist* indicative is formed by adding syllabic or temporal augment to the front of the aorist stem and adding theme vowel ο/ε and secondary personal endings at the end of the stem. The combinations of theme vowel plus personal endings are thus *exactly* the same as those found in the imperfect indicative, but the tense stem differs.

		active of λείπω	*middle of* γίγνομαι
	aorist stem:	λιπ-	γεν-
sing.	*1st*	ἔλιπον	ἐγενόμην
	2nd	ἔλιπες	ἐγένου (from *ἐγένε[σ]ο)
	3rd	ἔλιπε(ν)	ἐγένετο
dual	*2nd*	ἐλίπετον	ἐγένεσθον
	3rd	ἐλιπέτην	ἐγενέσθην
plur.	*1st*	ἐλίπομεν	ἐγενόμεθα
	2nd	ἐλίπετε	ἐγένεσθε
	3rd	ἔλιπον	ἐγένοντο

b. The *weak aorist* indicative is formed by adding syllabic or temporal augment to the front of the aorist stem and by adding the tense vowel ᾰ and the secondary personal endings at the end of the stem. The tense vowel appears in all forms except the third person singular active, where -ε appears (with no personal ending, but nu movable may be added). Except for the first person singular active, the personal endings of the weak aorist are the same secondary endings as those seen in the imperfect (Unit 16.3). In the second person singular middle, the sigma is dropped from -ᾰσο, and -ᾰο contracts in Attic to -ω.

		λύω, *aorist stem:* λῡσ-			
		active	*ending*	*middle*	*ending*
sing.	*1st*	ἔλυσα	-ᾰ	ἐλυσάμην	-ᾰμην
	2nd	ἔλυσας	-ᾰς	ἐλύσω	-ω (-ᾰ[σ]ο)
	3rd	ἔλυσε(ν)	-ε(ν)	ἐλύσατο	-ᾰτο
dual	*2nd*	ἐλύσατον	-ᾰτον	ἐλύσασθον	-ᾰσθον
	3rd	ἐλυσάτην	-ᾰτην	ἐλυσάσθην	-ᾰσθην
plur.	*1st*	ἐλύσαμεν	-ᾰμεν	ἐλυσάμεθα	-ᾰμεθα
	2nd	ἐλύσατε	-ᾰτε	ἐλύσασθε	-ᾰσθε
	3rd	ἔλυσαν	-ᾰν	ἐλύσαντο	-ᾰντο

4. *Translation of the Aorist Indicative.* The aorist indicative corresponds in general to the English simple past: ἔλυσα, *I released;* ἐλυσάμην, *I ransomed*. A more detailed discussion of aorist aspect and possible translations will be presented in Unit 20.

5. *Aorist Infinitives.*

a. The strong aorist infinitives are formed by adding to the aorist stem (*N.B.:* with *no augment*) the active ending -ειν (i.e., the theme vowel ε + -εν) or the middle ending -εσθαι (the theme vowel ε + -σθαι) and accenting the theme vowel (producing a circumflex in the contracted active form). Accentuation of the theme vowel is a distinguishing trait of strong aorist infinitives and participles (and of some forms of the imperative: see §6 below).

active	λιπεῖν, ἰδεῖν, ἀγαγεῖν, σχεῖν
middle	γενέσθαι, ἀγαγέσθαι

b. The weak aorist infinitives are formed by adding to the aorist stem (*N.B.:* with *no augment*) the active ending -αι or the middle ending -ασθαι (i.e., the tense vowel ᾰ + -σθαι) and accenting the final syllable of the stem. The accent of the active infinitive will be a circumflex if it falls on a long vowel, since final -αι counts as short.

active	λῦσαι, βουλεῦσαι, νομίσαι, βλάψαι
middle	λύσασθαι, βουλεύσασθαι

The uses of the aorist infinitive will be presented in Unit 20. When the aorist infinitive is used in isolation in an exercise, it should be translated in the same way as the present, *to* X (e.g., λέξαι, *to say*).

6. *Second Person Aorist Imperatives.* As with the present imperative, the second person plural forms use the same ending as the indicative, but in the aorist the imperative is distinct, because it has no augment (augment is applied only to indicative forms). The singular forms of the strong aorist use the same endings as the present imperative, since both forms share the theme vowel ε. For the weak aorist, the singular endings are active *-ον* and middle *-αι*.

	strong aorist act. imperative	*strong aorist mid. imperative*	*weak aorist act. imperative*	*weak aorist mid. imperative*
2nd sing.	βάλε	πυθοῦ	πέμψον	πέμψαι
	ἄγαγε	ἀγαγοῦ	βούλευσον	βούλευσαι
2nd plur.	βάλετε	πύθεσθε	πέμψατε	πέμψασθε
	ἀγάγετε	ἀγάγεσθε	βουλεύσατε	βουλεύσασθε

The accentuation of the second person singular strong aorist middle imperative is not recessive; the accent was on the theme vowel before contraction (*-έ[σ]ο* ⟶ *-έο* ⟶ *-οῦ*).

Five common strong aorist active imperatives retain an archaic feature in accenting the theme vowel: εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὑρέ, ἰδέ (from εἶδον, *I saw*), λαβέ. But compounds of these verbs have the normal recessive accent in these forms.

The second person singular aorist active imperative of ἔχω (and its compounds) has an exceptional feature. Because it is a monosyllable, the form in classical Greek is normally σχές (compounded παράσχες, e.g.), with an imperative ending that will be seen later in some other monosyllabic aorists (Unit 29.5). Compounds in poetry or in later Greek sometimes show the more regular formation: for example, παράσχε. Note that the recessive verbal accent cannot go back beyond the second syllable of a disyllabic prepositional prefix. Therefore, the compounds of the monosyllabic imperative σχές are accented on *P* even though *U* is short: παράσχες, ἐπίσχες, and so on.

For the weak aorist, the active infinitive and the second person singular middle imperative are identical in verbs with a one-syllable stem: πέμψαι can be the aorist active infinitive, *to send,* or the second person singular middle imperative, *escort* (a possible meaning of the middle of πέμπω). When the verb has two or more syllables (including any prefix), then the finite imperative form will have its accent on *A*,

while the nonfinite infinitive has its accent fixed on *P:* φύλαξαι is the second person singular middle imperative, *be on your guard,* whereas φυλάξαι is the aorist active infinitive, *to guard.*

The difference in meaning between the present imperative and the aorist imperative is a matter of *aspect*, as will be explained in the next unit. Another point of usage to bear in mind is that, whereas the present imperative can be negated (with μή), the aorist imperative is not normally negated: instead the subjunctive is used, as will be explained in Unit 32.

7. *A Note on Terminology.* The aorist middle is called *middle* rather than *middle/passive* because there is a separate aorist passive form, based on a different tense stem (to be learned in Unit 29). In fact, strong aorist middle forms are sometimes found with passive meaning in early poetry and early prose, but in classical Attic usage this passive use of the aorist middle form is confined to ἐσχόμην, from ἔχω (and its compounds). The weak aorist middle is sometimes used intransitively or reflexively, but it cannot be used with a passive meaning.

8. *Two Aorists of* φέρω *and* εἶπον. From the earliest period of classical Greek there already existed weak aorist alternative forms for ἤνεγκον (aorist of φέρω) and εἶπον, namely ἤνεγκα and εἶπα. For instance, εἶπας, and not εἶπες, was the normal second person singular aorist active indicative form in Attic. In postclassical Greek prose the α-endings also appear sometimes in other strong aorist verbs (e.g., ἔπεσαν for ἔπεσον in Polybius).

9. *Notes on Vocabulary.* The aorist of γιγνώσκω has an athematic conjugation, to be learned in Unit 24. For now, learn the principal part, but you will not use the aorist yet.

εἶδον serves as the aorist of a suppletive verb (§2a, above) meaning *see*. The first principal part is ὁράω, a contract verb whose conjugation in the present you will learn later. Some principal parts are based on the stem ὁρα-, and others on the stem ὀπ-.

εἶπον is similarly an isolated stem that serves as an aorist for verbs meaning *speak, say,* such as λέγω and ἀγορεύω. It is assigned to a suppletive verb for which some other principal parts derive from the stem ἐρ- or ῥη-.

ἕκαστος, when used as adjective, usually accompanies a noun without the article, but sometimes the noun has the article and ἕκαστος is in predicate position: for example, καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν and καθ' ἑκάστην τὴν ἡμέραν are both found in the sense (*on*) *every day.*

ἑκάτερος, when used as an adjective, is normally in predicate position with a noun that has the article, as in ἑκατέρα ἡ χώρα, *each country* (*of the two*).

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the two types of aorist conjugation presented above.
2. Study the future and aorist principal parts of all verbs learned to date.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

ω-VERBS

ἀγγέλλω	bear a message, announce, report
γιγνώσκω	come to know, get to know; perceive; think, judge [agnostic]
εἶδον (stem *ἰδ-*)	(aorist) saw [optics]
εἶπον (stem *εἰπ-*)	(aorist) said
ἐλπίζω	expect; hope for, hope

ADJECTIVES OR PRONOUNS

ἕτερος, ἑτέρα, ἕτερον	one of two, the other of two [heterodox]
ἑκάτερος, ἑκατέρα, ἑκάτερον	each (of two)
ἕκαστος, ἑκάστη, ἕκαστον	each (of more than two)

CONJUNCTION AND ADVERBS

ἐπεί	when, after, since (of time or cause)
ἐπειδή	when, after, since (of time or cause)
πάνυ	(adv.) very, exceedingly; altogether
πολλάκις	(adv.) often, many times
ὀλιγάκις	(adv.) seldom, a few times
ἑκάστοτε	(adv.) on each occasion, each time

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελέω, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην
γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην
ὁράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον (stem *ἰδ-*), *ἑώρᾱκα* or *ἑόρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι* or *ὦμμαι, ὤφθην*
—, *ἐρέω, εἶπον* (stem *εἰπ-*), *εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην*
ἐλπίζω, ἐλπιέω, ἤλπισα, —, —, *ἠλπίσθην*

EXERCISES

I. Translate each form precisely.

1. ἀγγελεῖν
2. ἀγγεῖλαι
3. ἤγαγες
4. ἑλέσθαι
5. ᾐσθόμεθα
6. ἔλετε
7. ἔβαλες
8. ἔβαλλες
9. ἠνέγκετε
10. ἔδοξε
11. γύμνασαι
12. ἡγήσατο
13. μενεῖν
14. μένειν
15. παρεκελεύσω
16. ἐπαίνεσον
17. ἐμάχου
18. ἀποσχήσω
19. παρασχεῖν
20. ἐγένετο
21. ἐκρύψατε
22. διήνεγκον
23. εἵλομεν
24. γυμνάσω
25. ἐγυμνάσω
26. εὔξασθε
27. ἦλθεν
28. μαχέσασθαι
29. ἐπύθου
30. πυθοῦ
31. εἰπέ
32. ἠλπίσατε
33. εἰπεῖν
34. ἦμεν
35. ἐφυλάξαντο
36. ἤρξαμεν
37. παρέσχον
38. ηὕρομεν
39. ἐσπείσαντο
40. ζητῆσαι
41. ἀπέθανε
42. μαθεῖν

II. Render into Greek.

1. to provide (aor.)
2. we fell
3. to bear (aor.)
4. we fled
5. you (sing.) saw
6. they led astray
7. they were leading astray
8. to acquire (aor. of *to have*)
9. they announce
10. about to hope
11. she said
12. you (pl.) became
13. summon (aor., pl.)
14. we arrived
15. we deliberated
16. she will hear
17. to prevent (aor.)
18. they participated in a lawsuit
19. about to kill
20. to choose (aor.)
21. they died
22. you (sing.) throw
23. I shall hope
24. we saw
25. announce (aor., s.)
26. to entrust (aor.)
27. it was necessary
28. we learned by inquiry
29. I shall fall
30. to hope (aor.)
31. it was possible
32. to praise (aor.)
33. to ransom (aor.)
34. you (sing.) went
35. I shall excel
36. we wrote
37. learn (aor., pl.)
38. deliberate (aor., s.)

III. Reading.

1. *οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα εὖ ἔπραττον, κακῶς δ' ἔπασχον ὑπό τινων τῶν πολεμίων οἳ τὴν χώραν ἀεὶ ἔφερον καὶ ἦγον.* (Idiom: *φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν*, "plunder.")
2. *ὁ Κέφαλος καὶ οἱ παῖδες ἔτη τριάκοντα* ["thirty"] *ἐκεῖ ᾤκησαν καὶ δίκην οὔτε ἐδικάσαντό ποτε οὔτε ἔφυγον· οὔτε γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς ἄλλους κακὰ ἐποίησαν οὔτε οἱ ἄλλοι ἐκείνους ἠδίκησαν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοι οἱ πονηροὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν εἷλον, τὸν μὲν* Πολέμαρχον *διὰ τὰ χρήματα ἀπέκτειναν, ὁ δὲ Λυσίας χαλεπῶς τὴν χώραν ἔλιπεν. ἀλλὰ τέλος οἱ τῆς δημοκρατίας σύμμαχοι ἐκράτησαν καὶ ἐκεῖνος τῶν ἀνοσίων κατηγόρησε· δεινὸς γὰρ ἦν λέγειν.*
3. *πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἦλθεν ὁ ἄγγελος καὶ εἶπεν· "εἶδον τοὺς πολεμίους πρὸς ταῖς ἑπτὰ πύλαις* ["gates"]. *τίς ἐν ἑκάστῃ τῇ πύλῃ ὑπὲρ τῶν πολιτῶν μαχεῖται; τίσι θεοῖς κελεύσω τὰς μητέρας εὔχεσθαι; πῶς νίκη γενήσεται; τί χρὴ ποιεῖν;" ὁ δ' εἶπεν· "οὐ δεῖ φοβεῖσθαι· σοφῶς γὰρ τοὺς στρατιώτας περὶ τὰ τείχη ἔταξα."*
4. *ἐπειδὴ οἱ ναῦται τὰς τῆς στρατιᾶς συμφορὰς ἤγγειλαν, αἵ τε μητέρες καὶ οἱ γέροντες ἐδέοντο αὐτῶν τὸ ὄνομα εἰπεῖν ἑκάστου τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἳ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἔπεσον.*
5. *βουλεύεσθε καλῶς καὶ τοῦτον ἕλεσθε ἡγεμόνα τοῦ δήμου· πολλάκις γὰρ οἱ πρότεροι πολῖται αὐτὸν ἐπῄνουν.*
6. *ἡ τῶν δικαστῶν ἀρετὴ τότε φανερὰ ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ τὰ χρήματα τῷ πλουσίῳ ἐπέτρεψαν, ἀλλὰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς παισὶν παρέσχον.*
7. *τὸν Σωκράτη εἰς τὸν οἶκον πολλάκις ἐκαλοῦμεν, ὁ δὲ σοφόν τι ἐζήτει καὶ ἐλθεῖν οὐκ ἤθελεν.*

UNIT TWENTY

Tense and Aspect; Indirect Discourse

1. *Time versus Aspect.* Greek tense stems convey temporal distinctions in most uses of the indicative and in a few uses of the infinitive and participle. But the fundamental distinction conveyed by Greek tense stems is one of *aspect:* that is, of the type of action or state of being denoted in terms of completion versus noncompletion, customary action versus a single occurrence, general truth versus a specific occurrence, or some similar distinction.

Aspectual distinctions of the type of action denoted by a verb are especially clear in the case of certain verbs that are used exclusively or predominantly with one kind of aspect or that have noticeably different senses in different tense systems. Certain actions by their very nature must take place over an extended period of time (the occurrence cannot be fixed at one point on a time line) or do not include conceptually the intended completion of the action. Other actions by their very nature must take place at an instant (at one point on a time line), or they include conceptually the intended completion of the action. For illustration, consider the contrasts between the following pairs of verbs:

to seek	*to find*
to look	*to perceive, to see*
to believe	*to realize, to learn*
to go, to travel	*to arrive, to depart*
to urge	*to persuade, to convince*
to be	*to become*
to cry	*to burst into tears*
to be dying	*to die*

The type of action exemplified by the left-hand column is that expressed by the present stem; some roots with such meanings form a present stem but no aorist stem (*εἰμί*, *ἔρχομαι*). The type of action exemplified by the right-hand column is that expressed by the aorist stem; some roots with such meanings form an aorist stem but no present stem (*εἶδον*, *ἦλθον*), or the aorist may show most clearly the verbal root whereas the present stem is formed secondarily by the addition of reduplication, or a suffix that marks the change in aspect (*ἐγενόμην* vs. *γίγνομαι*, *ἔμαθον* vs. *μανθάνω*, *ἀπέθανον* vs. *ἀποθνῄσκω*).

2. *Present-Stem Aspect.* The present stem has the aspect of action not yet completed, or in progress, repeated, customary, or pertaining to general truth:

λέγω
I am talking (action in progress)

πείθω
I am urging (persuasion, the intended effect of the action on the addressee, is not yet complete)

πολλάκις δῶρα φέρω.
I often bring gifts. (repeated action)

οἱ βάρβαροι τοῖς πατράσι πείθονται.
The foreigners obey their fathers. (customary action)

ὁ σοφὸς τὴν ἀλήθειαν ζητεῖ.
A wise man (*always, in general*) *pursues the truth.* (general truth)

This force of the present stem is evident throughout the present system, not just in the present indicative. The imperfect is a past tense with the aspect of continuous or incomplete or repeated or customary action:

ταῦτα ἔλεγον.
I was saying these things (*at a particular moment*).

πολλάκις δῶρα ἔφερον.
I often used to bring gifts.

ἑκάστοτε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐπῄνουν.
On each occasion they praised the general.

Likewise the present infinitive in most uses has an aspectual meaning rather than a temporal meaning. It refers to continuous or customary action:

οἱ πολῖται ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι βούλονται.
The citizens want to be brave (*on all occasions, in general*).

χαλεπὸν τὸ φεύγειν.
It is difficult to be in exile. (Exile is a lasting state, not isolated at one point in time.)

Both the present and the aorist imperative refer to present or future actions, but they differ in aspect. The present imperative views the action as one that is attempted, continuous, repeated, or customary:

ἀεὶ ἐπαινεῖτε τοὺς ἀξίους.
Always praise worthy men.

μήποτε ζήτει αἰσχρὰν ἡδονήν.
Never seek a shameful pleasure.

Because the present stem implies action not yet completed, its meaning is often *conative:* that is, it expresses an action begun, attempted, or intended (often translated into English with the phrase *try to* X):

ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις δίδωμι.
I give (or *offer*) *the soldiers these things.*
(In the proper context, if it is unclear whether the soldiers will accept the gift, the verb is better translated with *try to give* or *offer* [conative present].)

τοὺς παῖδας ἔπειθε.
He was trying to persuade the children.
(If it is unclear whether the children would be convinced, the verb is best translated with *was trying to persuade* or *was urging* [conative imperfect].)

3. *Aorist-Stem Aspect.* The aorist stem conveys an action that is instantaneous and includes conceptually its completion. In the indicative, since the aorist carries no suggestion of duration or of permanent results of the action, it is used to refer to a simple, unique occurrence in the past (for instance, for the statement of historical fact):

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Σωκράτη ἠδίκησαν.
The Athenians wronged Socrates.

ἀπέθανον ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἑπτὰ ὁπλῖται.
Seven hoplites died in the battle.

Outside the indicative the aorist stem normally has aspectual meaning only and does not refer to past time. The aorist infinitive, for example, in most of its uses refers to a self-complete, instantaneous, or unique occurrence:

οἱ πολῖται ἀγαθοὶ γενέσθαι ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ βούλονται.
The citizens want to be (*become, prove themselves, show themselves*) *brave in this battle.*

ἔδοξε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπαινέσαι τὸν Δημοσθένη.
The Athenians resolved to praise Demosthenes (*on some particular occasion*).

The aorist imperative refers to an action viewed as unique, immediate, or instantaneous:

βάλε τὸν πονηρόν.
Stone the wretch (*right now*).

πέμψον ἑπτὰ ὁπλίτας εἰς τὸ ἱερόν.
Send seven hoplites to the shrine.

Verbs that denote a state of being or an action that by its nature is usually continuous may require a somewhat different English translation in the aorist, which refers to action at a single moment in time. Often the aorist of such verbs refers to the single moment in time at which the subject enters into the state of being or begins the continuous action (*ingressive* or *inceptive* aorist):

present (*or imperfect*)	*aorist*
ἔχω, εἶχον, *I have, I had*	ἔσχον, *I came to have, I acquired, I got*
βασιλεύω, *I am king*	ἐβασίλευσα, *I became king*
δακρύω, *I am crying*	ἐδάκρυσα, *I began to cry, I burst into tears*
νοσῶ, *I am ill*	ἐνόσησα, *I became ill, I fell ill*

4. *Perfect-Stem Aspect.* The distinction between present and aorist aspect is by far the most important in Greek idiom, but there is a third significant variety of verbal aspect, that of the perfect stem. Illustration and discussion of perfect aspect will be provided in Unit 37, when the conjugation of the perfect is presented.

5. *Exceptions to Aspect.*

a. The *future stem* conveys no distinction of aspect: that is, it may convey either continuous or repeated action in future time or else unique or instantaneous action in future time. Because the future stands outside the aspectual system, Greek had no use for a future imperative or subjunctive, and the future optative is of quite restricted use. Similarly, the future infinitive is rarely used for complementary or articular or other substantival purposes but is found mainly in indirect discourse and as a complementary infinitive with μέλλω (Unit 18.10).

b. In historical narrative the present indicative is sometimes used without its usual aspect to convey historical fact, as a stylistic variation on the aorist of historical narrative. This use is called the *historical present* (Unit 5.4), and it may be translated into English with a similar present or with a past tense.

c. In poetry and proverbs and very rarely in prose, the aorist indicative is sometimes used to express a timeless general truth, translated into English as a present tense. This use is called the *gnomic* aorist: for example (from Isocrates), *κάλλος . . . ἢ χρόνος ἀνήλωσεν ἢ νόσος ἐμάρανεν*, *as for beauty, either time wastes it away or sickness withers it.*

6. *Indirect Discourse Defined.* Indirect discourse is the embedding of a thought or of an actual statement as a subordinate element in an independent sentence. The most common form of indirect discourse in English is a subordinate noun-clause introduced by *that*. The English indirect discourse construction is a clause because it contains a subject and a finite verb; it is subordinate because it cannot stand on its own and must depend on an independent clause; it is a *noun* clause because the whole clause performs the function of a noun in the main sentence, whether as object, subject, or appositive to a noun (as in the phrase *the fact that . . .*).

direct quotation	*"The soldier is ill."*
indirect	*He says that the soldier is ill.*
indirect	*I believe that the soldier is ill.*

Note that the subject of the statement sometimes changes *person* in the move from a direct to an indirect form:

direct	*"I am ill," says Bill.*
indirect	*Bill says that he is ill.*

Furthermore, in English, the verb of the statement sometimes changes tense in the shift from a direct to an indirect form:

direct	*"There are no seats."*
indirect	*The man said that there were no seats.*
direct	*"He will come."*
indirect	*They believed he would come.*

7. Greek Indirect Discourse with the Infinitive. In Greek there are three indirect discourse constructions: with the infinitive, with a participle (Unit 28), or with *ὅτι* or *ὡς* and a finite verb (Unit 34). The choice among these three is determined by the type of verb introducing the indirect discourse and by idiom, and some verbs may take two or even all three of these constructions.

The infinitive construction is found with certain verbs of thinking, believing, hoping, swearing, and promising (e.g., *οἴομαι*, *νομίζω*, *ἡγέομαι*, *ἐλπίζω*), and with the verb *φημί*, *say*. In this construction the subject–finite verb unit of the direct form is converted into an infinitive phrase with the subject either unexpressed or else expressed in the accusative case.

direct	ὁ στρατιώτης νοσεῖ. *The soldier is ill.*
indirect	τὸν στρατιώτην οἶμαι νοσεῖν. *I believe that the soldier is ill.*
direct	οἱ δικασταὶ δῶρα λαμβάνουσι. *The jurymen are taking bribes.*
indirect	τοὺς δικαστάς φησι δῶρα λαμβάνειν. *He says that the jurymen are taking bribes.*

In the transformation from direct to indirect form, the finite verb of the statement or thought is *always* changed to the infinitive *of the same tense stem and same voice.* (Thus an imperfect indicative in a direct statement becomes a present infinitive in an indirect statement.) The subject of the statement or thought is left unexpressed if it is the same as the subject of the main verb (of saying, believing, etc.) but is otherwise expressed in the accusative (as usual in Greek for the subject of an infinitive).

direct (imperfect indicative)
τότε ἦρχεν ὁ Ξέρξης.
Xerxes was then ruler.

indirect (present infinitive; different subject)
τότε ἄρχειν φασὶ τὸν Ξέρξην.
They say that Xerxes was then ruler.

direct (future indicative)
κρατήσω τοὺς πολεμίους.
I'll conquer the enemy.

indirect (future infinitive; same subject)
κρατήσειν φημὶ τοὺς πολεμίους.
I say that I'll conquer the enemy.
κρατήσειν ἔφην τοὺς πολεμίους.
I said that I would conquer the enemy.

direct (aorist indicative)
ὁ κλὼψ τὰ χρήματα ἔλιπεν.
The thief left the money.

indirect (aorist infinitive; different subject)
ἡγεῖται τὸν κλῶπα τὰ χρήματα λιπεῖν.
She believes that the thief left the money.
ἐνόμιζον τὸν κλῶπα τὰ χρήματα λιπεῖν.
They believed that the thief (had) left the money.

In the indirect discourse construction, the infinitive is negated with *οὐ* (whereas in its other uses it is negated with *μή*):

τὸν στρατηγὸν οὐκέτι νοσεῖν ἡγοῦνται.
They believe that the general is no longer ill.

8. *Predicate Nouns and Adjectives in Indirect Discourse with the Infinitive.* Nouns or adjectives in the predicate after an infinitive copula in indirect discourse follow the usual rules of concord. (See Unit 10.5.) A predicate noun must be in the same case as its subject; a predicate adjective must agree with its subject noun in gender, number, and case. Thus, if the subject of the indirect statement is expressed in the accusative, the predicate noun or adjective will also be accusative; if the subject is unexpressed because it is the same as that of the main verb, the predicate noun or adjective will be nominative, agreeing with the subject of the main verb (of saying, etc.).

δίκαιον τὸν ἄνδρα φαμὲν εἶναι.
We say that the man is just.

ὁ Σωκράτης οὐκ οἴεται σοφὸς εἶναι.
Socrates does not believe that he [i.e., Socrates] *is wise.*

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δίκαιοι εἶναι ἡγοῦνται.
The Athenians believe that they are just.

9. *The Verb φημί.* The verb *φημί*, *say*, which often takes the infinitive of indirect discourse, has (like *εἰμί*) enclitic forms in the present active indicative (except 2nd sing., *φῄς*). The present system (stems *φᾰ-*, *φη-*) is conjugated as follows. (The future *φήσω* and aorist *ἔφησα* are regular.)

		present active	*imperfect active*
sing.	*1st*	*φημί*	*ἔφην*
	2nd	*φῄς*	*ἔφησθα* or *ἔφης*
	3rd	*φησί(ν)*	*ἔφη*
dual	*2nd*	*φατόν*	*ἔφατον*
	3rd	*φατόν*	*ἐφάτην*
plur.	*1st*	*φαμέν*	*ἔφαμεν*
	2nd	*φατέ*	*ἔφατε*
	3rd	*φᾱσί(ν)*	*ἔφασαν*
inf.	*φάναι*		

10. *Notes on Idiom.* Whereas the infinitive of indirect discourse is regular with the verb *φημί*, the other common verbs of saying, *λέγω* and *εἶπον*, are not normally used

with this construction in Attic prose but govern a noun-clause instead (Unit 33). For now, use φημί in English-to-Greek exercises involving the active *say* and indirect discourse. The passive of λέγω is, however, found with the infinitive:

ὁ δίκαιος τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελεῖν ἀεὶ λέξεται.
The just man will always be said to benefit his fellow citizens.
Or *It will always be said that the just man benefits his fellow citizens.*

The Greek aorist in indirect statements and in temporal clauses is often appropriately translated into English not with a simple past tense but with the English pluperfect.

ἐνόμιζον τὸν κλῶπα τὰ χρήματα λιπεῖν.
They believed that the thief had left the money.

ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο, τὴν νίκην ἤγγειλεν.
When he had arrived, he announced the victory.

When used in two forms in close proximity, ἄλλος may have an idiomatic distributive sense, as seen in the following examples and in some of the exercises of this and later units:

οὗτοι ἄλλος ἄλλον τρόπον τὸ αὐτὸ λέγουσιν.
These men are saying the same thing, one in one way, another in another.
(That is, *a different man in a different manner.*)

ταῦτα ἄλλος ἄλλως πράττει.
One man accomplishes these things in one way, another in another way.
Or *Different persons accomplish these things in different ways.*

11. *Historical Note.* In *some* uses of the futures of ἔχω there appears to be a distinction of aspect between ἕξω, formed from the root of the present stem, expressing *will have* or *will possess* (present aspect), and σχήσω, formed from the root of the aorist stem, expressing *will acquire* or *will stop* or *will hold* (aorist aspect). But this distinction is not absolute. Some grammarians formerly suggested that there was an aspectual distinction between future middle forms used with passive meaning (Unit 18.9) and the separate future passive forms (based on an aorist stem: Unit 29), but this is not borne out by Greek usage.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the examples of aspectual meaning and study indirect discourse with the infinitive.
2. Learn the present system of φημί.
3. Study the future and aorist principal parts of all verbs learned to date.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, —, —, —	say [prophet, blasphemy, euphemism]
ἔτι	(adv.) yet, still; longer
οὐκέτι, μηκέτι	(adv.) no longer, no further

EXERCISES

I. Translate each form precisely.

1. *ἐσπεισάμεθα*
2. *ἐπλήττοντο*
3. *ἤγγειλαν*
4. *διοίσετε*
5. *λαβεῖν*
6. *ἐλπιοῦσιν*
7. *ἔφασαν*
8. *λέξαι*
9. *μαθήσεσθαι*
10. *γιγνώσκεις*
11. *καλεῖται*
12. *ἤρχομεν*
13. *ἔβλαψας*
14. *ἔπαθε*
15. *φατέ*
16. *ἐνόσησας*
17. *ηὐχόμην*
18. *ἐβουλεύσασθε*
19. *ἀφίξεται*
20. *ἔσῃ*
21. *φιλῶ*

II. Render into Greek.

1. we are leading
2. you (pl.) threw
3. it will be necessary
4. I praised
5. about to guide
6. they say
7. we used to dwell
8. you (s.) perceived
9. she wanted
10. they used to seem
11. we shall say
12. I was ordering
13. he learned
14. they make preparations
15. you (s.) will die
16. to write (aor.)
17. you (s.) were
18. they pray
19. she will conceal herself
20. you (s.) will remain
21. we urged
22. to find (aor.)

III. Reading.

1. *Εὐφίλητος, ὃς δίκην φόνου* [“murder”] *ἔφευγε, τάδ᾽ εἶπε τοῖς δικασταῖς· “ἐξ ἀρχῆς λέξω τὰ πράγματα καὶ οὐκ ἀποκρύψομαι* [*ἀπο + κρύπτω*: “conceal (for my own interests)”].” *οὕτω γὰρ ἡγεῖτο πείσειν τοὺς πολίτας μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι ἑαυτόν* [“him(self),” acc.], *ἀλλὰ λῦσαι τῆς αἰτίας* [“release from the charge”].
2. *πῶς οὐ θεῶν τις τὴν τούτου γνώμην ἔβλαψεν, ὃς ἔλεγε μὲν ἀνόσια περὶ τοῦ θ᾽ ἡλίου τῶν τ᾽ ἀνέμων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων μετεώρων* [“celestial phenomena”], *ἐποίει δὲ πλεῖστα κακὰ τὰ ἱερὰ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων;*

3. *“καὶ οὔποτ’ ἐρεῖ οὐδείς* [“no one,” nom. sing.], *ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ὡς* [“that”] *Ἕλληνας ἤγαγον εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ ἔπειτα ἔλιπον μὲν τοὺς Ἕλληνας, τὴν δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην. ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ἐμοὶ* [“me,” dat.] *οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, πείσομαι ὑμῖν* [“you,” dat. pl.].” *ταῦτ’ εἶπεν ὁ* Κλέαρχος. *ἐνόμιζε γὰρ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἑαυτῷ* [“him(self),” dat.] *εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἵ τ’ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτ’ ἐπῄνεσαν.*
4. *ὁ γέρων τοὺς κλῶπας ἔφη μέλλειν τὰ χρήματα ἀπάξειν, ἀλλὰ τὸν φύλακα κωλῦσαι.*
5. *τοὺς θεοὺς οἴῃ ὠφελήσειν τοὺς δικαίους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ;*
6. *τοῦτον τὸν δοῦλον νίκην ἀγγελεῖν ἐλπίζομεν.*
7. *ἄλλους στρατιώτας πρὸς ἄλλα μέρη τῶν τειχῶν ἦγον.*
8. *ἀπάγαγετε τὸν ἄδικον τόνδε· οὐ γάρ φησι τοῖς νόμοις πείσεσθαι, οὐδὲ τὸν δῆμον τοῖς χρήμασιν ὠφελήσειν.*
9. *ὁ Ἰσαῖος τῶν ἄλλων ῥητόρων διεφέρε τὴν ἀρετήν· οὔτε γὰρ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐπεθύμει, οὔτε τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην εἶχε περὶ τῶν πόνων οὓς δεῖ φέρειν τὸν ἀγαθὸν πολίτην.*
10. *ἐκεῖνος τοὺς κακοὺς ἡγεῖτο ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ὀλιγάκις πίπτειν.*
11. *οἱ σύμμαχοι, ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν ἦλθον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐνόσησαν.*

IV. Render into Greek. (*Note:* When translating indirect discourse from English into Greek, always determine first what is the direct form of the thought or statement and use the direct form to decide the tense of the Greek infinitive. Remember that an English past tense may represent a present tense in direct discourse, that indirect *would* may represent direct *will,* and that indirect *had* X*’ed* may represent a direct simple past [aorist].)

1. One must not obey those orators in these matters, but one must deliberate well and justly and seek the truth.
2. We used to believe that different men excelled in different things.
3. The young men resolved [use impersonal δοκεῖ] to marry the daughters of the chorus trainer, for they hoped that each one would be both beautiful and wealthy.
4. Do you suppose that the Greeks will choose the Athenians to be leaders?
5. They did not believe that an orator must excel in this wisdom.
6. This woman said that the soldiers had led the jurymen away to the shrine next to the walls.
7. Why do children want to seek terrible and harmful things?

UNIT TWENTY-ONE

Consonant-Declension Nouns III; Personal Pronouns

1. *Third-Declension Vowel Stems.* Some nouns of the consonant or third declension have stems ending in a vowel. While the case endings are the same as for other consonant-declension nouns, there are some features to note:

Many of these nouns also show a variation in stem vowel, with different stems used in different cases.

In many forms contraction of the ending with the final vowel of the stem has taken place.

In some forms the quantities of the stem vowel and the following vowel of the case ending have been exchanged: short–long becomes long–short by *quantitative metathesis*.

2. *Stems in ι or υ.* There are two types:

a. Nouns in which the stem vowel ι or υ appears only in the nom., acc., and voc. sing., but an alternative stem vowel ε appears in the other cases. (Paradigm on next page.) The features that merit special attention are:

The gen. sing. form derives from an alternative stem with strong vowel η (e.g., πολη-), the ending -ηος becoming -εως by quantitative metathesis *without change of accent* (the accent is still on *A* despite the long vowel in *U*).

Contraction has occurred in the dat. sing. and also in the masc. and fem. nom. pl. and nom. and acc. dual (ε + ε ⟶ ει) and in the neuter nom. and acc. pl. (ε + ᾰ ⟶ η).

The unusual accent in the gen. pl. is by analogy with the gen. sing.

The masc. and fem. acc. pl. is probably borrowed from the nom. pl. (Some explain it instead as derived from *-ενς.)

EX.	*stems:*	*"city" (f.)* πολι-, πολε-	*"forearm" (m.)* πηχυ-, πηχε-	*"town" (n.)* ἀστυ-, ἀστε-
sing.	*nom.*	πόλις	πῆχυς	ἄστυ
	gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως
	dat.	πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει
	acc.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	ἄστυ
	voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ
dual	*n. a. v.*	πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει
	g. d.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἀστέοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη
	gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων
	dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)
	acc.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη

b. Nouns in which ι or υ appears in all forms. These are not common, and since pure *i*-stems are especially rare, only the *u*-stem is demonstrated here, with the example ἰχθύς, *fish* (m.; stem ἰχθυ-):

singular		*dual*		*plural*	
nom.	ἰχθῦς (or ἰχθῦς)	*n. a. v.*	ἰχθῦε	*nom. voc.*	ἰχθῦες
gen.	ἰχθύος	*g. d.*	ἰχθύοιν	*gen.*	ἰχθύων
dat.	ἰχθύϊ			*dat.*	ἰχθύσι(ν)
acc.	ἰχθῦν			*acc.*	ἰχθῦς
voc.	ἰχθῦ				

Features to be noted:

The υ is short in trisyllabic cases, long in the disyllabic cases (but in poetry sometimes short in the acc. sing.).

The accentuation of the nom. sing. is uncertain (and the acc. sing. is also sometimes written ἰχθῦν).

Recall that the *diaeresis* (Unit 1.6e) on the second iota in ἰχθύϊ indicates that the υ and ι are in separate syllables and do not form a diphthong.

The acc. pl. ending is from *-υνς.

3. *Stems in* ευ, αυ, or ου. In this type, too, the stem vowel varies. (See the paradigm, below). The features to note are:

The diphthong appears in the nom. and voc. sing. and the dat. pl. of all types.

The diphthong also appears in the acc. sing. and pl. of nouns in αυ or ου.

The remaining cases use an alternative stem: *ευ* is replaced by *ε* or strong vowel *η* in *ἱππεύς*, *αυ* by *ᾱ* in *γραῦς*, *αυ* by *η* (or *ε*) in *ναῦς*, *ου* by *ο* in *βοῦς*.

Quantitative metathesis is apparent in several forms: e.g., *ἱππέως*, *νεώς*, *ἱππέᾱ* from *ἱππῆος*, *νηός*, *ἱππῆᾰ*.

The nom. pl. ending of *-εύς* nouns was *-ῆς* in the fifth century, but in the course of the fourth century this was replaced by *-εῖς*.

As expected, there is a shift of accent in the nouns with monosyllabic stems. (Review Unit 14.2.)

		"cavalryman" (*m.*)	*"old woman"* (*f.*)	*"ship"* (*f.*)	*"ox, cow"* (*m., f.*)
	stem:	*ἱππευ-, ἱππη-, ἱππε-*	*γραυ-, γρᾱ-*	*ναυ-, νη-, νε-*	*βου-, βο-*
s.	*nom.*	*ἱππεύς*	*γραῦς*	*ναῦς*	*βοῦς*
	gen.	*ἱππέως*	*γρᾱός*	*νεώς*	*βοός*
	dat.	*ἱππεῖ*	*γρᾱΐ*	*νηΐ*	*βοΐ*
	acc.	*ἱππέᾱ*	*γραῦν*	*ναῦν*	*βοῦν*
	voc.	*ἱππεῦ*	*γραῦ*	*ναῦ*	*βοῦ*
d.	*n. a. v.*	*ἱππῆ*	*γρᾶε*	*νῆε*	*βόε*
	g. d.	*ἱππέοιν*	*γρᾱοῖν*	*νεοῖν*	*βοοῖν*
p.	*n. v.*	*ἱππῆς* or *ἱππεῖς*	*γρᾶες*	*νῆες*	*βόες*
	gen.	*ἱππέων*	*γρᾱῶν*	*νεῶν*	*βοῶν*
	dat.	*ἱππεῦσι(ν)*	*γραυσί(ν)*	*ναυσί(ν)*	*βουσί(ν)*
	acc.	*ἱππέᾱς*	*γραῦς*	*ναῦς*	*βοῦς*

4. *Some Irregular Nouns.*

		"woman" (*f.*)	*"hand"* (*f.*)	*"son"* (*m.*)
sing.	*nom.*	*γυνή*	*χείρ*	*υἱός* or *ὑός*
	gen.	*γυναικός*	*χειρός*	*υἱέος* or *ὑέος*
	dat.	*γυναικί*	*χειρί*	*υἱεῖ* or *ὑεῖ*
	acc.	*γυναῖκα*	*χεῖρα*	—
	voc.	*γύναι*	*χείρ*	—
dual	*n. a. v.*	*γυναῖκε*	*χεῖρε*	*υἱεῖ* or *ὑεῖ*
	g. d.	*γυναικοῖν*	*χεροῖν*	*υἱοῖν* or *ὑοῖν*
plur.	*nom. voc.*	*γυναῖκες*	*χεῖρες*	*υἱεῖς* or *ὑεῖς*
	gen.	*γυναικῶν*	*χειρῶν*	*υἱέων* or *ὑέων*
	dat.	*γυναιξί(ν)*	*χερσί(ν)*	*υἱέσι(ν)* or *ὑέσι(ν)*
	acc.	*γυναῖκας*	*χεῖρας*	*υἱεῖς* or *ὑεῖς*

γυνή: note the shorter stem in the nom. and voc. sing., and the unusual accentuation of *U* in the gen. and dat. forms (as if it were a monosyllabic stem).

χείρ: note the two stems (*χειρ-*, *χερ-*); both are used in poetry in all cases to suit metrical requirements, but in prose *χερ-* appears only in dat. pl. (and gen. and dat. dual).

υἱός: the noun *son* has a regular *o*-declension inflection (*υἱός*, *υἱοῦ*, etc. or *ὑός*, *ὑοῦ* etc.) as well as the consonant-declension inflection shown above. Only the *o*-declension forms *υἱόν* and *υἱέ* are found for the acc. and voc. sing. In addition, the iota of the initial diphthong *υι* was usually so weakened in pronunciation that the word was often spelled without it.

5. *Personal Pronouns of the First and Second Persons.* For personal pronouns in general, review Unit 12, Prelim. B. As we have seen (Unit 12.4a), the oblique cases of *αὐτός* serve as the third-person pronoun in classical Attic. Here is the declension of the pronouns of the first and second persons:

		1st person	*1st person unemphatic*	*2nd person*	*2nd person unemphatic*
sing.	*nom.*	ἐγώ		σύ	
	gen.	ἐμοῦ	μου	σοῦ	σου
	dat.	ἐμοί	μοι	σοί	σοι
	acc.	ἐμέ	με	σέ	σε
dual	*n. a.*	νώ		σφώ	
	g. d.	νῷν		σφῷν	
plur.	*nom.*	ἡμεῖς		ὑμεῖς	
	gen.	ἡμῶν		ὑμῶν	
	dat.	ἡμῖν		ὑμῖν	
	acc.	ἡμᾶς		ὑμᾶς	

The singular unemphatic forms (oblique cases only) are enclitic, and these are in fact the forms more commonly used. Unemphatic pronouns tend to come second in their clause or phrase. The nominative forms (sing. and plural) are used only when the subject is emphatic; otherwise the personal ending of the verb suffices.

τί μοι λέξεις; *What will you say to me?*

τὸν μὲν πατέρα μου ἐπῄνεσας, ἐμὲ δ' οὔ.
You praised my father, but not <u>me</u>.

ἐγὼ τὸν ποιητὴν ἐπαινῶ, ὑμεῖς δὲ τὸν ῥήτορα.
<u>I</u> praise the poet; <u>you</u> praise the orator.

Recall that when a personal pronoun is used in the possessive genitive, it takes predicate position (outside the article-noun group), as in the second example above (*τὸν πατέρα μου*).

6. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom.* Just as *ἀνήρ* implies male traits and social roles, so *γυνή* implies traits, roles, and stereotypes connected with females; thus it means *wife* as well as *woman* and can be used pejoratively to insult a male as weak or effeminate.

The active verb *ἀποθνῄσκω* is idiomatically used as an alternative to the passive of *ἀποκτείνω* and can thus be translated *be put to death* and also be accompanied by an expression of personal agent with *ὑπό* (as in Exercise I.1 below).

μόνος, *alone*, is normally placed in predicate position when it modifies a noun, and the nominative often agrees with an unexpressed subject: *μόναι ηὕρετε τὴν ἀλήθειαν. You women alone discovered the truth.*

With this unit you learn the declensional patterns used with two very productive suffixes.

i. The suffix *-εύς*, *-έως* (m.) is added to many noun roots to form a noun meaning *person who is involved with or works with* X: so *ἱερεύς* for the person involved with sacred rites and sacrifices (*ἱερά*), *ἱππεύς* for the person involved with horses, *χαλκεύς* for the person who works with *χαλκός*, so *bronzesmith*, and so forth. (For many of these nouns there are corresponding verbs in *-εύω*, like *βασιλεύω* and *ἱππεύω*, and the *-εύω* suffix also forms verbs for which there is no *-εύς* noun, like *πολιτεύω*.)
ii. The suffix *-σις*, *-σεως* (f.) is added to verbal roots to form an abstract noun of action: for instance, *ποίησις* from *ποιέω*, *στάσις* from the root *to stand* (Unit 23), *πρᾶξις* from *πράττω* (*πρᾱγ-*), *φύσις* from *φύω* (*produce, grow*), *βούλευσις* (*deliberation*) from *βουλεύω*.

The noun *ἰσχύς* learned in this unit provides the root for the adj. *ἰσχυρός*, previously learned. *-ρος* and *-ερος* (*-ηρος*) are common adjectival suffixes, seen also in, for instance, *πονηρός* (*πόνος*), *βλαβερός* (*βλάπτω*, root *βλαβ-*), *φοβερός* (*φόβος*), *αἰσχρός* (*αἶσχος*), *μακρός* (*μῆκος*).

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the various declensional patterns presented above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS IN *ι* OR *υ* (VARIANT STEMS)

δύναμις, δυνάμεως, f.	power; authority; capacity, ability [dynamic]
ποίησις, ποιήσεως, f.	creation, production; writing of poetry; poem
πόλις, πόλεως, f.	city; citadel [metropolis]
πρᾶξις, πράξεως, f.	action, doing, achievement [praxis]
στάσις, στάσεως, f.	position, standing; party (with political interests), faction; party strife, discord [apostasy]
ὕβρις, ὕβρεως, f.	violence, insolence; assault, rape [hybristic]
φύσις, φύσεως, f.	origin, birth, growth; nature [physics, epiphysis]
ἄστυ, ἄστεως, n.	town
πῆχυς, πήχεως, m.	forearm, arm; cubit (unit of measure equal to average length from elbow to tip of middle finger)

NOUNS IN *υ* (PURE STEMS)

ἰσχύς, ἰσχύος, f.	strength
ἰχθύς, ἰχθύος, m. or f.	fish [ichthyologist]
σῦς, σῦός or *σύς, σύός*, m. or f.	swine, hog, sow

NOUNS IN *ευ, αυ, ου*

βασιλεύς, βασιλέως, m.	king [Basil]
βοῦς, βοός, m. or f.	ox, cow [Euboea]
γραῦς, γρᾱός, f.	old woman
ἱερεύς, ἱερέως, m.	priest, sacrificer
ἱππεύς, ἱππέως, m.	cavalryman; (pl.) the cavalry
ναῦς, νεώς, f.	ship [naumachy]
φονεύς, φονέως, m.	murderer

IRREGULAR NOUNS

γυνή, γυναικός, f.	woman; lady; wife [gynecology]
υἱός (*ὑός*), *υἱοῦ* or *υἱέος*, m.	son
χείρ, χειρός, f.	hand [surgeon, chiropractor]

PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVE

ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς	I, we [egomaniac]
σύ, ὑμεῖς	you (s.), you (pl.)
μόνος, μόνη, μόνον	alone; only, single (normally in predicate position)
μόνον	(adv. acc.) only, solely
οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ	not only . . . but also

EXERCISES

I. Reading.

1. *οὗτοι μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀπέθανον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτους ἐκποδὼν* [adv.: "out of the way"] *ἐποιήσατο ὁ βασιλεύς, δεινὰ μετὰ ταῦτα τῇ πόλει ἐγένετο· ὧν ὅδε αἴτιός ἐστιν· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἔπεισε τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐλθεῖν.*
2. *καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τριήρη παρεσκεύασε καὶ Καλλίαν ἐκέλευσε ἀπαγαγεῖν τὴν παῖδα, αὐτὸς δ' ἀπῆλθεν* ["went away"] *εἰς τὴν ἱερὰν πόλιν, ἐν ᾗ ᾤκει ὁ τῆς βαρβάρου θεᾶς ἱερεύς. ἀπεῖχε δ' αὕτη στάδια δέκα ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως ἄστεως, ἐν αὐτῇ δ' ἦν ποταμὸς μικρῶν ἰχθύων πλήρης* [adj., nom. sing. masc.: "full of," + gen.].
3. *ὁ πλούσιος τάς τε βοῦς καὶ τὰς σῦς τῷ υἱῷ αὐτίκα ἐπιτρέψειν ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὰς ἵππους οὐκ ἐξεῖναι.*
4. *ἄλλοι ἄλλους τρόπους ἐπαινοῦσιν.*
5. *τῶν τειχῶν τὸ μὲν ἕτερον τοῖς ἱππεῦσι φυλάττειν παρεκελεύσατο, τοῦτο δ' αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ ἐφύλαττον.*
6. *οὕτως οὐχ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν πολιτῶν ἐπεβουλεύεσθε* [from *ἐπιβουλεύω*, "plot against"] *καὶ ἀγαθόν τι πρᾶξαι ἐκωλύεσθε. καὶ ὑμᾶς ἠγοῦντο τῶν τῆς πόλεως κακῶν ἐπιθυμεῖν ἀπαλλαγῆναι* [compl. inf., "to be rid of," + gen. *τῶν κακῶν*] *καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων πραγμάτων οὐκ ἐνθυμήσεσθαι* [fut. inf., "feel concern"]. *τὴν γὰρ δημοκρατίαν λύειν ἔμελλον.*
7. *ἃ μεθ' ὕβρεως αὐτοὶ πράττομεν, ταῦτα ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ ἡμᾶς βλάπτει.*
8. *ἐκεῖνος ὁ σοφὸς δέκα βιβλία περὶ τῆς φύσεως ἔγραψε καὶ ἄλλα δέκα περὶ τῆς τῶν γυναικῶν ἀρετῆς καὶ τῶν τρόπων αὐτῶν.*
9. *ὁ τοῦ Καλλίου υἱὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔφη τῷ νόμῳ κωλύεσθαι τὰς πράξεις πράττειν ἃς τῇ φύσει πράττειν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν· σὺ δὲ μὴ ἔλου τοῦτον διδάσκαλον.*
10. *ἐπεὶ μόνη ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἤθελε τὰ δεινὰ πάσχειν, ἡγεμόνες τῶν ἄλλων ἐγενόμεθα καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔσχομεν.*
11. *οὔκ εἰμι φονεύς· οὔτε γὰρ χειρὶ ἀπέκτεινά τινα οὔτ' ἐβούλευσά τι ἄδικον.*
12. *ἐπεὶ οὗτοί εἰσι καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν φίλοι, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς πρὸς Κῦρον. αἰτήσουσι γὰρ αὐτὸν τὰ χρήματα ὧν δεόμεθα.*
13. *καὶ νῦν, δέομαι ὑμῶν, καὶ ἀντὶ πατρὸς ἐμοὶ καὶ ἀντὶ ἀδελφῶν καὶ ἀντὶ παίδων γένεσθε.*

II. Render into Greek.

1. For that day the cavalry guarded the camp, but on the next day they rode against the enemy, for they believed they would easily defeat them.
2. Strife and violence are harmful to a city in the same way: each is responsible for the death of good men [*use articular inf.*].
3. We begged the king to entrust these affairs to the women themselves.
4. The old men said that the women must obey the laws, while the old women said that the men had proven themselves [*use appropriate tense of γίγνομαι*] responsible for terrible evils to the city.
5. Lions are by nature strong and terrible, and they alone do not fear the other beasts.

UNIT TWENTY-TWO

Consonant-Declension Adjectives

1. *Consonant-Declension Adjectives with Two Endings.* The first of the two major groups of consonant-declension adjectives features a common masculine or feminine form and a separate neuter (compare the vowel-declension adjectives like ἄδικος, ἄδικον). The genitive and dative cases are the same in all genders, and only the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases show distinction between masculine or feminine and neuter. There are two types:

a. *Stems in σ.* The two nominative singular forms end in -ης, -ες, and declension is similar to that of Σωκράτης and γένος (Unit 15.3), except that the neuter adjective has -ες instead of -ος.

EX. ἀληθής, ἀληθές, "*true*" stem: ἀληθε(σ)-

		masc./fem.	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
	gen.	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς
	dat.	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
	acc.	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
	voc.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
	g. d.	ἀληθοῖν	ἀληθοῖν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ
	gen.	ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶν
	dat.	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)
	acc.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ

b. *Stems in ν*. The two nominative forms end in *-ων*, *-ον*, and declension is similar to that of δαίμων (Unit 15.1), except that the neuter has the bare stem in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular.

σώφρων, σῶφρον, "prudent" stem: σωφρον-

		masc./fem.	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	σώφρων	σῶφρον
	gen.	σώφρονος	σώφρονος
	dat.	σώφρονι	σώφρονι
	acc.	σώφρονα	σῶφρον
	voc.	σῶφρον	σῶφρον
dual	*n. a. v.*	σώφρονε	σώφρονε
	g. d.	σωφρόνοιν	σωφρόνοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	σώφρονες	σώφρονα
	gen.	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνων
	dat.	σώφροσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)
	acc.	σώφρονας	σώφρονα

2. *Consonant-Declension Adjectives with Three Endings*. The other major group of consonant-declension adjectives shows consonant-declension inflection in the masculine and neuter, but has a separate feminine with short-alpha-declension endings. There are three main types:

a. *Stems in υ*. The nominative endings are *-υς*, *-εια*, *-υ*, and declension of the masc. and neuter is similar to that of πῆχυς and ἄστυ (Unit 21.2a):

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ, "pleasant" stems: ἡδυ-/ἡδε-, fem. ἡδει-

		masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
	gen.	ἡδέος	ἡδείας	ἡδέος
	dat.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ	ἡδεῖ
	acc.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
	voc.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἡδέε	ἡδεία	ἡδέε
	g. d.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
	gen.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων
	dat.	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι(ν)
	acc.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείας	ἡδέα

Note the distinctions between the declension of these adjectives and that of the similar nouns:

The adjectives have -εος in the masc. and neut. gen. sing. (The nouns have -εως.)
The adjectives have no contraction in the neuter pl. nom. and acc., -εα. (The noun ἄστυ has -η.)
The masc. and neut. gen. pl. is accented normally, -έων. (The nouns have -εων, anomalously.)

Also note that the feminine of consonant-declension adjectives (of all types) always has the circumflex on the genitive plural (from -άων), thus behaving like *a*-declension nouns and unlike the feminine of vowel-declension adjectives.

b. *Stems in ν.* Various nominative forms are found, and the declension of the masculine and neuter is generally similar to that of δαίμων (Unit 15.1). Note that the feminine has eta-type inflection (gen. and dat. sing.) because the stem ends in *ν*.

μέλᾱς, μέλαινα, μέλᾰν, "*black*" *stems:* μελᾰν-, *fem.* μελαιν-

		masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν
	gen.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
	dat.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
	acc.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
	voc.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
dual	*n. a. v.*	μέλανε	μελαίνα	μέλανε
	g. d.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
	gen.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
	dat.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)
	acc.	μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα

c. *Stems in ντ.* Various nom. forms are found, and the declension of the masc. and neuter is generally similar to that of γέρων or γίγας (Unit 14.3b). Note that the feminine has eta-type inflection (gen. and dat. sing.) because the stem ends in σ. (The paradigm in shown on the next page.)

3. *Declension of* πᾶς. A very important and common consonant-declension adjective with a *ντ*-stem is πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all*. Note that the feminine has eta-type inflection (gen. and dat. sing.) because the stem ends in σ. The accentuation of the masculine or neuter genitive and dative plural is anomalous in that these forms do not follow the usual rule for monosyllabic stems. This word has no dual forms. (The paradigm is shown on the next page.)

CONSONANT-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES IN *ντ*

χαρίεις, χαρίεσσα, χαρίεν, "graceful" *stems:* χαριεντ-, *fem.* χαριεσσ-

		masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
	gen.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος
	dat.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι
	acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
	voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
dual	*n. a. v.*	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσα	χαρίεντε
	g. d.	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
	gen.	χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων
	dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)
	acc.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσας	χαρίεντα

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, "all" *stems:* παντ-, *fem.* πᾱσ-

		masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
	gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
	dat.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
	acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
	voc.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
	gen.	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
	dat.	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
	acc.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

4. *Uses of* πᾶς. The most common use of πᾶς is in the predicate position with a noun that has the definite article; it then means *all* or *the whole:*

πᾶσα ἡ πόλις	*the whole city*
οἱ πολῖται πάντες	*all* (*of*) *the citizens*

When used with a noun that lacks the article, πᾶς may mean *any* or *every* or *all* (*conceivable*):

πᾶσα πόλις	*every city*
πάντες πολῖται	*all* (*conceivable*) *citizens*

In the attributive position *πᾶς* emphasizes totality or entirety:

τὸ πᾶν πλῆθος	*the entire multitude*
ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία	*the whole of Sicily*

Whereas in English we say both *some of* X and *all of* X, with *of* expressing the equivalent of the Greek partitive genitive, Greek does not use the partitive genitive with the plural *πάντες*. A partitive genitive is possible, however, with the singular, as in the idiomatic expression *πᾶς τις τῶν πολιτῶν*, *every single one of the citizens*.

5. *Adverbs from Consonant-Declension Adjectives.* Adverbs are formed from consonant-declension adjectives in the same way as for vowel-declension adjectives (Unit 12.1). The ending *-ως* is added to the stem as it occurs in the masculine genitive plural, and the adverb has the same accentuation as that form.

ἀληθής	*ἀληθῶς*
σώφρων	*σωφρόνως*
ἡδύς	*ἡδέως*
χαρίεις	*χαριέντως*
πᾶς	*πάντως*

6. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom. ἥμισυς* may be used as an attributive adjective (e.g., *αἱ ἡμίσειαι νῆες*, "half [of] the ships"), or it may be used as a substantive (with an article) accompanied by the partitive genitive (e.g., *αἱ ἡμίσειαι τῶν νεῶν*); in the latter case, the gender and number of the substantive *ἥμισυς* are the same as those of the word that expresses the whole.

There are two possible first or second person possessive expressions: the use of the possessive adjective in attributive position (*ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ*, *ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις*) is stylistically more formal or rhetorically more weighty, whereas the use of the possessive genitive of the personal pronoun (*ὁ πατήρ μου*, *ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν*) is more informal and colloquial.

To avoid confusion between *ἡμεῖς* and *ὑμεῖς* or *ἡμέτερος* and *ὑμέτερος*, associate *we* with the long *e* (*η*), and associate *you* with the Greek *u* (*υ*).

7. *Historical Notes.* The stem of the short-alpha feminine forms of the three-ending adjectives consists of the masculine stem plus a suffixed semivocalic iota [*y*]: this sound combines with the preceding syllable in euphonic change.

ἡδε- + *-y-*	→	*ἡδει-*
μελαν- + *-y-*	→	*μελαιν-*
παντ- + *-y -*	→	*πᾱσ-*

The origin of *χαριεσσ-* is more complex: it is explained as originating in a different suffix that produced *-ασσα*, which became *-εσσα* by assimilation to the vowel of the masculine stem.

The long vowel of the neuter *πᾶν* is anomalous; some other dialects have the expected *πᾰ̆ν*, and the short alpha is sometimes seen in the compound *ἅπαν* in Attic poets.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the inflectional patterns of consonant-declension adjectives.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

Consonant-Declension Adjectives

STEMS IN σ

ἀληθής, ἀληθές	true, genuine; truthful
ἀσθενής, ἀσθενές	without strength, weak [myasthenia]
ἀσφαλής, ἀσφαλές	steadfast; safe, secure; trustworthy
δυστυχής, δυστυχές	unlucky, unfortunate
εὐγενής, εὐγενές	well-born; noble, noble-minded [eugenics]
εὐτυχής, εὐτυχές	lucky, fortunate
πλήρης, πλῆρες	full, full of (+ gen.) [pleromorph, plerome]
σαφής, σαφές	sure, reliable; clear, distinct
ψευδής, ψευδές	lying, false, untrue [pseudonym]

STEMS IN ν WITH TWO ENDINGS

ἄφρων, ἄφρον	senseless, foolish
εὐδαίμων, εὔδαιμον	blessed with a good *δαίμων*; fortunate, happy; wealthy [eudaemonism]
σώφρων, σῶφρον	of sound mind; prudent; self-controlled; temperate, chaste

STEMS IN υ

βαθύς, βαθεῖα, βαθύ	deep, high [bathyscaph]
βαρύς, βαρεῖα, βαρύ	heavy [barometer]
βραχύς, βραχεῖα, βραχύ	short; small [brachylogy, brachistochrone]
γλυκύς, γλυκεῖα, γλυκύ	sweet, pleasant, delightful [glycerine]
ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ	pleasant, welcome; glad, pleased [hedonist]
ἥμισυς, ἡμίσεια, ἥμισυ	half [hemisphere]

STEM IN ν WITH THREE ENDINGS

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν	black, dark [melanin]

STEMS IN *ντ*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν	all, every, the whole [pantomime, panhellenic]
ἅπᾶς, ἅπᾶσα, ἅπᾶν	all, the whole (strengthened form of *πᾶς*)
χαρίεις, χαρίεσσα, χαρίεν	graceful, beautiful, elegant; clever

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν	my, mine
σός, σή, σόν	your, yours (sing.)
ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρα, ἡμέτερον	our, ours
ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρα, ὑμέτερον	your, yours (plural)

EXERCISES

I. Render into Greek.

1. of these weak cattle
2. a certain city (acc.) full of strife
3. toward the foolish thieves
4. for a short time
5. all women (nom.)
6. in the presence of the elegant king
7. of the blessed priest
8. of heavy misfortune
9. the entire strength (acc.) of this town
10. in accordance with the true account
11. by means of some steadfast measure
12. my unfortunate sons (nom.)
13. into a deep river full of sweet water
14. concerning your false victory
15. for ten prudent old women
16. black ships (nom.)
17. Our life is pleasant.
18. Half the soldiers died.
19. Your daughter did not arrive.
20. on our behalf
21. your (pl.) nature (acc.)
22. with a strong hand

II. Sentences for reading.

1. *ὁ δεσπότης ἑκάστῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοὺς μὲν δούλους εἰς τὰ ἔργα ἦγε, τῇ δὲ γυναικὶ τὰς δούλας ἐπέτρεπε καὶ τὸν οἶκον καὶ τὰ χρήματα αὐτὴν φυλάττειν ἐκέλευεν. ἐνόμιζε γὰρ τὰς φύσεις τὰς τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν διαφέρειν.*
2. *πῶς ὑμῖν τὰ ἀληθῆ λέξω, ἐπεὶ δεινά ἐστιν ἅ με δεῖ ἀγγεῖλαι;*
3. *ἐπειδὴ τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος ᾤετο οὐκέτι βούλεσθαι ἀκούειν τῶν ἄλλων ῥητόρων τοὺς λόγους, τότ' ἤδη διά τε τὸν πρὸς ἐκείνους φθόνον καὶ διὰ τὸ τὴν δύναμιν ὑμῶν φοβεῖσθαι αὐτὸς ἔφη πάνυ φιλεῖν τὸν δῆμον.*
4. *οὐ μόνον ἐν πολέμῳ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν ἀγῶνι τὸ τοῦ γήρως ἀσθενὲς καὶ ἡ τῶν νεανιῶν ἰσχὺς τοὺς γέροντας πρὸς αὐτοὺς μάχεσθαι κωλύουσιν.*
5. *τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον τήν τε πόλιν ἀσφαλῶς οἰκήσομεν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν βίον πλούσιοι γενησόμεθα καὶ περὶ τῶν κοινῶν πραγμάτων τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἀεὶ ἕξομεν.*

III. Render into Greek.

1. It is necessary for all of our hoplites to exercise themselves; for this makes them strong <u>in hand</u> and brave <u>in spirit</u>. (Review Unit 17.3d.)
2. The old women said that the man was rich, ugly, and difficult, while his wife was graceful and pleasant.
3. The general did all these good deeds to the city, but he was put to death by you because of the wicked orators who made false accusations against him.

IV. Reading: Herakles at the Crossroads.

ἐβουλεύετό ποτε ὁ Ἡρακλῆς περὶ τοῦ βίου ὧδέ πως· "τί χρὴ ποιεῖν; αἱρήσομαι τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδόν, ἢ ["or"] *τὴν ἑτέραν;" γυναῖκες δὲ δύο* ["two"] *πρὸς αὐτὸν ἦλθον, ἡ μὲν* [supply participle "being"] *σώφρων καὶ εὐγενής, ἡ δὲ χαρίεσσα ἀλλὰ πονηρά. ἔπειθον δὲ τὸν ἄνδρα ἐν μέρει· αὕτη μὲν "ἐμὲ," ἔφη, "φίλην ποιήσασθαί σε χρή· τὴν γὰρ ἡδεῖάν τε καὶ ῥᾳδίαν ὁδὸν ἄξω σε, καὶ τὰ μὲν γλυκέα πάντα ἕξεις, τὰ δὲ χαλεπὰ πάντα φεύξῃ." καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς "ὦ γύναι," ἔφη, "ὄνομά σοι τί ἐστιν;" ἡ δ' "οἱ μὲν ἐμοὶ φίλοι," ἔφη, "καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν* ["Happy Prosperity"], *οἱ δ' ἄλλοι Κακίαν* ["Vice"]." *ἡ δ' ἑτέρα γυνὴ εἶπεν· "ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ἐγώ σε ἑλέσθαι φημὶ δεῖν οὔτε βραχεῖα οὔτ' ἀσφαλὴς οὔτε ῥᾳδία. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔξεστι ἄνδρα ἀληθῶς καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι ἄνευ* ["without," + gen.] *πόνων. χαλεπὰ γὰρ τὰ καλά, ἀλλ' ἐπαινέσονταί σε πάντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ πάντες οἱ θεοί." ταύτῃ δὲ τὸ ὄνομα ἦν Ἀρετή.*

UNIT TWENTY-THREE

Present System of μι-Verbs

1. *μι-Verbs*. In classical Attic a few basic verbs form the present or aorist systems (or both) by adding personal endings directly to the tense stem, without any intervening theme vowel or tense vowel. These verbs form the second major conjugational class in Greek (alongside the ω-verbs) and are called *athematic* ("without theme vowel") verbs or μι-verbs (from the primary personal ending of the first person sing.). You have already learned two μι-verbs that feature slightly irregular inflection: εἰμί (Unit 10) and φημί (Unit 20).

2. *Personal Endings*. The personal endings are readily apparent in μι-verbs. The active endings are slightly different from those seen in the thematic conjugation, but the middle/passive endings are *exactly* the same (except that in the second person sing. -σαι and -σο keep the sigma). These endings should be memorized.

μι-VERB PERSONAL ENDINGS AND INFINITIVE ENDINGS

		primary active	*primary middle/passive*	*secondary active*	*secondary middle/passive*
sing.	*1st*	-μι	-μαι	-ν	-μην
	2nd	-ς	-σαι	-ς	-σο
	3rd	-σι(ν)	-ται	—	-το
dual	*2nd*	-τον	-σθον	-τον	-σθον
	3rd	-τον	-σθον	-την	-σθην
plur.	*1st*	-μεν	-μεθα	-μεν	-μεθα
	2nd	-τε	-σθε	-τε	-σθε
	3rd	-ᾱσι(ν)	-νται	-σαν	-ντο
	active inf.	-ναι	*mid./pass. inf.*	-σθαι	

The accent of active infinitives of *μι*-verbs is always on the syllable preceding *-ναι*; the middle(/passive) infinitive ending is accented on *A* in the present and, for the verbs learned here, on *P* in the aorist.

3. *Verbs in -νῡμι*. The pattern of *μι*-verb conjugation can be seen most clearly in a group of verbs with the present stem showing the suffix *νυ* (or *ννυ* after a vowel): for example, δείκνυμι (δεικ-), ῥήγνυμι (ῥηγ-), κεράννυμι (κερα-). Note that the final *υ* of the suffix is long in the *singular* active forms of the present and imperfect but short in all the other forms.

EX. δείκνυμι, "*show*" *infinitives:* δεικνύναι, δείκνυσθαι

		pres. act.	*pres. m./p.*	*imperf. act.*	*imperf. m./p.*
sing..	*1st*	δείκνῡμι	δείκνυμαι	ἐδείκνῡν	ἐδεικνύμην
	2nd	δείκνῡς	δείκνυσαι	ἐδείκνῡς	ἐδείκνυσο
	3rd	δείκνῡσι(ν)	δείκνυται	ἐδείκνῡ	ἐδείκνυτο
dual	*2nd*	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον	ἐδείκνυτον	ἐδείκνυσθον
	3rd	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον	ἐδεικνύτην	ἐδεικνύσθην
plur.	*1st*	δείκνυμεν	δεικνύμεθα	ἐδείκνυμεν	ἐδεικνύμεθα
	2nd	δείκνυτε	δείκνυσθε	ἐδείκνυτε	ἐδείκνυσθε
	3rd	δεικνύᾱσι(ν)	δείκνυνται	ἐδείκνυσαν	ἐδείκνυντο

4. *The Major μι-Verbs*. The four most common *μι*-verbs are ἵστημι (*make stand*), τίθημι (*place*), ἵημι (*let go, throw*), and δίδωμι (*give*), and these show some irregularities in inflection. The noteworthy features of inflection are:

The present stems of these four verbs are derived from the verb root with iota-reduplication: that is, they are based on the repetition of the initial consonant of the verb plus short iota before the root. (See further §8, below.)

verb root	*present stem*
δο-	διδω-, διδο-
θε-	τιθη-, τιθε-
ἑ-	ἱη-, ἱε-
στᾰ-	ἱστη- [outside Attic and Ionic ἱστᾱ-], ἱστᾰ-

The root takes a strong, long-vowel form in the singular of the present and imperfect active indicative.

The root takes a normal, short-vowel form in all other inflections: plural of the active ind.; all middle/passive forms; infinitives and participles.

The third person pl. pres. active ending is contracted with the stem vowel in ἵστημι and ἵημι, but not in τίθημι and δίδωμι.

In the second and third person sing. imperf. act. of τίθημι, ἵημι, and δίδωμι, the endings in Attic are borrowed from the ω-conjugation, and contraction has taken place. (E.g., ἐτίθεις is from *ἐτίθεες; ἐδίδου is from *ἐδίδοε.)

The initial iota in all the present forms of ἵημι is long in Attic.

a. ἵστημι, "make stand" pres. act. inf. ἱστάναι pres. m./p. inf. ἵστασθαι

		pres. act.	pres. m./p.	imperf. act.	imperf. m./p.
sing.	1st	ἵστημι	ἵσταμαι	ἵστην	ἱστάμην
	2nd	ἵστης	ἵστασαι	ἵστης	ἵστασο
	3rd	ἵστησι(ν)	ἵσταται	ἵστη	ἵστατο
dual	2nd	ἵστατον	ἵστασθον	ἵστατον	ἵστασθον
	3rd	ἵστατον	ἵστασθον	ἱστάτην	ἱστάσθην
plur.	1st	ἵσταμεν	ἱστάμεθα	ἵσταμεν	ἱστάμεθα
	2nd	ἵστατε	ἵστασθε	ἵστατε	ἵστασθε
	3rd	ἱστᾶσι(ν)	ἵστανται	ἵστασαν	ἵσταντο

b. τίθημι, "place" pres. act. inf. τιθέναι pres. m./p. inf. τίθεσθαι

		pres. act.	pres. m./p.	imperf. act.	imperf. m./p.
sing.	1st	τίθημι	τίθεμαι	ἐτίθην	ἐτιθέμην
	2nd	τίθης	τίθεσαι	ἐτίθεις	ἐτίθεσο
	3rd	τίθησι(ν)	τίθεται	ἐτίθει	ἐτίθετο
dual	2nd	τίθετον	τίθεσθον	ἐτίθετον	ἐτίθεσθον
	3rd	τίθετον	τίθεσθον	ἐτιθέτην	ἐτιθέσθην
plur.	1st	τίθεμεν	τιθέμεθα	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐτιθέμεθα
	2nd	τίθετε	τίθεσθε	ἐτίθετε	ἐτίθεσθε
	3rd	τιθέᾱσι(ν)	τίθενται	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐτίθεντο

c. ἵημι, "let go, throw" pres. act. inf. ἱέναι pres. m./p. inf. ἵεσθαι

		pres. act.	pres. m./p.	imperf. act.	imperf. m./p.
sing.	1st	ἵημι	ἵεμαι	ἵην	ἱέμην
	2nd	ἵης	ἵεσαι	ἵεις	ἵεσο
	3rd	ἵησι(ν)	ἵεται	ἵει	ἵετο
dual	2nd	ἵετον	ἵεσθον	ἵετον	ἵεσθον
	3rd	ἵετον	ἵεσθον	ἱέτην	ἱέσθην
plur.	1st	ἵεμεν	ἱέμεθα	ἵεμεν	ἱέμεθα
	2nd	ἵετε	ἵεσθε	ἵετε	ἵεσθε
	3rd	ἱᾶσι(ν)	ἵενται	ἵεσαν	ἵεντο

d. δίδωμι, *"give"* *pres. act. inf.* διδόναι *pres. m./p. inf.* δίδοσθαι

		pres. act.	*pres. m./p.*	*imperf. act.*	*imperf. m./p.*
sing.	*1st*	δίδωμι	δίδομαι	ἐδίδουν	ἐδιδόμην
	2nd	δίδως	δίδοσαι	ἐδίδους	ἐδίδοσο
	3rd	δίδωσι(ν)	δίδοται	ἐδίδου	ἐδίδοτο
dual	*2nd*	δίδοτον	δίδοσθον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδίδοσθον
	3rd	δίδοτον	δίδοσθον	ἐδιδότην	ἐδιδόσθην
plur.	*1st*	δίδομεν	διδόμεθα	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδιδόμεθα
	2nd	δίδοτε	δίδοσθε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδίδοσθε
	3rd	διδόᾱσι(ν)	δίδονται	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδίδοντο

5. εἶμι, *"go."* The Greek verb *go* has a slightly irregular *μι*-verb inflection. The long-vowel stems used in the present system are εἰ- (augmented ᾑ-) and εἰε- (augmented ᾔε-), and the short-vowel stems are ἰ- and ἰε-.

		pres. act.	*imperf. act.*		
sing.	*1st*	εἶμι	ᾖα	or	ᾔειν
	2nd	εἶ	ᾔεισθα	or	ᾔεις
	3rd	εἶσι(ν)	ᾔειν	or	ᾔει
dual	*2nd*	ἴτον	ᾖτον		
	3rd	ἴτον	ᾔτην		
plur.	*1st*	ἴμεν	ᾖμεν		
	2nd	ἴτε	ᾖτε		
	3rd	ἴᾱσι(ν)	ᾖσαν	or	ᾔεσαν
	present act. inf.	ἰέναι			

In Attic εἶμι and its compounds normally have a future meaning in the present indicative (and in transformations of the present ind. in indirect discourse): εἶμι, *I am going, I'll go.* In the imperfect and in the other moods the forms of εἶμι have normal tense meaning.

With this treatment as future, εἶμι forms part of a system with ἔρχομαι and ἦλθον by suppletion. (See Unit 19.2a.) In Attic the most commonly used forms to express *to go* (in the simple verb and its compounds) are thus:

present indicative	ἔρχομαι
present infinitive	ἰέναι
imperfect	ᾖα
future	εἶμι (only rarely ἐλεύσομαι)
aorist	ἦλθον

Like the infinitive, the present participle, subjunctive, and optative (all to be learned later) are from εἶμι. Note that the form ἠρχόμην in Attic prose is always the imperfect middle/passive of ἄρχω and is not from ἔρχομαι.

Note that some forms of εἶμι can be confused with similar or identical forms of εἰμί or ἵημι unless close attention is paid to breathing, accent, and the presence or absence of subscript iota. For example:

ἰέναι, *to throw*	ἰέναι, *to go*
εἰμί, *I am*	εἶμι, *I'll go*
εἰσί, *they are*	εἶσι, *he'll go*
ἦσαν, *they were*	ᾖσαν, *they went*

The second person singular form εἶ is in fact the same for εἰμί and εἶμι, either *you* (s.) *are* or *you* (s.) *will go*: the context will usually make clear which translation to use.

6. *Other Tenses of μι-Verbs.* Verbs that have athematic conjugation in the present system have ordinary ω-conjugation in the future, as is obvious from the future principal parts; in the aorist some have athematic conjugation and some have a regular weak aorist in -σα. You must learn the principal parts to know what kind of aorist each verb has. Athematic aorist conjugation will be treated in the next unit. (For now, simply learn the principal parts.)

7. *Notes on Vocabulary.* The aorist principal part of ῥήγνυμι is ἔρρηξα, and the imperfect is ἐρρήγνυν. Verbs with initial rho have syllabic augment with the rho duplicated. To obtain the aorist stem, ἐρ- must be removed: aorist infinitive ῥῆξαι, aorist imperative ῥῆξατε.

8. *Historical Notes.* While the process of reduplication of the initial consonant with iota is clear enough in διδο- from δο-, the other major μι-verbs show less obvious developments. τιθε- derives from *θιθε- by dissimilation of the aspirates: generally in Greek if two consecutive syllables begin with an aspiration, one of the two (usually the first) will lose the aspirate (Grassmann's law: see also Appendix B). The original root of ἵημι was *ye-, which became *he-, forming *hιhε-, giving the present stem ἱε-. ἱστα- is from *σιστα-, with the regular change of initial sigma to an aspiration.

The iota of reduplication is by nature short, but in the verb ἵημι in Attic the initial iota is usually long in the present (and of course always long when augmented in the imperfect). In Homeric Greek, however, the initial iota is short unless augmented, as one would expect.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the inflectional patterns of the *μι*-verbs presented above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit. (From this point on, you should memorize the first three principal parts of every new verb, unless your instructor prefers you to learn all six parts at once.)
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

μι-VERBS

δίδωμι	give; (pres. + imperf.) offer; grant, allow [antidote, apodosis]
δίκην δίδωμι	pay a (the) penalty, be punished
ἀποδίδωμι (*ἀπο*)	give back, return; pay; (mid.) sell
μεταδίδωμι (*μετα*)	give a part of, give a share of (+ gen. of thing shared)
παραδίδωμι (*παρα*)	give over, hand over; surrender, deliver over
προδίδωμι (*προ*)	give in advance; (more commonly) give up, betray, abandon
ἵημι	let go; throw, hurl; utter (words); (mid.) hasten, rush
ἀφίημι (*ἀπο*)	send forth, send away; release, set free; leave alone, neglect
ἐφίημι (*ἐπι*)	send on (*or* against); let go, yield; (mid.) command, give orders; (mid.) aim at, long for (+ gen.)
προσίημι (*προς*)	let come to; (more commonly mid.) let come to oneself, admit
ἵστημι	(act. and 1st aor. transitive) make stand, set up; cause to stand, stop, check; (pass. and 2nd aor. intrans.) be placed, be set up, stand; stand still, halt [hypostasis, rheostat]
ἀφίστημι (*ἀπο*)	(trans.) put out of the way; cause to revolt; (intrans.) keep (oneself) away from (*or* apart from); revolt from (+ *ἀπό* + gen.)
ἐφίστημι (*ἐπι*)	(trans.) set upon, set in charge of; cause to stop; (intrans.) stand upon (*or* by *or* against); be in charge of (+ dat.)
καθίστημι (*κατα*)	(trans.) set down; set in order; appoint; establish; (intrans.) set oneself down (*or* in order); settle; become; be established

τίθημι	set, place, put; set up, establish; bring to pass; make, cause [thesis, hypothesis]
ἀνατίθημι (ἀνα)	set up as an offering, dedicate [anathema]
ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπι)	place upon; add to; (mid.) make an attempt upon, attack (+ dat.) [epithet]
κατατίθημι (κατα)	put down; pay down; (mid.) lay aside, store up; put an end to; put away in a safe place
συντίθημι (συν)	put together; (mid.) make an agreement with (+ dat. of person), agree on, conclude (a pact, etc.) [synthetic]
δείκνῡμι	show, point out [deictic]
ἀποδείκνῡμι (ἀπο)	display, make known; appoint, proclaim, create [apodeictic (apodictic)]
ἐπιδείκνῡμι (ἐπι)	exhibit, display; show, point out, prove [epideictic]
ζεύγνῡμι	yoke, join together [zeugma]
ῥήγνῡμι	break, shatter [hemorrhage]
εἶμι	go, will go [ion]
ἄπειμι (ἀπο), ἀπέρχομαι	go away
ἔξειμι (ἐκ), ἐξέρχομαι	go out

PRINCIPAL PARTS

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην
ἀποδίδωμι, ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα, ἀποδέδωκα, ἀποδέδομαι, ἀπεδόθην
μεταδίδωμι, μεταδώσω, μετέδωκα, μεταδέδωκα, μεταδέδομαι, μετεδόθην
παραδίδωμι, παραδώσω, παρέδωκα, παραδέδωκα, παραδέδομαι, παρεδόθην
προδίδωμι, προδώσω, προέδωκα, προδέδωκα, προδέδομαι, προεδόθην
ἵημι, ἥσω, -εἷκα, -εἷμαι, -εἵθην
ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφῆκα, ἀφεῖκα, ἀφεῖμαι, ἀφείθην
ἐφίημι, ἐφήσω, ἐφῆκα, ἐφεῖκα, ἐφεῖμαι, ἐφείθην
προσίημι, προσήσω, προσῆκα, προσεῖκα, προσεῖμαι, προσείθην
ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην
ἀφίστημι, ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστησα and ἀπέστην, ἀφέστηκα, ἀφέσταμαι, ἀπεστάθην
ἐφίστημι, ἐπιστήσω, ἐπέστησα and ἐπέστην, ἐφέστηκα, ἐφέσταμαι, ἐπεστάθην
καθίστημι, καταστήσω, κατέστησα and κατέστην, καθέστηκα, καθέσταμαι, κατεστάθην
τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην
ἀνατίθημι, ἀναθήσω, ἀνέθηκα, ἀνατέθηκα, ἀνατέθειμαι, ἀνετέθην
ἐπιτίθημι, ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα, ἐπιτέθηκα, ἐπιτέθειμαι, ἐπετέθην
κατατίθημι, καταθήσω, κατέθηκα, κατατέθηκα, κατατέθειμαι, κατετέθην
συντίθημι, συνθήσω, συνέθηκα, συντέθηκα, συντέθειμαι, συνετέθην
δείκνῡμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην

ἀποδείκνῡμι, ἀποδείξω, ἀπέδειξα, ἀποδέδειχα, ἀποδέδειγμαι, ἀπεδείχθην
ἐπιδείκνῡμι, ἐπιδείξω, ἐπέδειξα, ἐπιδέδειχα, ἐπιδέδειγμαι, ἐπεδείχθην
ζεύγνῡμι, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, —, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζύγην or ἐζεύχθην
ῥήγνῡμι, ῥήξω, ἔρρηξα, -έρρωγα, —, ἐρράγην
εἶμι or ἔρχομαι, εἶμι or ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, —
ἄπειμι or ἀπέρχομαι, ἄπειμι or ἀπέλεύσομαι, ἀπῆλθον, ἀπελήλυθα, —, —
ἔξειμι or ἐξέρχομαι, ἔξειμι or ἐξέλεύσομαι, ἐξῆλθον, ἐξελήλυθα, —, —

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following forms precisely, and for any ten give a complete identification.

1. *ἐπιδεῖξαι*
2. *παραδίδως*
3. *ἀφήσουσι*
4. *ἐφίεις*
5. *ἀπιέναι*
6. *καθίστατο*
7. *ἀφιέναι*
8. *εἶσι*
9. *μεταδίδοτε*
10. *ἵστησι*
11. *δώσειν*
12. *ἀνετίθει*
13. *ζεύγνυνται*
14. *ἐρρήγνυ*
15. *ἐξῆεσαν*
16. *ἐπιτίθεμαι*
17. *προδιδόασι*
18. *ἐδίδους*
19. *ἴμεν*
20. *ἐρρήγνυτο*
21. *ἀπεδείκνυσο*
22. *δείκνυς*
23. *καταθήσετε*
24. *παραδίδομεν*
25. *ἐφίεμαι*
26. *καταστήσουσι*
27. *μεταδίδωσι*
28. *ἵης*
29. *ἐφίστασαι*
30. *προδίδοσθαι*
31. *προσίεντο*
32. *ἀποδίδοσθαι*
33. *ἀφίσταμαι*
34. *τίθης*
35. *ἐδιδόμην*
36. *ἵενται*
37. *δίδως*
38. *ἐφιστᾶσι*
39. *συντίθεσθαι*
40. *ἔξιτε*
41. *ἐζεύγνυν*
42. *ἐπετίθεις*

II. Render into Greek.

1. they will go
2. we were setting free
3. you (s.) pay down
4. to shatter (pres.)
5. it was being set up
6. you (pl.) are betraying
7. about to make an agreement
8. to shatter (aor.)
9. they were giving a share of
10. we are yoking
11. he appoints
12. to go away (pres.)
13. it was being yoked
14. she is admitting
15. I revolt from
16. you (pl.) attack
17. they prove
18. you (s.) were breaking
19. you (s.) will go away
20. we aim at
21. we hurl
22. it is being placed
23. I was selling
24. they cause to stand

III. Reading.

1. οἱ μὲν σύμμαχοι ἀφίστανται ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιτίθενται τοῖς τείχεσιν ἡμῶν, οἱ δ᾽ ἡμέτεροι στρατηγοὶ προδιδόασι τὰς πόλεις, ἀλλ᾽ ὑμεῖς οἱ πολῖται οὐ προσίεσθε τοὺς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ἀγγέλους.
2. οἱ μὲν ἄφρονες ἀεὶ εὐτυχεῖς ἔσεσθαι ἡγοῦνται, οἱ δὲ σώφρονες τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὔποτ᾽ ἀσφαλῆ νομίζουσιν.
3. μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πολεμίου στρατοῦ νίκην τὴν πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεως οἱ δοῦλοι τοὺς τῶν δεσποτῶν οἴκους ἔλειπον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀπῄεσαν.
4. νῦν μὲν ἐξέσται τῷ ἀνδρὶ λέγειν ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰρήνης, ἐπεὶ οὐκέτι λίθοις βάλλουσιν αὐτὸν οἱ γέροντες· πρότερον δ᾽ ᾤοντο τοῦτον τὴν πόλιν μέλλειν προδώσειν.
5. ἱερὰ ἣν τὰ χρήματα ἃ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῇ θεᾷ ἀνετίθεσαν.
6. καθ᾽ ἡμέραν ἑκάστην οἱ δυστυχεῖς τὰς βοῦς ζευγνύασι καὶ εἰς τὰ ἔργα ἰέναι παρασκευάζονται· δεῖ γὰρ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πόνους ἔχειν καὶ βίον εὑρίσκεσθαι.
7. ὁ Πεισίστρατος τοῖς ἡγεμόσι τῶν ἄλλων ἐν τῇ πόλει στάσεων συντίθεται καὶ τύραννος καθίσταται.
8. τὰ ἀρχαῖα βιβλία ταῖς ἱερείαις ἐδίδους, αἱ δὲ λαβεῖν αὐτὰ οὐκ ἤθελον.
9. ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν ψυχὴν ἔφη φύσει τῆς σοφίας ἐφίεσθαι.
10. ὁ Θηραμένης ἀνεπήδησεν ["jumped up"] ἐπὶ τὸν βωμὸν ["altar"] καὶ εἶπεν· "ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡγοῦμαι δεῖν μὴ τῷ Κριτίᾳ ἐξεῖναι ἐμὲ ἀποκτεῖναι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον ὃν οὗτοι ἔγραψαν περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ["register (of citizens)"] καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ τὴν κρίσιν ["legal judgment"] εἶναι. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν δῆλόν ἐστιν, ὅτι ["that"] οὐδέν [adv., "not at all"] με ὠφελήσει ὅδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδεῖξαι, ὅτι ["that"] οὗτοι οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἄδικοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ θεοὺς ἀνόσιοι."

UNIT TWENTY-FOUR

Athematic Aorists

1. *Aorist of μι-Verbs*. The aorist systems of the μι-verbs that you have learned contain forms derived from various origins.

a. Some forms are true weak (first) aorist forms with the suffix σ: thus ἔστησα, *I caused to stand*, from στη- + σ, infinitive στῆσαι; ἔδειξα, *I showed*.

b. Some forms are straightforwardly athematic (called *strong aorist* or *second aorist* forms). Secondary μι-verb personal endings are added directly to the simplest form of the verb root (with augment added in the indicative): for example, ἔστην (from στη-), infinitive στῆναι. In many cases, athematic aorists of this type have intransitive or quasi-passive meanings (e.g., ἔστην, *I stood;* ἔβην, *I walked;* ἑάλων, *I was captured*).

c. Some forms (in Attic, normally the singular active forms only) have weak-aorist α-endings added to a stem that has the suffix κ: thus ἔθηκα, *I placed;* ἔδωκα, *I gave*.

2. *Aorist of the Major μι-Verbs*. Paradigms are on the next page. The inflectional features to be noted are:

The aorist of ἵημι is shown in a compound since the simple verb is not used in the aorist in Attic prose.

In Attic ἵστημι has no athematic aorist middle. (See the next section.)

In the aorist middle (unlike the imperfect), the sigma in -σο is dropped, and contraction has occurred in ἔθου, from *ἔθε(σ)ο, and ἔδου, from *ἔδο(σ)ο, where the vowel preceding the sigma is short.

The accentuation of ἀφῆκα and other aor. ind. forms from ἵημι follows the rule that the accent cannot precede the first preverb: that is, the augment (Unit 16.3, at end).

The ει- of the aor. ind. of ἵημι represents augmented ε-. (A consonant has been lost from this root.)

The aorist active infinitives of *τίθημι*, *ἵημι*, and *δίδωμι* are derived from forms with an alternative ending, *-έναι*, with contraction.

The aor. act. inf. of *ἵημι* differs from the pres. act. inf. of *εἰμί* only in the breathing: contrast *ἀφεῖναι*, *let go* (aor.) with *ἀπεῖναι*, *be absent* (pres.).

(SECOND) AORIST ACTIVE

		τίθημι- *"place"*	*ἵημι* *"let go"*	*δίδωμι* *"give"*	*ἵστημι* *"stand"*
stem:		θε-, θηκ-	ἑ-, ἡκ-	δο-, δωκ-	στη-
infinitive:		θεῖναι	ἀφεῖναι	δοῦναι	στῆναι
sing.	*1st*	ἔθηκα	ἀφῆκα	ἔδωκα	ἔστην
	2nd	ἔθηκας	ἀφῆκας	ἔδωκας	ἔστης
	3rd	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἀφῆκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)	ἔστη
dual	*2nd*	ἔθετον	ἀφεῖτον	ἔδοτον	ἔστητον
	3rd	ἐθέτην	ἀφείτην	ἐδότην	ἐστήτην
plur.	*1st*	ἔθεμεν	ἀφεῖμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔστημεν
	2nd	ἔθετε	ἀφεῖτε	ἔδοτε	ἔστητε
	3rd	ἔθεσαν	ἀφεῖσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔστησαν

(SECOND) AORIST MIDDLE

		τίθημι *"place"*	*ἵημι* *"let go"*	*δίδωμι* *"give"*
stem:		θε-	ἑ-	δο-
infinitive:		θέσθαι	ἀφέσθαι	δόσθαι
sing.	*1st*	ἐθέμην	ἀφείμην	ἐδόμην
	2nd	ἔθου	ἀφεῖσο	ἔδου
	3rd	ἔθετο	ἀφεῖτο	ἔδοτο
dual	*2nd*	ἔθεσθον	ἀφεῖσθον	ἔδοσθον
	3rd	ἐθέσθην	ἀφείσθην	ἐδόσθην
plur.	*1st*	ἐθέμεθα	ἀφείμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
	2nd	ἔθεσθε	ἀφεῖσθε	ἔδοσθε
	3rd	ἔθεντο	ἀφεῖντο	ἔδοντο

3. *The Two Aorists of ἵστημι*. The verb *ἵστημι* and its compounds have two aorists. The transitive, weak (first) aorist is causative in meaning and shares the transitive meanings of the present, imperfect, and future active. The intransitive, strong (sec-

ond) aorist shares the intransitive or quasi-passive meanings of the present, imperfect, and future middle(/passive).

EX. *τοῦτον κατεστήσαμεν κριτήν.* (trans. 1st aor.)
We appointed this man judge.
(*We caused this man to be established as judge.*)

οὗτος κριτὴς κατέστη. (intrans. 2nd aor.)
This man became (*was appointed, was established as*) *judge.*

There is no second aorist middle, but the first aorist middle is found:

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Δημοσθένη κατεστήσαντο στρατηγόν.
The Athenians appointed Demosthenes as general for themselves.

Note that the two third person plural aorist active indicative forms of *ἵστημι* are identical in appearance, though derived from different combinations of elements:

1st aor.: ἐ- + stem *στησ-* + tense vowel *α* + ending *-ν* ⟶ *ἔστησαν*
2nd aor: ἐ- + stem *στη-* + ending *-σαν* ⟶ *ἔστησαν*

4. *Other Athematic Aorists.* A few verbs that are ω-verbs in the present system have an athematic (second) aorist conjugation. These verbs have only the active voice, and no middle. The secondary personal endings are added to the simplest form of the verb root, with an augment prefixed. Although *ἔγνων* is transitive, these aorists are, like *ἔστην*, generally intransitive or passive in sense.

Four aorists of this kind are found in Attic prose. (The simple form *ἔβην* is poetic, but compounds like *ἀνέβην* and *διέβην* occur in prose.) Notice that the aorist of *ἁλίσκομαι* has a passive translation in English, *I was captured*, despite the active personal endings and the name of the form (aor. act.). *ἑάλων* is also found with contraction of the initial syllables: *ἥλων*, *ἥλως*, and so on.

		ἁλίσκομαι "be captured"	*βαίνω* "go, walk"	*γιγνώσκω* "get to know"	*δύω* "enter, sink"
aor. stem:		*ἁλω-*	*βη-*	*γνω-*	*δῡ-*
aor. infin.:		*ἁλῶναι*	*βῆναι*	*γνῶναι*	*δῦναι*
sing.	*1st*	*ἑάλων*	*ἔβην*	*ἔγνων*	*ἔδῡν*
	2nd	*ἑάλως*	*ἔβης*	*ἔγνως*	*ἔδῡς*
	3rd	*ἑάλω*	*ἔβη*	*ἔγνω*	*ἔδῡ*
dual	*2nd*	*ἑάλωτον*	*ἔβητον*	*ἔγνωτον*	*ἔδῡτον*
	3rd	*ἑαλώτην*	*ἐβήτην*	*ἐγνώτην*	*ἐδύτην*
plur.	*1st*	*ἑάλωμεν*	*ἔβημεν*	*ἔγνωμεν*	*ἔδῡμεν*
	2nd	*ἑάλωτε*	*ἔβητε*	*ἔγνωτε*	*ἔδῡτε*
	3rd	*ἑάλωσαν*	*ἔβησαν*	*ἔγνωσαν*	*ἔδῡσαν*

5. *Historical Note.* Like ἵστημι, δύω also has, in addition to the athematic intransitive aorist, a transitive first aorist: ἔδῡσα, *I caused to enter* (or *sink*). In poetry and outside Attic one will also find transitive first aorists ἔβησα, *caused to go* (or *step*), and ἀνέγνωσα, *caused to realize*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the aorist inflections presented above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

βασιλεία, βασιλείας, f.	kingdom, dominion; kingship, monarchy
ἐλευθερία, ἐλευθερίας, f.	freedom, liberty
ἡσυχία, ἡσυχίας, f.	quiet, rest, calm

ADJECTIVES

ἐλεύθερος, ἐλευθέρα, ἐλεύθερον	free; characteristic of a free man
ἥσυχος, ἥσυχον	quiet, calm, inactive [Hesychast]
πικρός, πικρά, πικρόν	sharp, pungent; bitter, painful; spiteful, mean [picrate]

VERBS

ἁλίσκομαι	be captured, be seized (may be used as passive of αἱρέω)
βαίνω	walk, step, go [basis]
ἀναβαίνω (ἀνα)	go up; board (a ship), mount (a horse); go inland [anabasis]
διαβαίνω (δια)	step across; go over, cross [diabetes]
καταβαίνω (κατα)	step down; dismount; go down to the sea from inland [katabasis]
παραβαίνω (παρα)	go beside; overstep, transgress, violate [parabasis]
συμβαίνω (συν)	come together; come to an agreement, come to terms; (impersonal) come to pass, happen
ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνα)	read (aloud), recite (from a written document)
διαγιγνώσκω (δια)	know apart, distinguish; determine, decide (a suit) [diagnosis]

δῡ́ω (poetic δῡ́νω)	(intrans. and noncausal, including 2nd aor.) enter; get into (clothes, armor); sink into the sea, set (of sun, stars) (trans. and causal, including 1st aor.) cause to enter, cause to sink (more commonly in compounds) [ecdysiast]
ἀποδῡ́ω (ἀπο)	(act. and 1st aor.) strip off (someone else's armor or clothes) (mid./pass. and 2nd aor.) take off (one's own clothes), undress
καταδῡ́ω (κατα)	(intrans. and 2nd aor.) set (of sun); plunge, sink (causal 1st aor.) cause to sink (ships)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἁλίσκομαι, ἁλώσομαι, ἑάλων or ἥλων, ἑάλωκα or ἥλωκα, —. —
βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -ἔβην, βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάθην
ἀναβαίνω, ἀναβήσομαι, ἀνέβην, ἀναβέβηκα, ἀναβέβαμαι, ἀνεβάθην
διαβαίνω, διαβήσομαι, διέβην, διαβέβηκα, διαβέβαμαι, διεβάθην
καταβαίνω, καταβήσομαι, κατέβην, καταβέβηκα, —. —
παραβαίνω, παραβήσομαι, παρέβην, παραβέβηκα, παραβέβαμαι, παρεβάθην
συμβαίνω, συμβήσομαι, συνέβην, συμβέβηκα, συμβέβαμαι, συνεβάθην
ἀναγιγνώσκω, ἀναγνώσομαι, ἀνέγνων, ἀνέγνωκα, ἀνέγνωσμαι, ἀνεγνώσθην
διαγιγνώσκω, διαγνώσομαι, διέγνων, διέγνωκα, διέγνωσμαι, διεγνώσθην
δῡ́ω or δῡ́νω, -δῡ́σω, -έδῡσα and ἔδῡν, -δέδῡκα, -δέδῡμαι, -εδῡ́θην
ἀποδῡ́ω, ἀποδῡ́σω, ἀπέδῡσα and ἀπέδῡν, ἀποδέδῡκα, —. —
καταδῡ́ω, καταδῡ́σω, κατέδῡσα and κατέδῡν, καταδέδῡκα, —. —

EXERCISES

I. Translate precisely.

1. διέβησαν	9. κατέθηκα	17. ἀναγνῶναι
2. ἀπέδοσθε	10. ἀπέδυς	18. ἴτε
3. ἐπιθέσθαι	11. κατέστην	19. ἁλῶναι
4. ἀπέδυσας	12. διέγνω	20. παραβήσεσθαι
5. ἀποδοῦναι	13. ἀποστῆσαι	21. ἀπέδωκας
6. ἐφῆκε	14. ἑάλωμεν	22. καθίστη
7. συμβῆναι	15. ἐξίασι	23. συνέβαινον
8. ἐπεστήσατε	16. ἐφέσθαι	24. ἁλίσκονται

25. *παρέβης*
26. *ἔγνωσαν*
27. *κατέδυ*
28. *ἐπέθηκε*
29. *προσεῖντο*
30. *μετέδοτε*
31. *ἦσαν*
32. *ἀνέθηκας*
33. *δεικνύναι*
34. *γνώσονται*
35. *συνθεῖναι*
36. *ἤλωτε*
37. *κατεστήσαμεν*
38. *ἐπέστη*
39. *ἐπέθου*
40. *παρεδίδοτο*
41. *διεγιγνώσκομεν*
42. *συνθέσθαι*

II. Render into Greek.

1. Seven ships sank.
2. We sank ten triremes.
3. you (pl.) attacked
4. to betray (aor.)
5. we became [give two versions]
6. they were being captured
7. to let come to oneself (aor.)
8. you (pl.) will cross
9. That young man aimed at being chaste.
10. you (s.) were attacking
11. they boarded
12. you (pl.) read aloud (aor.)
13. we handed over
14. you (s.) caused to revolt
15. They were all captured.
16. he transgressed
17. The king's wife undressed.
18. we did not recognize
19. they made an agreement

III. Reading.

1. *ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πολέμῳ ἄλλα τε δεινὰ ἐγένετο ἐν ταῖς μάχαις καὶ Ἀλκαῖος ὁ ποιητὴς αὐτὸς μὲν ἐξέφυγε* [ἐκφεύγω, "escape"], *τὴν δ' ἀσπίδα ἔλιπεν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτὴν ἔλαβον καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς ἀνέθεσαν.*
2. *οἵδε μὲν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου* ["by every conceivable means"] *βούλονταί με τῇ δίκῃ ἁλῶναι, ὑμεῖς δ' μὴ παράγεσθε τοῖς ψευδέσι λόγοις ἀλλ' ἀεὶ ζητεῖτε διαγνῶναι τοὺς ἀληθῶς δικαίους καὶ τοὺς ἀδίκους.*
3. *οὐχ οὗτοι τούς τε πολεμίους ἰσχυροὺς ποιοῦσι καὶ τοὺς φίλους προδιδόασιν, οἳ ἐχθροὺς* ["enemies"] *κωλύουσι πολλοὺς* ["many," "numerous"] *ποιεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖνοι, οἳ ἀδίκως τε χρήματα ἀφαιροῦνται* ["take away": *ἀπο* + *αἱρέω*] *καὶ τοὺς δικαίους ἀποκτείνουσιν.*
4. *πῶς διαφέρει τῶν ἄλλων ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις; τί δεῖ λέγειν ἃ πάντες ἤκουσαν; τὴν γὰρ χώραν οἱ αὐτοὶ ἀεὶ ᾤκουν καὶ ἐλευθέραν δι' ἀρετὴν πόλιν οἱ πατέρες ἡμῖν παρέδοσαν.*
5. *ὁ δοῦλος τὰς τοῦ Δημοσθένους ἀδίκους πράξεις τοῖς δικασταῖς εἶπε καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἤλπιζεν οἴσεσθαι.*
6. *οὔτ' αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον οὔτε διὰ τούτους τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἕλλησιν ἐξῆν.*
7. *διὰ τὴν νόσον καὶ τὰ γλυκέα δοκεῖ πικρὰ εἶναι τοῖς ἀσθενέσιν.*

IV. Reading (loosely adapted from Lysias, *Orations* 12.92 and 12.95–97). In 404/3 the Athenians were forced into civil war by the actions of the Thirty Tyrants, right-wing extremists who were installed as a puppet regime by the Lacedaemonians at the end of the Peloponnesian War (referred to in this oration as "these men"). The two sides in the strife eventually held Piraeus, the port town of Athens, and the "town" (Athens itself), respectively.

καταβήσεσθαι μέλλω, ἄνδρες δικασταί, ἀλλὰ πρότερον βούλομαι ὀλίγα ἑκατέροις εἰπεῖν, τοῖς τ' ἐξ ἄστεως καὶ τοῖς ἐκ Πειραιῶς· ἐλπίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς παραδείγματα ἔξειν τὰς συμφορὰς αἳ ὑμῖν διὰ τούτων ἐγένοντο καὶ τὴν ψῆφον δικαίως καὶ σοφῶς οἴσειν· οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἄστεως χαλεπῶς ἤρχεσθε ὑπὸ τούτων καὶ διὰ τούτους ἀδελφοῖς καὶ υἱέσι καὶ πολίταις πόλεμον ἐπολεμεῖτε. οἱ δ' ἐκ Πειραιῶς ἐξεπέσετε ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος καὶ οὐ βραχὺν χρόνον ἐδεῖσθε πάντων, καὶ χρημάτων καὶ φίλων, ἀλλὰ τέλος κατήλθετε εἰς τὴν Ἀττικήν.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἑκατέροις: when used in the plural, this means *each* (*of two groups*)
ἐξεπέσετε: compound of ἐκ + πίπτω; here *be thrown* (or *forced*) *into exile*
ἐπολεμεῖτε: from πολεμέω, *wage war* + dat.
κατήλθετε: compound of κατα + ἔρχομαι; here *return to* (*one's*) *homeland*
ὀλίγα, *few;* (here) *a few words*
παραδείγματα, (*as*) *examples*; predicate noun with ἔξειν, the direct object of which is *συμφορὰς*
Πειραιῶς, gen. of *Piraeus*

UNIT TWENTY-FIVE

Adjectives with Variant Stems; Numerals; Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns; Result Constructions

1. *Adjectives with Variant Stems*. Two frequently used adjectives are inflected in Attic with two different stems, one using consonant-declension endings (in the masc. and neut. nom. and acc. sing.), the other using vowel-declension endings (in the fem. and all other cases of the masc. and neut.).

a. πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, "*much, many*" *stems:* πολυ-, πολλ-

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
	gen.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
	dat.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
	acc.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
(*no dual*)				
plur.	*nom.*	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
	gen.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
	dat.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
	acc.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

This adjective is not used in the vocative case.

b. *μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, "great, large"* *stems:* μεγα-, μεγαλ-

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
	gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
	dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
	acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
	voc.	(μεγάλε)	(μεγάλη)	(μέγα)
dual	*n. a. v.*	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω
	g. d.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν
plur.	*n.v..*	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
	gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
	dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
	acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα

The vocative singular forms of *μέγας* are found only in poetry and in later Greek.

2. *Numerals.* The cardinal numbers *one, two, three, four* are inflected as adjectives; the remaining cardinal numbers (up to 200) are *indeclinable:* that is, they are used in all the cases and genders with no variation in form. Corresponding to each cardinal is an ordinal adjective (*first, second, third,* etc.).

Ordinals have vowel-declension inflection *-ος, -η, -ον* (except δεύτερος, which has the alpha-feminine δευτέρα). Numerical adverbs, from *four times* on, have the suffix *-άκις*, already seen in *πολλάκις* and *ὀλιγάκις*.

cardinal		*ordinal*		*adverb*	
one	εἷς, μία, ἕν	*1st*	πρῶτος	*once*	ἅπαξ
two	δύο	*2nd*	δεύτερος	*twice*	δίς
three	τρεῖς, τρία	*3rd*	τρίτος	*thrice*	τρίς
four	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	*4th*	τέταρτος	*4 times*	τετράκις
five	πέντε	*5th*	πέμπτος	*5 times*	πεντάκις
six	ἕξ	*6th*	ἕκτος	*6 times*	ἑξάκις
seven	ἑπτά	*7th*	ἕβδομος	*7 times*	ἑπτάκις
eight	ὀκτώ	*8th*	ὄγδοος	*8 times*	ὀκτάκις
nine	ἐννέα	*9th*	ἔνατος	*9 times*	ἐνάκις
ten	δέκα	*10th*	δέκατος	*10 times*	δεκάκις
eleven	ἕνδεκα	*11th*	ἑνδέκατος	*11 times*	ἑνδεκάκις
twelve	δώδεκα	*12th*	δωδέκατος	*12 times*	δωδεκάκις

The cardinal number *one* and the related *no one* are declined as follows:

"one": masc. and neut. stem ἑν-; short-vowel fem. stem μι̯-

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	εἷς	μία	ἕν
	gen.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός
	dat.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί
	acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν

οὐδείς, no one, is a compound of *οὐδέ* and εἷς, sometimes found written separately. The accent of the compound is the same as that of simple εἷς except in the nominative singular masculine.

"no one": masc. and neut. stem οὐδεν-; short-vowel fem. stem οὐδεμι̯-

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom.*	οὐδείς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
	gen.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός
	dat.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί
	acc.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν

Exactly similar is the declension of *μηδείς*, used in clauses and phrases that require the negative *μή* instead of *οὐ*. Plural forms are occasionally found (compare English *nobodies*): *οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας; μηδένες, μηδένας*.

The cardinal numeral *two* has the nom. and acc. δύο; the gen. and dat. are either declined (δυοῖν) or indeclinable (δύο). It is used with both dual and plural nouns.

The cardinal numeral *three* is declined as follows:

		masc./fem.	*neut.*
plur.	*nom.*	τρεῖς	τρία
	gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν
	dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)
	acc.	τρεῖς	τρία

The cardinal *four* declines thus:

		masc./fem.	*neut.*
plur.	*nom.*	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
	gen.	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
	dat.	τέτταρσι(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)
	acc.	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

3. *Direct Reflexive Pronouns.* A *direct reflexive* pronoun is one that refers back to the subject of its clause. Because of this relationship with the subject, the reflexive pronoun itself occurs only in the oblique (objective) cases, never in the nominative (subjective) case. The English reflexive pronouns are *myself, ourselves, yourself, yourselves, himself, herself, itself, themselves.* (These are the same forms as those used as intensive pronouns in apposition to a noun or pronoun.)

EX. *She talks to herself out loud.*
You should be ashamed of yourselves.

In Greek, what is translated into English as a reflexive action is sometimes expressed by the middle voice (Unit 11.1); for instance,

ἡγεμόνα αὐτὸν εἵλοντο.
They chose him as leader for themselves.

But Greek also has reflexive pronouns, and a reflexive action is often expressed with an active verb and a reflexive pronoun. The direct reflexive consists of the personal pronoun stem (or the full pronoun in the first and second person plural) strengthened by emphatic αὐτός.

		first person: "myself, ourselves"		*second person: "yourself, yourselves"*	
		masc.	*fem.*	*masc.*	*fem.*
sing.	*gen.*	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ (σαυτοῦ)	σεαυτῆς (σαυτῆς)
	dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ (σαυτῷ)	σεαυτῇ (σαυτῇ)
	acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν (σαυτόν)	σεαυτήν (σαυτήν)
plur.	*gen.*	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
	dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
	acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

		third person: "himself, herself, itself; themselves"		
		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*gen.*	ἑαυτοῦ (αὐτοῦ)	ἑαυτῆς (αὐτῆς)	ἑαυτοῦ (αὐτοῦ)
	dat.	ἑαυτῷ (αὐτῷ)	ἑαυτῇ (αὐτῇ)	ἑαυτῷ (αὐτῷ)
	acc.	ἑαυτόν (αὐτόν)	ἑαυτήν (αὐτήν)	ἑαυτό (αὐτό)
plur.	*gen.*	ἑαυτῶν (αὐτῶν)	ἑαυτῶν (αὐτῶν)	ἑαυτῶν (αὐτῶν)
	dat.	ἑαυτοῖς (αὐτοῖς)	ἑαυταῖς (αὐταῖς)	ἑαυτοῖς (αὐτοῖς)
	acc.	ἑαυτούς (αὐτούς)	ἑαυτάς (αὐτάς)	ἑαυτά (αὐτά)

The alternative, contracted forms for the second and third person singular and the third plural reflexives are shown in parentheses. Be careful to distinguish the forms that are similar except for breathing: *αὐτοῦ* and the like are forms of the contracted reflexive, but *αὐτοῦ* and the like are forms of the third person pronoun; moreover, the nominative with a rough breathing, *αὐτός* or *αὐτή*, is not from the reflexive but is a contraction of *ὁ αὐτός* or *ἡ αὐτή*, *the same man* (or *woman*).

The third person plural reflexive may also be expressed by a combination of the third plural personal pronoun *σφεῖς* (rare in classical Attic) with *αὐτός*: genitive *σφῶν αὐτῶν*; dative *σφίσιν αὐτοῖς* or *σφίσιν αὐταῖς*; accusative *σφᾶς αὐτούς* or *σφᾶς αὐτάς*; neuter *σφέα αὐτά*.

πρὸς ἑαυτὸν λέγει . . .
He says to himself . . .

οὕτως ὠφελήσετε ὑμᾶς αὐτούς.
In this way you will help yourselves.

ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς διέδομεν.
We distributed this money among ourselves.

4. *Indirect Reflexive Pronoun.* A reflexive pronoun within an indirect statement or subordinate clause that refers back to the subject of the main clause of the complex sentence is termed an *indirect reflexive*. In such a situation, English simply uses the plain personal pronoun:

They thought that the general would give them the prizes.

Attic Greek has three ways to deal with indirect reflexive usage: sometimes the direct reflexive is used; sometimes the plain personal pronoun is used; or sometimes a separate indirect reflexive of the third person is used. This latter function is filled by an old personal pronoun of the third person that survived as such in other dialects and in poetry but was replaced by oblique cases of *αὐτός* in classical Attic. The forms are as follows (enclitic forms in parentheses):

	sing.		*plur. masc./fem.*		*plur. neuter*	
gen.	*οὗ*	(*οὑ*)	*σφῶν*		*σφῶν*	
dat.	*οἷ*	(*οἱ*)	*σφίσι*(*ν*)	(*σφισι*[*ν*])	*σφίσι*(*ν*)	(*σφισι*[*ν*])
acc.	*ἕ*	(*ἑ*)	*σφᾶς*	(*σφας*)	*σφέα*	(*σφεα*)

EX. *ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐβούλετό οἱ τοὺς παῖδας παρεῖναι.*
Darius wanted his sons to be with him(*self*).

5. *Reciprocal Pronoun.* A *reciprocal pronoun* is used to refer to the persons involved in a reciprocal action: that is, one person or group acts upon another person or group and is in turn acted upon by that other person or group. In English the compound pronouns *each other* and *one another* serve this function. In Greek a reciprocal action is occasionally conveyed simply by the middle voice (Unit 11.2), but there is also a reciprocal pronoun derived from ἄλλος. The reciprocal pronoun ἀλλήλων is declined only in the plural (and dual) and only in the oblique cases:

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
dual	*gen. dat.*	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
	acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
plural	*gen.*	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
	dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
	acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἄλληλα

EX. ἀλλήλους ἀδικοῦσιν.
They are wronging each other.

6. *Result Constructions.* A result construction expresses a subordinate action as the result of another action that comprises the cause or antecedents of the result. In English a result is normally expressed by an infinitive phrase introduced by *so as to, in such a way as to, enough to, sufficient to*, or the like, or by a *that*-clause, usually anticipated in the main clause by the use of *so* or *such:*

They are so foolish as to expect a miracle.
They are foolish enough to be tricked by anyone.
They are so foolish that everyone tricks them.
They are such fools that everyone can trick them.

In Greek there are two kinds of result contructions:

a. *Actual result* construction: ὥστε (or ὡς) with the indicative (or less commonly another finite verb form, such as an imperative). When the result is emphasized as an *actual event*, it is expressed in a clause with a finite verb and introduced by ὥστε, *and so, and thus, so that*. The result clause is often anticipated in the antecedent or main clause by the use of οὕτω (or ἱκανός, *sufficient*, or the like). An actual result clause in Greek may or may not be separated from its main or antecedent clause by a comma or semicolon; in the English translation there may be no punctuation, or a comma or period, depending on how closely the resulting action is tied to the antecedent action:

οὕτως ἄφρονές ἐστε, ὥστε ἐλπίζετε τὸν Φίλιππον φίλιον γενήσεσθαι.
You are so foolish that you (*actually*) *expect that Philip will become friendly.*

οὕτως ἄδικοι ἐγένοντο, ὥστε πολίτας ἀπέκτειναν ἀκρίτους.
They proved to be so unjust that they put citizens to death without a trial.

μέγα δύναται ὁ βασιλεύς· ὥστε ζητεῖτε πεῖσαι αὐτὸν ὑμᾶς ὠφελεῖν.
The king has great power. So seek to persuade him to aid you.

The negative in actual result clauses is normally *οὐ* (but *μή* with the imperative):

χαλεπός ἐστιν· ὥστ' οὐκ ἐπείσαμεν αὐτὸν τὴν πόλιν ὠφελῆσαι.
He is a harsh man, and thus we did not persuade him to aid the city.

b. *Natural result* contruction: *ὥστε* (or *ὡς*) with the infinitive. When the result is emphasized as a potential or natural consequence of the cause or antecedent action instead of as an actual event, it is expressed by *ὥστε* with the infinitive. The subject of the infinitive of result is in the accusative case if it differs from the subject of the finite verb of the sentence, or it is left unexpressed if it is the same. The negative with the infinitive of result is *μή*.

In this construction the cause and the result are very tightly connected, and the greater emphasis falls on the antecedent action or state of being, stressing that it is or was likely to have a certain consequence. (Thus punctuation in Greek is either absent or else a comma, and in English it is usually absent.) The infinitive of result does not assert that the result actually took place on any specific occasion, although actual occurrence is often implied by the context. Actual occurrence would instead be asserted by the indicative in the actual result construction.

οὕτως ἄφρονές ἐστε ὥστε ῥᾳδίως ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑπὸ πάντων.
You are so foolish that you are easily wronged by everyone.
[note omission of subject of *ἀδικεῖσθαι*, same as that of *ἐστε*]

οὕτω χαλεποί εἰσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὥστε μήποτε ῥᾳδίως πείθεσθαι τοῖς ἀγγέλοις.
The Athenians are so difficult that they never easily trust messengers.
[note negative *μήποτε*]

ὁ ῥήτωρ ἐστὶ μέγας, ὥστε πάντας ἰδεῖν τὴν κεφαλήν.
The speaker is tall enough so that everyone (*naturally*) *sees his head.*
[note *πάντας*: acc., subject of *ἰδεῖν*]

7. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom.* In poetry forms from both stems of *πολύς, πολλή, πολύ* are found in all cases. (The consonant stem has the alternative form *πολε-*; compare *βαρύς*.) In Ionic the word is regularized into a pure vowel-declension adjective: *πολλός, πολλή, πολλόν*.

In Greek idiom, when *πρῶτος* agrees with the subject of a verb *X,* the sense is *be the first to* X (as in Exercise I.2 below).

The idiomatic combination *πᾶς τις* or *ἅπας τις* is a strengthened form of *πᾶς*, meaning *every single one* (*no matter who*). (See Exercise I.7 below.)

The Ionic and Koine form of *τέτταρες* is *τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα*.

The verb *δύναμαι* is a passive deponent *μι*-verb; for present-system conjugation (similar to *ἵσταμαι*), see Appendix C. The aorist passive will be learned later. This verb frequently has an internal accusative: for example, *μέγα δύνασθαι*, *to have great power.* (See Exercise I.3 below.)

There are many English derivatives of the Greek numerals assigned in this unit: for instance, hendiadys, deuterium, Deuteronomy, tritium, triad, tetrahedron, tetralogy, pentagon, hebdomadal, hendecasyllabic, Dodecanese.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the declension and use of the adjectives, numerals, and pronouns presented above.
2. Study result constructions.
3. Learn as vocabulary the cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in §2 as well as the words given below.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

κεφαλή, κεφαλῆς, f.	head [encephalitis]

PRONOUNS

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν or *μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν*	no one, none; nobody, nothing; (adj.) not one
ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς, ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	(reflexive) myself, ourselves
σεαυτοῦ (*σαυτοῦ*), *σεαυτῆς* (*σαυτῆς*), *ὑμῶν αὐτῶν*	(reflexive) yourself, yourselves
ἑαυτοῦ (*αὐτοῦ*), *ἑαυτῆς* (*αὐτῆς*), *ἑαυτοῦ* (*αὐτοῦ*)	(reflexive) himself, herself, itself; (pl.) themselves
οὗ (*οὑ*), plural *σφῶν*	(indirect reflexive) himself, herself, itself; (pl.) themselves
ἀλλήλων	each other, one another [parallel]

ADJECTIVES

ἄκριτος, ἄκριτον	undecided; unjudged, without trial
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα	large, tall; great, mighty [megalomania, megabyte]

Λακεδαιμόνιος, Λακεδαιμονία, Λακεδαιμόνιον	Lacedaemonian, Spartan [official term for the inhabitants of Laconia, the chief city of which was Sparta]
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι	the Lacedaemonians, the Spartans
ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον	little, small; few [oligarchy]
οἱ ὀλίγοι	oligarchs, oligarchical party
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ	much, many [polychromatic]
οἱ πολλοί	the multitude, the greater number [hoi polloi]

VERBS

διαδίδωμι (*δια*)	hand over; distribute
δύναμαι	be able, be strong enough (+ inf.); have power

CONJUNCTIONS

ὥστε	so as, so that, that (of result)
ὡς	so that

PRINCIPAL PARTS

διαδίδωμι, διαδώσω, διέδωκα, διαδέδωκα, διαδέδομαι, διεδόθην
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην

EXERCISES

I. Reading.

1. *οὔποτε ἀσφαλῆ τὰ μεγάλα.*
2. *πρῶτος ηὗρου ταύτην τὴν τιμήν.*
3. *ἄφρων ἐστὶν οὗτος, ὃς ἑαυτῷ δοκεῖ πάντα δύνασθαι.*
4. *οὐδεὶς τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀξίως τῶν καλῶν πράξεων ἐπαινεῖν δυνήσεται.*
5. *καὶ ἔπειτα τὸν μὲν* Καλλίαν *καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς ἔφη ἡ* Ἀσπασία *ἀπελθεῖν, ἓ δὲ ὕπνον λαβεῖν.*
6. *ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς πάντας τοὺς ἱππέας πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐκάλεσε, τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως χρήματα ἑκάστῳ διέδωκεν.*
7. *τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἰσχυρὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ ἐποίησαν τὰ τείχη, ὥστε οἱ* Λακεδαιμόνιοι *οὐκέτι ἐπιτίθεσθαι αὐτοῖς ἐδύναντο.*
8. *ὁ* Πεισίστρατος *τύραννον τῶν Ἀθηναίων τρὶς ἑαυτὸν κατέστησε· δὶς γὰρ ἐξέπεσεν* ["was forced into exile"], *ἀλλὰ τέλος διὰ μεγάλων πόνων κύριος* ["having power over" + gen.] *ἁπάντων κατέστη.*
9. *πολλοὺς λίθους ἔβαλλον οἱ βάρβαροι, ὥστ' ἔδει ἕκαστον τῶν* Ἑλλήνων *φυλάττεσθαι καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀνέχειν* ["hold up"].

10. ὁ μὲν πατὴρ φίλιός τε καὶ χαρίεις ἦν ὥσθ᾽ ὑπὸ πάντων φιλεῖσθαι, τῶν δὲ δύο υἱέων ἑκάτερος ἑκάτερον πολλὰ κακὰ λέγει ὥσθ᾽ ὑπὸ μηδενὸς ἐπαινεῖσθαι.
11. ὁ μὲν Σωκλῆς οὐ δίκαιον ἡγεῖσθαι ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους βασιλείας καθιστάναι εἰς τὰς πόλεις, οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι πάντες πρῶτον μὲν εἶχον ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ ἑαυτούς, ἔπειτα δ᾽ ἅπας τις αὐτῶν φωνὴν ἔρρηξε ["let loose his voice": i.e., "broke into speech"] καὶ ἠρεῖτο τὴν ἐκείνου γνώμην. καὶ οὕτως ἐκέλευον οἱ σύμμαχοι τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μηδὲν ποιεῖν δεινὸν περὶ πόλιν Ἑλληνικήν ["Hellenic" or "Greek"].
12. ὁ Ἀριστοφάνης ἀεὶ ἐπολιτεύετο καὶ τιμῆς ἐφίετο. ὥστε τότε μετὰ Εὐνόμου νηὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν· ἤλπιζε γὰρ πεῖσαι τὸν Διονύσιον ["Dionysius," tyrant of Syracuse] κηδεστὴν ["kinsman by marriage"] μὲν γενέσθαι Εὐαγόρᾳ ["Evagoras," ruler of Cyprus], πολέμιον δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοις, φίλον δὲ καὶ σύμμαχον τῇ πόλει τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ. καὶ πολλοὶ κίνδυνοι ["dangers"] ἦσαν πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως ["nevertheless"] ταῦτα ἔπραττε, καὶ τέλος ἔπεισε Διονύσιον μὴ πέμψαι τριήρεις ἃς τότε παρεσκευάσατο Λακεδαιμονίοις.

II. Render into Greek.

1. Will the thieves be clever enough to conceal any of their many unjust deeds from the others?
2. Wise men say that human beings ought to help one another, and so we do this.
3. We seem to ourselves to be so virtuous that no one surpasses us.
4. By the fact that [*use articular infinitive*] you fled, fellow soldiers, you made the battle bitter for yourselves and sweet for the enemy.
5. For four days the sailors were able to prevent the hoplites from boarding [the ship], but on the fifth day a few fell ill, so that it was necessary for them to surrender themselves.

UNIT TWENTY-SIX

Participles: Formation and Declension

PRELIMINARIES

A *participle* is a verbal adjective, one of the nonfinite forms of the verb. Like the finite forms, the participle has such features as tense (or aspect) and voice, and the ability to govern objects and be modified by adverbs. Unlike finite forms, however, the participle carries no distinction of person and cannot form the predicate of a clause. As an adjective, a participle modifies (and in inflected languages agrees with) a noun or pronoun, whether expressed or implied.

In English, participles vary according to tense and voice. There are two simple forms, the active in *-ing* and the (past) passive, which ends in *-ed* for regular verbs and is formed otherwise for irregular verbs. (The third principal part of an English verb is its past participle.) English supplies other participles by using periphrastic forms with the auxiliaries *being, having,* and *been*.

present active: *seeing, helping*
present passive: *being seen, being helped*
past active: *having seen, having helped*
past passive: *seen, having been seen; helped, having been helped*

In Greek, participles, like infinitives, may be formed from any tense stem in all available voices. For the tenses you know so far, therefore, one can form present active, present middle/passive, future active, future middle, aorist active, and aorist middle participles.

1. *Active Participles.* Most active participles (and the aorist passive participle, to be learned in Unit 29) are formed by the addition of the consonant-stem suffix *ντ* to the tense stem plus the theme vowel or tense vowel, if any. The masculine and neuter forms have *ντ*-stem declension, but (as in consonant-declension adjectives with three endings) the feminine has a modified stem, because an additional suffix (semivocalic iota, *ι̯*) has caused euphonic changes, and features short-alpha declension.

a. *ω-verb active participles in -ων, -ουσᾰ, -ον.* In the present active, future active, and strong aorist active, the participial stem is formed by adding *ντ* to the tense stem plus the theme vowel *ο*.

The masc./neut. participial stem thus ends in *-οντ-*, and the declension is like that of *γέρων* (Unit 14.3b).

Euphonic changes produce a fem. stem ending in *-ουσ-*.

Participles are adjectives, and so their accent is persistent, not recessive.

For present and future active participles, the accent is persistent on the final syllable of the tense stem.

In the strong aorist active participle, by contrast, the accent is persistent on the theme vowel, which precedes the participial suffix. (Compare the treatment of strong aorist infinitives: *ἀγαγεῖν* vs. present *ἄγειν*.)

In present or future stems with *-έω* contraction, the *ε* of the stem contracts with the theme vowel, *ο*, to form *ου*, except in the nom. sing. masc., where *-έων* produces *-ῶν*.

verb	*tense stem*		*participle*	*masc./neut. part. stem*
ἄγω	pres.	*ἀγ-*	*ἄγων, ἄγουσα, ἄγον*	*ἄγοντ-*
	fut.	*ἀξ-*	*ἄξων, ἄξουσα, ἄξον*	*ἄξοντ-*
	2nd aor.	*ἀγαγ-*	*ἀγαγών, ἀγαγοῦσα, ἀγαγόν*	*ἀγαγόντ-*
μένω	pres.	*μεν-*	*μένων, μένουσα, μένον*	*μένοντ-*
	fut.	*μενε-*	*μενῶν, μενοῦσα, μενοῦν*	*μενοῦντ-*
ποιέω	pres.	*ποιε-*	*ποιῶν, ποιοῦσα, ποιοῦν*	*ποιοῦντ-*
	fut.	*ποιησ-*	*ποιήσων, ποιήσουσα, ποιῆσον*	*ποιήσοντ-*
εἶδον	2nd aor.	*ἰδ-*	*ἰδών, ἰδοῦσα, ἰδόν*	*ἰδόντ-*

PARTICIPIAL DECLENSION: PRESENT OR FUTURE, UNCONTRACTED

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom. voc.*	ἄγων	ἄγουσα	ἄγον
	gen.	ἄγοντος	ἀγούσης	ἄγοντος
	dat.	ἄγοντι	ἀγούσῃ	ἄγοντι
	acc.	ἄγοντα	ἄγουσαν	ἄγον
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἄγοντε	ἀγούσα	ἄγοντε
	g. d.	ἀγόντοιν	ἀγούσαιν	ἀγόντοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἄγοντες	ἄγουσαι	ἄγοντα
	gen.	ἀγόντων	ἀγουσῶν	ἀγόντων
	dat.	ἄγουσι(ν)	ἀγούσαις	ἄγουσι(ν)
	acc.	ἄγοντας	ἀγούσας	ἄγοντα

PARTICIPIAL DECLENSION: PRESENT OR FUTURE, CONTRACTED

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom. voc.*	μενῶν	μενοῦσα	μενοῦν
	gen.	μενοῦντος	μενούσης	μενοῦντος
	dat.	μενοῦντι	μενούσῃ	μενοῦντι
	acc.	μενοῦντα	μενοῦσαν	μενοῦν
dual	*n. a. v.*	μενοῦντε	μενούσα	μενοῦντε
	g. d.	μενούντοιν	μενούσαιν	μενούντοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	μενοῦντες	μενοῦσαι	μενοῦντα
	gen.	μενούντων	μενουσῶν	μενούντων
	dat.	μενοῦσι(ν)	μενούσαις	μενοῦσι(ν)
	acc.	μενοῦντας	μενούσας	μενοῦντα

PARTICIPIAL DECLENSION: STRONG AORIST ACTIVE

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom. voc.*	λιπών	λιποῦσα	λιπόν
	gen.	λιπόντος	λιπούσης	λιπόντος
	dat.	λιπόντι	λιπούσῃ	λιπόντι
	acc.	λιπόντα	λιποῦσαν	λιπόν
dual	*n. a. v.*	λιπόντε	λιπούσα	λιπόντε
	g. d.	λιπόντοιν	λιπούσαιν	λιπόντοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	λιπόντες	λιποῦσαι	λιπόντα
	gen.	λιπόντων	λιπουσῶν	λιπόντων
	dat.	λιποῦσι(ν)	λιπούσαις	λιποῦσι(ν)
	acc.	λιπόντας	λιπούσας	λιπόντα

b. *Weak aorist active participles in -ᾱς, -ᾱσᾰ, -ᾰν.* In the weak aorist active, the participial stem is formed by adding *ντ* to the tense stem plus the tense vowel *α*.

The masc./neut. participial stem thus ends in *-αντ-*, and the declension is like that of *γίγᾱς* (Unit 14.3b).

Euphonic changes produce a fem. stem ending in *-ᾱσ-*.

The accent is persistent on the final syllable of the tense stem.

verb	*tense stem*	*participle*	*masc./neut. part. stem*
λύω	λυσ-	λύσᾱς, λύσᾱσα, λῦσαν	λύσᾰντ-
πέμπω	πεμψ-	πέμψᾱς, πέμψᾱσα, πέμψαν	πέμψᾰντ-
μένω	μειν-	μείνᾱς, μείνᾱσα, μεῖναν	μείνᾰντ-

PARTICIPIAL DECLENSION: WEAK AORIST ACTIVE

		masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*
sing.	*nom. voc.*	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λῦσαν
	gen.	λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος
	dat.	λύσαντι	λυσάσῃ	λύσαντι
	acc.	λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λῦσαν
dual	*n. a. v.*	λύσαντε	λυσάσα	λύσαντε
	g. d.	λυσάντοιν	λυσάσαιν	λυσάντοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	λύσαντες	λύσασαι	λύσαντα
	gen.	λυσάντων	λυσασῶν	λυσάντων
	dat.	λύσᾱσι(ν)	λυσάσαις	λύσᾱσι(ν)
	acc.	λύσαντας	λυσάσας	λύσαντα

c. *μι-verb participles.* In *μι*-verbs the participial suffix is added directly to the tense stem, which already ends in a vowel. Full declensional patterns for participles of these kinds are given in Appendix C: Paradigms.

Most of the masc./neut. forms are declined like *γέρων, γίγας, χαρίεις*.

Euphonic changes in the fem. produce stems ending in *-ᾱσ-*, *-εισ-*, *-ουσ-*, or *-ῡσ-*.

The accent of athematic participles is persistent on the final vowel of the stem.

δίδωμι
pres. act. διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν
m./n. stem διδόντ-; dat. pl. διδοῦσι(ν)
aor. act. δούς, δοῦσα, δόν
m./n. stem δόντ-; dat. pl. δοῦσι(ν)

ἵστημι	pres. act. *ἱστάς, ἱστᾶσα, ἱστάν* m./n. stem *ἱστάντ-*; dat. pl. *ἱστᾶσι(ν)* aor. act. *στάς, στᾶσα, στάν* m./n. stem *στάντ-*; dat. pl. *στᾶσι(ν)*
τίθημι	pres. act. *τιθείς, τιθεῖσα, τιθέν* m./n. stem *τιθέντ-*; dat. pl. *τιθεῖσι(ν)* aor. act. *θείς, θεῖσα, θέν* m./n. stem *θέντ-*; dat. pl. *θεῖσι(ν)*
ἵημι	pres. act. *ἱείς, ἱεῖσα, ἱέν* m./n. stem *ἱέντ-*; dat. pl. *ἱεῖσι(ν)*
(compounds only)	aor. act. *(ἀφ)είς, (ἀφ)εῖσα, (ἀφ)έν* m./n. stem *(ἀφ)έντ-*; dat. pl. *(ἀφ)εῖσι(ν)*
δείκνυμι	pres. act. *δεικνύς, δεικνῦσα, δεικνύν* m./n. stem *δεικνύντ-*; dat. pl. *δεικνῦσι(ν)*
εἰμί	pres. act. *ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν* m./n. stem *ὄντ-*; dat. pl. *οὖσι(ν)*
εἶμι	pres. act. *ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν* m./n. stem *ἰόντ-*; dat. pl. *ἰοῦσι(ν)*
βαίνω	aor. act. *βάς, βᾶσα, βάν* m./n. stem *βάντ-*; dat. pl. *βᾶσι(ν)*
ἁλίσκομαι	aor. act. *ἁλούς, ἁλοῦσα, ἁλόν* m./n. stem *ἁλόντ-*; dat. pl. *ἁλοῦσι(ν)*
γιγνώσκω	aor. act. *γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν* m./n. stem *γνόντ-*; dat. pl. *γνοῦσι(ν)*
δύω	aor. act. *δύς, δῦσα, δύν* m./n. stem *δύντ-*; dat. pl. *δῦσι(ν)*

2. *Middle/Passive Participles.* All middle/passive or middle participles have the suffix *-μενος, -μένη, -μενον.*

This suffix is added to the tense stem plus the theme vowel *ο* to form the present, future, and strong aorist participles.

It is added to the tense stem plus the tense vowel *α* to form the weak aorist participle.

It is added directly to the tense stem in *μι*-verbs.

In contract verbs in *-έω* the final *ε* of the stem contracts with the theme vowel *ο* to produce *ου* before the suffix.

The accent is persistent on the syllable preceding the participial suffix.

The declension of all middle/passive participles is like that of eta-type vowel-declension adjectives such as *ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.*

verb	*tense and voice*	*participle*
πέμπω	pres. mid./pass.	πεμπόμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	πεμψόμενος, -η, -ον
	weak aor. mid.	πεμψάμενος, -η, -ον
ἄγω	pres. mid./pass.	ἀγόμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	ἀξόμενος, -η, -ον
	strong aor. mid.	ἀγαγόμενος, -η, -ον
ἀγγέλλω	pres. mid./pass.	ἀγγελλόμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	ἀγγελούμενος, -η, -ον
	weak aor. mid.	ἀγγειλάμενος, -η, -ον
ποιέω	pres. mid./pass.	ποιούμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	ποιησόμενος, -η, -ον
	weak aor. mid.	ποιησάμενος, -η, -ον
δίδωμι	pres. mid./pass.	διδόμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	δωσόμενος, -η, -ον
	aor. mid.	δόμενος, -η, -ον
ἵστημι	pres. mid./pass.	ἱστάμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	στησόμενος, -η, -ον
	weak aor. mid.	στησάμενος, -η, -ον
ἵημι	pres. mid./pass.	ἱέμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	ἥσόμενος, -η, -ον
(compounds)	aor. mid.	(ἀφ)έμενος, -η, -ον
τίθημι	pres. mid./pass.	τιθέμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	θησόμενος, -η, -ον
	aor. mid.	θέμενος, -η, -ον
δείκνυμι	pres. mid./pass.	δεικνύμενος, -η, -ον
	fut. mid.	δειξόμενος, -η, -ον
	weak aor. mid.	δειξάμενος, -η, -ον

3. *Identification of Participles.* When asked to identify a participial form, the student should supply *seven* items: case, number, gender, tense, voice, the word *participle*, and the first principal part of the verb from which the form is derived. For example, a complete identification of μαχεσαμένους is accusative plural masculine aorist middle participle of μάχομαι.

4. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom.* ἐσθίω is a suppletive verb: the English derivatives come from the root φαγ- seen in the aorist; the English word *eat* is a cognate of the root ἐδ-.

The formation of the future of *πίνω* without a sigma is a primitive survival. This verb has another unusual form: the second person singular aorist active imperative is either *πῖθι*, with the ending *-θι* also seen in some athematic aorists (Unit 29.7), or *πῐ́ε*, although neither imperative is attested in formal prose texts in classical times.

The verb *φημί* has a present active participle *φάς, φᾶσα, φάν* (stem *φάντ-*, dat. pl. *φᾶσι[ν]*), but this is used only in poetry. In prose the participle *φάσκων*, from *φάσκω*, is used instead.

5. *Historical Notes.* In addition to the expected *καύσας, καίω* has an alternative aorist participle, *κέας*, used in Attic drama but not in prose.

The root of *τρέφω*, *nourish*, is *θρεφ-*. The initial theta survives in the future and aorist principal parts, where *-φσ-* has become *-ψ-*. But the present stem loses the initial aspiration in order to avoid consecutive aspirated syllables (dissimilation of aspirates: Grassmann's law, Unit 23.8).

As can be seen from the future and aorist principal parts, the deponent verb *ὑπισχνέομαι* is related to *ἔχω*. The present stem is a by-form of *ἔχω*: the root *σχ-* has iota-reduplication prefixed and a nasal suffix added, **σισχνε- ⟶ *ἰσχνε- ⟶ ἰσχνε-*. (Again, dissimilation of the aspirates by Grassmann's law.)

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the formation and declension of participles.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

ω-VERBS

ἁρπάζω	snatch away, carry off; seize [Harpy]
ἐσθίω	eat [esophagus, anthropophagy]
καίω or *κᾰ́ω*	kindle; set on fire, burn [caustic]
κρῑ́νω	pick out, choose; decide, judge [crisis]
πῑ́νω	drink [symposium]
στρέφω	turn, twist [strophe, catastrophe]
τέμνω	cut [anatomy, atom]
τρέφω	bring up, rear (children); nourish, maintain; cherish [atrophy, dystrophy]
ὑπισχνέομαι (*ὑπο*)	undertake (to do, + complem. inf.); promise, profess (+ inf. in indirect discourse)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἁρπάζω, ἁρπάσομαι, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην
ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, -εδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην
καίω or *κᾶω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, -κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην*
κρῑ́νω, κρῐνέω, ἔκρῑνα, κέκρῐκα, κέκρῐμαι, ἐκρῐ́θην
πῑ́νω, πῖομαι or *πῐέομαι, ἔπῐον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην*
στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, —, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην or *ἐστράφην*
τέμνω, τεμέω, ἔτεμον (*ἔταμον*), *-τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην*
τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτράφην (*ἐτρέφθην*)
ὑπισχνέομαι, ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπεσχόμην, —, ὑπέσχημαι, —

EXERCISES

I. Give the three nominative singular forms of the participle of the indicated tense and voice:

1. fut. mid. of *μάχομαι*
2. aor. act. of *βάλλω*
3. pres. mid./pass. of *βούλομαι*
4. pres. act. of *παρατίθημι*
5. aor. mid. of *ἐπιδείκνυμι*
6. fut. act. of *νοσέω*
7. aor. act.: both forms of *ἀποδύω*
8. fut. act. of *νομίζω*
9. pres. mid./pass. of *ἐφίημι*
10. pres. act. of *ἔξειμι*
11. fut. mid. of *παραβαίνω*
12. aor. mid. of *ἐπιτίθημι*

II. Write the designated form of the participle of the indicated verb.

1. nom. s. m. fut. mid. of *ἁρπάζω*
2. gen. s. f. aor. act. of *τέμνω*
3. dat. s. m. pres. m./p. of *τρέφω*
4. acc. s. m. fut. act. of *διαδίδωμι*
5. nom. pl. f. aor. mid. of *γίγνομαι*
6. gen. pl. n. pres. act. of *ῥήγνυμι*
7. dat. pl. m. fut. mid. of *πάσχω*
8. acc. pl. f. aor. act. of *κόπτω*
9. nom. s. n. pres. m./p. of *ἐπαινέω*
10. gen. s. m. fut. act. of *καλέω*
11. dat. s. f. aor. mid. of *μάχομαι*
12. acc. s. n. pres. act. of *δοκέω*
13. nom. pl. m. fut. mid. of *ἄγω*
14. gen. pl. f. aor. act. of *ἄρχω*
15. dat. pl. n. pres. m./p. of *γράφω*
16. dat. s. n. pres. m./p. of *πυνθάνομαι*
17. nom. s. m. fut. mid. of *ἡγέομαι*
18. gen. s. f. aor. act. of *ἀποθνῄσκω*
19. acc. pl. m. aor. act. of *ἀπέχω*
20. acc. s. m. fut. act. of *βλάπτω*
21. acc. pl. m. aor. act. of *διαβαίνω*
22. gen. pl. n. pres. act. of *οἰκέω*
23. dat. pl. m. fut. mid. of *ἀφίημι*
24. acc. pl. f. aor. act. of *εἶδον*
25. nom. s. n. pres. m./p. of *γίγνομαι*
26. gen. s. m. fut. act. of *ἀποκτείνω*
27. dat. s. f. aor. mid. of *καθίστημι*
28. acc. s. n. pres. act. of *νομίζω*
29. nom. pl. m. fut. mid. of *εἰμί*
30. gen. pl. f. aor. act. of *τίθημι*
31. dat. pl. n. pres. m./p. of *ποιέω*
32. nom. pl. f. aor. mid. of *παρακελεύομαι*

III. Identify completely the following participial forms.

1. ἐσομένη
2. φευξομέναις
3. ἐξιόντι
4. σπεισαμένου
5. τάττουσι
6. ἀφέντα
7. ποιούντων
8. ἐνεγκοῦσα
9. τιθέμενα
10. δῦσι
11. πεῖσον
12. βαλοῦσι
13. ὑπισχνουμένῃ
14. φαγόντα
15. καυσουσῶν
16. ἐφιστάντι
17. ἐροῦντας
18. ὄντα
19. παραγαγόντι
20. σχόντος
21. ὠφελήσαντα
22. δουσῶν
23. στάντας
24. λείψουσαν
25. στήσασαι
26. λαβόντες
27. ἀφικομένου
28. φιλήσας
29. ἀποδόμεναι
30. πυθομένους

IV. Reading: The fifth-century historian Herodotus discusses theories on the flooding of the Nile (adapted passage, based on *Histories* 2.20–25).

ἀλλ᾽ Ἑλλήνων μέν τινες, οἳ ἐπίσημοι ἐβούλοντο γενέσθαι σοφίαν, ἔλεξαν περὶ τοῦ ὕδατος τούτου τρεῖς ὁδούς, ὧν τὰς μὲν δύο οὐκ ἄξιον εἰπεῖν εἰ μὴ διὰ βραχέων. τούτων ἡ ἑτέρα μὲν τοὺς ἐτησίας ἀνέμους φησὶν εἶναι αἰτίους τοῦ πληθύειν τὸν ποταμόν (κωλύειν γὰρ τοὺς ἀνέμους εἰς θάλατταν ἐκρεῖν τὸν Νεῖλον). πολλάκις δ᾽ ἐτησίαι μὲν οὐκ ἔπνευσαν, ὁ δὲ Νεῖλος τὸ αὐτὸ ποιεῖ. ἡ δ᾽ ἑτέρα ἀνεπιστημονεστέρα ἐστίν, ἣ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὠκεανοῦ φησι ῥεῖν αὐτόν, τὸν δ᾽ Ὠκεανὸν περὶ πᾶσαν γῆν ῥεῖν. ἡ δὲ τρίτη τῶν ὁδῶν πολὺ ἐπιεικεστάτη ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ ψευδής· λέγει γὰρ οὐδ᾽ αὖτη οὐδέν· τὸν γὰρ Νεῖλόν φησι ῥεῖν ἀπὸ τηκομένης χιόνος.

ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ δεῖ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γνώμην περὶ τούτου ἀποδείξασθαι, λέξω διὰ τί μοι δοκεῖ πληθύειν ὁ Νεῖλος ὑπὸ τὸ θέρος· τὴν χειμερινὴν ὥραν ὁ ἥλιος ἐκ τῆς ἀρχαίας ὁδοῦ ὑπὸ τῶν χειμώνων ἀπελαύνεται καὶ ἔρχεται πρὸς τὰ ἄνω τῆς Λιβύης. καὶ ὁ Νεῖλος μόνος οὕτως ἕλκεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου ὥστε τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ὀλίγῳ ὕδατι ῥεῖν, τὸ δὲ θέρος μετὰ πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ποταμῶν ἴσον ἕλκεται καὶ πλέονι ὕδατι ῥεῖ.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀνεπιστημονέστερος, *less scientific*
ἄνω (adv.), *upward; τὰ ἄνω*, *the inland parts*
ἀπελαύνω, *drive away*
γῆ, γῆς, f., *earth*
εἰ μή, *except, if not*
ἐκρέω, *flow out*
ἕλκω, *draw;* (here) *cause to evaporate*
ἐπιεικέστατος, *most reasonable*

ἐπίσημος, *notable*
ἐτησίαι, -ῶν, m., *Etesian* (i.e., annual) *winds* (blowing from north to south in the Aegean and eastern Mediterranean)
θέρος, θέρους, n., *summer*
ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον, *equal* (here neuter acc. as adv.)
Λιβύη, Λιβύης, f., *Africa*
ὁδός, (here) *way of explaining*
πλέονι (dat. s. neut.), *more*
πληθύω, *be full: become full*
πνέω (aor. ἔπνευσα), *blow*
ῥέω, *flow*
τηκόμενος, *melting*
χειμερινός, -ή, -όν, *stormy; wintry*
χειμών, χειμῶνος, m., (*winter*) *storm*
χιών, χιόνος, f., *snow*
Ὠκεανός, -οῦ, m., *Ocean* (the great, ever-flowing river that according to commonly accepted Greek geography surrounded the lands of the known world)
ὥρα, ὥρας, f., *season*

UNIT TWENTY-SEVEN

Uses of the Participle I

1. *Tenses of the Participle.* The Greek participle is found in all four of the major tense systems: present, future, aorist (all presented in Unit 26), and perfect (to be learned in Unit 37). In most constructions, the participle (like the infinitive) conveys by its tense a distinction in verbal aspect (Unit 20) rather than a distinction in time. Again like the infinitive, the participle does have a temporal meaning when used in indirect discourse, as a transformation representing an indicative of direct speech (Unit 28.2).

The *present* participle conveys the aspect of the present stem: that is, continuous or repeated action. In practice, it most often refers to an action contemporaneous with the action of the main verb of the sentence and is usually translated in English by a present participle (X'*ing, being* X'*ed*). But in the proper context, the present participle may refer to an action antecedent or subsequent to that of the main verb; for example, a Greek present participle may be translated into English as an imperfect:

> *τοὺς τότε παρόντας οὐ παραδώσει.*
> *He will not surrender those who <u>were present</u> at that time.*

The present participle may also have *conative* force (Unit 20.2).

The *future* participle conveys will or intention or purpose, and so it looks to the future. Just as the future indicative stands outside the aspectual system of the present, aorist, and perfect, so does the future participle.

The *aorist* participle conveys the aspect of the aorist stem: that is, simple occurrence or completion of an action. In practice, it most often refers to an action antecedent to that of the main verb of the sentence and is usually translated in English

by a past participle (*having* X*'ed, having been* X*'ed*). In the proper context, however, the aorist participle may refer to an action contemporaneous with or subsequent to the action of the main verb. The aorist participle sometimes has *ingressive* force (Unit 20.3).

The *perfect* participle conveys the aspect of completed action with permanent result in the present. Further discussion is provided later (Unit 37).

2. *Attributive Participle.* There are three broad classifications of the uses of the Greek participle. The first to be considered is the *attributive* use. Like any other adjective form, the participle may be used as an attribute of a noun: that is, as a modifier that helps identify or qualify the noun without (primarily) asserting something about the noun. In English the attributive use of the participle is somewhat limited, and in English idiom attributive (restrictive) relative clauses (those not set off by commas) are usually the equivalent of an attributive participle:

the dancing women or *the women who are dancing*
the expended cartridge or *the cartridge that was expended*
the man who came into the room (participle not idiomatic here)

In Greek the attributive participle is very common (more common than the relative clause). The participle falls within the article-noun group and agrees with the noun in gender, number, and case:

αἱ ὀρχούμεναι γρᾶες
the dancing old women or *the old women who are dancing*

ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ εἰσελθών
the man who came in

ὁ πρόσθεν ἄρξας στρατηγός
the general who held office previously

3. *Attributive Participle as Substantive.* Like any other adjectival form, the attributive participle may be used as a substantive, without a noun expressed. The article (which is usually present but may be absent in poetry or when the substantive is indefinite) and the participle itself convey gender, number, and case, so that the person or thing referred to is clear to the listener or reader. The substantival use of the attributive participle is extremely common in Greek, and many attributive relative clauses in English are most idiomatically rendered into Greek as article and participle:

ἡ εἰσελθοῦσα	*the woman who came in*
ὁ ἄρχων	*the ruler, the officeholder*
τὰ λεγόμενα	*the things that are said*
ὁ φεύγων [τὴν δίκην]	*the defendant* (*the man fleeing the suit*)
ὁ διώκων [τὴν δίκην]	*the plaintiff* (*the man pursuing the suit*)

οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει ὑπὸ τῶν τριάκοντα ἀποθανόντες
those who were put to death in the city by the Thirty Tyrants

4. *Circumstantial Participle.* In the other two main uses of the participle it is in predicate position, outside the article-noun group. In this position, the participle asserts something additional about the noun it modifies and is therefore equivalent to a subordinate clause containing a finite-verb predicate. The main predicative use of the participle is called *circumstantial,* because in modifying its noun the participle describes the circumstances under which that noun is involved in the action of the main verb of the sentence. The circumstantial participle may agree with the subject, the direct or indirect object, the object of a preposition, or any other noun or pronoun expressed or implied in the sentence.

In English it is often more idiomatic to use a dependent clause (temporal, concessive, causal, conditional, etc.) or a prepositional phrase with a gerund (verbal noun in *-ing*) than to use a circumstantial participle, but Greek idiom often favors the circumstantial participle over an equivalent subordinate clause. Note the following examples:

a. *Temporal* (expressing time).

ἔκοψε τὸν δικαστὴν ἐξιόντα.
He struck the juryman as (when, while) he was coming out.

φυγὼν τοὺς βαρβάρους ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἑάλω.
Having fled from (After fleeing from) the foreigners, he was captured by the Athenians.

b. *Concessive.* (Greek participles with concessive force are often but not always marked as such by the use of the particle καίπερ preceding the participle or participial phrase.)

καίπερ νοσῶν χαλεπὴν νόσον εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἦλθε.
Although he was ill with a serious disease, he came to the agora.

c. *Causal.* (Greek participles with causal force are often but not always marked as such by the use of the particle ὡς or ἅτε preceding the participle or participial phrase.)

τὸν γέροντα ὡς προδιδόντα τὴν πόλιν ἐξέβαλον.
They drove the old man into exile because he was trying to betray the city.

d. *Conditional.*

ἀσπίδας μεγάλας ἔχοντες ῥᾳδίως μαχούμεθα.
Having large shields (If we have large shields), we'll fight easily.

Choosing which kind of meaning to give to a circumstantial participle when translating it into English requires close attention to the context: in the proper context, the

example just given could be causal: *Because we have large shields, we'll fight easily.* In some cases the exact force may be uncertain.

5. *Absolute Participial Constructions.* Occasionally, in English, Greek, and other languages, the noun with which the circumstantial participle agrees has no grammatical function in its sentence. (It is not subject, object, or anything else.) In such a case, the noun-participle phrase forms an *absolute* construction (called *absolute* because the noun is free of grammatical connection).

> *The general having fled, the soldiers surrendered themselves to the king.*
> *This being the case, they made a truce.*
> (Compare Latin ablative absolute: *His rebus factis nuntios mittunt.* [*These things having been done, they send messengers.*])

In Greek the most common form of absolute construction is the *genitive absolute:* both the noun (the subject of the participial action) and the circumstantial participle are in the genitive case; the genitive has no other function in the sentence, and the phrase may have temporal, concessive, causal, or conditional meaning. The most idiomatic English translation is often as a subordinate clause:

> τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φυγόντος, οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς τῷ βασιλεῖ παρέδοσαν.
> *After the general fled, the soldiers surrendered themselves to the king.*
>
> τούτων οὕτως ἐχόντων ἐσπείσαντο.
> *This being the case, they made a truce.*
>
> τῶν γυναικῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ οὐσῶν οἱ ἄνδρες καλῶς μαχοῦνται.
> *If the women are in the camp, the men will fight well.*

Less common than the genitive absolute is the *accusative absolute.* This is the normal construction when an impersonal expression is involved: the participle of the impersonal verb appears in its neuter singular form, and the substantive subject of the phrase is usually either an expressed or implied infinitive or a noun clause (rarely a neuter pronoun):

> δέον πείθεσθαι τοῖς σοφοῖς τῶν ἀφρόνων ἀκούουσιν.
> *It being necessary to obey the wise, they pay heed to the fools.*
> (Or *Although they ought to obey the wise, they pay heed to the fools.*)
>
> οὐδεὶς τὸ κακὸν αἱρήσεται ἐξὸν τὸ ἀγαθόν.
> *No one will choose the bad when it is possible to choose the good.*
> (Note that infinitive αἱρεῖσθαι or ἑλέσθαι is understood with ἐξόν.)
>
> ἄλλο τι δόξαν ὁ Δημοσθένης τὸ στράτευμα ἀπῆγε.
> *Something else having been decided* (*having seemed best*), *Demosthenes led the army back.*

A second use of the accusative absolute is with a noun and personal-verb participle introduced by ὡς or ὥσπερ, *as if, in the belief that:*

> ὑμᾶς ἐξαιτήσονται, ὡς ἐκεῖνον πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀλλ᾽ οὐ πολλῶν κακῶν αἴτιον γενόμενον.
> *They will beg you for a pardon, just as if that man had been responsible for many good things and not for many evils.*

6. *Future Participle Expressing Purpose.* The principal use of the future participle (apart from indirect discourse: Unit 28.2) is as a circumstantial participle expressing purpose or intention. In this use the participle is often introduced by ὡς:

> ἔπεμψαν ἱππέας ἀγγελοῦντας τὴν νίκην.
> *They sent cavalrymen to announce the victory.*
>
> οὐκ ἤλθομεν ὡς τῷ βασιλεῖ πολεμήσοντες.
> *We have not come with the intention of waging war against the king.*

7. *Negation of Participles.* Participles are negated by either οὐ or μή, usually with a clear distinction in meaning.

The negative οὐ is used when the participle refers to a fact, a specific event, or an actual occurrence: for example, with circumstantial participles that have causal or concessive meaning, or with attributive participles used as substantives when a definite person or thing is meant.

> οὐκ ἔχων χρήματα ὁ γέρων δῶρα οὐκ οἴσει.
> *Because (in fact) he does not have money, the old man will not bring gifts.*
>
> ἐπῃνέσαμεν τοὺς οὐ φυγόντας ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.
> *We praised those who did not (in fact) flee during the (specific) battle.*

The negative μή is used when the participle refers to an action that is conditional or generic: for example, with participles that have conditional meaning or with attributive participles used as substantives when an indefinite person (or thing) or a class of people (or things) is meant.

> μὴ ἔχων χρήματα ὁ γέρων δῶρα οὐκ οἴσει.
> *If he doesn't have any money, the old man will not bring gifts.*
>
> οἱ μὴ φεύγοντες ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καλοὶ πολῖταί εἰσιν.
> *Those who do not flee in (any) battle are fine citizens.*
>
> ὁ μὴ νοσῶν
> *any man who is not sick, whoever is not sick*

8. *Predicate Nouns and Predicate Adjectives after Participles.* Since the participle is a verb form, it may have any of the complements found with the other forms of the verb, including (for the copula and verbs of similar meaning) predicate noun or

predicate adjective. As usual, the predicate noun or adjective must agree with its subject noun, and in a participial phrase this subject may be in any case:

οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν δοκούντων σοφῶν εἶναι
the majority of those who seem to be wise
[attributive part. as substantive; partitive gen.]

πείθονται τῷ Δημοσθένει ὡς στρατηγῷ ὄντι.
They obey Demosthenes because he is general.
[circumstantial part.; dat. with πείθομαι]

9. *Note on Idiom.* Except in simple styles or styles that affect such simplicity, Greek narrative texts tend not to coordinate a series of actions with καί but instead use a rhetorically more complex structure in which the connected actions are organized as one or more circumstantial participles (agreeing with the subject, or absolute, or both kinds) capped by a single finite verb for the ultimate or climactic action. This will be observed in future readings and applies also when there are only two actions. In Exercise I.8 below, for instance, the coordinated English expression "burned the tents and seized the horses" is more likely to be expressed τὰς σκηνὰς καύσαντες τοὺς ἵππους ἥρπασαν than τὰς σκηνὰς ἔκαυσαν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἥρπασαν. In Exercise II.5 below, τὰ παρόντα ἀφέντες τὰ ἀπόντα διώκουσιν is more usual than τὰ παρόντα ἀφιᾶσι καὶ τὰ ἀπόντα διώκουσιν, although it is legitimate to translate even the former version into English with a coordinated expression (*let go of . . . and pursue . . .*).

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the uses of the attributive and the circumstantial participle.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUN

στράτευμα, στρατεύματος, n.	army

NUMERALS

εἴκοσι(ν)	twenty [icosahedron]
τριάκοντα	thirty
οἱ τριάκοντα	the Thirty (Tyrants), an oligarchic regime that ruled Athens for a few months in 404/3 B.C.E.
τετταράκοντα	forty
πεντήκοντα	fifty [Pentecost]

ἑξήκοντα	sixty
ἑβδομήκοντα	seventy
ὀγδοήκοντα	eighty
ἐνενήκοντα	ninety
ἑκατόν	hundred [hecatomb, Hecatompedon, hectoliter]

ADVERBS (PARTICLES)

καίπερ	(usually with participle) although
ὅμως	nevertheless, all the same
ὡς	(with participle, marking causal or purposive meaning) as, as if, in the belief that, on the ground that
ὥσπερ	as, as if, just as if
ἅτε	(with participle, marking causal meaning) as, as if
πρόσθεν	(of place) before, in front of (occasionally governs gen. like a preposition); (of time) before, formerly

VERBS

ἀναιρέω (ἀνα)	take up, pick up; (esp. in. mid.) pick up (bodies for burial); destroy, kill
ἄπειμι (ἀπο + εἰμί)	be away, be distant, be absent
διώκω	pursue, chase, drive; (at law) sue, prosecute
ἐξαιτέω (ἐκ)	ask for . . . from (+ double acc.); (mid.) demand for oneself; (mid.) beg off, appeal for pardon
μετέχω	partake of, have a share of *or* in (+ gen.)
ὀρχέομαι	dance [orchestra]
πάρειμι (παρα + εἰμί)	be by, be present
τὸ παρόν	what is at hand, the present time
τὰ παρόντα	present circumstances, the present state of affairs
πολεμέω	make war; make war against (+ dat.)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀναιρέω, ἀναιρήσω, ἀνεῖλον (stem ἀνελ-), ἀνῄρηκα, ἀνῄρημαι, ἀνῃρέθην
ἄπειμι, ἀπέσομαι, —, —, —, —
διώκω, διώξομαι or (rare) διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, —, ἐδιώχθην
ἐξαιτέω, ἐξαιτήσω, ἐξῄτησα, ἐξῄτηκα, ἐξῄτημαι, ἐξῃτήθην
ὀρχέομαι, ὀρχήσομαι, ὠρχησάμην, —, —, —
πάρειμι, παρέσομαι, —, —, —, —
πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην
μετέχω, μεθέξω or μετασχήσω, μετέσχον, μετέσχηκα, —, —

EXERCISES

I. Render into Greek, using participles wherever possible instead of relative or temporal clauses.

1. At the command of the general [*use absolute participial construction*], everyone marched along the river, keeping on guard.
2. Those who killed my father will pay the penalty.
3. Having left town, she went down to the sea.
4. He who is not willing to learn is sick in the soul.
5. Although he made all these promises, he nevertheless did nothing.
6. Turning about [*use middle*], the army came to a halt.
7. A deep sleep held those who drank a lot.
8. While we were pursuing those who had crossed the river, the Athenians burned the tents and seized the horses.
9. We believe the foreigner, although he is reporting many terrible things.
10. They will be unable to equip triremes because they are not rich.

II. Reading.

1. *τῶν ἀρχόντων πειθόντων, οἱ πολῖται εἰρήνην ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς τοὺς φεύγοντας.*
2. *καίπερ πολλῶν ἱππέων ἐπιτιθεμένων, ὅμως τοὺς ἀποθανόντας ἀνειλόμεθα.*
3. *ὑπέσχετο ταῦτα ποιήσειν ὁ Δημοσθένης, ψευδῶς λέγων.*
4. *δέον τρέφειν τὸν θρέψαντα ἐπὶ γήρως, οἱ πολλοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν.*
5. *οἱ ἄφρονες τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὰ παρόντα ἀφέντες τὰ ἀπόντα διώκουσιν.*
6. *τίς δυνήσεται νίκην φέρειν ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι, μὴ μέγας καὶ ἰσχυρὸς ὤν;*
7. *ὁ βασιλεὺς Κῦρον συλλαμβάνει* ["arrests": *συν* + *λαμβάνω*] *ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.*
8. *ἕκαστος ἡμῶν περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων καλῶς βουλεύεται· μόνοι γὰρ τὸν μηδὲν τῶνδε μετέχοντα οὐκ ἥσυχον ἀλλὰ κακὸν εἶναι πολίτην νομίζομεν.*
9. *μὴ φοβοῦ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ᾽ εἰπέ μοι τὸν τῆς Ἀσπασίας λόγον, καὶ μεγάλην χάριν σοι ἕξω.*
10. *κελεύεις με ἀποδύντα ὀρχήσασθαι; τοῦτο ποιήσω, ἐπειδὴ μόνοι ἐσμὲν ἐνθάδε.*
11. *ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχω περὶ ἑκατέρων· τούτους μέν, οἳ ἐλευθερίας καὶ τοῦ δικαίου ἐπιθυμοῦντες καὶ τοὺς νόμους ἰσχύειν* ["to be strong," "to be valid"] *βουλόμενοι καὶ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας μισοῦντες* ["hating"] *τῶν ὑμετέρων κινδύνων* ["dangers"] *μετέσχον, οὐ πονηροὺς νομίζω εἶναι πολίτας· ἐκείνων δέ, οἳ κατελθόντες* ["returning to their homeland from exile"] *ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ τὸ μὲν ὑμέτερον πλῆθος ἀδικοῦσι, τοὺς δὲ ἰδίους* ["personal," "own"] *οἴκους ἐκ τῶν ὑμετέρων μεγάλους ποιοῦσι, μάλα ἰσχυρῶς δεῖ κατηγορεῖν, ὥσπερ τῶν τριάκοντα.*

III. Parody of a funeral epigram, ascribed to Simonides, mocking Timocreon, a lyric poet from Rhodes who also became famous for his acerbic tongue and gluttony. The epigram is written in the meter known as *elegiac couplet:* the first line is a dactylic hexameter (the meter used in Homeric epic); the second line is actually two shorter dactylic units. Greek meter is quantitative: that is, based on the length of syllables. The metrical scheme (scansion) of this couplet is:

– ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –
– – – – | – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ –

πολλὰ πιὼν καὶ πολλὰ φαγὼν καὶ πολλὰ κάκ᾽ εἰπὼν
ἀνθρώπους κεῖμαι Τιμοκρέων Ῥόδιος.

UNDERLINED WORDS

κάκ᾽: κακὰ elided; it is conventional to place an acute accent on *P* when a final vowel with a grave is elided.
κεῖμαι, (here) *I lie* (*buried*)
Ῥόδιος (adj.), *Rhodian, of Rhodes*

UNIT TWENTY-EIGHT

Uses of the Participle II; *οἶδα*

1. *Supplementary Participle.* Some uses of the participle in predicate position are generally assigned to a separate category from the circumstantial participle. This third major use of the Greek participle is called *supplementary.* With certain verbs, a participle in predicate position agreeing with the subject or direct object completes the idea of the verb, which would otherwise be vague or incomplete. The supplementary participle is found with several well-defined classes of verbs.

a. With *τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, φθάνω.* In sentences containing *τυγχάνω* (*happen; happen to be; be just now*), *λανθάνω* (*escape notice, be unobserved*), or *φθάνω* (*anticipate, be before* [*someone* or *something*]) the important word is the supplementary participle agreeing with the subject. Note that English translations of these constructions must often be other than literal in order to convey the meaning of the Greek:

ἐτύγχανε πίνων.
[Lit.: *Drinking, he happened to be.*]
He happened to be drinking.
Or *He was by chance drinking.*
Or *He was just then drinking.*

ὀρχούμεναι ἔτυχον.
[Lit.: *Dancing, the women happened to be.*]
The women happened to be dancing.
Or *The women were just then dancing.*

ὁ κλὼψ ἔλαθεν ἁρπάσας τὰ χρήματα.
[Lit.: *Having snatched the money, the thief escaped notice* (i.e., *was unseen*).]
The thief snatched the money without being seen.

ἀπελθὼν ἔλαθε τοὺς φύλακας.
[Lit.: *Going away, he escaped the notice of the guards.*]
He went away without being noticed by the guards.
Or *The guards didn't notice him go away.*

ἐλανθάνομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς σοφοὶ ὄντες.
[Lit.: *Being wise, we escaped our own notice.*]
We didn't realize that we were wise.
Or *We were wise without realizing it.*

φθάνουσι τοὺς πολεμίους λαβόντες τὸ ἄκρον.
[Lit.: *Having captured the summit, they anticipate the enemy.*]
They captured the summit ahead of the enemy.

b. With verbs meaning *begin, continue, cease,* or the like:

ἄρξομαι τοὺς πατέρας ἐπαινῶν.
I'll begin (*by*) *praising our fathers.*

οἱ γέροντες μανθάνοντες διαμένουσιν.
Old men continue learning (or *continue to learn*).

παύσομαι λέγων.
I'll stop talking.

τοῦτον ἔπαυσαν προδιδόντα τὴν πόλιν.
They stopped him from betraying the city.
Or *They stopped his betraying the city.*

c. With verbs of emotion:

χαίρω ταῦτα ἀκούων.
I enjoy hearing these things.

οἱ φιλόσοφοι ἀεὶ μανθάνοντες ἥδονται.
Lovers of wisdom take pleasure in constantly learning.

ἀδικούμενοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι ὀργίζονται.
People get angry at being treated unjustly.

d. With verbs meaning *do well, do ill, behave rightly, behave wrongly, surpass, be inferior,* or the like:

καλῶς ἐποίησεν οὕτω τελευτήσας τὸν βίον.
He did well in ending his life thus.

ἁμαρτάνετε νομίζοντες τοῦτο καλόν.
You err in believing that this is a noble thing.

e. With verbs meaning *permit, endure, put up with,* or the like:

οὐκ ἀνέξεσθε ταῦτα ἀκούοντες.
You will not endure hearing these things.
Or *You won't put up with listening to this.*

τοὺς συμμάχους οὐ περιοψόμεθα ἀδικουμένους.
We will not (*watch without concern and*) *permit our allies to be wronged.*

2. *Supplementary Participle Expressing Indirect Discourse.* The second of the Greek indirect discourse constructions (Unit 20.6 and 7) to be learned employs the supplementary participle, either in agreement with the object of a verb or in agreement with the subject of the verb if the subject of the indirect statement is the same as the subject of the main verb.

Verbs meaning *know, be ignorant, learn, remember, forget, show, prove, announce, appear,* or the like may take the supplementary participle to express indirect discourse. (Most of these verbs may also take a noun clause, a construction to be learned in Unit 34.) In this construction the participle always has *the same tense stem and the same voice* as the verb of the direct statement. (Thus, e.g., an imperfect ind. of direct discourse becomes a present participle.)

direct	ὁ ἄγγελος ἀφίξεται. *The messenger will arrive.*
indirect	ἔγνωσαν τὸν ἄγγελον ἀφιξόμενον. *They realized the messenger would arrive.*
direct	ταῦτα εἶπεν ὁ στρατηγός. *The general said these things.*
indirect	ἀγνοεῖτε ταῦτα εἰπόντα τὸν στρατηγόν; *Don't you know that the general said these things?*
direct	ὁ Φίλιππος ἡμᾶς τότε ἠδίκει. *Philip was then wronging us.*
indirect	δείξω τὸν Φίλιππον ἡμᾶς τότε ἀδικοῦντα. *I'll show that Philip was then wronging us.*

Note that in the above examples the subject of the direct form becomes the accusative direct object and the finite verb becomes the participle of same tense stem and voice, agreeing with the accusative noun. In the following examples, the main verb is passive or consists of a copula and a predicate adjective: the subject may be unexpressed, and the participle is in the nominative, agreeing with the subject. Greek idiom favors personal verbs in these constructions, but English idiom prefers an impersonal verb with *it* followed by a *that*-clause. In these expressions, if the Greek indirect statement

involves a copula and a predicate noun or adjective, then the predicated word will be in the nominative, in agreement with the subject (Unit 27.8):

direct	ὁ Φίλιππος ἡμᾶς ἀδικεῖ. *Philip wrongs us.*
indirect	ὁ Φίλιππος ἐδείκνυτο ἡμᾶς ἀδικῶν. *Philip was being shown to be wronging us.* Or *It was being shown that Philip wrongs us.*
direct	οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκησαν. *The Athenians won.*
indirect	οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀγγέλλονται νικήσαντες. *The Athenians are reported to have won.* Or *It is reported that the Athenians won.*
direct	ἐπιβουλεύομεν τῷ βασιλεῖ. *We are plotting against the king.*
indirect	φανεροὶ ἦμεν ἐπιβουλεύοντες τῷ βασιλεῖ. *It was obvious that we were plotting against the king.* [Lit.: *We were obvious, plotting against the king.*]
direct	χαλεπός εἰμί. *I am obstinate.*
indirect	οὐκ ἀγνοῶ χαλεπὸς ὤν. *I am not unaware that I am obstinate.*

3. *Supplementary Participle with Verbs of Perception.* Verbs meaning *see, hear, learn of,* or the like may take either a supplementary participle expressing actual perception or a supplementary participle of indirect discourse. When the physical act of perception is denoted, the English translation cannot accurately use a *that*-clause, and in this case some of the verbs of perception (ἀκούω, πυνθάνομαι, and sometimes αἰσθάνομαι) take a genitive rather than an accusative object:

εἶδον τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποθνῄσκοντα.
They saw (*with their own eyes*) *the general dying.*

ἠκούσατε ἐμοῦ λέγοντος ταῦτα.
You heard (*with your own ears*) *me saying this.*

When indirect discourse is denoted, it is the proposition rather than the action that is perceived: the English translation is then a *that*-clause, and the verbs ἀκούω and πυνθάνομαι take an accusative object:

ἠκούσατε αὐτὸν εἰπόντα ταῦτα.
You heard (*via the report of others*) *that he said this.*

ἀκούομεν τὸν Σωκράτη σοφὸν ὄντα.
We hear <u>that</u> Socrates is wise.

ἐπύθοντο τοὺς πλείστους ἀποφυγόντας.
They learned <u>that</u> most had escaped.

4. *Negation of Supplementary Participles.* The principle described in Unit 27.7 applies to supplementary participles as well. Most supplementary participles refer to an actual event and use the negative *οὐ*. Thus *οὐ* is used with supplementary participles expressing indirect discourse and normally with those accompanying verbs of emotion, where the participle may be considered to express cause.

5. *The Verb οἶδα.* The verb *οἶδα* (*know*) commonly takes the supplementary participle of indirect discourse. *οἶδα* is an irregular form of the perfect tense but is equivalent to the present *know* in meaning. The stem appears in several forms, including *οἰδ-*, *εἰδ-* (augmented *ᾐδ-*), *ἰσ-* (augmented *ᾐσ-*), and *εἰσ-* in the future (*εἴσομαι*). The infinitive is *εἰδέναι*. The pluperfect tense is equivalent to the imperfect in meaning (*I knew*).

		perfect	*pluperfect*	
sing.	*1st*	οἶδα	ᾔδη	(ᾔδειν)
	2nd	οἶσθα	ᾔδησθα	(ᾔδεις)
	3rd	οἶδε(ν)	ᾔδει(ν)	
dual	*2nd*	ἴστον	ᾔδετον	
	3rd	ἴστον	ᾐδέτην	
plur.	*1st*	ἴσμεν	ᾔδεμεν	or ᾖσμεν
	2nd	ἴστε	ᾔδετε	or ᾖστε
	3rd	ἴσᾱσι(ν)	ᾔδεσαν	or ᾖσαν
perfect infinitive:		εἰδέναι		
2nd s. imperative:		ἴσθι		
2nd pl. imperative:		ἴστε		

The two singular pluperfect forms in parentheses are found in Attic from about 350 B.C.E. on. The participle is *εἰδώς*, of a type to be learned later (Unit 37); it will not be used in any exercises until then.

The second person singular imperative takes the same form, *ἴσθι*, for both *οἶδα* and *εἰμί*, but normally in context they are easily distinguished. For several other forms, it is important to pay careful attention to small details in order to distinguish forms of *οἶδα* from similar forms of *εἰμί* and *εἶμι*. Some examples:

ἴσμεν	*we know*	ἐσμέν	*we are*
ἴστε	*you know; know*	ἐστέ; ἔστε	*you are; be*
ἴσασι	*they know*	ἴασι	*they will go*
εἴσῃ	*you will know*	ἔσῃ	*you will be*
ἦσαν	*they knew* or *they went*	ἦσαν	*they were*

6. *Notes on Vocabulary.* ἐπίσταμαι is a deponent μι-verb; its inflection is like that of δύναμαι. (See Appendix C.)

As with ὁράω, you will not be able to use the present stem of περιοράω until alpha-contract verbs are presented (Unit 30).

ἔφθην, the athematic aorist of φθάνω, is inflected like ἔβην. In this verb there is no distinction in meaning between the two aorist forms, and classical authors often use both.

7. *Historical Note.* οἶδα is from the same root as the aorist εἶδον (stem ἰδ-), also seen in Latin *video* (whence *video* and *vision* in English). The root had meanings like *see, notice, find,* but the perfect developed a fixed sense as *know* and in historical times became a separate verb, whereas εἶδον became part of the suppletive verb ὁράω.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the uses of the supplementary participle.
2. Study the conjugation of οἶδα.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

VERB

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπι)	plot against (+ dat.)

VERBS THAT SOMETIMES TAKE A SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE

ἀγνοέω	not perceive, be ignorant of, be unaware of [cf. agnostic]
ἁμαρτάνω	miss the mark, fail of hitting *or* having (+ gen.); err, make a mistake (+ part.) [hamartia]
ἀνέχω (ἀνα)	hold up; (intrans.) rise up; (mid.) bear up, endure, put up with (+ part.)
διαμένω (δια)	continue, persist, last
διατελέω (δια)	continue; persevere, live
ἐλέγχω	cross-examine; put to the test; prove; refute [elenchus]
ἐξελέγχω (ἐκ)	prove; convict, refute

ἐπίσταμαι	know how to (+ inf.); know, understand [epistemology]
ἥδομαι	enjoy, take pleasure in (+ dat. or + part.)
λανθάνω	escape notice, be unobserved [Lethe]
οἶδα	know
ὀργίζομαι	grow angry, be (made) angry (sometimes + dat. of person or thing)
(rare) *ὀργίζω*	make angry
παύω	stop (someone else or something); (mid.) stop (oneself), cease [pause]
περιοράω (*περι*)	look over; overlook; permit, look upon while doing nothing
τυγχάνω	happen to be (+ part.); happen (of events); succeed; meet with, hit upon (+ gen.); obtain (+ gen.)
φθάνω	anticipate, be ahead of (+ part.)

ADJECTIVE

ἄκρος, ἄκρα, ἄκρον	topmost, outermost, innermost; highest [acrostics, acrophobia]
τὸ ἄκρον	peak, summit; farthest point
ἀκρόπολις, ἀκροπόλεως, f.	upper city, citadel, acropolis

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἐπιβουλεύω, ἐπιβουλεύσω, ἐπεβούλευσα, ἐπιβεβούλευκα, ἐπιβεβούλευμαι, ἐπεβουλεύθην
ἀγνοέω, ἀγνοήσω, ἠγνόησα, ἠγνόηκα, ἠγνόημαι, ἠγνοήθην
ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην
ἀνέχω, ἀνέξω or *ἀνασχήσω, ἀνέσχον, ἀνέσχηκα*, —, —
διαμένω, διαμενέω, διέμεινα, διαμεμένηκα, —, —
διατελέω, διατελέω, διετέλεσα, διατετέλεκα, διατετέλεσμαι, διετελέσθην
ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, —, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην
ἐξελέγχω, ἐξελέγξω, ἐξήλεγξα, —, ἐξελήλεγμαι, ἐξηλέγχθην
ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, —, —, —, *ἠπιστήθην*
ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, —, —, —, *ἥσθην*
λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, -λέλησμαι, —
οἶδα, εἴσομαι, —, —, —, —
ὀργίζομαι, ὀργιέομαι, —, —, *ὤργισμαι, ὠργίσθην*
ὀργίζω, —, *ὤργισα*, —, —, —
παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην

περιοράω, περιόψομαι, περιεῖδον, περιεώρᾱκα, περιῶμμαι or περιεώρᾱμαι, περιώφθην
τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —
φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα or ἔφθην, —, —, —

EXERCISES

I. Sentences for reading.

1. *ταῦτα εἰπὼν οὐχ ἁμαρτήσῃ.*
2. *ὁ νεανίας κακῶς ἔχει· οὔποτε γὰρ ἀνέχεται δεύτερος ὤν.*
3. *ἔτυχε γυμναζόμενος ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.*
4. *κακῶς ἐποιήσατε περιϊδόντες ταύτας ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων γυναικῶν ἀδικουμένας.*
5. *τίς φθήσεται τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν;*
6. *ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα κρύψαντα αὐτὸν ῥᾳδίως ἐλέγξω.*
7. *οὐκ οἶσθα τὸν θάνατον παύσοντα καὶ τοὺς καλῶς πράττοντας καὶ τοὺς μή;*
8. *οὐδένα χρὴ ὀργίζεσθαι τοῖς ἑλομένοις τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν ἀντὶ τῆς ἑτέρας· οὗτοι γὰρ οὐχ ἥμαρτον τῶν ἐλπίδων, οὐδ' ἠγνόησαν οὐδὲν οὔτε τῶν ἀγαθῶν οὔτε τῶν κακῶν ἃ ἔχει ἑκατέρα τῶν δυνάμεων.*
9. *οὐ δεῖ διὰ μακρῶν περὶ τούτων λέγειν· οἶμαι γὰρ πάντας ὑμᾶς εἰδέναι, ὦ ἄνδρες, πολλὰ δι' ἐπιορκίας τὸν* Καλλίαν *εἰπόντα.*
10. *παρασκευαζόμενοι ταῦτα τὴν πᾶσαν ἡμέραν διετέλεσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου ἐπαύσαντο.*

II. Reading: Lysias, in praise of Athenians who died in war, cites examples of just and brave behavior from legendary history (adapted passage, based on *Oration* 2.7–15).

Ἀδράστου καὶ Πολυνείκους ταῖς Θήβαις ἐπιθεμένων καὶ οὐ καλῶς πραξάντων ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, τῶν Θηβαίων κωλυόντων θάπτειν τοὺς νεκρούς, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἡγησάμενοι ἐκείνους μὲν ἀποθανόντας δίκην ἱκανὴν δοῦναι, τούτους δ' ἐξαμαρτάνειν εἰς τοὺς θεούς, πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες ἀγγέλους ἐδέοντο αὐτῶν δοῦναι τῶν νεκρῶν ἀναίρεσιν· οὐ δυνάμενοι δὲ τούτων τυχεῖν ἐστράτευσαν ἐπ' αὐτούς, οὐδεμιᾶς διαφορᾶς πρότερον πρὸς Θηβαίους οὔσης, ἡγούμενοι δεῖν τοὺς ἀποθανόντας τῶν νομιζομένων τυχεῖν. τὸ δὲ δίκαιον ἔχοντες σύμμαχον ἐνίκων μαχόμενοι καὶ πᾶσι τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀρετὴν ἐπεδείξαντο.

ὑστέρῳ δὲ χρόνῳ, ἐπεὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἀπέθανεν, οἱ τούτου παῖδες φεύγοντες Εὐρυσθέα ἐξηλαύνοντο ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, αἰσχυνομένων μὲν τοῖς ἔργοις, φοβουμένων δὲ τὴν Εὐρυσθέως δύναμιν. ἀφικομένων δὲ τῶν παίδων εἰς τήνδε τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἐξαιτουμένου αὐτοὺς Εὐρυσθέως, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἠθέλησαν

παραδοῦναι. ἐπιστρατευόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀργείων, οὐκ ἐγγὺς τῶν δεινῶν γενόμενοι μετέγνωσαν, ἀλλὰ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην εἶχον καὶ δεύτερον ἐνίκων μαχόμενοι.

UNDERLINED WORDS

Ἄδραστος, -ου, m., *Adrastus*, king of Argos who helped his son-in-law Polynices (a son of Oedipus) mount the campaign of the Seven against Thebes against Polynices' brother, Eteocles
αἰσχύνομαι, *feel ashamed at* (+ dat.)
ἀναίρεσις, -εως, f., *picking up* (*of bodies*)
Ἀργεῖοι, -ων, m., *Argives*
διαφορά, -ᾶς, f., *disagreement*
ἐγγύς (adv.), *near, close to* (+ gen.)
ἐνίκων, *they were victorious* (3rd pl. imperfect act. of νικάω)
ἐξαμαρτάνω, *commit a sin*
ἐξελαύνω, *drive out*
ἐπιστρατεύω, *go on campaign against*
Εὐρυσθεύς, -έως, m., *Eurystheus,* king of Tiryns and Argos who persecuted Heracles and his children
θάπτω, *bury*
Θῆβαι, -ῶν, f., *Thebes*
Θηβαῖοι, -ων, m., *Thebans*
ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, *sufficient* (here with δίκην, *penalty*)
μεταγιγνώσκω, *change one's mind*
νεκρός, -οῦ, m., *dead body*
νομιζομένων (neut. part. as substantive), *the customary* (*funeral*) *rites*
οὐκ: here negates its whole clause, not just the immediately following adverb (and it thus forms a pair in contrast with ἀλλά in the next clause)
Πολυνείκης, -ους, m., *Polynices*
στρατεύω, *go on a military campaign*

UNIT TWENTY-NINE

Aorist Passive and Future Passive

1. *The Last Three Principal Parts.* Up to this point the student has dealt with the first three principal parts of the Greek verb: the present active (or middle/passive for deponents), future active (or middle), and aorist active (or middle). In the traditional order of principal parts, the fourth is the first person singular perfect active indicative, the fifth is the first person singular perfect middle/passive indicative, and the sixth is the first person singular aorist passive indicative. In this book the sixth, the aorist passive, will be learned first, since the aorist is much more commonly used than the perfect. If the student has not already been learning more than the first three principal parts, from this point on the choice is between trying to learn all six and memorizing for the time being only the first three and the last. There is a compiled list of principal parts in Appendix B, and supplementary online materials include alternative arrangements of the verbs, by unit or by type of present stem.

2. *Formation of the Aorist Passive Stem.* In origin, the aorist passive developed from an intransitive form featuring the active personal endings, similar in formation to intransitive athematic aorists like ἔστην or ἔβην. The more primitive, strong aorist passive stems (called second aorist passive) consist of a form of the verb stem plus the tense vowel η (shortened to ε in the participle, subjunctive, and optative):

γράφω	stem γραφη-	aor. pass. princ. part ἐγράφην
βλάπτω	stem βλαβη-	aor. pass. princ. part ἐβλάβην

The more recent, weak aorist passive stems (called first aorist passive) instead add a tense suffix, θη (or θε), to the verb stem:

λύω	stem λυθη-	aor. pass. princ. part ἐλύθην
ποιέω	stem ποιηθη-	aor. pass. princ. part ἐποιήθην
τίθημι	stem τεθη-	aor. pass. princ. part ἐτέθην

Note the dissimilation of the initial aspirate (Grassmann's law: Unit 23.8) in the last example: when suffix θη is added to the verb stem, θε-, the result is τεθη- rather than *θεθη-.

It is necessary to learn the principal parts because the form of the aorist passive stem cannot always be predicted from the first principal part; but there are certain patterns that make learning the principal parts somewhat easier:

a. Insertion of σ before the suffix θη (found in verbs whose present stem ends in a dental or -ζω; also found in some verbs ending in -έω):

πείθω	ἐπείσθην
νομίζω	ἐνομίσθην
τελέω	ἐτελέσθην

b. Labial or velar plosive aspirated before θη (by assimilation):

λείπω	ἐλείφθην
πράττω (πραγ-)	ἐπράχθην

c. ν dropped before θη:

κρίνω	ἐκρίθην

3. *Conjugation of the Aorist Passive.* The conjugation is the same for the weak and the strong aorist passive, so these terms are only of historical interest.

		stem λυθη- (*or* λυθε-)	*stem* γραφη- (*or* γραφε-)
sing.	*1st*	ἐλύθην	ἐγράφην
	2nd	ἐλύθης	ἐγράφης
	3rd	ἐλύθη	ἐγράφη
dual	*2nd*	ἐλύθητον	ἐγράφητον
	3rd	ἐλυθήτην	ἐγραφήτην
plur.	*1st*	ἐλύθημεν	ἐγράφημεν
	2nd	ἐλύθητε	ἐγράφητε
	3rd	ἐλύθησαν	ἐγράφησαν

infinitive: λυθῆναι, γραφῆναι

participle: λυθείς, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν, masc. and neut. stem λυθέντ-, dat. pl. λυθεῖσι(ν); γραφείς, γραφεῖσα, γραφέν, masc. and neut. stem γραφέντ-, dat. pl. γραφεῖσι(ν)

As can be seen, every part of the aorist passive conjugation is the same as some conjugational pattern that the student has already learned. The indicative has an augment and has athematic conjugation, using the appropriate secondary *active* personal endings (*-ν*, *-ς*, *—*, *-τον*, *-την*, *-μεν*, *-τε*, *-σαν*): compare *ἔστην*, *ἔβην*. The infinitive has the ending *–ναι*, with a circumflex accent on the tense vowel *η*. The participle has the *active* participial suffix *ντ*, producing the endings *-(θ)είς*, *-(θ)εῖσα*, *-(θ)έν*; the declension is like that of *τιθείς*, *τιθεῖσα*, *τιθέν* and is shown in full in Appendix C.

4. *Future Passive System*. The sixth principal part also provides the basis for the formation of the future passive system. Recall (from Unit 18.9) that the future middle of many verbs can have a passive meaning, but some verbs have only a future passive (e.g., *ᾄδομαι*, *ἀσθήσομαι* from aor. pass. *ᾅσθην*), and others can use either form to express a future passive meaning.

The future passive stem is formed by adding *-σομαι* (i.e., the future suffix *σ* + the theme vowel *ο/ε* + the primary middle/passive personal endings) to the aorist passive stem, with the tense vowel *η*. The indicative is inflected, and the infinitive and participle are formed just as with a regular future middle in *-σομαι*.

		stem λυθησ-	*stem* βλαβησ-
sing.	*1st*	λυθήσομαι	βλαβήσομαι
	2nd	λυθήσῃ	βλαβήσῃ
	3rd	λυθήσεται	βλαβήσεται
dual	*2nd*	λυθήσεσθον	βλαβήσεσθον
	3rd	λυθήσεσθον	βλαβήσεσθον
plur.	*1st*	λυθησόμεθα	βλαβησόμεθα
	2nd	λυθήσεσθε	βλαβήσεσθε
	3rd	λυθήσονται	βλαβήσονται

infinitive: λυθήσεσθαι, βλαβήσεσθαι
participle: λυθησόμενος, *-η*, *-ον*, βλαβησόμενος, *-η*, *-ον*

A future passive from a weak aorist passive (e.g., λυθήσομαι) is sometimes called a first future passive, and one from a strong aorist passive (e.g., βλαβήσομαι) is called a second future passive, but the distinction is insignificant.

5. *Imperative of Athematic Verbs*. For both the *μι*-verbs and the aorist passive system, the imperatival personal endings are added directly to the tense stem. The student has already learned a few athematic imperatives, such as *ἴσθι* from *εἰμί* (Unit 10) or *οἶδα* (Unit 28) and *πῖθι* from *πίνω* (Unit 26.4). The features to note are:

The tense stem has the long vowel *η* in the aorist passive, but in most of the *μι*-verbs the short-vowel form of the stem is used.

The second person singular active imperative shows the greatest variation. The personal ending is normally *-θι* or *-ς*, but in the present tense of the major *μι*-verbs *-ε* is used (borrowed from the *ω*-verbs), and this contracts with the stem vowel (e.g., *τίθει* from **τίθεε*). A few verbs have no ending but simply end in a long stem vowel (e.g., *δείκνῡ*).

When the ending *-θι* is added to weak aorist passives with the suffix *-θη*, the second theta loses its aspiration by dissimilation: **-θηθι* ⟶ *-θητι*.

The second person singular middle imperative uses the expected *-σο*, and the sigma is retained except in the aorist middle of *τίθημι*, *ἵημι*, and *δίδωμι*, where sigma has dropped out and contraction has taken place.

The endings of the imperative in the second person plural are the same as for other imperatives and other moods: active *-τε*, middle (or middle/passive) *-σθε*.

The aorist imperative forms of *ἵημι* are found only in compounds in Attic prose, and so the forms of *ἀφίημι* are shown below.

The second person singular aorist active imperative of compounds of *ἵστημι* may use the ending *-στᾱ* (e.g., *ἀπόστᾱ*) as well as the ending *-στῆθι* seen in the uncompounded verb (e.g. *ἀπόστηθι*). The aorist active imperative of *βαίνω* behaves similarly, with *-βῆθι* or *-βᾱ* in compounds (e.g., *κατάβᾱ* and *κατάβηθι*), but only *βῆθι* for the uncompounded verb.

IMPERATIVES (*μι*-VERBS)

		present active	*mid./pass.*	*aorist active*	*middle*
τίθημι	*2nd s.*	*τίθει*	*τίθεσο*	*θές*	*θοῦ*
	2nd pl.	*τίθετε*	*τίθεσθε*	*θέτε*	*θέσθε*
ἵημι	*2nd s.*	*ἵει*	*ἵεσο*	(*ἄφ*)*ες*	(*ἀφ*)*οῦ*
	2nd pl.	*ἵετε*	*ἵεσθε*	(*ἄφ*)*ετε*	(*ἄφ*)*εσθε*
δίδωμι	*2nd s.*	*δίδου*	*δίδοσο*	*δός*	*δοῦ*
	2nd pl.	*δίδοτε*	*δίδοσθε*	*δότε*	*δόσθε*
ἵστημι	*2nd s.*	*ἵστη*	*ἵστασο*	*στῆθι*, *-στᾱ*	—
	2nd pl.	*ἵστατε*	*ἵστασθε*	*στῆτε*	—
ἐπίσταμαι	*2nd s.*	—	*ἐπίστασο*, *ἐπίστω*	—	—
	2nd pl.	—	*ἐπίστασθε*	—	—
δείκνυμι	*2nd s.*	*δείκνῡ*	*δείκνυσο*	—	—
	2nd pl.	*δείκνυτε*	*δείκνυσθε*	—	—

		present active	*mid./pass.*	*aorist active*	*middle*
εἶμι	*2nd s.*	ἴθι	—	—	—
	2nd pl.	ἴτε	—	—	—
φημί	*2nd s.*	φάθι, φαθί	—	—	—
	2nd pl.	φάτε	—	—	—
βαίνω	*2nd s.*	—	—	βῆθι, -βᾱ	—
	2nd pl.	—	—	βῆτε	—
γιγνώσκω	*2nd s.*	—	—	γνῶθι	—
	2nd pl.	—	—	γνῶτε	—
δύω	*2nd s.*	—	—	δῦθι	—
	2nd pl.	—	—	δῦτε	—

AORIST PASSIVE IMPERATIVE

		φαίνω *strong aor. pass.*	λύω *weak aor. pass.*
sing.	*2nd*	φάνηθι	λύθητι
plur.	*2nd*	φάνητε	λύθητε

Accentuation. In the aorist imperatives of compound μι-verbs with short stems, a few special features of the accentuation are to be noted:

The accent may recede only to the preverb immediately attached to the verb, and so in a double compound like συνέκδος (συν-εκ-δίδωμι) the accent is on *P* even though *U* is short.

When the prepositional prefix is disyllabic and the imperative form is just one syllable, the accent may recede only to the last syllable of the prefix, and so in περίθες or ἀπόδος the accent is again on *P* even though *U* is short.

The second person singular aorist middle imperative forms δοῦ, θοῦ, -οῦ are treated differently with different prefixes: with a monosyllabic prefix, the accent of the simple verb is retained (προδοῦ, ἐνθοῦ, ἀφοῦ), whereas with a disyllabic prefix the accent recedes to *P* (ἀπόδου, περίθου; no example for ἵημι).

6. *Some Greek Particles.* Greek particles show an amazing variety of connotations and, although they have been the object of study for generations, many elements of their usage are not yet fully explicated. Some particles structure a text, as has already been seen with the use of καί, δέ, μέν . . . δέ . . . , and γάρ (Unit 12), as well as οὐδέ

and οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . (Unit 18). A new structuring particle introduced in this unit is οὖν, which can have a logical or inferential sense (*therefore*) or express continuation and transition within a narrative or an argument (*then, now then*).

Other particles mark the scope of application of a word or phrase, such as in the adverbial use of καί (Unit 3) and οὐδέ (Unit 18). In this unit the enclitic γε is introduced, a particle of scope that often adds emphasis to a particular word or phrase and can sometimes be translated as *at least* or *at any rate;* but often it cannot be translated into an English word, being expressed rather by tone of voice or emphasis.

A third group of particles may be called *interactional,* because they mark an appeal by the speaker to the listener, potentially expressing attitudes of confidence or uncertainty in the speaker, or expressing the speaker's expectation or hope that the listener will readily agree with a claim that the speaker puts forward. An example presented in this unit is ἄρα, which is inferential, like οὖν, but is more subjective, suggesting that the speaker is forced to a conclusion and that the interlocutor will be too. Often ἄρα marks the conclusion as surprising or contrary to previous assumptions, and this particle is often used idiomatically with an imperfect indicative to express that one only now realizes that something was true all along. This is sometimes called the *philosophic imperfect,* but its use is not confined to philosophic texts.

> καὶ ἃ Πῶλον αἰσχύνῃ ᾤου συγχωρεῖν, ἀληθῆ ἄρα ἦν.
> *And what you believed that Polus was conceding out of shame was* (*after all*) *true* (*all along*).

7. *Note on Idiom.* An emphatic idiom in which γε often occurs is the phrase πολλοῦ γε (καὶ) δέω, which means *I lack a great deal* or *I am far from it* and may be used alone with an action understood from the context or with a complementary infinitive, as in πολλοῦ γε δέω τοῦτο λέγειν, *I am far from saying this.* There is a corresponding idiom ὀλίγου δέω, meaning *I lack a little* or *I am close to,* and it too can govern a complementary infinitive or be used absolutely. These idioms provide one of the main uses of the personal forms of the active of δέω.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the aorist passive and future passive systems.
2. Study the formation of the second person imperatives of athematic verbs.
3. Study the sixth principal parts of verbs learned to date (compiled in Appendix B).
4. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
5. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

PARTICLES

ἄρα	(postpositive particle) therefore
γε	(enclitic particle adding emphasis to the previous word or to an entire clause; sometimes untranslatable in English) at least, at any rate
οὖν	(postpositive particle) therefore, then

NOUNS RELATED TO WORDS LEARNED PREVIOUSLY

ἀδικία, ἀδικίας, f.	injustice, wrongdoing
αἰσχύνη, αἰσχύνης, f.	shame, dishonor; sense of shame
αἰτία, αἰτίας, f.	responsibility, blame; accusation; cause
ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, m.	ruler; archon (an Athenian magistrate, one of a group of nine chosen annually)
ἀσθένεια, ἀσθενείας, f.	weakness, illness
βάθος, βάθους, n.	depth
βάρος, βάρους, n.	weight
δικαιοσύνη, δικαιοσύνης, f.	righteousness, justice
δυστυχία, δυστυχίας, f.	ill luck, ill fortune
εὐτυχία, εὐτυχίας, f.	good luck, success
κακία, κακίας, f.	badness; cowardice; vice
κάλλος, κάλλους, n.	beauty [calliope]
προδότης, προδότου, m.	traitor, betrayer
σπονδή, σπονδῆς, f.	drink offering; (pl.) truce, treaty
σωφροσύνη, σωφροσύνης, f.	prudence; moderation, temperance

VERB

φαίνω	bring to light, reveal; show forth, display; (very common in pass.) come to light, appear; (pass. with inf.) appear (seem) to be doing *X;* (pass. with suppl. part.) be clearly, obviously, openly doing *X* [phenomenon]

PRINCIPAL PARTS

φαίνω, φανέω, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην (*ἐφάνθην*)

EXERCISES

I. Write in Greek.

1. 3rd pl. aor. pass. ind. of *καίω*
2. dat. pl. masc. fut. pass. part. of *ἀνατίθημι*
3. 2nd s. fut. pass. ind. of *ὀργίζομαι*
4. 2nd pl. aor. act. imper. of *ἀναγιγνώσκω*
5. 2nd pl. aor. pass. ind. of *πράττω*
6. acc. s. fem. aor. pass. part. of *ῥήγνυμι*
7. 1st s. aor. pass. ind. of *κρίνω*
8. 1st pl. aor. pass. ind. of *λείπω*
9. aor. pass. inf. of *τέμνω*
10. 3rd s. aor. pass. ind. of *φαίνω*
11. fut. pass. inf. of *ἐπαινέω*
12. nom. s. neut. aor. pass. part. of *βάλλω*
13. aor. act. inf. of *ἔχω*
14. 2nd pl. aor. mid. imper. of *ἐπιτίθημι*
15. 2nd s. aor. act. imper. of *ἀποδίδωμι*
16. 2nd s. intrans. aor. act. imper. of *ἀποδύω*
17. 3rd pl. fut. pass. ind. of *αἱρέω*
18. 2nd pl. aor. mid. imper. of *προσίημι*
19. 3rd s. aor. pass. ind. of *διώκω*
20. masc. s. nom. aor. pass. part. of *ἥδομαι*
21. 2nd s. aor. act. imper. of *μετέχω*
22. 2nd pl. pres. act. imper. of *ἄπειμι* (*εἶμι*)
23. 1st pl. aor. pass. ind. of *ἄγω*

II. Identify each form completely.

1. *ληφθῆναι*
2. *ποιηθήσεται*
3. *βληθήσεσθε*
4. *κωλυθήσομαι*
5. *διέγνωτε*
6. *ἐνομίσθης*
7. *ἐτάχθησαν*
8. *φύλαξαι*
9. *αἰτηθῆναι*
10. *παράδοτε*
11. *πραχθέντα*
12. *ἀποδείκνυ*
13. *ἐπιτέθητι*
14. *ὠφεληθείς*
15. *κρατηθείσῃ*
16. *ἐπείσθης*
17. *κρυφθέν*
18. *διάδος*
19. *ἁρπασθησόμενον*
20. *ἠλάθησαν*
21. *ἐφοβήθημεν*
22. *ἐρρήθη*
23. *ἠσθήσεσθαι*
24. *περιώφθη*
25. *εὑρεθήσονται*
26. *ἐζητήθην*
27. *φανέντος*
28. *φανήσῃ*
29. *ἀγγελθήσεται*
30. *ἀνετέθη*

31. ἀνετίθει
32. ἀπήχθητε
33. ἐπίστω
34. ἀπέδυτε
35. γνωσθῆναι
36. δειχθεῖσαι
37. ἐτράφη
38. δυνηθέντα
39. ὠργίσθητε
40. ὀργίσθητε
41. ἐβλήθης
42. ποιηθήσεσθε

III. Sentences for reading.

1. ὦ Καλλία, ἀπόδος τὰς ἵππους καὶ ἀνάθες τοῖς θεοῖς πολλὰ δῶρα.
2. ἐπεὶ οὖν οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐλθεῖν ἐκωλύθησαν, μόνοι ἐπίθεσθε τοῖς βαρβάροις.
3. τοῦτό γε σαφῶς ἴστε· ἐν τῇδε τῇ εἰρήνῃ ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀδικηθήσονται.
4. δίκαιον ἡγήσεσθ᾽ εἶναι ἑτέρους μετέχειν τῶν χρημάτων ἃ ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῖν παρέδωκεν; οὐτ᾽ ἄρα δίκαια πράξετε οὔτε τοὺς νόμους φυλάξετε οὔθ᾽ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ὠφελήσετε.
5. τὰ κελευόμεν᾽ ἡμᾶς ἄρα δεῖ ποιεῖν ταῦτα φοβουμένους; καὶ σὺ ταῦτα κελεύεις; — πολλοῦ γε καὶ δέω.
6. ἐγὼ δ᾽ ὀλίγου δέω χάριν ἔχειν τούτοις οἵ μ᾽ εἰς τοῦτον τὸν ἀγῶνα κατέστησαν.

IV. Reading: Xenophon, *Anabasis* 5.5.7–10 (slightly adapted). Having escaped from the midst of the Persian king's territory and reached the coast of the Black Sea, the army of Greek mercenaries is still having difficulties and uses force in order to obtain food and supplies. Representatives of the local population come to protest.

ἐν τούτῳ ἔρχονται ἐκ Σινώπης πρέσβεις, φοβούμενοι περὶ τῶν Κοτυωριτῶν τῆς τε πόλεως (ἦν γὰρ ἐκείνων καὶ φόρον ἐκείνοις ἔφερον οἱ Κοτυωρῖται) καὶ περὶ τῆς χώρας (ἤκουον γὰρ αὐτὴν δῃουμένην). καὶ ἐλθόντες εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔλεγον (προηγόρει δὲ Ἑκατώνυμος δεινὸς νομιζόμενος εἶναι λέγειν)· "ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἡ τῶν Σινωπέων πόλις ἐπαινέσοντάς τε ὑμᾶς ὅτι νικᾶτε Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάρους, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ συνησθησομένους ὅτι διὰ πολλῶν τε καὶ δεινῶν, ὡς ἡμεῖς ἠκούσαμεν, πραγμάτων σεσῳσμένοι πάρεστε. ἀξιοῦμεν δέ, Ἕλληνες ὄντες καὶ αὐτοί, ὑφ᾽ ὑμῶν ὄντων Ἑλλήνων ἀγαθὸν μέν τι πάσχειν, κακὸν δὲ μηδέν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς οὐδὲν πώποτε ὑπήρξαμεν κακῶς ποιοῦντες. Κοτυωρῖται δὲ οὗτοί εἰσιν ἡμέτεροι ἄποικοι, καὶ τὴν χώραν ἡμεῖς αὐτοῖς ταύτην παρέδομεν βαρβάρους ἀφελόμενοι."

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀξιοῦμεν, *we think it proper; we expect* (+ complem. inf.)
ἄποικοι, *colonists; emigrants from a mother city*
ἀφελόμενοι: from ἀφαιρέω, *take away* (+ double acc.)
δῃουμένην (participle), *plundered*

Κοτυωρῖται, -ῶν, m., *inhabitants of Cotyora* (a subject colony of Sinope; take Κοτυωριτῶν as possessive gen. with πόλεως, which is obj. of the prep. περί; the possessive is also to be understood with χώρας.)
νικᾶτε, *you* (pl.) *defeat*
ὅτι, *because*
πρέσβεις, -εων, m., *ambassadors*
προηγορέω, *be spokesman*
πώποτε, *ever yet*
σεσῳσμένοι (perf. mid. part.), *having saved yourselves, having safely come through*
Σινωπεῖς, -έων, m., *people of Sinope*
Σινώπη, -ης, f., *Sinope* (a Greek city on the Black Sea)
συνησθησομένους: from συνήδομαι, *rejoice with* (*you*, understood)
τε: this τε is answered not by τε or καί but more informally by ἔπειτα δὲ καί (with adverbial καί)
ὑπάρχω, *take the initiative; begin* (+ suppl. part.)
ὡς, as

UNIT THIRTY

Contract Verbs in -ά*ω* and -ό*ω*; Further Uses of the Genitive and Dative

1. *Verbs in -ά*ω. Recall that in Attic there are three kinds of ω-verbs that show contraction in the present system (Unit 13.1). Verbs in -ά*ω* and -ό*ω* are less common than those in -έ*ω*. The Attic contractions that are relevant to the present system of verbs in -ά*ω* are:

α + ε ⟶ ᾱ	α + ο ⟶ ω	α + ω ⟶ ω
α + ει (genuine) ⟶ ᾳ	α + ου (sp.) ⟶ ω	α + η ⟶ ᾳ
α + ει (spurious) ⟶ ᾱ		

Full general schemes for contraction are set out in Appendix A. The distinction between so-called genuine and spurious ει is based on linguistic history (explained in Unit 1.7). The ει of the second and third person singular active ending is genuine (and so the iota continues to appear in the contracted form). The ει of the active infinitive ending, -ε*ιν* (from ε + ε*ν* by contraction), is spurious, and so the iota does not appear: the contraction of α + ε + ε*ν* yields -ᾱ*ν*.

In the paradigm below of ὁρά*ω* (*see;* stem ὁρα- + ο/ε), the uncontracted form is illustrated in parentheses next to the contracted form that results from it in Attic. The augmented stem for the imperfect of ὁρά*ω* is unusual in that it has *double* augmentation: that is, both the addition of an initial ε and a lengthening of ο to ω, yielding the imperfect stem ἑωρα- + ο/ε. Other verbs in -ά*ω* have normal augmentation: for instance, from τιμά*ω* the imperfect stem ἐτιμα-. For *accentuation,* review the rules given in Unit 13.2 for the accentuation of contracted verbs.

PRESENT SYSTEM OF VERBS IN -*άω*

		pres. active ind.		*pres. mid./pass. ind.*	
sing.	*1st*	(ὁράω)	ὁρῶ	(ὁράομαι)	ὁρῶμαι
	2nd	(ὁράεις)	ὁρᾷς	(ὁράῃ)	ὁρᾷ
	3rd	(ὁράει)	ὁρᾷ	(ὁράεται)	ὁρᾶται
dual	*2nd*	(ὁράετον)	ὁρᾶτον	(ὁράεσθον)	ὁρᾶσθον
	3rd	(ὁράετον)	ὁρᾶτον	(ὁράεσθον)	ὁρᾶσθον
plur.	*1st*	(ὁράομεν)	ὁρῶμεν	(ὁραόμεθα)	ὁρώμεθα
	2nd	(ὁράετε)	ὁρᾶτε	(ὁράεσθε)	ὁρᾶσθε
	3rd	(ὁράουσι)	ὁρῶσι(ν)	(ὁράονται)	ὁρῶνται

present act. inf.: ὁρᾶν
present m./p. inf.: ὁρᾶσθαι
present act. participle: ὁρῶν, ὁρῶσα, ὁρῶν, m./n. stem ὁρωντ-, dat. pl. ὁρῶσι(ν)
present m./p. participle: ὁρώμενος, -η, -ον
present act. imperative: ὅρᾱ, ὁρᾶτε
present m./p. imperative: ὁρῶ (from *ὁράε[σ]ο), ὁρᾶσθε

		imperf. active ind.		*imperf. mid./pass. ind.*	
sing.	*1st*	(ἑώραον)	ἑώρων	(ἑωραόμην)	ἑωρώμην
	2nd	(ἑώραες)	ἑώρᾱς	(ἑωράου)	ἑωρῶ
	3rd	(ἑώραε)	ἑώρᾱ	(ἑωράετο)	ἑωρᾶτο
dual	*2nd*	(ἑωράετον)	ἑωρᾶτον	(ἑωράεσθον)	ἑωρᾶσθον
	3rd	(ἑωραέτην)	ἑωράτην	(ἑωραέσθην)	ἑωράσθην
plur.	*1st*	(ἑωράομεν)	ἑωρῶμεν	(ἑωραόμεθα)	ἑωρώμεθα
	2nd	(ἑωράετε)	ἑωρᾶτε	(ἑωράεσθε)	ἑωρᾶσθε
	3rd	(ἑώραον)	ἑώρων	(ἑωράοντο)	ἑωρῶντο

2. *Verbs in -όω.* The Attic contractions that are relevant to the present system of verbs in -*όω* are as follows:

o + *ε* ⟶ *ου* (sp.) *o* + *o* ⟶ *ου* (sp.) *o* + *ω* ⟶ *ω*
o + *ει* (gen.) ⟶ *οι* *o* + *ου* (sp.) ⟶ *ου* (sp.) *o* + *η* ⟶ *οι*
o + *ει* (sp.) ⟶ *ου* (sp.)

Full general schemes for contraction are set out in Appendix A. The *ου* of the third person plural active ending is spurious (the result of compensatory lengthening), as is that of the second person singular middle/passive (the result of contraction). In the

case of genuine and spurious ει, the iota again appears in the contraction only when the ει is genuine (2nd and 3rd person sing. active). In the infinitive the contraction of ο + ε + εν yields -ουν. In the following paradigm of δηλόω (*reveal:* stem δηλο- + ο/ε), the uncontracted form is illustrated in parentheses next to the contracted form that results from it in Attic.

PRESENT SYSTEM OF VERBS IN -όω

		pres. active ind.		*pres. mid./pass. ind.*	
sing.	*1st*	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
	2nd	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
	3rd	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
dual	*2nd*	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3rd	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
plur.	*1st*	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2nd	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3rd	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι(ν)	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται

present act. inf.: δηλοῦν
present m./p. inf.: δηλοῦσθαι
present act. participle: δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν, m./n. stem δηλουντ-, dat. pl. δηλοῦσι(ν)
present m./p. participle: δηλούμενος, -η, -ον
present act. imperative: δήλου, δηλοῦτε
present m./p. imperative: δηλοῦ (from *δηλόε[σ]ο), δηλοῦσθε

		imperf. active ind.		*imperf. mid./pass. ind.*	
sing.	*1st*	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
	2nd	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
	3rd	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
dual	*2nd*	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
	3rd	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλούτην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλούσθην
plur.	*1st*	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
	2nd	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
	3rd	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο

3. *Futures in -άω.* A few verbs whose stems end in alpha lose the suffix σ in the future and have alpha-contraction in the future conjugation, with endings and accentuation exactly like those of presents such as ὁράω. Like the futures in -έω (νομιέω, καλέω),

these futures in *-άω* have been called Attic futures (Unit 18.6). Futures of this type are found for ἐλαύνω (fut. ind. ἐλῶ, ἐλᾷς, etc.; fut. inf. ἐλᾶν, fut. part. ἐλῶν, ἐλῶσα, ἐλῶν) and for all verbs in *-αννυμι* (e.g., διασκεδάννυμι, *scatter*, fut. ind. διασκεδῶ, fut. inf. διασκεδᾶν, fut. part. διασκεδῶν).

4. *Further Uses of the Genitive Case.* (Review Unit 10.6 for basic uses of the genitive.)

a. *Genitive limiting nouns* (compare possessive, partitive, subjective, objective genitives):

i. *Genitive of quality or description.* A genitive phrase in the predicate may describe, or denote the quality of, the subject.

ταῦτα πολλῶν πόνων ἐστίν.
These things require much toil.
[Lit.: *These things are of much toil.*]

ὁ γέρων χαλεποῦ τρόπου ὤν . . .
the old man, being of a harsh disposition, . . .

ii. *Genitive of material.* The genitive may denote the material or contents of which something is composed.

κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος
a spring of sweet water

iii. *Genitive of measure.* The genitive may denote the size or degree of a thing.

ὀκτὼ σταδίων τεῖχος
a wall eight stades long, a wall of eight stades (*in length*)

πέντε ἡμερῶν σιτία
food for five days

b. *Genitive with verbs.*

i. The *partitive genitive* is used with verbs when the action affects only a part of the object. The partitive genitive is especially common with verbs of *sharing* (often compounds with μετα-),

μεταδιδόναι τῶν σιτίων
to give a share of the food

μετέχειν τῆς τιμῆς
to have a share of the honor

Verbs of *touching* or *holding,*

ἔχεσθαι τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ
to hold on to his hand

Verbs of *filling*,

οὐκ ἐμπλήσετε τὴν θάλατταν τριήρων;
Will you not fill the sea with ships?

Verbs of *aiming at* or *desiring*,

ἐπιθυμεῖν τῶν ἀγαθῶν
to desire what is good

Verbs of *reaching* or *obtaining*,

σπονδῶν ἔτυχον.
They obtained a truce.

Verbs of *remembering*, *forgetting*, or *neglecting*,

βούλομαι ὑμᾶς ἀναμνῆσαι τῶν παρόντων πραγμάτων.
I want to remind you of the difficulties at hand.

Verbs of *ruling* or *being leader of*,

ὁ Ξέρξης τῶν βαρβάρων βασιλεύει.
Xerxes is king of the foreigners.

ii. *Genitive of separation.* With verbs meaning *cease, release*, *fail*, *be distant from*, *lack*, *be in need of*, and the like, the genitive denotes separation:

ἀπέχομεν τῆς πόλεως δύο σταδία.
We are two stades distant from the city.

παύσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας
having removed (*after removing*) *him from the office of general*

χρημάτων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν.
We shall not be at a loss for money.
Or *We shall not lack money.*

iii. The genitive may express *price* or *value:*

ἀπέδοτο τὴν ἵππον δύο ταλάντων.
He sold the mare for two talents.

iv. The *genitive of cause* is used with many verbs of emotion, especially those meaning *wonder at, admire, praise, blame*, or the like:

ζηλῶ αὐτὸν τῆς ἀρετῆς.
I admire him for (*because of*) *his virtue.*

v. The *genitive of distinction or comparison* is used with verbs meaning *differ, surpass, be inferior,* as well as with comparative adjectives and adverbs (to be learned in the next unit):

διαφέρει τῶν ἄλλων.
He differs from (*is superior to*) *the others.*

vi. *Genitive with compound verbs.* The genitive is used with compounds with ἀπο-, προ-, ὑπερ-, ἐπι-, and κατα- when the compound verb has the meaning of the simple verb plus the preposition if separated from it: for instance, κατηγορέω, *speak against* + gen.; ὑπερμάχομαι, *fight on behalf of* + gen.

c. *Genitive with adjectives.* The genitive may also depend on various adjectives corresponding in meaning to verbs that take the genitive.

χώρα θηρίων πλήρης	*a land full of wild beasts*
μνήμων τῶν πόνων	*mindful of the toil*

d. *Genitive of time within which.* The genitive denotes the time within which an action takes place:

ἡμέρας	*during daytime, by day*

ταῦτα ὄψεσθε γιγνόμενα δέκα ἡμερῶν.
You will see these things happening within ten days.

The distinctions between the three time constructions in Greek may be clarified by thinking of a time line: the dative identifies a single point on the line (or else views a stretch of the line as a single unit); the accusative identifies a particular stretch of the line and emphasizes its extent from a beginning to an end; the genitive identifies a stretch of the line but refers indefinitely to some point or points between the indicated limits.

5. *Further Uses of the Dative.* (For basic uses of the dative case, review Unit 10.7.)

a. The dative is used with a wide variety of verbs and adjectives having meanings of the following kinds:

i. *Help, injure, please, displease, be friendly to, be hostile to*, and the like:

ταῦτα ἀρέσκει τῷ πλήθει.
These things please the multitude.

ἐμοὶ ὀργίζονται.	*They are angry at <u>me</u>.*
φίλιοι τῷ βασιλεῖ	*friendly to the king*

ii. *Meet, approach, yield:*

ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς οἱ στρατηγοί.
The generals came up to them (*met them face to face*).

iii. *Obey, serve, trust:*

πείθεσθαι τῷ ἄρχοντι	*to obey the ruler*
τῷ βασιλεῖ δουλεύειν	*to be a slave to the king*

iv. *Be like, be equal:*

στράτευμα ἴσον τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
an army equal to that of the Athenians

b. *Degree of difference.* The instrumental dative is used with expressions of comparison (including comparative adjectives) to denote the degree of difference (*by how much?*).

ὀλίγῳ σοφώτερος ἐγένετο.
He became a little wiser (*wiser by a little*).

c. *Dative of manner.* The instrumental dative of an abstract substantive may express manner or accompanying circumstance:

πολλῇ βοῇ	*with loud shouting*
τῇ ἀληθείᾳ	*in truth*
σπουδῇ	*in haste* or *zealously*
ἔργῳ, λόγῳ	*in deed, in word*

d. The *comitative dative* is used to denote the persons or things that accompany or take part in an action:

i. *Dative of* (*friendly or hostile*) *association:*

διαλέγεσθαι ἀλλήλοις	*to converse with each other*
μάχεσθαι πολλοῖς	*to fight with* (*against*) *many*

ii. *Dative of military accompaniment:*

ἐξελαύνει τῷ στρατεύματι παντί.
He marches forth with his entire army.

e. *Locative dative.* Place or position is normally denoted in prose by the dative with a preposition; in poetry the dative alone may be used. In prose the dative (or surviving locative case) of a proper name may be used without a preposition to indicate place:

Ἀθήνησι, Πυθοῖ, Σαλαμῖνι
at Athens, at Pytho (*Delphi*), *at Salamis*

f. *Dative with compound verbs.* The dative is often used with verbs compounded in συν-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, παρα-, περι-, προσ-, or ὑπο- when the preposition in the compound conveys a sense normally expressed by the dative.

ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις
to attack the enemy (*to place oneself upon* or *against the enemy*)

συναδικεῖν τοῖς ἄλλοις
to commit wrong together with the others

g. *Dative of agent.* This use is mostly confined to passives of the perfect stem or the passive verbal adjective, both to be learned later (Unit 38.5, Unit 40.2).

6. *Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom.* Just as was the case for some verbs ending in -*έω* (Unit 13.6), many verbs in -*άω* and -*όω* are denominatives: that is, formed from noun or adjective roots. Thus *τιμάω* from the *a*-stem noun *τιμή*, *νικάω* from *νίκη*, *τελευτάω* from *τελευτή*; *δηλόω* from the *o*-stem adjective *δῆλος*, *ζηλόω* from the *o*-stem noun *ζῆλος*.

Just as the other principal parts of verbs ending in -*έω* normally feature the long vowel *η*, so too verbs in -*άω* usually have *η* in the remaining principal parts (or *ᾱ* if the vowel follows *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*), and those in -*όω* have *ω*.

ἐμπίμπλημι and *διασκεδάννυμι* are two examples of the tendency for some verbs over time to be replaced in ordinary usage by a compound. The simple verbs *πίμπλημι* and *σκεδάννυμι* are generally used only in the present system in Attic prose. Note that *πίμπλημι* is inflected like *ἵστημι*.

μιμνήσκω and its compounds provide an example of a similar development: for active forms, the compounds are used in prose instead of the simple verb, whereas for passive forms either the simple verb or a compound can be used.

When the present active participle of *τελευτάω* agrees with the subject of a sentence, it may be rendered in English with the adverb *finally*.

The standards of weight and monetary units in ancient Greece varied according to locale. In classical Athens, weight and money were measured in obols (*ὀβολοί*), drachmas (*δραχμαί*: before the advent of the euro the drachma was the unit of modern Greek currency), minae (*μναῖ*), and talents (*τάλαντα*), with 6 obols = 1 drachma, 100 drachmae = 1 mina, 60 minae = 1 talent. The Attic drachma was 4.37 grams; thus a talent is more than 26 kilograms (almost 58 pounds) in weight.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the inflection of verbs in -*άω* and -*όω*.
2. Study the uses of the genitive and dative.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

ἔχθρα, *ἔχθρας*, f.	hatred, enmity
ζῆλος, *ζήλου*, m.	eager rivalry, emulation; (less commonly) jealousy [zeal]

κρήνη, κρήνης, f.	well, spring [Hippocrene]
σῖτος, σίτου, m. (sing. only); pl. *σῖτα, σίτων*, n.	grain; bread; food, provisions [parasite]
σιτίον, σιτίου, n.	grain, bread; food, provisions
τάλαντον, ταλάντου, n.	balance, weighing scale; unit of weight (talent), and hence a sum of money (gold or silver)
τάχος, τάχους, n.	speed, swiftness [tachometer]
τάχος	(adv. acc.) swiftly
τελευτή, τελευτῆς, f.	accomplishment; end, finish; death

ADJECTIVES

ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον	equal [isosceles, isobar]
ἴσως	equally; (more often) probably, perhaps
μνήμων, μνῆμον (gen. *μνήμονος*)	mindful, remembering, unforgetting [mnemonic]

VERBS

ἀπορέω	be without means or resources; be at a loss, be in doubt; lack (+ gen.) [aporia, aporetic]
βασιλεύω	be king; (ingressive aor.) became king
δηλόω	render manifest; reveal, disclose, show
διασκεδάννῡμι (δια)	scatter, disperse
ἐμπίμπλημι (*ἐν*)	fill (+ gen. of thing)
ζηλόω	vie with, emulate; admire, praise (+ acc. of person + gen. of cause) [zealot]
μιμνῄσκω (or *μιμνήσκω*) or *ἀναμιμνήσκω* or *ὑπομιμνήσκω*	remind, call to mind (+ acc. of person + gen. of thing); (mid./pass.) remember (+ gen. or + acc.), make mention of (+ gen.) [amnesia, amnesty]
νῑκάω	win; conquer
τελευτάω	accomplish; bring to an end; end one's life, die
τῑμάω	honor, esteem
φέρω + adverb	bear, endure (in a certain manner)
χαλεπῶς φέρω	bear with difficulty, be annoyed (+ suppl. part.)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, ἠπόρησα, ἠπόρηκα, ἠπόρημαι, ἠπορήθην
βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, —, —, —
δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην
διασκεδάννῡμι, διασκεδάω, διεσκέδασα, —, διεσκέδασμαι, διεσκεδάσθην
ἐμπίμπλημι, ἐμπλήσω, ἐνέπλησα, ἐμπέπληκα, ἐμπέπλησμαι, ἐνεπλήσθην

ζηλόω, ζηλώσω, ἐζήλωσα, ἐζήλωκα, ἐζήλωμαι, ἐζηλώθην
μιμνῄσκω or *μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα, —, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην*
ἀναμιμνήσκω, ἀναμνήσω, ἀνέμνησα, —, ἀναμέμνημαι, ἀνεμνήσθην
ὑπομιμνήσκω, ὑπομνήσω, ὑπέμνησα, —, ὑπομέμνημαι, ὑπεμνήσθην
νῑκάω, νῑκήσω, ἐνῑ́κησα, νενῑ́κηκα, νενῑ́κημαι, ἐνῑκήθην
τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, τετελεύτημαι, ἐτελευτήθην
τῑμάω, τῑμήσω, ἐτῑ́μησα, τετῑ́μηκα, τετῑ́μημαι, ἐτῑμήθην

EXERCISES

I. Identify completely and translate precisely each form.

1. *ἐτελευτῶμεν*
2. *ἐζηλοῦντο*
3. *τιμῶνται*
4. *ἐωρῶμεν*
5. *διασκεδαννύασι*
6. *τιμώσαις*
7. *μετασχήσειν*
8. *ἀνέμνησας*
9. *ἀναμνήσας*
10. *ἐνίκα*
11. *ὁρᾶσθαι*
12. *ἐμπίμπλησι*
13. *διασκεδῶν*
14. *ἐλᾷς*
15. *ἐνεπίμπλης*
16. *ἴσμεν*
17. *φανεῖ*
18. *τίμα*
19. *ζηλοῦσθαι*
20. *ἀποροῦντι*
21. *τελευτώμενον*
22. *ἐτίμων*
23. *ἐδηλοῦ*
24. *ἁρπάσῃ*
25. *ἐπίστασθαι*
26. *δηλοῖ*
27. *τιμᾶν*
28. *ἠπόρει*
29. *ζηλούμενοι*
30. *νικᾶτε*
31. *ὁρῶ*
32. *ἐνεπίμπλαμεν*
33. *δηλοῦτε*
34. *τελευτήσειν*
35. *φῆναι*
36. *εἴσονται*
37. *ἔσονται*
38. *ὀργιουμέναις*
39. *ἐπαύσατο*

II. Write in Greek.

1. to emulate (pres. and aor.)
2. to bring to an end (pres. and aor.)
3. masc. dat. pl. pres. act. part. of *win*
4. the things being made manifest (nom.)
5. they used to fill
6. we are being emulated
7. you (s.) were seeing
8. gen. s. fem. pres. m./p. part. of *honor*
9. to scatter (pres. and aor.)
10. acc. pl. masc. fut. act. part. of *have a share of*
11. you (pl.) reminded
12. they were emulating
13. to be conquered
14. you (pl.) used to see
15. we are being honored
16. we'll march
17. she gave a share of
18. I had a share of
19. about to suffer
20. to drink (pres. and aor.)
21. mention (aor. s. imperat.)
22. scatter (pres. and aor. act. pl. imperat.)

III. Sentences for reading.

1. *τρισὶ δ' ἡμέραις ὕστερον τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀρετὴν αὖθις ἐδήλωσαν ὠφελοῦντες τοὺς ἀποροῦντας σιτίων.*
2. *οὐ μνήμονες ὄντες, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, φαίνεσθε οὔτε τῶν τότε γενομένων οὔτε τῶν νῦν μελλόντων γενήσεσθαι.*
3. *οὕτω δεινὸς λέγειν ἦν οὗτος ὁ πονηρὸς ὥστε φαίνεσθαι ἄξιος εἶναι ἀρχῆς.*
4. *πρῶτον μὲν ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν ὁ γέρων ταῦτα ὁρῶν πραττόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιβουλευόντων τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, τελευτῶν δὲ τοῖς πολίταις πάντα ἀπέδειξεν ὡς παύσων τὴν στάσιν.*
5. *τῶν Θηβαίων οὐκ ἐξιόντων εἰς μάχην, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διετέλουν τεῖχος μακρῶν λίθων ποιοῦντες, τέτταρα στάδια ἀπέχον τῶν τοῦ ἄστεως τειχῶν.*
6. *οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως στρατιῶται τὸ μὲν πλῆθος ἴσοι εἰσὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι, τὴν δ' ἀρετὴν οὔ.* (For the accent on *οὔ*, see Unit 2.11.)
7. *οὐ ῥᾳδίως ἤνεγκεν ὁ Πενθεὺς ἀκούων πάσας τὰς γυναῖκας τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς Λυδίας* ["Lydia," a region in Asia Minor] *ἐλθόντα θεὸν τιμώσας.*
8. *ἐπειδὴ ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ πατὴρ, οἱ τέτταρες υἱοὶ ἄλλος εἰς ἄλλην πόλιν διεσκεδάσθησαν.*
9. *λαβόντες τὰ σιτία μετάδοτε ταῖς γυναιξὶ καὶ τοῖς παισίν.*
10. *ἡ Ἀσπασία χαλεπῶς ἔφερεν οὐχ ὑπὸ τῶν ἱερειῶν τιμωμένη.*
11. *οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππῆς τὴν γέφυραν ἡμᾶς ἔφθασαν ἐλόντες. πῶς οὖν ἐξέσται ποταμὸν ἔνδεκα πήχεων βάθος διαβαίνειν;*
12. *πρότερον μὲν ἐνόμιζον ἐξεῖναι τῷ βουλομένῳ, ἡσυχίαν ἄγοντι, μήτε δίκας ἔχειν μήτε πράγματα· νῦν δὲ πάντα συμβαίνει παρ' ἐλπίδα καὶ εἰς δεινὸν ἀγῶνα καθίσταμαι.*
13. *ἀγνοῶ τίνι ποτὲ γνώμῃ χρώμενοι* ["making use of," + dat.] *οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καιομένην τὴν Ἑλλάδα περιορῶσιν, ἡγεμόνες ὄντες τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἀδίκως καὶ διὰ τὴν ἔμφυτον* ["inborn"] *ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐπιστήμην* ["knowledge," "expertise"].

UNIT THIRTY-ONE

Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

1. *Comparison of Adjectives.* Greek adjectives have three degrees: the positive, the comparative, and the superlative. (See Unit 7, Prelim. A.) The Greek comparative adjective may be translated in English as *more* X or simply *rather* X or *quite* X. The Greek superlative may be translated in English as *most* X or simply *very* X.

There are two methods of forming comparatives or superlatives in Greek, as in English. One is to modify the positive form of an adjective with the comparative or superlative adverb μᾶλλον, *more,* or μάλιστα, *most.* These adverbs must be used with most participles and may be used with other adjectives:

φιλῶν	μᾶλλον φιλῶν	μάλιστα φιλῶν
loving	*more loving*	*most loving*
εὔελπις	μᾶλλον εὔελπις	μάλιστα εὔελπις
hopeful	*more hopeful*	*most hopeful*

2. *Comparison with Suffixes.* The second method of forming comparatives and superlatives is by adding suffixes to the adjective stem, just as is done in English with *-er* and *-est.* There are two sets of suffixes in Greek.

a. *-τερος and -τατος.* These suffixes are applied to most vowel-declension adjectives and many consonant-declension adjectives. The result is a three-ending adjective with normal declension, with the accent persistent on the syllable preceding the suffix. The stem to which these suffixes are added is formed in various ways:

If *P* of the positive form of a vowel-declension adjective contains a long vowel or a short vowel followed by two consonants, then the masc. and neut. stem vowel *ο* is retained, producing the endings *-ότερος* and *-ότατος*.

If *P* of the positive form of a vowel-declension adjective contains a short vowel followed by no consonant or by only one consonant, then the stem vowel is lengthened to *ω*, producing the endings *-ώτερος* and *-ώτατος*. This lengthening occurs because Greek tends to avoid a lengthy succession of short or light syllables.

For consonant-declension adjectives, the suffix is usually added directly to the masc. and neut. stem, and sigma stems retain the sigma before the suffix.

πονηρός	*πονηρότερος*	*πονηρότατος*
(long vowel *η* in *P:* omicron retained)		
πικρός	*πικρότερος*	*πικρότατος*
(short vowel *ι* in *P,* but two consonants: omicron retained)		
ἄξιος	*ἀξιώτερος*	*ἀξιώτατος*
(short vowel *ι* in *P,* no consonant: omega as link vowel)		
χαλεπός	*χαλεπώτερος*	*χαλεπώτατος*
(short vowel *ε* in *P,* one consonant: omega as link vowel)		
ἀληθής (stem *ἀληθεσ-*)	*ἀληθέστερος*	*ἀληθέστατος*
βαρύς (stem *βαρυ-*)	*βαρύτερος*	*βαρύτατος*

Some adjectives form the comparative and superlative from a modified stem (e.g., adjectives like *σώφρων* and *εὐδαίμων* have *-εσ-* added by analogy with the type *ἀληθέστερος*), and a few have no link vowel at all. The student will become familiar with such irregularities only through experience in reading Greek texts and through the use of a good lexicon. Here are a few examples:

φίλος, *dear*	*φιλώτερος* (rare)	*φίλτατος*
	φιλαίτερος (rare)	*φιλαίτατος* (rare)
	φίλτερος (poetic)	
γεραιός, *aged*	*γεραίτερος*	*γεραίτατος*
παλαιός, *ancient*	*παλαιότερος*	*παλαιότατος*
	παλαίτερος	*παλαίτατος*
σώφρων	*σωφρονέστερος*	*σωφρονέστατος*
εὐδαίμων	*εὐδαιμονέστερος*	*εὐδαιμονέστατος*

b. *-ῑων and -ιστος*. These suffixes are applied to some adjectives of both declensions and are found in some common adjectives with irregular comparison (that is, adjec-

tives that use different roots or different forms of a root in the different degrees). The adjective stem used with these suffixes often loses its final vowel or an adjectival suffix like *-ρο-*.

The comparative is a two-ending adjective with neuter *-ῑον*, genitive singular *-ῑονος*, and no separate feminine. (The declension is shown in the next section.) An alternative form of *-ῑων* is *-γων*, with semivocalic iota instead of vowel *ῑ*: this variant produces phonetic changes that eliminate the semivocalic iota.

The superlative is a normal three-ending vowel-declension adjective.

The accent on both forms falls as far back as the length of *U* permits: thus masculine *καλλίων, ἐλάττων*, but neuter *κάλλιον, ἔλαττον*.

Here are the the most common adjectives using these suffixes:

positive (*stem*)	*comparative*	*superlative*
ἡδύς (*ἡδ-*)	*ἡδίων, ἥδιον*	*ἥδιστος, -η, -ον*
ταχύς (*ταχ-*)	*θάττων, θᾶττον*	*τάχιστος*
αἰσχρός (*αἰσχ-*)	*αἰσχίων, αἴσχιον*	*αἴσχιστος*
ἐχθρός (*ἐχθ-*)	*ἐχθίων, ἔχθιον*	*ἔχθιστος*
ἀγαθός, good, brave, capable, excellent	*ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον*	*ἄριστος*
ἀγαθός, good, virtuous	*βελτίων, βέλτιον*	*βέλτιστος*
ἀγαθός, good, mighty, strong	*κρείττων, κρεῖττον*	*κράτιστος*
κακός, bad	*κακίων, κάκιον*	*κάκιστος*
κακός, bad, lowly, mean	*χείρων, χεῖρον*	*χείριστος*
κακός, bad	*ἧττων, ἧττον, inferior, weaker; less, fewer*	(*ἥκιστος*, rare)
καλός (*καλλ-*)	*καλλίων, κάλλιον*	*κάλλιστος*
μέγας (*μεγ-*)	*μείζων, μεῖζον*	*μέγιστος*
μικρός, small	*μικρότερος*	*μικρότατος*
μικρός, small, few (*ἐλαχ-*)	*ἐλάττων, ἔλαττον*	*ἐλάχιστος*
ὀλίγος	*ὀλείζων, ὄλειζον*	*ὀλίγιστος*
πολύς (*πλε-*)	*πλείων* or *πλέων, πλέον*	*πλεῖστος*
ῥᾴδιος (*ῥᾱ-*)	*ῥᾴων, ῥᾷον*	*ῥᾷστος*

3. *Declension of Comparatives in -ῑων or -ων.* These are declined like normal nu-stems, such as *σώφρων* (Unit 22.1b), but there are alternative *o*-stem forms, lacking the nu, in the accusative singular masculine and feminine and in the nominative and accusative plural of all genders. The omicron of this shorter stem contracts with the case ending. (The accusative plural masculine and feminine form is borrowed from

the nominative.) The shorter forms are more common than the regular forms, even in formal Attic prose texts. Here is the declension of *καλλίων* as an example:

		masc./fem.	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	καλλίων	κάλλιον
	gen.	καλλίονος	καλλίονος
	dat.	καλλίονι	καλλίονι
	acc.	καλλίονα or καλλίω	κάλλιον
	voc.	κάλλιον	κάλλιον
dual	*n. a. v.*	καλλίονε	καλλίονε
	g. d.	καλλιόνοιν	καλλιόνοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	καλλίονες or καλλίους	καλλίονα or καλλίω
	gen.	καλλιόνων	καλλιόνων
	dat.	καλλίοσι(ν)	καλλίοσι(ν)
	acc.	καλλίονας or καλλίους	καλλίονα or καλλίω

4. *Comparison of Adverbs.* As we have seen in Units 12.1 and 22.4, the positive degree of most adverbs has the ending *-ως*. The *comparative degree of an adverb* is supplied by the *neuter singular accusative* of the comparative adjective (an instance of the adverbial accusative: Unit 17.3e). The *superlative degree of an adverb* is supplied by the *neuter plural accusative* of the superlative adjective:

positive	*comparative*	*superlative*
πικρῶς, *bitterly*	πικρότερον, *more bitterly*	πικρότατα, *most bitterly*
ῥᾳδίως, *easily*	ῥᾷον, *more easily*	ῥᾷστα, *most easily*
πολύ, *much*	πλέον, *to a greater degree, more*	πλεῖστα, *to the highest degree, most*
μάλα, *very*	μᾶλλον, *more*	μάλιστα, *most*

5. *Comparative Expressions.*

a. With *ἤ, than*. The Greek equivalent of English *than* is *ἤ*. Like *than*, *ἤ* introduces (in theory) a comparative clause, most of which may be suppressed, leaving the items compared in the same construction (that is, in the same case).

EX. ὁ Δημοσθένης κρείττων ἢ ὁ Σωκράτης.
Demosthenes is stronger than Socrates (*is strong*).

ὁ στρατηγὸς θᾶττον ἔφυγεν ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι.
The general fled more quickly than the others (*fled*).

ὑμῖν ῥᾷον πιστεύσουσιν ἢ ἡμῖν.
They will trust you more readily than (*they will trust*) *us.*

ὑμῖν ῥᾷον πιστεύσουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ἢ ἡμεῖς.
They will trust you more readily than we (*will trust you*).

b. With the genitive of comparison. (Compare Unit 30.4b.v.) The second element of comparison may, in most cases, be expressed in the genitive case, without ἤ:

ὁ Δημοσθένης κρείττων τοῦ Σωκράτους.
Demosthenes is stronger than Socrates (*is strong*).

ὁ στρατηγὸς θᾶττον τῶν ἄλλων ἔφυγεν.
The general fled more quickly than the others (*fled*).

τὸν δίκαιον μᾶλλον τοῦ ἀδίκου ἐπαινῶ.
I praise the just man more than the unjust man.

The genitive of comparison is on the whole more common than the use of ἤ, but it is avoided in contexts where the presence of other genitives would cause ambiguity or an unpleasant piling up of genitive forms:

οἱ δυστυχεῖς πλειόνων εὐεργεσιῶν ἢ οἱ εὐτυχεῖς δέονται.
The unfortunate need more benefactions than the fortunate.
[εὐεργεσιῶν is gen. with δέονται, so gen. of comp. is avoided.]

τῶν χρημάτων μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς τιμῆς ἐπιθυμεῖ.
He craves money more than honor.
[χρημάτων is gen. with ἐπιθυμεῖ, so gen. of comp. is avoided.]

6. *Degree of Difference.* Recall (from Unit 30.5b) that the degree of difference with a comparative expression may be expressed by the dative:

πολλῷ σοφώτερος *wiser by far* (*by much*)
ὁ βασιλεὺς τρισὶν ἡμέραις ὕστερον τοῦ ἀγγέλου ἀφίκετο.
The king arrived three days later (*later by three days*) *than the messenger.*

Some common modifiers of comparatives are, however, adverbial accusatives of neuter adjectives or pronouns:

πολὺ σοφώτερος *much wiser* (*wiser by far*)
οὐδὲν καλλίων *no more beautiful, not at all more beautiful*

7. *Partitive Genitive with Superlatives.* The partitive genitive (Unit 10.6b) is often used with a superlative to express the class among which the noun excels:

δεινότατος λέγειν τῶν Ἀθηναίων
most clever at speaking among (*of*) *the Athenians*

8. *Strengthened Superlative.* A superlative may be strengthened by placing ὡς or ὅτι in front of it, producing the meaning *as* X *as possible.* This usage results from ellipsis of the verb *is possible* in a clause introduced by ὡς or ὅτι. (The same function is occasionally served by the relative adverb ἥ, or in poetry by ὅσον or ὅπως.)

ὅτι τάχιστα *as swiftly as possible*

βουλόμεθα ὡς ἄριστοι γενέσθαι.
We want to prove ourselves to be as brave as possible.

9. *Identification of Comparative or Superlative.* To identify a comparative or superlative adjective fully, give its gender, number, and case, its nominative forms, the word *comparative* or *superlative* as appropriate, and the nominative singular masculine of the positive adjective from which it comes; and tell what noun it modifies.

10. *Alpha-Contract Verbs with Eta.* A few verbs that show a dictionary form in -άω or -άομαι are actually inflected in Attic with η in place of ᾱ (and ῃ in place of ᾳ). The most common verb of this type is χράω, *proclaim an oracle,* along with its far more common middle χράομαι, *use*. For example, the present middle/passive is conjugated χρῶμαι, χρῇ, χρῆται, χρώμεθα, χρῆσθε, χρῶνται. For a full paradigm of the present system, see Appendix C.

11. *Notes on Vocabulary.* The non-Attic forms of the comparatives in -ττων are θάσσων, θᾶσσον; κρείσσων, κρεῖσσον; ἥσσων, ἧσσον; ἐλάσσων, ἔλασσον.

The superlative ἄριστος is from the same root seen in ἀρετή.

In the neuter of πλέων, *more, more numerous,* there is an alternative nominative and accusative singular, πλεῖν, for regular πλέον.

The stem of the adjective εὔελπις is εὐελπιδ-, and the masculine and feminine accusative singular is εὔελπιν.

12. *Historical Notes.* The double tau or double sigma of the comparatives in -ττων (or -σσων) derives from a euphonic change in a sequence consisting of a consonant followed by -γων. For example, from the root κρετ-, a by-form of κρατ- (as in κράτος and κρατέω), *κρέτγων becomes κρείττων when phonetic changes produce -ττ-. The lengthening of the vowel in the root is of uncertain explanation, but the pattern has been regularized in Attic, in μείζων (μέζων in Ionic), ὀλείζων, and some other comparatives. In the case of θάττων the root is apparently *θαχ-, which in the positive and superlative and the related noun becomes τάχ- by dissimilation of the initial aspirate (Grassmann's law), whereas there is no need for dissimilation in the comparative since the chi has been altered in the euphonic change.

The alternative *o*-stem forms (καλλίω, καλλίους) were originally stems in -οσ-, and the usual loss of intervocalic sigma allowed the omicron to contract with the following vowel of the case ending.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the comparison of adjectives and adverbs.
2. Study the inflection of comparatives in *-ιων* or *-ων*.
3. Learn as vocabulary for this unit both the comparatives and superlatives presented in §2b, above, and the remaining words listed below.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

ADJECTIVES

γεραιός, γεραιά, γεραιόν	old, aged; revered
εὔελπις, εὔελπι	hopeful, cheerful
ἐχθρός, ἐχθρά, ἐχθρόν	hated, hateful; hostile
ὁ ἐχθρός	enemy (in personal or interstate relations)
παλαιός, παλαιά, παλαιόν	old, ancient [palaeontology, palaeolithic]
τὸ παλαιόν	(adv. acc.) in the old days, formerly
πάλαι	(adv.) long ago
ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ	swift, quick [tachygraphy]
ταχέως	(adv.) swiftly, quickly
τάχα	(adv.) quickly; perhaps
χρηστός, χρηστή, χρηστόν	useful, serviceable; good, honest, worthy [chrestomathy]

ADVERBS

μᾶλλον	more
μάλιστα	most

CONJUNCTION

ἤ	or; than
ἤ . . . ἤ . . .	either . . . or . . .

VERBS

δουλεύω	be a slave (*or* servant); serve (+ dat.)
πιστεύω	trust, put faith in (+ dat.)
στρατεύω	carry out a military campaign, wage war; (mid.) carry out a campaign, march (on campaign)
χράω	(of a god) proclaim an oracle; (mid., of a person) consult an oracle
χράομαι	use, employ (+ dat.); experience (a condition: + dat.)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, ἐδούλευσα, δεδούλευκα, —, —
πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην
στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευκα, ἐστράτευμαι, —
χράω, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, —, —, ἐχρήσθην
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην

EXERCISES

I. Write in Greek.

1. with better judgment
2. in the worst manner
3. more easily
4. the uppermost parts (dat.)
5. from the truer account
6. to the worthiest women
7. the safer way (acc.)
8. the most unjust (acc.) of Cyrus's soldiers
9. of the wisest teacher
10. of a certain wealthier man
11. most clearly
12. more money (nom.)
13. the largest city (dat.)
14. as useful as possible (neut. nom. sing.)
15. the sweetest thing (acc.) of all
16. more shamefully, most shamefully

II. Sentences for reading.

1. *ἀποστάντων τῶν ἐκεῖ συμμάχων ὁ* Πεισίστρατος *αὐτίκα ὀγδοήκοντα ὁπλίταις ἐστρατεύσατο ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς.*
2. *κρείττων ἐστὶ πόλις χείροσι νόμοις χρωμένη οἷς οἱ πολῖται πείθονται ἢ καλῶς ἔχουσι νόμοις οἷς οὐ πείθονται.*
3. *ὅδε δίκαιον ἔφη εἶναι τοὺς ἄρξαντας τῆς ἀδικίας μὴ τὰ αὐτὰ ἀλλὰ μείζονα καὶ πλείονα πάσχειν.*
4. *χαλεπώτατα ἀδικοῦμαι, ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐξελέγχων διατελῶ· οὐδὲν γὰρ πικρότερον τῆς ἀνάγκης.*
5. *οὕτως ὄψεσθε ὀλίγων ἐτῶν* Λακεδαιμονίοις *ἁπάσας τὰς πόλεις δουλευούσας.*
6. *στάσεως καταστάσης καὶ πολλῶν ἀποθανόντων, οὐδέν ῥᾳον τὸ πλῆθος τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἐπίστευεν ἢ οἱ ὀλίγοι τῷ δήμῳ.*
7. *ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε, ὦ* Σώκρατες, *χαλεπώτατα φέρω· ὁρῶ γάρ σε ἀδίκως ἀποθνῄσκοντα. — σὺ δέ, ὦ φίλτατε, μᾶλλον ἐβούλου με ὁρᾶν δικαίως ἢ ἀδίκως ἀποθνῄσκοντα;*

III. Render into Greek.

1. We are not unaware that young men are swifter than old men.
2. It is reported that you are angry at many of the orators, but most of all at Demosthenes.

3. The thieves did not notice that the ship they had snatched was becoming filled with water.
4. Upon deliberation, it seemed better to the Greeks to send the strongest part of their army toward the sea so as to conceal their number ["multitude"] from the foreigners for as long a time as possible.

IV. Reading: Xenophon, *Memorabilia* 1.1.18–19 (slightly adapted). An example of Socrates' justice and courage. After the victorious sea battle at Arginusae in 406, the Athenian commanders were accused in the Assembly of failing to take adequate steps to rescue the Athenians whose ships had sunk. Thrasyllus and Erasinides were two of these generals.

ἐπιθυμήσαντός ποτε τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νόμους μιᾷ ψήφῳ τοὺς ἀμφὶ Θράσυλλον καὶ Ἐρασινίδην ἀποκτεῖναι πάντας, Σωκράτης, βουλευτὴς ὢν καὶ τότε ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ δήμῳ γενόμενος, οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἐπιψηφίσαι, καίπερ ὀργιζομένου μὲν αὐτῷ τοῦ δήμου, πολλῶν δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων· ἀλλὰ περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο εὐορκεῖν ἢ χαρίσασθαι τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ φυλάξασθαι τοὺς ἀπειλοῦντας. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ ὃν τρόπον οἱ πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν· οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ οἴονται τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ μὲν εἰδέναι, τὰ δ' οὐκ εἰδέναι· Σωκράτης δὲ πάντα μὲν ἡγεῖτο θεοὺς εἰδέναι, τά τε λεγόμενα καὶ πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ σιγῇ βουλευόμενα, πανταχοῦ δὲ παρεῖναι καὶ σημαίνειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπείων πάντων.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀμφί (prep. + acc.), *associated with*
ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον, *human*
ἀπειλέω, *threaten*
βουλευτής, -οῦ, m., *member of the Council* (*of 500 at Athens*)
δυνατός, -ή, -όν, *powerful*
ἐπιμελέομαι, *have concern for* (+ gen.)
ἐπιστάτης, -ου, m., *chairman, presiding officer* (*of a meeting of the Assembly*)
ἐπιψηφίζω, *put* (*a measure*) *to a vote*
εὐορκέω, *abide by one's oath* (*to follow lawful procedures*)
καὶ γάρ, *and in fact; for indeed*
πανταχοῦ, *everywhere*
περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι, *consider to be of greater importance* (+ inf. or noun object)
σημαίνω, *give signs*
σιγή, -ῆς, f., *silence*
χαρίζομαι, *oblige* (+ dat.)

UNIT THIRTY-TWO

The Subjunctive

1. *The Subjunctive Mood.* Recall (from Unit 5 Prelim.) that Greek has four finite moods. So far, we have dealt exclusively with two of these, the indicative and imperative moods. In this and the next two units, the two so-called subordinate moods, the subjunctive and optative, are presented. The subjunctive tends to express mere assumption or possibility, as opposed to assertion, a main function of the indicative; but it also has imperatival uses. It is more often used in subordinate-clause constructions than in independent clauses: hence its name in Greek, *ὑποτακτική*, and Latin, *subiunctivus,* "subjoined." The key general points to understand are:

- The Greek subjunctive occurs in the three tense systems that express aspect (present, aorist, perfect) and always has aspectual rather than temporal meaning. The present and aorist are common, but the perfect is quite rare.
- In all its tenses the subjunctive has the same *primary* personal endings (like those seen in the present and future indicative).
- In Attic the subjunctive is distinguished from the indicative by the use of a lengthened theme vowel, *ω*/*η*, in place of *ο*/*ε*.
- Both *ω*-verbs and *μι*-verbs use the same endings.

When the primary endings are added to the lengthened theme vowel, the following subjunctive endings are produced:

		active	*mid./pass.*
sing.	*1st*	*-ω*	*-ωμαι*
	2nd	*-ῃς*	*-ῃ* (from *–η[σ]αι*)
	3rd	*-ῃ*	*-ηται*
dual	*2nd*	*-ητον*	*-ησθον*
	3rd	*-ητον*	*-ησθον*
plur.	*1st*	*-ωμεν*	*-ωμεθα*
	2nd	*-ητε*	*-ησθε*
	3rd	*-ωσι(ν)*	*-ωνται*

2. *Conjugation of the Subjunctive.*

a. *Present Active Subjunctive.* The active personal endings are added to the present stem (e.g., *ἄγ-*). Contraction takes place when the stem ends in ε, α, or ο.

If the present stem ends in ε (e.g., *ποιέω* or *τίθημι*), the ε disappears in contraction, but the accent falls on the resulting contracted vowel.

If the present stem ends in α (e.g., *ὁράω*), the contractions of α with the lengthened theme vowel turn out to be the same as those in the indicative, and thus *-άω* verbs look *the same in the indicative and the subjunctive*.

If the present stem ends in ο (e.g., δηλόω), the resulting contractions are ο + ω ⟶ ω, ο + η ⟶ ω, ο + ῃ ⟶ οι, and thus *-όω* verbs look *the same only in the singular of the indicative and the subjunctive*. The contractions found in δίδωμι are similar, but for this verb ο + ῃ ⟶ ῳ.

In all the active subjunctives involving contraction, the contracted vowel has the circumflex accent.

Here are six examples showing the five possible patterns:

ἄγω (*stem ἀγ-*)	*ποιέω* (*stem ποιε-*)	*τίθημι* (*stem τιθε-*)	*ὁράω* (*stem ὁρα-*)	δηλόω (*stem* δηλο-)	δίδωμι (*stem* διδο-)
ἄγω	*ποιῶ*	*τιθῶ*	*ὁρῶ*	δηλῶ	διδῶ
ἄγῃς	*ποιῇς*	*τιθῇς*	*ὁρᾷς*	δηλοῖς	διδῷς
ἄγῃ	*ποιῇ*	*τιθῇ*	*ὁρᾷ*	δηλοῖ	διδῷ
ἄγητον	*ποιῆτον*	*τιθῆτον*	*ὁρᾶτον*	δηλῶτον	διδῶτον
ἄγητον	*ποιῆτον*	*τιθῆτον*	*ὁρᾶτον*	δηλῶτον	διδῶτον
ἄγωμεν	*ποιῶμεν*	*τιθῶμεν*	*ὁρῶμεν*	δηλῶμεν	διδῶμεν
ἄγητε	*ποιῆτε*	*τιθῆτε*	*ὁρᾶτε*	δηλῶτε	διδῶτε
ἄγωσι(ν)	*ποιῶσι(ν)*	*τιθῶσι(ν)*	*ὁρῶσι(ν)*	δηλῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)

Several other verbs follow the pattern of τιθῶ: ἵημι ⟶ ἱῶ, ἵστημι ⟶ ἱστῶ, φημί ⟶ φῶ. The regular endings, with no contraction, are used in εἶμι ⟶ ἴω and δείκνυμι ⟶ δεικνύω.

Note that the subjunctive forms of εἰμί look like the endings themselves with a smooth breathing and a circumflex added on the first syllable: ὦ, ᾖς, ᾖ, (ἦτον, ἦτον,) ὦμεν, ἦτε, ὦσι(ν).

b. *Present Middle/Passive Subjunctive.* The primary middle/passive endings are added to the present stem. Contractions, if any, occur in the same way as in the active. Here are examples showing the five possible patterns:

ἄγω	ποιέω	ὁράω	δηλόω	δίδωμι
ἄγωμαι	ποιῶμαι	ὁρῶμαι	δηλῶμαι	διδῶμαι
ἄγῃ	ποιῇ	ὁρᾷ	δηλοῖ	διδῷ
ἄγηται	ποιῆται	ὁρᾶται	δηλῶται	διδῶται
ἄγησθον	ποιῆσθον	ὁρᾶσθον	δηλῶσθον	διδῶσθον
ἄγησθον	ποιῆσθον	ὁρᾶσθον	δηλῶσθον	διδῶσθον
ἀγώμεθα	ποιώμεθα	ὁρώμεθα	δηλώμεθα	διδώμεθα
ἄγησθε	ποιῆσθε	ὁρᾶσθε	δηλῶσθε	διδῶσθε
ἄγωνται	ποιῶνται	ὁρῶνται	δηλῶνται	διδῶνται

Several μι-verbs follow the pattern of ποιῶμαι: τίθημι ⟶ τιθῶμαι, ἵημι ⟶ ἱῶμαι, ἵστημι ⟶ ἱστῶμαι. The regular endings, with no contraction, are used in δείκνυμι ⟶ δεικνύωμαι, δύναμαι ⟶ δύνωμαι, ἐπίσταμαι ⟶ ἐπίστωμαι.

c. *Aorist Active Subjunctive.* In this inflection, the active endings are added to the aorist stem (whether strong or weak). Athematic aorists feature contractions that are the same as those seen in the present of the same verbs. Here are examples showing the four possible patterns:

πράττω (*stem* πραξ-)	λείπω (*stem* λιπ-)	τίθημι (*stem* θε-)	δίδωμι (*stem* δο-)
πράξω	λίπω	θῶ	δῶ
πράξῃς	λίπῃς	θῇς	δῷς
πράξῃ	λίπῃ	θῇ	δῷ
πράξητον	λίπητον	θῆτον	δῶτον
πράξητον	λίπητον	θῆτον	δῶτον
πράξωμεν	λίπωμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν
πράξητε	λίπητε	θῆτε	δῶτε
πράξωσι(ν)	λίπωσι(ν)	θῶσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)

Several *μι*-verbs follow the pattern of *θῶ*: *ἵημι* ⟶ *-ῶ* (compounds only), *ἵστημι* ⟶ *στῶ*, *βαίνω* ⟶ *βῶ*, *φθάνω* ⟶ *φθῶ*. The pattern of *δῶ* applies to *γιγνώσκω* ⟶ *γνῶ*, *ἁλίσκομαι* ⟶ *ἁλῶ*. There is no contraction in *δύω* ⟶ *δύω* (intransitive aorist subjunctive from *ἔδυν*).

d. *Aorist Middle Subjunctive.* In this inflection, the middle/passive endings are added to the aorist stem (whether strong or weak). For athematic aorists the contractions are the same as in the aorist active subjunctive. Here are examples showing the four possible patterns:

πράττω	λείπω	*τίθημι*	δίδωμι
πράξωμαι	λίπωμαι	*θῶμαι*	δῶμαι
πράξῃ	λίπῃ	*θῇ*	δῷ
πράξηται	λίπηται	*θῆται*	δῶται
πράξησθον	λίπησθον	*θῆσθον*	δῶσθον
πράξησθον	λίπησθον	*θῆσθον*	δῶσθον
πραξώμεθα	λιπώμεθα	*θώμεθα*	δώμεθα
πράξησθε	λίπησθε	*θῆσθε*	δῶσθε
πράξωνται	λίπωνται	*θῶνται*	δῶνται

The only other aorist middle subjunctive to note is *ἵημι* ⟶ *-ῶμαι* (compounds only), which is conjugated like *θῶμαι*.

e. *Aorist Passive Subjunctive.* In this inflection, the active endings are added to the aorist passive stem in its short-vowel form (e.g., λυθε- from *ἐλύθην*, *φανε-* from *ἐφάνην*). The conjugation (λυθῶ, λυθῇς, etc.; *φανῶ*, *φανῇς*, etc.) is thus exactly like that of the subjunctive of *ποιέω* or *τίθημι* under §2a, above. The full paradigm is shown in Appendix C.

3. *Subjunctive of οἶδα.* The perfect active subjunctive of *οἶδα* uses the same *e*-grade root seen in the pluperfect indicative and in the perfect infinitive: εἰδε-. It therefore exhibits the same contracted endings as *ποιῶ* or *τιθῶ*. The full paradigm is shown in Appendix C.

4. *Independent Uses of the Subjunctive.* Although the subjunctive is primarily used in subordinate clauses, it does have several independent uses. These may be classified broadly as either *imperatival* (issuing a command or recommendation for future action: uses 4a and 4b, below) or *prospective* (looking to an action that may take place in the future or to a proposition that may be ascertained as true in the future: uses 4c and 4d, below). Since the subjunctive expresses assumption, possibility, or command

rather than assertion, the negative is normally *μή* rather than *οὐ*. The choice of tense depends on the aspect of the action.

a. *Hortatory subjunctive.* In the first person plural (or less often in the first person singular) the subjunctive may express a proposal for action or an exhortation:

νῦν ἴωμεν καὶ ἀκούσωμεν τοῦ ἀνδρός.
Let us go now and hear the man.

μὴ φοβώμεθα.
Let us not be afraid.

b. *Prohibitions.* In the second or third person, the subjunctive (normally aorist) with *μή* may express a prohibition: that is, a negative command. (A negative command with present aspect usually is expressed instead with the imperative: Unit 8.2 and Unit 19.6.)

μὴ ποιήσητε ταῦτα.
Do not do this.

μηδεὶς ἡγήσηται τὸν Φίλιππον φίλον.
Let no one consider Philip a friend.

c. *Deliberative subjunctive.* The subjunctive may be used in questions in which one asks *What is one to do?* or wonders *What is to happen?*

εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν;
Shall we speak or keep silent?

τί πάθω;
What is to happen to me?
[Lit.: *What am I to experience?*]

d. *Doubtful assertions and emphatic denials.* The subjunctive with *μή* may express a doubtful assertion (*Perhaps . . .* or *I suspect . . .*) or, with *μὴ οὐ*, a doubtful denial (*Perhaps . . . not . . .*). On the other hand, the aorist subjunctive with *οὐ μή* (note the order) expresses a very strong denial. These uses of the subjunctive are much rarer than 4a–4c, above.

μὴ τοῦτο ᾖ ὃ ἐζητοῦμεν.
Perhaps this is what we were seeking.

μὴ οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἔχῃ ταῦτα.
I suspect that these things are not correct.

οὐ μὴ δείξῃ ἀναίτιος ὢν τῶν κακῶν.
He will <u>never</u> show that he is free of blame for the bad things.

5. *Sequence of Moods.* In a complex sentence, there is a tendency in Greek for a subordinate subjunctive, with its primary endings, to be associated with a main clause that contains a primary tense or refers to the present or future. Similarly, a subordinate optative, with its generally secondary endings (as will be seen in Unit 33), tends to be associated with a main clause that contains a secondary tense or refers to the past. This association is called the *sequence of moods,* and a subordinate verb depending on a main verb in a primary tense is said to be *in primary sequence,* whereas a subordinate verb depending on a main verb in a secondary tense is said to be *in secondary sequence.*

6. *Dependent Uses of the Subjunctive.* Again in these uses the subjunctive has a prospective, imperatival, or generalizing force that differs from the sense of assertion carried by the indicative. As will be seen in the next unit, many of these uses will also apply to the optative. The principal dependent uses are:

a. Purpose clauses. (See §7, below.)

b. Object clauses with verbs of fearing. (See §8, below.)

c. Present general conditions and relative clauses with present general conditional force (to be presented in Unit 35).

d. Future more vivid conditions and relative clauses with future more vivid conditional force (to be presented in Unit 35).

e. Temporal clauses introduced by conjunctions meaning *before* or *until* (to be presented in Unit 41).

7. *Purpose Clauses.* Clauses denoting purpose contain the subjunctive in primary sequence and either the optative or the subjunctive in secondary sequence. In Attic the following conjunctions may introduce a purpose clause (also sometimes called a *final clause*): (positive) ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς; (negative) ἵνα μή, ὅπως μή, ὡς μή, plain μή. In English the equivalent is expressed by *that, in order that, so that*, and also negative *lest* (although this is somewhat archaic). English also uses for purposive expressions the plain infinitive or *in order to* with the infinitive.

Primary sequence: subjunctive mandatory
τοὺς σοφοὺς δοκοῦντας εἶναι ἐξελέγχει ἵνα μανθάνῃ τι.
He cross-examines those who seem to be wise in order to learn something.

Secondary sequence: optative optional (to be learned in Unit 33)
φύλακας συνέπεμψεν ὅπως μὴ λάθωσιν ἀπελθόντες.
Or φύλακας συνέπεμψεν ὅπως μὴ λάθοιεν [optative] ἀπελθόντες.
He sent along guards in order that they not go away secretly.

8. *Object Clauses with Verbs of Fearing.*

a. Clauses denoting a *fear about a future event,* or about a present event the occurrence of which is unascertained, contain the subjunctive in primary sequence and the optative or subjunctive in secondary sequence. Such clauses are introduced by *μή* when positive and by *μὴ οὐ* when negative.

Primary sequence: subjunctive mandatory
φοβούμεθα μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν ἐπιθῆται.
We are afraid that the king may attack us.

φοβούμεθα μὴ οἱ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἔλθωσιν εἰς καιρόν.
We fear that the allies may not come in time.

Secondary sequence: optative optional
ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπιθῆται.
Or *ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπιθεῖτο* [optative].
They were afraid that the king might attack.

b. Clauses denoting a *fear referring to a past event, or to a present ascertained event,* contain the indicative introduced by *μή* or *μὴ οὐ*. This is a rare idiom in Greek, though the corresponding English idiom is fairly common as an apologetic or polite form of expression.

φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν [perfect ind.].
We fear that we have (*actually*) *failed of both objects at once.*

Note that verbs of fearing may also take a complementary infinitive when the sense is *fear to do* X.

οὐ φοβεῖται τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπιβουλεύειν.
He is not afraid to plot against the king.

9. *Notes on Vocabulary.* Outside Attic, *ἠττάομαι* appears as *ἡσσάομαι* (or, in Ionic, as *ἐσσόομαι*).

In some texts *τρόπαιον* will appear with the accent on *P*, *τροπαῖον*. A number of words with the metrical shape short-long-short originally had their accent on *P,* but over time the accent in Attic was moved back to *A*. The exact chronology of this shift is the subject of debate, but it may have occurred as late as the fourth century. Other words to which this process applies include *ἑτοῖμος* or *ἕτοιμος, ready* (Unit 41), and *ἐρῆμος* or *ἔρημος, empty, vacant.*

When *ἀμφότερος* is used as an adjective, its noun normally has the article, and *ἀμφότερος* is in predicate position. Compare the usage of *ἑκάτερος* (Unit 19.9) and *μόνος* (Unit 21.6).

10. *Historical Notes.* In a few prose writers and in poetry, purpose clauses introduced by ὡς or ὅπως sometimes have the modal particle ἄν (see Units 34.1 and 34.8) accompanying the subjunctive (or, rarely, the optative).

The fear-clause construction with the subjunctive may be a development of a dependent (hypotactic) clause from an originally coordinate (paratactic) construction: *We are afraid. Let the king not attack us.* ⟶ *We are afraid that the king may attack us.*

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the patterns of subjunctive conjugation.
2. Study the independent and dependent uses of the subjunctive.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

VERBS

ἡττάομαι	be less, be inferior; be defeated, be defeated by (+ gen. of person or thing)
σῑγάω	be silent; (transitive) keep secret

NOUNS

ἆθλος, ἄθλου, m.	contest (of war or sports) [athletics, decathlon]
ἆθλον, ἄθλου, n.	prize (of a contest)
γάμος, γάμου, m.	wedding, wedding feast; marriage [polygamy]
δεῖπνον, δείπνου, n.	meal
καιρός, καιροῦ, m.	right measure, right degree; time, season, opportunity; critical moment, crisis
ὀργή, ὀργῆς, f.	mood, temperament; anger, wrath [orgasm]
πίστις, πίστεως, f.	trust, faith; assurance, pledge
τρόπαιον, τροπαίου, n.	trophy, victory monument

ADJECTIVES

ἀμφότερος, ἀμφοτέρα, ἀμφότερον	each of two, both
ἀναίτιος, ἀναίτιον	guiltless, without blame (*or* responsibility)
θῆλυς, θήλεια, θῆλυ	female; soft, delicate [thelitis, epithelium]
ὀρθός, ὀρθή, ὀρθόν	straight; upright; correct [orthodox, orthogonal]
πιστός, πιστή, πιστόν	trustworthy, faithful

CONJUNCTIONS

ἵνα	in order that (+ subj. or opt. of purpose)
ὅπως	in order that (+ subj. or opt. of purpose)
ὡς	in order that (+ subj. or opt. of purpose); that (introducing indirect statement); because, how, as, as if

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι (rare), —, —, *ἥττημαι, ἡττήθην*
σῑγάω, σῑγήσομαι, ἐσίγησα, σεσίγηκα, σεσίγημαι, ἐσῑγήθην

EXERCISES

I. Write in Greek the following subjunctive forms.

1. 3rd s. aor. act. of *be silent*
2. 2nd pl. pres. pass. of *be defeated*
3. 2nd s. aor. act. of *be a slave*
4. 3rd s. pres. act. of *be at a loss*
5. 3rd pl. pres. m./p. of *cross-examine*
6. 3rd pl. aor. pass. of *mention*
7. 3rd s. aor. pass. of *be defeated*
8. 1st s. aor. mid. of *attack*
9. 2nd s. pres. m./p. of *revolt from*
10. 1st pl. aor. act. of *long for*
11. 1st s. pres. m./p. of *prevent*
12. 1st pl. pres. mid. of *carry out a campaign*
13. 1st pl. perf. act. of *know*
14. 2nd s. pres. act. of *go*
15. 3rd pl. aor. mid. of *arrive*
16. 1st s. aor. mid. of *call*
17. 2nd s. aor. act. of *lead away*
18. 3rd s. pres. act. of *be ill*
19. 1st s. aor. pass. of *conceal*
20. 3rd s. aor. act. of *go up*
21. 2nd pl. pres. m./p. of *be able*
22. 3rd pl. aor. act. of *make*
23. 1st pl. pres. act. of *be willing*
24. 1st pl. pres. m./p. of *make a truce*

II. Identify each form completely.

1. *παράσχωσι*
2. *ἀναγιγνώσκηται*
3. *ἀπῇς*
4. *ἕλωνται*
5. *ἀφῇς*
6. *εἰδῇς*
7. *βασιλεύσητε*
8. *δεικνύωμεν*
9. *δηλώσῃ*
10. *διαμένωσι*
11. *διώκῃ*
12. *ἀρχθῆτε*
13. *δύνωνται*
14. *ἐξαιτήσησθε*
15. *παραβῆτε*
16. *κρύπτῃ*
17. *κρατῇ*
18. *αἱρεθῶσι*
19. *μείνω*
20. *παραγάγῃ*
21. *ἡττῶνται*
22. *ἀγγείλωμεν*
23. *αἱρῆται*
24. *ἀποδειχθῇ*
25. *ἀκούητε*
26. *ὑπομιμνήσκῃς*
27. *ἀπίωσιν*

28. ἁρπαζῶμεθα
29. ἄρξῃ
30. τιμηθῶμεν
31. ἀφιστῶσι
32. δείξησθε
33. ἡγῆται
34. ἐπιτρέψητε
35. πύθωμαι
36. δηλωθῶ

III. Render into Greek.

1. Do not betray your city, men of Athens.
2. They fear that the children may not trust the slaves.
3. It is better to fill the sea with triremes in order to prevent the enemy ships from attacking the city.
4. Let no one ever remind us of those critical times.
5. *Never* will you (s.) demonstrate that you are more just than the others.
6. How am I to praise this man in the manner he deserves ["worthily"]?

IV. Sentences for reading.

1. τίνας δικαιότερον βλάψω ἢ τοὺς ἐμὲ ἀδικήσαντας;
2. οἱ Ἕλληνες παυσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις πολεμοῦντες εἰρήνην συντίθενται ὅπως ὁ βασιλεὺς μὴ ῥᾳδίως κρατήσῃ ἁπάντων.
3. μήποτε ἡττώμεθα τοῦ θήλεος γένους, ἄνδρες ὄντες.
4. καίπερ πίστιν δόντες τε καὶ λαβόντες, φοβούμεθα μὴ οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐ πιστοὶ ὦσιν.
5. τῆς πόλεως μὴ καλῶς πραττούσης, μὴ δόξητε ὀργίζεσθαι τοῖς ἀναιτίοις, ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὴ ὀρθῶς βουλευομένοις.
6. διωκόντων τῶν ἱππέων τοὺς φεύγοντας, ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἔχων τρόπαιον ἔστησεν ἵνα πᾶσιν ἐπιδείξῃ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα κρεῖττον τοῦ πολεμίου ὄν.
7. ὁ στρατηγὸς, φοβούμενος μὴ οἱ πεμπόμενοι οὐ τὰ ὄντα ἀγγελλωσιν, αὐτὸς ἔγραψε τῷ δήμῳ· ἤλπιζε γὰρ οὕτω τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βουλεύσεσθαι περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας.
8. καὶ νῦν ἀκούετε πάντα, ἵνα μηδὲν ἀγνοῆτε τῶν γενομένων ἀλλὰ σαφῶς εἰδῆτε περὶ αὐτῶν.
9. πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀφικόμην ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰσαίου λέξων· φίλος γὰρ ὢν μοι τυγχάνει καὶ δεόμενος καὶ ἀδικούμενος καὶ ἀδύνατος ["unable," "unskilled," + inf.] εἰπεῖν, ὥστε διὰ ταῦτα πάντα ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ λέγειν ἐπείσθην.
10. περὶ μὲν οὖν αὐτοῦ τοῦ πράγματος τὸν Καλλίαν ἤδη κάλλιστα ἀποδείξασθαι νομίζω· ἵνα δὲ μηδεὶς οἴηται μήτ' ἐμὲ διὰ μικρὰς αἰτίας τούτου κατηγορεῖν μήτ' ἄξιον αὐτὸν εἶναι χάριτος παρ' ἐμοῦ, βούλομαι περὶ τούτων εἰπεῖν.

V. Reading: Plato, *Protagoras* 324d–325a (adapted). The sophist Protagoras is trying to explain to Socrates how political virtue differs from other arts but can nevertheless be taught.

Ἔτι λείπεται ἡ ἀπορία ἦν ἀπορεῖς περὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἀγαθῶν, τί δήποτε οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τοὺς αὑτῶν υἱεῖς διδάσκουσιν ἃ διδασκάλων ἔχεται καὶ σοφοὺς ποιοῦσιν, ἐκείνην δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἣν αὐτοί εἰσιν ἀγαθοὶ οὐδενὸς βελτίους ποιοῦσιν. καὶ περὶ τούτου, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκέτι μῦθόν σοι ἐρῶ ἀλλὰ λόγον. ὧδε γὰρ δεῖ νομίζειν· ἔστιν τι ἢ οὐκ ἔστιν, οὗ ἀνάγκη πάντας τοὺς πολίτας μετέχειν, εἴπερ μέλλει πόλις εἶναι; ἐν τούτῳ γὰρ αὕτη λύεται ἡ ἀπορία ἣν σὺ ἀπορεῖς ἢ ἄλλοθι οὐδαμοῦ. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἔστιν, τοῦτο τὸ ἕν ἐστιν οὐ τεκτονικὴ οὐδὲ χαλκεία οὐδὲ κεραμεία, ἀλλὰ δικαιοσύνη καὶ σωφροσύνη καὶ τὸ ὅσιον εἶναι. καὶ συλλήβδην ἓν αὐτὸ προσαγορεύω εἶναι ἀνδρὸς ἀρετήν.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἄλλοθι οὐδαμοῦ, *nowhere else, in no other place*
ἀπορία, -ας, f., *difficulty, puzzlement*
ἀρετὴν: internal acc. (or acc. of specification) with βελτίους (Unit 17.3b); ἣν is in the same construction with ἀγαθοὶ
δήποτε (emphatic adv. intensifying interrogative), (*why?*) *in the world*
διδάσκω, *teach* (+ dir. object of person + internal acc. of the thing taught)
εἰ, *if*
εἴπερ, *if in fact*
ἔχεται, *attaches to; falls within the realm of* (+ gen.)
κεραμεία, -ας, f., *art of ceramics*
μῦθος, -ου, m., *tale, story, fable*
προσαγορεύω, *call* (*by a certain name:* here αὐτὸ is the object; συλλήβδην ἓν may be taken in apposition to it, and ἀρετήν is a predicate noun)
συλλήβδην (adv.), *taken all together, in a word*
τεκτονική, -ῆς, f., *carpentry*
χαλκεία, -ας, f., *bronzeworking*

UNIT THIRTY-THREE

Formation of the Optative

1. *The Optative Mood*. The last of the four finite moods of Greek to be learned is the optative (Latin *optativus*, Greek εὐκτική, *of wishing*). The optative occurs in the three tense systems that express aspect (present, aorist, and [rare] perfect) and also (rarely, and only for transformations in indirect discourse) in the future and future perfect tenses. The optative may be used both independently to express a wish or a potentiality (as opposed to a fact or assertion conveyed by the indicative) and in a variety of subordinate constructions. These uses will be presented in the next unit.

2. *Conjugation of the Optative*. The optative features more variations and irregularities than other parts of the verb system. The essential task of the beginning student is to learn how to *recognize* and *analyze* optatives that appear in texts, not how to generate every possible variation. The main points to understand about the optative are:

- The mark of the optative mood is the mood vowel iota or its alternative, *ιη*.
- The alternation between these two is complex, and sometimes forms made with the shorter mood sign coexist with those featuring the longer mood sign.
- In general, the iota is added to the theme vowel omicron in the thematic forms or to the tense vowel alpha in the weak aorist, or to epsilon in the aorist passive.
- The alternative *ιη* is used in parts of the athematic conjugation and in some forms from contract *ω*-verbs.
- The optative has *secondary* personal endings, with a variant ending -*εν* in the third person plural active.

Exceptionally, the first person singular active forms in *-οιμι* and *-αιμι* feature the primary ending *-μι* seen in athematic verbs.

a. *Optative in οι*. This pattern is found in uncontracted presents, uncontracted futures, and strong aorists:

EX. *ἄγω, stem ἀγ- + ο + ι ⟶ ἀγοι-*

		present active opt.	*present m./p. opt.*
sing.	*1st*	*ἄγοιμι*	*ἀγοίμην*
	2nd	*ἄγοις*	*ἄγοιο* (**ἄγοι[σ]ο*)
	3rd	*ἄγοι*	*ἄγοιτο*
dual	*2nd*	*ἄγοιτον*	*ἄγοισθον*
	3rd	*ἀγοίτην*	*ἀγοίσθην*
plur.	*1st*	*ἄγοιμεν*	*ἀγοίμεθα*
	2nd	*ἄγοιτε*	*ἄγοισθε*
	3rd	*ἄγοιεν*	*ἄγοιντο*

Conjugated with the same endings are the future active optative *ἄξοιμι*, the future middle optative *ἀξοίμην*, the strong aorist active optative *ἀγάγοιμι*, and the strong aorist middle optative *ἀγαγοίμην*.

Accentuation. Note that the final *-οι* of the third person singular present active optative counts as long for the purpose of accentuation: hence the present active optative *ἀποκτείνοι*, with an acute on *P,* as opposed to a noun in the nominative plural, *οἶκοι*, with a circumflex on *P*.

b. *Optative in αι*. This pattern is found in weak aorists and is basically like the pattern explained just above, but with *αι* instead of *οι*. In Attic, however, the alternative forms of the second and third persons singular and the third person plural aorist active optative are more common than the forms in *αι*:

EX. *λύω, stem λυσ- + α + ι ⟶ λυσαι-*

		aorist active opt.		*aorist middle opt.*
sing.	*1st*	λύσαιμι		λυσαίμην
	2nd	λύσειας	or λύσαις	λύσαιο (**λύσαι[σ]ο*)
	3rd	λύσειε(ν)	or λύσαι	λύσαιτο
dual	*2nd*	λύσαιτον		λύσαισθον
	3rd	λυσαίτην		λυσαίσθην
plur.	*1st*	λύσαιμεν		λυσαίμεθα
	2nd	λύσαιτε		λύσαισθε
	3rd	λύσειαν	or λύσαιεν	λύσαιντο

Accentuation. Note that the final -*αι* of the third person singular aorist active optative counts as long for the purpose of accentuation: hence the aorist active optative *ἀποκτείναι*, with an acute on *P,* as opposed to the aorist active infinitive *ἀποκτεῖναι*, with a circumflex on *P.*

c. *Optative of μι-verbs.* The present optative and strong aorist optative of athematic verbs have the mood vowel iota added directly to the tense stem, forming a diphthong (*ει*, *αι*, or *οι*) with the final vowel of that stem. The paradigms below show the three possible patterns for the present. For full paradigms of the aorists of these verbs and of the present or aorist of other *μι*-verbs, see Appendix C. The points to note are the following:

The alternative mood suffix *ιη* is found instead of simple iota in the singular forms of the present active and aorist active optative.

Forms with *ιη* occur as alternatives in other active optative inflections. (E.g., *τιθείημεν* for *τιθεῖμεν.*)

Forms with *ιη* are more common than those with iota in the second and third persons plural active optative of monosyllabic stems (athematic aorists and the present of *εἰμί* and *φημί*).

The regular secondary personal endings are used (with *-ν* for the first person singular active optative and with the variant form *-εν* for the third person plural active optative).

The sigma has dropped out between vowels, as often, in the second person singular middle ending, -(*σ*)*ο*.

The aorist optatives are similar to the present optatives except for the plural active, where longer forms are found as well as shorter ones. (Thus *-είημεν* or *-εῖμεν*, *-είητε* or *-εῖτε*, *-είησαν* or *-εῖεν*, etc.)

The accentuation of athematic-verb optatives normally does not precede the diphthong containing the mood vowel iota.

PRESENT OPTATIVE OF *μι*-VERBS

present active			*present middle/passive*		
τιθείην	*ἱσταίην*	*διδοίην*	*τιθείμην*	*ἱσταίμην*	*διδοίμην*
τιθείης	*ἱσταίης*	*διδοίης*	*τιθεῖο*	*ἱσταῖο*	*διδοῖο*
τιθείη	*ἱσταίη*	*διδοίη*	*τιθεῖτο*	*ἱσταῖτο*	*διδοῖτο*
τιθεῖτον	*ἱσταῖτον*	*διδοῖτον*	*τιθεῖσθον*	*ἱσταῖσθον*	*διδοῖσθον*
τιθείτην	*ἱσταίτην*	*διδοίτην*	*τιθείσθην*	*ἱσταίσθην*	*διδοίσθην*
τιθεῖμεν	*ἱσταῖμεν*	*διδοῖμεν*	*τιθείμεθα*	*ἱσταίμεθα*	*διδοίμεθα*
τιθεῖτε	*ἱσταῖτε*	*διδοῖτε*	*τιθεῖσθε*	*ἱσταῖσθε*	*διδοῖσθε*
τιθεῖεν	*ἱσταῖεν*	*διδοῖεν*	*τιθεῖντο*	*ἱσταῖντο*	*διδοῖντο*

Like τιθείην (τιθείμην) are conjugated the present ἰείην (mid./pass. ἰείμην) and the aorists θείην (mid./pass. θείμην) and (ἀφ)είην (mid./pass. [ἀφ]είμην: compounds only) as well as the perfect optative εἰδείην from οἶδα.

The optative of εἰμί is similar to that of τίθημι, but the plural forms often have the stem εἰη-. The conjugation is εἴην, εἴης, εἴη, (εἴητον or εἶτον, εἰήτην or εἴτην,) εἴημεν or εἶμεν, εἴητε or εἶτε, εἴησαν or εἶεν.

Like ἱσταίην are conjugated the present φαίην and the aorists σταίην, βαίην, and φθαίην; and like ἱσταίμην, the presents δυναίμην and ἐπισταίμην (except that these have regular recessive accentuation: e.g., δύναιο, ἐπίσταιτο).

Like διδοίην are conjugated the aorist active optatives δοίην, γνοίην, and ἁλοίην. And like διδοίμην is conjugated the aorist middle optative δοίμην.

The present optative of verbs in -νυμι and of εἶμι and the aorist optative of δύω follow the ω-verb pattern: δεικνύοιμι (mid./pass. δεικνυοίμην), ἴοιμι, δύοιμι. (For the first person singular present optative of εἶμι the alternative athematic form ἰοίην is occasionally found.)

d. *Optatives of contract verbs.* Tense stems in -άω, -έω, and -όω feature contraction of the stem vowel with the οι of the optative: α + οι ⟶ ῳ, ε + οι ⟶ οι, ο + οι ⟶ οι. Thus verbs in -έω and -όω have the same endings in the optative. The optative of these verbs was formed in two ways in the active: one is based on -οιμι conjugation; the other features the suffix ιη (in contraction -ῳη- or -οιη-). The ιη suffix is more usual in the singular; the standard suffix is more usual in the dual and plural. In the following paradigm of the present active optative, the more common form is given first, and the rarer form is shown beside it in brackets.

PRESENT ACTIVE OPTATIVE

verbs in -έω		*verbs in -όω*		*verbs in -άω*	
φιλοίην	[φιλοῖμι]	δηλοίην	[δηλοῖμι]	ὁρῴην	[ὁρῷμι]
φιλοίης	[φιλοῖς]	δηλοίης	[δηλοῖς]	ὁρῴης	[ὁρῷς]
φιλοίη	[φιλοῖ]	δηλοίη	[δηλοῖ]	ὁρῴη	[ὁρῷ]
φιλοῖτον	[φιλοίητον]	δηλοῖτον	[δηλοίητον]	ὁρῷτον	[ὁρῴητον]
φιλοίτην	[φιλοιήτην]	δηλοίτην	[δηλοιήτην]	ὁρῴτην	[ὁρῳήτην]
φιλοῖμεν	[φιλοίημεν]	δηλοῖμεν	[δηλοίημεν]	ὁρῷμεν	[ὁρῴημεν]
φιλοῖτε	[φιλοίητε]	δηλοῖτε	[δηλοίητε]	ὁρῷτε	[ὁρῴητε]
φιλοῖεν	[φιλοίησαν]	δηλοῖεν	[δηλοίησαν]	ὁρῷεν	[ὁρῴησαν]

Like φιλοίην is conjugated the optative of futures in -έω, such as future active optative ἀγγελοίην from ἀγγέλλω, νομιοίην from νομίζω, and so forth.

The future active optative of ἐλαύνω would be ἐλῴην, like ὁρῴην, but the optative of futures in *-άω* is not in fact attested until medieval Greek.

The optative in *-οίην*, as seen in φιλοίην, is also the normal Attic form of the aorist active optative of the simple verb ἔχω: *σχοίην, σχοίης*, and so on, except that the third person plural aorist active optative of ἔχω is always *σχοῖεν*. On the other hand, the aorist active optative in compounds of ἔχω has the regular conjugation, as in *παράσχοιμι, παράσχοις, παράσχοι*, and so on.

PRESENT MIDDLE/PASSIVE OPTATIVE

		verbs in -έω	*verbs in -όω*	*verbs in -άω*
sing.	*1st*	φιλοίμην	δηλοίμην	ὁρῴμην
	2nd	φιλοῖο	δηλοῖο	ὁρῷο
	3rd	φιλοῖτο	δηλοῖτο	ὁρῷτο
dual	*2nd*	φιλοῖσθον	δηλοῖσθον	ὁρῷσθον
	3rd	φιλοίσθην	δηλοίσθην	ὁρῴσθην
plur.	*1st*	φιλοίμεθα	δηλοίμεθα	ὁρῴμεθα
	2nd	φιλοῖσθε	δηλοῖσθε	ὁρῷσθε
	3rd	φιλοῖντο	δηλοῖντο	ὁρῷντο

Like φιλοίμην is conjugated the optative of futures in *-έομαι*, such as the future middle optative πεσοίμην, from πίπτω.

3. *Translation of the Optative.* The translation of the optative into English varies greatly according to the construction in which it appears. These constructions and the appropriate translations will be explained in the next unit.

4. *A Reminder about Accents.* The ending *-αι* has three different functions in the conjugation of the weak aorist. The accentuation prevents ambiguity in many but not all instances, because the aorist active infinitive has its accent fixed on *P,* whereas the middle imperative and the active optative forms have a recessive accent but treat the final *-αι* as short or long, respectively.

aor. act. inf.	*2nd s. aor. mid. imperat.*	*3rd s. aor. act. opt.*
βουλεῦσαι	βούλευσαι	βουλεύσαι
φυλάξαι	φύλαξαι	φυλάξαι
λῦσαι	λῦσαι	λύσαι
πέμψαι	πέμψαι	πέμψαι

5. *Historical Notes.* It is the teaching of ancient grammarians, confirmed on the basis of comparative linguistics, that the accent of *μι*-verb optatives does not recede farther back than the diphthong containing the iota of the optative. But the medieval manuscripts generally, and often the modern printed editions based on them, present forms with regular recessive accentuation, like *ἵσταιτο*.

For *τίθημι* and *ἵημι*, by analogy with *ω*-verbs, there are variant optative forms transmitted in our texts that show a theme vowel *ο* in place of the root vowel *ε*: for example, *τιθοῖτο* for *τιθεῖτο*, *ἐπιθοῖντο* for *ἐπιθεῖντο*, *προοῖσθε* for *προεῖσθε* (aorist middle optative from *προίημι*), *ἀφίοιεν* for *ἀφιεῖεν*, *ἀφίοιτε* for *ἀφιεῖτε*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the patterns of optative conjugation.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

COMPOUNDS OF VERBS PREVIOUSLY LEARNED

ἀποκρῑ́νω (*ἀπο*)	separate, set apart; (mid.) answer, reply
διαβάλλω (*δια*)	throw or carry across; set at variance; discredit, attack the character of, slander [diabolical, devil]
διαλέγομαι (*δια*)	(passive deponent) converse with (+ dat.) [dialectic]
ἐπιλανθάνομαι (*ἐπι*)	(middle deponent) forget, lose thought of (+ gen.)
καταλείπω (*κατα*)	leave behind, abandon
παραινέω (*παρα*)	exhort, advise (+ dat. of person + inf.) [paraenetic]
συγγιγνώσκω (*συν*)	agree with; acknowledge; excuse, pardon (+ dat. of person + acc. or dat. of thing)
συμβουλεύω (*συν*)	advise, counsel (+ dat. of person); (mid.) consult with (+ dat. of person)
συμφέρω (*συν*)	bring together; (more commonly intrans.) be advantageous (*or* beneficial, *or* useful)
συμφέρει	(impersonal) it is expedient, it is advantageous (+ inf.)
ὑπακούω (*ὑπο*)	listen to, heed, obey (+ gen.); reply to (+ dat.)
ὑπολαμβάνω (*ὑπο*)	take up; understand, interpret; assume; reply, rejoin
ὑπομένω (*ὑπο*)	await; endure, stand up under

NEW VERBS

ἀπολογέομαι	speak in defense, defend oneself [apology]
ὁμολογέω	agree with, say the same thing as (+ dat.) [homologous]

NOUN

σωτηρία, σωτηρίας, f.	safety, means of safety, preservation; salvation

ADVERBS

ἄγαν	very much; too much
ἅλις	sufficiently, enough (sometimes + gen.)
ἅμα	at once, at the same time; (+ dat.) at the same time with [hamadryad, hamacratic]
ἐγγύς	near; (+ gen.) next to, near
λίαν	very, exceedingly
πάλιν	back, backwards; again [palindrome]
σχεδόν	roughly speaking, about, almost
αὔριον	tomorrow
τήμερον (non-Attic *σήμερον*)	today
χθές	yesterday

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀποκρῑ́νω, ἀποκρῑνέω, ἀπέκρῑνα, ἀποκέκρῐκα, ἀποκέκρῐμαι, ἀπεκρῐ́θην
ἀπολογέομαι, ἀπολογήσομαι, ἀπελογησάμην, —, ἀπολελόγημαι, —
διαβάλλω, διαβαλέω, διέβαλον, διαβέβληκα, διαβέβλημαι, διεβλήθην
διαλέγομαι, διαλέξομαι, —, —, διείλεγμαι, διελέχθην or *διελέγην*
ἐπιλανθάνομαι, ἐπιλήσομαι, ἐπελαθόμην, —, ἐπιλέλησμαι, —
καταλείπω, καταλείψω, κατέλιπον, καταλέλοιπα, καταλέλειμμαι, κατελείφθην
ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὡμολόγησα, ὡμολόγηκα, ὡμολόγημαι, ὡμολογήθην
παραινέω, παραινέσω, παρῄνεσα, παρῄνεκα, παρῄνημαι, παρῃνέθην
συγγιγνώσκω, συγγνώσομαι, συνέγνων, συνέγνωκα, συνέγνωσμαι, συνεγνώσθην
συμβουλεύω, συμβουλεύσω, συνεβούλευσα, συμβεβούλευκα, συμβεβούλευμαι, συνεβουλεύθην
συμφέρω, συνοίσω, συνήνεγκον or *συνήνεγκα, συνενήνοχα, συνενήνεγμαι, συνηνέχθην*
ὑπακούω, ὑπακούσομαι, ὑπήκουσα, ὑπακήκοα, —, ὑπηκούσθην
ὑπολαμβάνω, ὑπολήψομαι, ὑπέλαβον, ὑπείληφα, ὑπείλημμαι, ὑπελήφθην
ὑπομένω, ὑπομενέω, ὑπέμεινα, ὑπομεμένηκα, —, —

EXERCISES

I. Give a complete identification of each form.

1. διαβαίην
2. ἐπαινέσωσι
3. ὁμολογώμεθα
4. ὑπομείναιμεν
5. ὑπολάβοι
6. γνοίητε
7. ὑπακούσαι
8. ὑπακοῦσαι
9. δουλεύητε
10. συμβουλεύσειας
11. συνενέγκοισθε
12. ἐπιθῶνται
13. ἀποδοῖτο
14. ἀπίοιμεν
15. ἀπολογουμένης
16. ἀνέλοιτο
17. ἀποκριναίμην
18. διαβάλλῃς
19. δύναιο
20. διελέγετο
21. ἐπιλήσονται
22. καταλείπουσαι
23. παραινέσειας
24. συγγνῶναι
25. διήνεγκε
26. ἀφείη
27. μεταδοῖεν
28. φθῶμεν
29. τεύξοισθε
30. θρέψαι
31. ποιοῖεν
32. τιμῴης
33. ἀδικοίη
34. ζηλοῖμεν
35. πολεμοῖτε
36. πεσοῖτο
37. νικῷσθε
38. νοσοῖμεν
39. χρῷντο

II. Give the requested form of the Greek verb.

1. 3rd s. pres. m./p. subj. of χράομαι
2. 3rd pl. pres. act. opt. of στρατεύω
3. 2nd pl. aor. pass. opt. of διαβάλλω
4. 2nd s. fut. act. opt. of παραινέω
5. 1st pl. aor. act. opt. of ὑπολαμβάνω
6. 1st s. aor. mid. opt. of ἀποκρίνω
7. 2nd s. aor. act. opt. of ἐφίημι
8. 3rd pl. aor. mid. opt. of χράομαι
9. 3rd pl. perf. act. opt. of οἶδα
10. 2nd pl. aor. act. opt. of συγγιγνώσκω

III. Render into Greek.

1. Let him not become silent.
2. Am I to go or to stay?
3. Let us take counsel together.
4. Do not promise anything.
5. Let us be silent in order that the poet may surpass his accusers by defending himself as well as possible.
6. My comrades fear that, forgetting our friendship, I may slander them.

IV. Sentences for reading.

1. Πυθοῖ ["at Delphi," Unit 29.5e] ὁ Ἀπόλλων ["Apollo"] ἔχρη τοῖς Ἕλλησιν· "μηδὲν ἄγαν."
2. ὁ τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς φίλος διὰ τὴν νόσον φοβούμενος μὴ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς καταλίπῃ τὸν οἶκον υἱόν μ᾽ ἐποιήσατο.
3. οἱ πλέονες συνεβούλευόν μοι ποιεῖν ἃ ἐκεῖνος παρῄνεσεν.
4. τῶν δὲ πολέμων οἱ πάλαι ὑπελάμβανον δικαιότατον μὲν εἶναι τὸν μετὰ πάντων ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τὴν δεινὴν ἰσχὺν τῶν θηρίων γιγνόμενον, ἕτερον δὲ τὸν μετὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους.
5. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑφ᾽ ἡλίῳ δικάζουσι τὰς δίκας τοῦ φόνου ["murder"] πρῶτον μὲν ἵν᾽ οἱ δικασταὶ μὴ ἴωσιν εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ τοῖς μὴ ὁσίοις τὰς χεῖρας, ἔπειτα δ᾽ ἵν᾽ ὁ διώκων τὴν δίκην τοῦ φόνου μὴ λίαν ἐγγὺς γίγνηται τοῦ φονέως.
6. τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων ἴσμεν τοὺς μὲν βελτίστους καὶ σωφρονεστάτους αὐτῇ τῇ φύσει πάντα ποιεῖν ἐθέλοντας ἃ δεῖ, τοὺς δὲ χείρους ἀλλ᾽ οὐ πάνυ πονηροὺς ὄντας τῷ φόβῳ τῷ πρὸς ὑμᾶς κωλυομένους ἁμαρτάνειν.

V. Reading: Xenophon, *Anabasis* 6.1.26–29 (abridged, but unaltered except for the last sentence). Xenophon advises the army not to appoint him as its sole commander.

ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἥδομαι μὲν ὑφ᾽ ὑμῶν τιμώμενος, εἴπερ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι, καὶ χάριν ἔχω καὶ εὔχομαι δοῦναί μοι τοὺς θεοὺς αἴτιόν τινος ὑμῖν ἀγαθοῦ γενέσθαι· τὸ μέντοι ἐμὲ προκριθῆναι ὑφ᾽ ὑμῶν ἄρχοντα Λακεδαιμονίου ἀνδρὸς παρόντος οὔτε ὑμῖν μοι δοκεῖ συμφέρον εἶναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἧττον ἂν διὰ τοῦτο τυγχάνειν, εἴ τι δέοισθε παρ᾽ αὐτῶν· ἐμοί τε αὖ οὐ πάνυ τι νομίζω ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τοῦτο. ὁρῶ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ τῇ πατρίδι μου οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες πρὶν ἐποίησαν πᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν ὁμολογεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ αὐτῶν ἡγεμόνας εἶναι. . . . ὃ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐννοεῖτε, ὅτι ἧττον ἂν στάσις εἴη ἑνὸς ἄρχοντος ἢ πολλῶν, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι ἄλλον μὲν ἑλόμενοι οὐχ εὑρήσετε ἐμὲ στασιάζοντα· νομίζω γὰρ ὅστις ἐν πολέμῳ ὢν στασιάζει πρὸς ἄρχοντα, τοῦτον πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν στασιάζειν· ἐμὲ δὲ ἑλόμενοι, ἴσως ἄν τινα εὕροιτε καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ ὀργιζόμενον.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἄν: particle adding modal (potential) force to the infinitive τυγχάνειν (which depends on an understood δοκεῖτε, *it seems to me that you would receive . . .*)

δοῦναι: here in the sense *grant,* with τοὺς θεοὺς as its subject and the acc. + inf. phrase expressing what is to be granted (understand με as subject of γενέσθαι, with αἴτιον as pred. adj.)

εἴπερ, *if in fact*

εἴ τι δέοισθε (optative in a condition), *if you should ask for anything*

μέντοι (postpositive particle), *however*
ὃ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐννοεῖτε, *and as for the notion that you have in mind*
ὅστις (relative pronoun, nom. sing. masc.), *whoever*
πάνυ τι, *very much at all, really*
ποιέω, (here) *cause, compel*
πρίν, *before*
προκριθῆναι: from προκρίνω, *to select* (+ acc.) *in preference to* (+ gen. of person)
στασιάζω, *engage in strife* (or *in dissension*)

UNIT THIRTY-FOUR

Uses of the Optative; Indirect Discourse with ὅτι; Indirect Questions and Indirect Interrogative

1. *Independent Uses of the Optative.* There are two independent constructions using the optative:

a. *Optative of wish,* using the optative without a modal particle, which is treated together with other wishing expressions in §2 below.

b. *Potential optative.* The optative accompanied by the modal particle ἄν expresses a possibility, probability, or any softened form of assertion or opinion. The negative is οὐ. Appropriate English translations use modal auxiliaries like *may, might, would*, and so forth. The potential optative may also be used in subordinate clauses of various kinds.

ἡδέως ἂν ὑμῖν λέγοιμι. *I would gladly tell you.*
οὐδεὶς ἂν τὴν πόλιν προδοίη. *No one would betray the city.*
[The speaker views the act as improbable or impossible.]

οὕτως ἄφρων ἐστὶν ὥστε πᾶς τις αὐτὸν ῥᾳδίως ἂν λάθοι ἀδικῶν.
He is so foolish that anyone at all would easily wrong him without his realizing it. [potential optative used in a result clause]

2. *Expressions of Wish.* In Attic Greek the construction with which a wish is expressed depends on whether the wish is for some future object or event (or for an event in the present that is viewed as still attainable) or the wish is for some object or event unattainable in the present or unattained in the past.

a. *Future or possible wishes* are expressed either by the optative alone or by the optative introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, and the negative is μή.

μὴ γένοιτο.	*May it not* (*now or in the future*) *happen!*
εἴθε τὸ στράτευμα ἀφίκοιτο.	*May the army arrive!*
εἰ γὰρ ὁ παῖς σωφρονεῖν μανθάνοι.	*May the boy learn to be temperate!*

b. *Unattainable or unattained wishes* (wishes impossible of realization) are expressed by the imperfect or aorist indicative introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, and the negative is μή. The imperfect refers to what is wished for but *is not now the case:*

εἴθε παρῆν ὁ Δημοσθένης.
Would that Demosthenes were present now [but he isn't].

The aorist refers to a past wished-for occurrence that *was not the case or did not occur:*

εἰ γὰρ ὁ παῖς σωφρονεῖν ἔμαθεν.
Would that the boy had learned to be temperate [but he didn't].

An alternative method of expressing an unattainable wish is to use the strong aorist ὤφελον (from ὀφείλω, *owe*) with a complementary infinitive (present inf. for present wish, aorist inf. for past wish):

ὤφελε <u>παρεῖναι</u> ὁ Δημοσθένης.
Would that Demosthenes were present now [but he isn't].

ὤφελον σωφρονεῖν <u>μαθεῖν</u>.
I wish I had learned to be temperate [but I didn't].

3. *Dependent Uses of the Optative.* Many of the dependent uses of the optative correspond to those of the subjunctive, with the optative replacing the subjunctive by the sequence of moods (Unit 32.5) after a secondary-tense leading verb. The major dependent uses are:

a. The optative may replace the subjunctive in purpose clauses in secondary sequence (Unit 32.7).

b. The optative may replace the subjunctive in object clauses with verbs of fearing in secondary sequence (Unit 32.8).

c. The optative may also appear in indirect discourse noun-clauses introduced by ὅτι or ὡς in secondary sequence (§4 below), or

d. Indirect questions in secondary sequence (§5 below),

e. Past general conditions and relative clauses with past general conditional force (Unit 35.4b),

f. Future less vivid conditions and relative clauses with future less vivid conditional force (Unit 35.5c),

g. Subordinate clauses in indirect discourse in secondary sequence (Unit 40), or

h. Temporal clauses introduced by *before* or *until* (Unit 41).

Remember that (excepting uses in indirect discourse) the tenses of the optative have aspectual, not temporal meaning.

4. *Indirect Discourse with ὅτι or ὡς*. The indirect discourse constructions using the infinitive and the participle were presented in Units 20.6–7 and 28.2. The third of the three indirect discourse constructions of Greek uses a noun-clause introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, *that*, *the fact that*. This construction is common with verbs of saying (λέγω, εἶπον, regularly; only occasionally φημί), announcing (ἀγγέλλω), knowing (γιγνώσκω, οἶδα), intellectual perception (ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαι, μανθάνω, etc.), and emotion (θαυμάζω, ὀργίζομαι), and with impersonal expressions like δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι, φανερὸν ὅτι, and so on. Many of these verbs and expressions may also take the supplementary participle of indirect discourse. The noun-clause construction is rare with verbs of thinking or believing, which (like φημί) usually take the infinitive of indirect discourse.

Noun-clauses in indirect discourse follow the general rule for the sequence of moods (Unit 32.5). After a main verb in a primary tense, the verb of the indirect statement retains the mood, voice, and tense that it (would have) had in the direct form (but the person of the verb may be changed):

direct: ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ εἰς καιρὸν ἀφίκετο.
The king didn't arrive in time.

indirect: λέγω ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ εἰς καιρὸν ἀφίκετο.
I say that the king didn't arrive in time.

direct: ἀεὶ τιμήσομεν τὸν ποιητήν.
We'll always honor the poet.

indirect: λέγουσιν ὅτι τὸν ποιητὴν ἀεὶ τιμήσουσιν.
They say they'll always honor the poet.

After a main verb in a secondary tense, the verb of the indirect statement may either be left unchanged in mood or else be changed to the same tense and voice of the optative. Note, however, that imperfects and pluperfects of direct discourse are usually left in the indicative and only rarely changed to the optative of the same tense stem (present or perfect). Furthermore, indicatives denoting unreality (to be learned in Unit 36) are left unchanged.

direct: ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς καιρὸν ἀφίξεται.
The king will come in time.

indirect: εἶπον ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς καιρὸν ἀφίξεται (or ἀφίξοιτο).
I said that the king would arrive in time.

direct: ἐστρατεύσαντο ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.
They went on campaign against the Athenians.

indirect: ἠκούσατε ὡς ἐστρατεύσαντο (or στρατεύσαιντο) ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.
You heard that they went (or *had gone*) *on campaign against the Athenians.*

direct: αἱ γυναῖκες ὀρχοῦνται.
The women are dancing.

indirect: ἐπυθόμεθα ὅτι αἱ γυναῖκες ὀρχοῦνται (or ὀρχοῖντο).
We learned that the women were dancing.

direct: αἱ γυναῖκες ὠρχοῦντο.
The women were dancing.

indirect: ἐπυθόμεθα ὅτι αἱ γυναῖκες ὠρχοῦντο.
We learned that the women were dancing (*when something or other happened*).

Note that the present optative would be ambiguous in the final example above, just as the English *were dancing* is ambiguous unless some addition is made to indicate that an imperfect is intended.

5. *Indirect Questions.* Noun-clauses introduced by interrogatives (such as *who? which? what? when? why?* or *how?*) are used in the same sorts of contexts as indirect statements and are called *indirect questions.*

I know <u>what you did</u>. noun-clause as object of *know*
(direct: *What did you do?*)

<u>Why this happened</u> is unclear. noun-clause as subject of *is*
(direct: *Why did this happen?*)

The verb in a Greek indirect question follows the general rule for the sequence of moods (Unit 32.5). After a main verb in a primary tense, the verb of the indirect question retains the mood, voice, and tense that it (would have) had in the direct form (but the person of the verb may be changed). After a main verb in a secondary tense, the verb of the indirect question may either be left unchanged in mood or else, more commonly, be changed to the same tense and voice of the optative. (Again, unreal indicatives [Unit 36] are left unchanged.)

In Greek, indirect questions also differ from direct questions in that the interrogative word may either be in the same form found in a direct question or appear in a modified form, as an *indirect interrogative*. The indirect interrogative pronoun ὅστις is presented in §6, below; other indirect interrogatives will be learned in Unit 36.

direct: τίς σε ἀδικεῖ; *Who wrongs you?*

indirect: οὐκ οἶδα τίς (or ὅστις) σε ἀδικεῖ. (primary)
I don't know who is wronging you.

οὐκ ᾔδησθα τίς (or ὅστις) σε ἀδικοίη (or ἀδικεῖ). (secondary)
You didn't know who was wronging you.

direct: πότε ἦλθεν ὁ ἄγγελος;
When did the messenger come?

indirect: πότε ἦλθεν ὁ ἄγγελος ἐρωτᾷ. (primary)
He asks when the messenger came.

πότε ἔλθοι (or ἦλθεν) ὁ ἄγγελος ἠρώτησεν. (secondary)
He asked when the messenger came.

direct: πῶς φύγωμεν; (deliberative subj.)
How are we to escape?

indirect: ἀποροῦμεν πῶς φύγωμεν. (primary)
We are at a loss how we are to escape.

ἠποροῦμεν πῶς φύγοιμεν (or φύγωμεν). (secondary)
We were at a loss how we were to escape.

6. *Indefinite Relative and Indirect Interrogative.* The pronoun ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι is a combination of the relative pronoun and the indefinite pronoun, both elements of which are declined. By origin, ὅστις is an indefinite relative pronoun (or adjective), *whoever, whichever, whatever;* but like other indefinite relative words in Greek, it has a second function as well, as an indirect interrogative introducing an indirect question.

The short forms given in parentheses in the paradigm are alternative forms with an indeclinable first element and *o*-declension endings for the second element. These are common in poetry and in inscriptions, and in Attic prose texts ὅτου, ὅτῳ, and ἅττα are used much more often than the longer equivalents. Note that the neuter plural nominative and accusative ἅττα differs from the alternative indefinite pronoun form ἄττα (Unit 17.1) only in its breathing.

It is a modern editorial convention to show the neuter singular nominative and accusative as two separate words to distinguish it from ὅτι, *that* (which is in fact a frozen adverbial accusative of ὅστις). In some texts this convention is not followed, and the two uses must be distinguished by interpretation of the context.

INDEFINITE RELATIVE AND INDIRECT INTERROGATIVE

		masc.		*fem.*	*neuter*	
sing.	*nom.*	ὅστις		ἥτις	ὅ τι	
	gen.	οὑτινος	(ὅτου)	ἧστινος	οὑτινος	(ὅτου)
	dat.	ᾧτινι	(ὅτῳ)	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι	(ὅτῳ)
	acc.	ὅντινα		ἥντινα	ὅ τι	
dual	*n. a.*	ὥτινε		ὥτινε	ὥτινε	
	g. d.	οἷντινοιν		οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	
plur.	*nom.*	οἵτινες		αἵτινες	ἅτινα	(ἅττα)
	gen.	ὧντινων	(ὅτων)	ὧντινων	ὧντινων	(ὅτων)
	dat.	οἷστισι(ν)	(ὅτοις)	αἷστισι(ν)	οἷστισι(ν)	(ὅτοις)
	acc.	οὕστινας		ἅστινας	ἅτινα	(ἅττα)

Accentuation. Like the demonstative ὅδε, ὅστις is a combination of an accented element and an enclitic element; this explains the peculiarities of accent (ἥτις, not ἧτις; ὧντινων with circumflex on apparent *A*). The accentuation is the same as that of the simple relative pronoun.

7. *Translating Indirect Optatives.* Since the independent uses of the optative and many dependent uses require translation with modal expressions in English (e.g., *would, should, may, might*), it is a common mistake of beginning students to translate *all* optatives with English modals. In an indirect statement or indirect question, however, an optative is in most cases simply a grammatical transformation of an indicative and should still be translated by a plain indicative in English. An exception arises when the direct form of the statement or question itself had a subjunctive or optative verb—for instance, when a deliberative question with the subjunctive is expressed indirectly in secondary sequence and becomes an optative, as in the final example in §5, above.

8. *The Modal Particle ἄν with Infinitives and Participles.* The modal particle ἄν occurs not only with the subordinate subjunctive and the potential optative, but also occasionally with infinitives and participles. In some cases the infinitive or participle is a transformation of a potential optative in indirect discourse (or of a secondary tense of the indicative with ἄν: Units 35.5 and 36.1). In others the modal particle gives potential force to an infinitive with δοκέω or an infinitive of result or a circumstantial participle.

ἐνόμιζε μᾶλλον ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῶν λόγων πρὸς τὸ ἡσυχάζειν τραπέσθαι ἢ πρὸς τὸ πολεμεῖν.

He believed that as a result of these arguments they would more likely turn toward being inactive than toward waging war.

εὖ ἴσμεν μὴ ἂν ἧττον ὑμᾶς λυπηροὺς γενομένους τοῖς ξυμμάχοις.
We know well you would not have turned out to be less a cause of distress to the allies.

ᾤμην γὰρ οὕτως φανερὸς εἶναι τοῖς πονηροῖς πολεμῶν ὥστε μηδέν' ἄν ποτε γενέσθαι πιστὸν τῶν ταῦτα λεγόντων κατ' ἐμοῦ.
For I thought that it was so obvious that I wage war on wicked men that no one of those saying these things against me would ever prove credible.

γενομένων δὲ τούτων δοκεῖ ἂν ὑμῖν ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐπιτρέψαι;
If that had occurred, does it seem to you that the brother would have allowed it?

οὗτος ἑτέρους ὑβρίζειν διατελεῖ, ὥσπερ δυνάμενος ἂν μέρος τι τῆς αἰτίας τοῖς ἄλλοις μεταδοῦναι.
This man continues to commit outrages against others just as if he would be able to give some share of the blame to others.

9. *Notes on Vocabulary.* The verb ἐάω derives from a root that originally had an initial consonant, and thus the augment is syllabic, with contraction: imperfect εἴων, aorist εἴασα. (Compare εἶχον, from ἔχω.)

The verb ζῶ is conjugated with η-contraction, like χράω. (See Appendix C.) In some lexicons it is listed under *ζάω.

The future ἐρήσομαι and strong aorist ἠρόμην are the only tenses surviving in Attic from an old verb meaning *ask*. Ionic has the present εἴρομαι, but in Attic the present ἐρωτάω is used. Future and aorist forms from ἐρωτάω are found, but they are less common than ἐρήσομαι and ἠρόμην.

The conjunction ὅτι is never elided before a word beginning with a vowel. If one sees in a text ὅτ' (or ὅθ' before a vowel with a rough breathing), this is from ὅτε, *when*.

10. *Historical Notes.* Fourth-century texts have εὐεργέτησα as the aorist of εὐεργετέω, because ηυ had by then become the same as ευ in pronunciation. One also finds some forms of this verb with internal augment, εὐηργετ-, but these are probably all late.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the uses of the optative and the inflection of ὅστις.
2. Study indirect discourse with ὅτι and indirect questions.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

CONTRACT VERBS

αἰτιάομαι	accuse, censure; allege as a cause
ἀξιόω	think worthy, think proper; expect, claim [axiom]
ἀπαντάω (*ἀπο*)	meet, encounter (+ dat.)
ἀσθενέω	be weak, be ill
βοηθέω	come to the aid of (+ dat.); come to the rescue
γαμέω	(act.) take as wife, marry a woman; (mid.) (of a male relative of a bride) give in marriage, (of a bride) give oneself in marriage, marry a man
γελάω	laugh; laugh at (+ prep. phrase or + dat.); deride (+ acc.)
δαπανάω	spend; consume, use up
ἐάω	permit, allow (+ acc. + inf.); let go, dismiss
ἐράω	be in love with, desire (+ gen.) [Eros, Erasmus]
ἐρωτάω	ask, inquire (sometimes + acc. of person + acc. of thing)
εὐεργετέω	benefit, show kindness toward (+ acc.)
ζῶ	be alive, live [zoology]
μῑσέω	hate; (ingressive aor.) conceived a hatred for [misogynist, misanthrope]
ὁρμάω	set in motion; (intrans. act. or mid.) start off, go; rush [hormone]
πολιορκέω	besiege [poliorcetics]
σωφρονέω	be of sound mind; be temperate, moderate, etc.
τελέω	fulfill, accomplish, bring to an end; pay (taxes); initiate (into religious rites); perform rites

OTHER VERBS

ἀτιμάζω	fail to honor; slight; dishonor
(*εἴρομαι*), *ἐρήσομαι*, *ἠρόμην*	ask, inquire
ὀφείλω	owe; be obliged to (+ inf.); (strong aor. only, with complem. inf.) would that . . . (to express an unattainable wish)

INDEFINITE RELATIVE AND INDIRECT INTERROGATIVE

ὅστις, *ἥτις*, *ὅ τι*	whoever, whatever, whichever; who? what?

CONJUNCTIONS, PREPOSITIONS, AND PARTICLES

ἄν	(postpositive modal particle used with verb forms in a variety of independent or dependent constructions)
ἄνευ	(prep. + gen.) without
εἴθε, εἰ γάρ	(particles [conjunctions] introducing wishes with optative or with imperfect or aorist indicative) would that
ἕνεκα	(prep. usually placed after its noun; + gen.) on account of, as far as regards
ὅτι	(conj.) that (introducing a noun-clause); because
πλήν	(prep. + gen.) except (also used as conj.)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ᾐτιᾱσάμην, —, ᾐτίᾱμαι, ᾐτιάθην
ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, ἠξίωσα, ἠξίωκα, ἠξίωμαι, ἠξιώθην
ἀπαντάω, ἀπαντήσομαι, ἀπήντησα, ἀπήντηκα, —, —
ἀσθενέω, ἀσθενήσω, ἠσθένησα, ἠσθένηκα, —, —
βοηθέω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, —
γαμέω, γαμέω, ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, γεγάμημαι, —
γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, —, —, ἐγελάσθην
δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἐδαπάνησα, δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἐδαπανήθην
ἐάω, ἐᾶσω, εἴᾱσα, εἴᾱκα, εἴᾱμαι, εἰᾱ́θην
ἐράω, ἐρασθήσομαι, —, —, —, ἠράσθην
ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην
εὐεργετέω, εὐεργετήσω, ηὐεργέτησα, ηὐεργέτηκα, ηὐεργέτημαι, ηὐεργετήθην
ζῶ, ζήσω, (ἔζησα), —, —, —
μῑσέω, μῑσήσω, ἐμίσησα, μεμίσηκα, μεμίσημαι, ἐμῑσήθην
ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, ὥρμησα, ὥρμηκα, ὥρμημαι, ὡρμήθην
πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, —, -πεπολιόρκημαι, ἐπολιορκήθην
σωφρονέω, σωφρονήσω, ἐσωφρόνησα, σεσωφρόνηκα, σεσωφρόνημαι, —
τελέω, τελέω (τελέσω), ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην
ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, ἠτίμασα, ἠτίμακα, ἠτίμασμαι, ἠτιμάσθην
(εἴρομαι), ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμην, —, —, —
ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα and *ὤφελον, ὠφείληκα, —, ὠφειλήθην*

EXERCISES

I. Give a complete identification of each form.

1. ὁρμῴην
2. μισοῖντο
3. βοηθοῦντα
4. γαμῆται
5. πολιορκοίης
6. ἀσθενεῖν
7. ἐρωτᾷς
8. δαπανῷεν
9. ζῶσα
10. ἠτιμάζομεν
11. γελάσαι
12. ἀξιοῖμεν
13. αἰτιᾶσθαι
14. ἐρῶσιν
15. ἐρέσθαι
16. εἶα
17. εὐεργετήσητε
18. εὐεργετήσετε
19. συνέγνωσαν
20. ἀναιροίμην
21. ἀπήντων

II. Write the optative in the designated form for each of the following:

1. 3rd pl. aor. act. of μισέω
2. 1st s. fut. mid. of γελάω
3. 2nd pl. pres. m./p. of γαμέω
4. 3rd pl. pres. act. of ἀπαντάω
5. 1st pl. aor. mid. of αἰτιάομαι
6. 2nd s. pres. m./p. of ὁρμάω
7. 3rd s. aor. mid. of τελέω
8. 1st pl. aor. act. of αἰτέω
9. 3rd s. pres. act. of ἐράω
10. 2nd s. pres. act. of ἀτιμάζω

III. Render the following sentences into Greek, producing as many versions as possible by choice of different indirect discourse constructions and by choice of sequence of moods.

1. And when he arrived, he reported that the Athenians had conceived a hatred for those who were not coming to the aid of the weak.
2. The king was afraid that Cyrus might plot against the other generals. And so he exhorted them to be on their guard.
3. May you (s.) never forget. May the gods grant this.
4. Would that the army were present! May it arrive tomorrow!
5. Tomorrow we shall learn where we shall encounter our allies.
6. At daybreak ["at the same time with day"] just about all the cavalrymen started off toward the sea, it being obvious that no one thought it proper to permit the enemy to perceive what preparations the citizens had made.

IV. Sentences for reading.

1. *τοῦ νεανίου ἐρομένου ἥντινα τῶν τριῶν θυγατέρων συμφέροι γῆμαι, γελῶντες ἀπεκρινάμεθα ὅτι ἀγνοοῖμεν.*
2. *ἐῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα πολιορκοῦντα τὸ ἄστυ διαμένειν, ἢ βοηθήσωμεν;*
3. *ἀκούσατε, ὦ ἄνδρες (τάχα γὰρ ἂν αὐτὸ βούλοισθε πυθέσθαι)· ὁ Καλλίας τί βουλόμενος ἐκεῖνα ἔπραξεν;*
4. *ἠρώτων οἱ στρατιῶται πῶς εὐεργετοῖεν τὸν Κῦρον, οὐκ ἐξὸν στρατεύεσθαι ἄνευ χρημάτων· οὐ γὰρ ἠξίουν πείθεσθαι στρατηγῷ ἔλαττον ἢ ὑπέσχετο δαπανῶντι.*
5. *καὶ τοῦτ' ἴσως φανερὸν γένοιτ' ἂν ὕστερον, ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἠτιμάσθη ὁ ἄνθρωπος.*
6. *τοῖς παρὰ τοῦ* Κροίσου ["Croesus"] *χρωμένοις ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ θεὸς ὧδε· "ἀνάγκη τῷ* Κροίσῳ *τὸν* Ἅλυν ["Halys"] *ποταμὸν διαβάντι καταλύειν* ["destroy"] *μεγάλην ἀρχήν." καὶ ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ* Κροῖσος *κρατήσειν αὐτὸς τῶν πολεμίων ᾤετο, οὐ καλῶς ὑπολαβών. καὶ οὐ φοβούμενος μὴ ἁμαρτάνοι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ γνώμῃ πιστεύων, ἐστρατεύσατο ἐπὶ τοὺς* Πέρσας ["Persians"] *ἵνα τούτους νικήσας ἁπάσης τῆς* Ἀσίας ["Asia"] *ἄρχοι. ἀλλ' ἄλλως συνέβη· ἡττήθησαν τε γὰρ οἱ* Λυδοὶ ["Lydians"] *καὶ ἑάλωσαν ὅ τε* Κροῖσος *καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ τὰ παιδία. ἁλοὺς δὲ τάδε πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔφη· "εἴθε μήποτε διέβην τὸν* Ἅλυν. *καὶ νῦν τί πάθωμεν; δουλεύωμεν τοῖς* Πέρσαις; *οὐ δεινὸν τοῖς δυστυχέσιν ἀποθανεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴθε μὴ οἱ* Πέρσαι *τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀποτέμοιεν* [*ἀπο* + *τέμνω*, "cut off"]."

V. Reading: After Xenophon rebuts the complaints of Hecatonymus (see Unit 29, Exercise IV), the other Sinopean ambassadors are more cordial to the Greek army (*Anabasis* 5.5.24–6.1).

ἐκ τούτου μάλα μὲν δῆλοι ἦσαν οἱ <u>ξυμπρέσβεις</u> τῷ Ἑκατωνύμῳ *<u>χαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις</u>, <u>παρελθὼν</u> δ' αὐτῶν ἄλλος εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πόλεμον ποιησόμενοι <u>ἥκοιεν</u> ἀλλὰ ἐπιδείξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσί. καὶ <u>ξενίοις</u>, <u>ἢν μὲν ἔλθητε</u> πρὸς τὴν* Σινωπέων *πόλιν, ἐκεῖ <u>δεξόμεθα</u>, νῦν δὲ τοὺς ἐνθάδε κελεύσομεν διδόναι ἃ δύνανται· ὁρῶμεν γὰρ πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα ἃ λέγετε. ἐκ τούτου ξένιά τε ἔπεμπον οἱ* Κοτυωρῖται *καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν* Ἑλλήνων *<u>ἐξένιζον</u> τοὺς τῶν* Σινωπέων *πρέσβεις, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους πολλά τε καὶ <u>φιλικὰ</u> διελέγοντο <u>τά τε ἄλλα καὶ περὶ τῆς <u>λοιπῆς</u> <u>πορείας</u> <u>ἀνεπυνθάνοντο</u> ὧν ἑκάτεροι ἐδέοντο. ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. τῇ δὲ <u>ὑστεραίᾳ</u> <u>ξυνέλεξαν</u> οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας. καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας <u>παρακαλέσαντας</u> τοὺς* Σινωπέας *βουλεύεσθαι.*

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀναπυνθάνομαι, *inquire closely* (or *in detail*)
δεξόμεθα: fut. of deponent δέχομαι, *receive* (understand *you* as object here)

ἥκω (present translated as perfect), *have come*
ἢν μὲν ἔλθητε, *if you come*
λοιπός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *remaining*
ξένια, *-ων*, n., *gifts of hospitality*
ξενίζω, *entertain* (*with food and drink*)
ξυλλέγω (συλλέγω), *collect, gather*
ξυμπρέσβεις (old Attic for συμπρέσβεις), *fellow ambassadors*
παρακαλέω, *summon*
παρελθών, *having stepped forward*
πορεία, *-ας*, f., *journey*
τά τε ἄλλα καὶ: these words continue the internal accusative construction with διελέγοντο, *both other topics and* (implying *and in particular*), but the sentence then continues with that highlighted topic governed by a new and more specific verb, ἀνεπυνθάνοντο
τοῖς εἰρημένοις (dat. perfect part.), *at* (or *because of*) *what had been said* (the dative is govered by χαλεπαίνοντες)
ὑστεραῖος, *-α*, *-ον*: synonym of ὕστερος (understand ἡμέρᾳ here)
φιλικός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *friendly, cordial*
χαλεπαίνοντες, *being vexed at* (+ dat., in this passage with two datives, a person and a thing)

UNIT THIRTY-FIVE

Conditional Constructions

1. *Conditional Sentences.* One of the most common forms of complex sentence is the *conditional sentence:* that is, one in which the subordinate clause (the *if*-clause, or the *protasis* in the traditional terminology of Greek grammar) expresses a condition and the main clause (the *then*-clause, or *apodosis* in traditional terminology) expresses the consequence of that condition's fulfillment. (The word *then* need not actually be present.) In many languages, including Greek, conditional sentences have a variety of schemes of moods (or modal auxiliaries) and tenses in the *if*-clause and the *then*-clause in order to express different notions of the possibility or probability of the condition's being fulfilled and different degrees of assertiveness in the main clause.

In Greek, the most common conditional schemes require the subjunctive or optative, and the same schemes apply not only to sentences containing εἰ, *if*, but also to various relative and temporal clauses that have a force akin to that of a condition. In this unit the most important *regular* patterns of Greek conditions will be presented. In actual Greek texts the student will later occasionally find irregular or mixed conditions, but these need not concern the beginner.

The negative normally used in the protasis of all kinds of conditional sentences is μή.

2. *Neutral Conditions.* Grammatically most obvious as well as relatively uncommon are the conditions called *neutral* (or sometimes *simple*). In these the protasis implies nothing about the reality or probability of the apodosis.

a. The scheme of any neutral condition is:

protasis	*apodosis*
εἰ + indicative	indicative or any other independent-clause construction

EX. *neutral present condition*

εἰ μανθάνεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γλῶτταν, καλῶς ποιεῖς.
If you are learning Greek, you are doing the right thing.

neutral past condition

εἰ ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὰ χαλεπὰ ῥήματα ἐμάνθανες (ἔμαθες), καλῶς ἐποίεις (ἐποίησας).
If you were learning (*learned*) *the difficult verbs from the beginning, you were doing* (*did*) *the right thing.*

b. *Relative and temporal clauses.* Clauses introduced by a relative pronoun or adjective, a relative adverb, or a temporal conjunction contain the indicative when they refer to present or past action that is asserted as a fact applying to a specific occasion. This construction has already appeared frequently in earlier exercises and examples.

ὅτε ἦλθεν, δῶρα ἤνεγκεν.
When he came (*on one particular occasion*), *he brought gifts.*

οἱ στρατιῶται οἳ νῦν πάρεισι πιστότατοί εἰσιν.
The soldiers who are present now are very trustworthy.

ἐπεὶ ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐτελεύτησε, ἐβασίλευσεν ὁ Ξέρξης.
After Darius died, Xerxes became king.

3. *General Conditions.* General conditions refer indefinitely to general truths in the present or past or to repeated or customary actions in the present or past. (For actions that lie in the future, see §4, below.) General conditions do not assert the occurrence of one definite act at one definite time. To express generality, Greek uses a dependent mood in the protasis (rather than the indicative, which asserts fact) and the present stem (present or imperfect indicative) in the apodosis to convey repeated action or general truth (the typical aspect of the present stem).

a. The scheme for a *present general condition* is:

protasis	*apodosis*
ἐάν (εἰ + ἄν) + subjunctive	present indicative

ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, δῶρα φέρει.
If he (*ever*) *comes, he brings gifts* (*on each occasion*).

ἐὰν μὴ νοσῇ, τὰ παιδία διδάσκει.
He teaches the children (*every day*) *unless he is ill* (*at any time*).

Note that one can determine whether a condition is neutral or general by trying to add adverbial phrases like *on one particular occasion, at that time* (for neutral), or *ever, on each occasion,* or *on any occasion* (for general), to clarify the sense.

b. The scheme for a *past general condition* is:

protasis	*apodosis*
εἰ + optative	imperfect indicative

εἰ μὴ νοσοίη, τὰ παιδία ἐδίδασκεν.
He used to teach the children (*every day*) *unless he was ill* (*at any time*).

εἰ τὰ δίκαια πράττοιεν, ἐτιμῶμεν αὐτούς.
If they (*ever*) *did what was right, we* (*always*) *used to honor them.*

c. *Relative or temporal clauses with general conditional force.* Clauses introduced by a relative pronoun or adjective or by a temporal conjunction may also follow the general conditional patterns shown above when they are indefinite or generic or refer to repeated or customary action. Relative clauses with general force are often introduced by the indefinite relative (Units 34.6 and 36), but the simple relative may also be used. The modal particle ἄν is often combined with a conjunction: ὅταν (ὅτε + ἄν), ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή + ἄν), and so forth.

present general force

ὅταν (ὁπόταν) ἔλθῃ, δῶρα φέρει.
Whenever he comes, he brings gifts (*on each occasion*).

οἱ στρατιῶται οἵτινες ἂν παρῶσι χρήματα λαμβάνουσιν.
Whichever soldiers are present (*on any occasion*) *receive money.*

past general force

ὅτε (ὁπότε) ἔλθοι, δῶρα ἔφερεν.
Whenever he came, he brought gifts (*on each occasion*).

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐξέβαλλον ὄντινα πονηρὸν νομίζοιεν.
The Athenians used to expel any man (*whom, whomsoever*) *they considered wicked.*

4. *Future Conditions.* Future conditions express suppositions (either general or particular) about the future. The supposition is considered by the speaker to be possible, but the question of fulfillment or nonfulfillment is not yet decided. The moods used in the protasis and apodosis depend on the speaker's attitude toward the probability of fulfillment or other factors (such as politeness or modesty in interaction with the addressee).

a. *Future most vivid.* This pattern conveys strong emotion or certainty. It is a rather rare construction in prose (and should not be used in the English-Greek exercises of this book), but it is found in drama and colloquial contexts. The scheme is:

protasis	*apodosis*
εἰ + future indicative	future indicative

εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, κτενῶ σε.
If you do that, I'll kill you!

b. *Future more vivid.* In this pattern the speaker views fulfillment as relatively probable, and so the indicative is used in the apodosis; but since the occurrence of the condition is unascertained, the protasis has the subjunctive. The scheme is:

protasis	*apodosis*
ἐάν + subjunctive	future indicative

ἐὰν τὸν βασιλέα ἕλῃς, ἄρξεις ἀντ' ἐκείνου.
If you capture the king, you will rule in his place.

ἐὰν ταῦτα γένηται, χαλεπῶς οἴσετε.
If that (*ever*) *happens, you will be upset.*

Instead of the future indicative, the apodosis may also contain an equivalent, such as an imperative or an impersonal expression like δεῖ with the infinitive.

c. *Future less vivid.* In this construction the speaker views fulfillment as relatively less probable or wishes to soften the degree of assertiveness, and so the apodosis contains the potential optative (optative + ἄν) to make a cautious or softened assertion. By assimilation of mood, the protasis also contains the optative, expressing a more remote possibility than the subjunctive with ἄν in the future more vivid pattern. The English equivalent of the future less vivid pattern is usually *should . . . would . . .* (also *were to* X . . . *would . . .*). The scheme is:

protasis	*apodosis*
εἰ + optative	optative + ἄν

εἰ τὸν βασιλέα ἕλοις, ἄρξειας ἂν ἀντ' ἐκείνου.
If you should capture the king, you would rule in his place.

λέγοιμ' ἂν ὑμῖν εἰ ἐθέλοιτε ἀκούειν.
I would tell you if you should be willing to listen.

d. *Relative or temporal clauses with future conditional force.* Clauses introduced by a relative pronoun or adjective or by a temporal conjunction may also follow the future more vivid or future less vivid conditional patterns shown above when they are indefinite or generic, or refer to the future, and the apodosis also refers to the future.

future more vivid force

ἀποκτενοῦσιν οἵτινες ἂν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπιβουλεύωσιν.
They will put to death anyone who plots (*may in the future plot*) *against the king.*

ὅταν ἔλθῃ, δῶρα οἴσει.
When(*ever*) *he comes, he will bring gifts.*

future less vivid force

οὐκ ἂν ἐμβαίνοιμι τὰ πλοῖα ἃ Κῦρος ἡμῖν δοίη.
I would not board the ships that Cyrus might give us.

ὅπου τὸ ὕδωρ ἡδὺ εἴη ἐθέλοιμεν ἂν οἰκεῖν.
Wherever the water might be sweet we would be willing to settle.

5. *Contrary-to-Fact Conditions.* Just as Attic Greek makes a clear distinction between wishes that are viewed as realizable (in present or future) and those that are known to be unrealizable (in present or past), so too there is distinct class of conditional sentences for *contrary-to-fact* or *unreal* suppositions, different from those in which the condition is simply unascertained, as in the future conditions above. In the contrary-to-fact condition, the protasis expresses what the speaker knows *is not* or *was not true,* and the apodosis expresses what *would be* or *would have been* the consequence (usually with the implication that the consequence did not occur).

Just as secondary tenses of the indicative are used to express impossible wishes, so the secondary tenses are used in both clauses of unreal conditions, with the modal particle ἄν added in the apodosis to mark the unreality. The scheme for a *contrary-to-fact condition in present time* (English equivalent: *were* [English subjunctive] . . . *would* . . .) is:

protasis	*apodosis*
εἰ + imperfect indicative	imperfect indicative + ἄν

εἰ παρῆν ὁ Κῦρος, μάχεσθαι ἡμῖν ἂν παρεκελεύετο.
If Cyrus <u>were</u> present [and he is not], *he <u>would</u> exhort us to fight.*

εἰ τἀληθῆ ἔλεγεν, ἐπιστεύομεν ἄν.
If he spoke (*<u>were</u> speaking*) *the truth* [and he is not], *we <u>would</u> trust him.*

The scheme for a contrary-to-fact condition in past time (English equivalent: *had* . . . *would have* . . .) is:

protasis	*apodosis*
εἰ + aorist indicative	aorist indicative + ἄν

εἰ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπέθεντο, μάχεσθαι ἡμῖν ἂν παρεκελεύσατο.
If the Persians <u>had</u> attacked [but they didn't], *he <u>would have</u> exhorted us to fight.*

εἰ μὴ ταληθῆ ἔλεξεν, πάντες ἂν ἀπέθανον.
If he had not spoken the truth [but he did], *all would have died.*

In English, the apodosis of an unreal condition may look similar to one of the future less vivid type, but the protasis will look different in correct English. If necessary, the student can remove doubts by considering the temporal implications of the sentence (future as opposed to present or past) and by trying to spell out the unreality of the protasis. Contrast *If Cyrus were to be present* (i.e., at the peace conference *tomorrow*) and *If Cyrus were present* (i.e., *now,* but he isn't).

6. *Note on Vocabulary.* In many authors ἐάν appears in the contracted form ἤν, but in some the contraction ᾆν is also found. This form can be distinguished from the modal particle ἄν by its position: ἄν (*if*) is normally first in its clause, whereas modal ἄν is postpositive and cannot be first. In verse one can also observe the different lengths of the alphas in the two words.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the conditional patterns presented above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

ἀριθμός, ἀριθμοῦ, m.	number [arithmetic]
ἑσπέρα, ἑσπέρας, f.	evening; the West [Hesperides]
θαῦμα, θαύματος, n.	wonder, marvel; astonishment [thaumaturgy]
κίνδυνος, κινδύνου, m.	danger, risk
νύξ, νυκτός, f.	night
οἰκία, οἰκίας, f.	building, house
ὅπλον, ὅπλου, n.	tool, implement; (pl.) arms; ship's tackle
ὄρος, ὄρους, n.	mountain, hill
πλοῖον, πλοίου, n.	ship, boat
πρέσβυς, πρέσβεως, m.	old man; elder; ambassador (plural rare except in this last sense) [presbyopia, presbyterian]
πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον	(adj.) older, elder
πρεσβύτατος, -η, -ον	(adj.) oldest, eldest
πρεσβύτης, πρεσβύτου, m.	old man, ambassador

VERBS

διδάσκω	instruct, teach; train (a chorus), produce (a dance or play) [didactic]
ἐμβαίνω (ἐν)	step in or upon; board (a ship)
ἥκω	have come, be present (pres. with meaning of perfect)
θαυμάζω	wonder at, marvel at; admire
κλέπτω	steal; behave stealthily [kleptomania]
πορεύω	make to go, convey; (more commonly passive deponent πορεύομαι) go, walk, march
τρέχω	run [trochaic, hippodrome, aerodrome]

CONJUNCTIONS

εἰ	if (with ind. or opt.); whether (in indirect question)
ἐάν, contracted ἤν or ἄν	if (with subj.)
εἴπερ	if in fact, if indeed; since
εἰ μή	(without an expressed verb) if not, except
ὅτε (elided ὅτ', ὅθ'; ὅτε + ἄν ⟶ ὅταν)	when (relative adverb)
ὁπότε (ὁπότε + ἄν ⟶ ὁπόταν)	(indef. rel./indirect interrogative) whenever, when

PRINCIPAL PARTS

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην
ἐμβαίνω, ἐμβήσομαι, ἐνέβην, ἐμβέβηκα, —, —
ἥκω, ἥξω, —, —, —, —
θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, τεθαύμασμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην
κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην
πορεύω, πορεύσω, ἐπόρευσα, —, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην
τρέχω, δραμέομαι (θρέξομαι), ἔδραμον, -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι, —

EXERCISES

I. Render into Greek.

1. The men whom(ever) Socrates examined by conversing with (them) appeared to those present to know nothing, with the result that they were angry with him.
2. If we accuse them, they will not agree with us readily.
3. When the ambassador has come, will you ask this question or not?
4. If they should leave behind their weapons and boats and flee immediately, it would be no surprise ["wonder"].
5. The danger would have been greater if they had not marched during the night.

II. Sentences for reading.

1. *ὅστις ἂν πρέσβεις ἀδικῇ, εἰ μὴ αὐτίκα ἀλλὰ τέλος δίκην δίδωσιν.*
2. *ἐὰν οἱ τρεῖς ἀδελφοὶ λάθωσι κλέψαντες τὰ ὅπλα ἃ ἀνέθεσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πλούσιοι γενήσονται καίπερ ἀνόσια πράξαντες.*
3. *Ἀθήνησι* ["at Athens": Unit 30.9e] *τὸ παλαιὸν ἐθαυμάζοντο οἱ δικασταὶ οἵτινες ἀκούσαντες ἀμφοτέρων τοὺς λόγους τὴν ψῆφον θεῖντο κατὰ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους.*
4. *εἰ τάχιστα δράμοις, ἴσως ἂν τὸν κίνδυνον φύγοις.*
5. *ἀντὶ τούτων, ἄτινα νῦν εὐεργετήσειαν, ἀπολάβοιεν* ["receive back"] *ἂν χάριν καὶ ζῶντες καὶ μετὰ τὴν τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.*
6. *ἐὰν ἐρῶν τῆς ἑταίρας δαπανήσῃ πολλὰ ὁ νεανίας, οὐ συνοίσει τῷ οἴκῳ ὡς ἤδη χρημάτων ἀποροῦντι.*
7. *πρέπει ἀεὶ ποιεῖν ὅ τι ἂν παραινέσωσιν οἱ σοφοί.*
8. *πάντες ἄρα, ὡς σὺ φῄς, Ἀθηναῖοι καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς ποιοῦσι τοὺς νεανίας πλὴν ἐμοῦ, ἐγὼ δὲ μόνος χείρους ποιῶ;*
9. *εἰ μὴ οἱ πεντήκοντα ἱππῆς ἐκώλυσαν, διέβησαν ἂν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς ταύτην τὴν χώραν καὶ στρατόπεδον ἂν ἐποιήσαντο ὑπὸ τοῖς πρὸς ἑσπέραν ὄρεσι τῆς πόλεως.*
10. [Cephalus narrates:] *ἐπειδὴ εἰς Ἀθήνας* ["Athens"] *ἀφικόμην, κατ᾽ ἀγορὰν ἀπήντησα Ἀδειμάντῳ καὶ Γλαύκωνι· καί μου λαβόμενος* [mid.: "take hold of," + gen.] *τῆς χειρὸς ὁ Ἀδείμαντος, "χαῖρε* ["greetings"]," *ἔφη, "ὦ Κέφαλε, καὶ εἴ του δέῃ τῶν ἐνθάδε ἃ ἡμεῖς δυνάμεθα ποιεῖν, φράζε* ["tell (us)"]." *"ἀλλὰ," εἶπον ἐγώ, "πάρειμι ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸ τοῦτο, δεησόμενος ὑμῶν."*

III. Reading: The sophist Gorgias explains to Socrates the primacy of the art of rhetoric (Plato, *Gorgias* 456a–c).

[Socrates:] *ταῦτα καὶ θαυμάζων, ὦ Γοργία, πάλαι ἐρωτῶ τίς ποτε ἡ δύναμίς ἐστιν τῆς ῥητορικῆς. δαιμονία γάρ τις ἔμοιγε καταφαίνεται τὸ μέγεθος οὕτω σκοποῦντι.*

[Gorgias:] *εἰ πάντα γε εἰδείης, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν ἁπάσας τὰς δυνάμεις συλλαβοῦσα ὑφ᾽ αὑτῇ ἔχει. μέγα δέ σοι τεκμήριον ἐρῶ· πολλάκις γὰρ ἤδη ἔγωγε μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἰατρῶν εἰσελθὼν παρά τινα τῶν καμνόντων οὐχὶ ἐθέλοντα ἢ φάρμακον πιεῖν, ἢ τεμεῖν ἢ καῦσαι παρασχεῖν τῷ ἰατρῷ, οὐ δυναμένου τοῦ ἰατροῦ πεῖσαι, ἐγὼ ἔπεισα, οὐκ ἄλλῃ τέχνῃ ἢ τῇ ῥητορικῇ. φημὶ δὲ καὶ εἰς πόλιν ὅποι βούλῃ ἐλθόντα ῥητορικὸν ἄνδρα καὶ ἰατρόν, εἰ δέοι λόγῳ διαγωνίζεσθαι ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ἢ ἐν ἄλλῳ τινὶ συλλόγῳ ὁπότερον δεῖ αἱρεθῆναι ἰατρόν, οὐδαμοῦ ἂν φανῆναι τὸν ἰατρόν, ἀλλ᾽ αἱρεθῆναι ἂν τὸν εἰπεῖν δυνατόν, εἰ βούλοιτο. καὶ εἰ πρὸς ἄλλον γε δημιουργὸν ὁντινοῦν ἀγωνίζοιτο, πείσειεν ἂν αὐτὸν ἑλέσθαι ὁ ῥητορικὸς μᾶλλον ἢ ἄλλος ὁστισοῦν· οὐ γὰρ*

ἔστιν περὶ ὅτου οὐκ ἂν <u>πιθανώτερον</u> εἴποι ὁ ῥητορικὸς ἢ ἄλλος ὁστισοῦν τῶν δημιουργῶν ἐν πλήθει.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀγωνίζομαι, *contend, compete*
ἄν: here with the infs. *φανῆναι* and *αἱρεθῆναι* in indirect discourse. (See Unit 34.8.)
γε: the particle here marks agreement in this elliptical condition, *"Yes,* (*you certainly would call it marvelous*) *if . . ."*
δαιμόνιος, *-α*, *-ον*, *miraculous, marvelous*
δημιουργός, *-οῦ*, m., *skilled craftsman*
διαγωνίζομαι, *contend, compete*
δυνατός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *able*
ἔγωγε: emphatic form of *ἐγώ*
εἰσελθών: compound, *εἰς* + *ἔρχομαι*
ἐκκλησία, *-ας*, f., *public assembly*
ἔμοιγε: emphatic form of *ἐμοί*
ἰατρός, *-οῦ*, m., *physician*
καί: here adverbial, *indeed, in fact*
κάμνω, *be ill*
καταφαίνω (in pass.), *appear* (understood subject is *ἡ ῥητορική*)
μέγεθος, *-ους*, n., *size, greatness* (here acc. of respect)
ὅποι, *to wherever; whithersoever*
ὁπότερος, *-α*, *-ον*, *which of the two*
ὁστισοῦν, *any at all* (strengthened indefinite pronoun made up of *ὅστις* + *οὖν*)
οὐδαμοῦ, *nowhere;* here *would appear nowhere* is a metaphor from racing (*would make no showing at all*)
οὐχί: emphatic form of *οὐ*
πάλαι: used idiomatically with the pres. ind. to convey *I have been* X'*ing for a long time now*
παρασχεῖν, (here) *permit, allow* (+ dat. of person + inf., here governing *τεμεῖν ἢ καῦσαι*)
πιθανός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *persuasive*
ῥητορικός, *-ή*, *-όν*, (of a person) *rhetorically skilled;* (of things) *pertaining to rhetoric* (so fem. with noun *τέχνη* understood, *art of rhetoric*)
σκοπέω, *examine*
συλλαμβάνω, *take together, encompass*
σύλλογος, *-ου*, m., *gathering*
τεκμήριον, *-ου*, n., *indication, piece of evidence*
τέχνη, *-ης*, f., *art, skill*
τις: added to an adj. may either soften its force (*sort of . . .*) or strengthen it, as here (*quite . . .*)

φάρμακον, *-ου*, n., *drug*
ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν (idiomatic inf. of result), *so to speak*

IV. Extra Reading: The goddess Poverty has argued in favor of the status quo (in which the god Wealth is blind), but Chremylos justifies his proposal to restore Wealth's sight in this speech (Aristophanes, *Wealth* 489–504).

Chremylos
φανερὸν μὲν ἔγωγ᾽ οἶμαι γνῶναι τοῦτ᾽ εἶναι πᾶσιν ὁμοίως, 489
ὅτι τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἐστὶ δίκαιον, 490
τοὺς δὲ πονηροὺς καὶ τοὺς ἀθέους τούτων τἀναντία δήπου.
τοῦτ᾽ οὖν ἡμεῖς ἐπιθυμοῦντες μόλις ηὕρομεν ὥστε γενέσθαι
βούλευμα καλὸν καὶ γενναῖον καὶ χρήσιμον εἰς ἅπαν ἔργον.
ἦν γὰρ ὁ Πλοῦτος νυνὶ βλέψῃ καὶ μὴ τυφλὸς ὢν περινοστῇ,
ὡς τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων βαδιεῖται κοὐκ ἀπολείψει, 495
τοὺς δὲ πονηροὺς καὶ τοὺς ἀθέους φευξεῖται· κᾆτα ποήσει
πάντας χρηστοὺς καὶ πλουτοῦντας δήπου τά τε θεῖα σέβοντας.
καίτοι τούτου τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τίς ἂν ἐξεύροι ποτ᾽ ἄμεινον; 498

Blepsidemos
οὐδείς· τούτου μάρτυς ἐγώ σοι· μηδὲν ταύτην γ᾽ ἀνερώτα. 499

Chremylos
ὡς μὲν γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν ὁ βίος τοῖς ἀνθρώποις διάκειται, 500
τίς ἂν οὐχ ἡγοῖτ᾽ εἶναι μανίαν κακοδαιμονίαν τ᾽ ἔτι μᾶλλον;
πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντες πλουτοῦσι πονηροί,
ἀδίκως αὐτὰ ξυλλεξάμενοι· πολλοὶ δ᾽ ὄντες πάνυ χρηστοὶ
πράττουσι κακῶς καὶ πεινῶσιν μετὰ σοῦ τε τὰ πλεῖστα σύνεισιν. 504

UNDERLINED WORDS

489: ἔγωγε: emphatic form of ἐγώ
489: γνῶναι: epexegetic (explanatory result) infinitive with *φανερὸν*, *clear to understand*
489: ὁμοίως, *equally*
491: ἄθεος, *-ον*, *godless, wicked*
491: τἀναντία (i.e., τὰ ἐναντία), *the opposite*
491: δήπου, *surely, you'll agree*
492: take τοῦτο as object of *ηὕρομεν*, further explained by ὥστε, *a way so that*
492: μόλις, *with difficulty*
493: γενναῖος, *-α*, *-ον*, *noble, excellent*
493: χρήσιμος, *-η*, *-ον*, *useful*
494: νυνί: emphatic form of *νῦν*
494: βλέπω (aor. ἔβλεψα), *have sight, see*

494: *τυφλός*, *-ή*, *-όν*, *blind*
494: *περινοστέω*, *go around*
495: *ὡς* (used as a prep. + acc. of person), *to, to the house of*
495: *βαδίζω* (fut. *βαδιέομαι*), *walk, go*
495: *κοὐκ* = *καὶ οὐκ* (crasis)
495: *ἀπολείψει* (*ἀπο* + *λείπω*), *leave behind, abandon*
496: *κᾆτα* = *καὶ εἶτα* (crasis)
496: *ποήσει* = *ποιήσει* (metrical shortening of diphthong *οι* from popular speech)
497: *πλουτέω*, *be wealthy, be rich*
497: *θεῖος*, *-α*, *-ον*, *divine*
497: *σέβω*, *revere, respect*
498: *καίτοι*, *and yet*
498: *ἐξεύροι* (*ἐκ* + *εὑρίσκω*), *discover*
499: *μάρτυς*, *μάρτυρος*, m. and f., *witness*
499: *ἀνερώτα* (*ἀνα* + *ἐρωτάω*), *ask*
500: *διάκειμαι* (deponent *μι*-verb), *be disposed, be arranged*
501: *μανία*, *-ας*, f., *madness*
501: *κακοδαιμονία*, *-ας*, f., *accursed misfortune*
503: *αὐτά*, (here) *their possessions*
503: *συλλέγω* (aor. *συνέλεξα*) *gather.* (*ξύν* is the old Attic form of *σύν*.)
504: *πεινάω*, *starve*
504: *σοῦ* refers to Poverty
504: *τὰ πλεῖστα* (adv. acc.), *for the most part*
504: *σύνειμι*, *be with*

Optional information for the curious: The passage is written in a meter called anapaestic tetrameter catalectic. Greek meter is quantitative (based on length of syllables). The Greek anapaest is ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ –, but each pair of shorts can be replaced by a long, and a long can be replaced by two shorts (within certain limits). Thus an anapaestic metron can also appear as – – – – or as – ⏑ ⏑ – – or the like. The tetrameter consists of four metra, with word-end at the end of each of the first two and with the fourth metron shortened to ⏑ ⏑ – – (with no substitutions allowed). The first two lines above are scanned:

⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – | – – – – | – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – – ‖
⏑ ⏑ – – – | – – – – | – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – – ‖

UNIT THIRTY-SIX

Indicative with ἄν; Correlatives; More Particles

1. *Indicative with ἄν.* In Attic the secondary tenses of the indicative are sometimes used with the modal particle ἄν in sentences other than conditionals to express a potentiality or probability in the past (whereas the optative with ἄν expresses a potentiality in the present or future). This use is called the *past potential indicative*. Sometimes, but not always, there appears to be ellipsis (omission) of a condition. Sometimes there is the implication that the event expressed by the indicative with ἄν is not or was not the case (*unreal indicative*).

> τίς γὰρ ἂν ἡγήσατο ταῦτα γενέσθαι;
> *Who would have thought that this would happen?*
>
> θᾶττον ἢ ὥς τις ἂν ᾤετο
> *more swiftly than* [*as*] *one would think* (*would have thought*)
>
> οὕτως ἐνικήσατε ἄν.
> *In that way you would have won* [but in fact you didn't]. (unreal)

In a purely potential indicative, both the imperfect and the aorist commonly refer to past time; but the imperfect may refer to present time in certain idioms like ἐβουλόμην ἄν, *I should like, I should wish*. In the unreal indicative (as in contrary-to-fact conditions and impossible wishes), the imperfect usually refers to present time; the aorist, to past time. Note that in order to avoid ambiguity, if an unreal indicative of direct discourse is put into an indirect discourse ὅτι-clause in secondary sequence, the indicative is not changed to the optative.

A further development of the past potential indicative with ἄν is the *iterative indicative,* expressing repeated action:

πολλάκις ἠκούσαμεν ἄν τι κακῶς ὑμᾶς βουλευσαμένους.
We often used to hear that you had planned something badly.

2. *Imperfect of Unfulfilled Obligation.* The imperfect of an impersonal expression of obligation, propriety, necessity, or the like may be used without ἄν to denote an action that was not carried out. This usage, called the *imperfect of unfulfilled obligation,* is often found in the apodosis of a contrary-to-fact condition instead of the imperfect or aorist indicative with ἄν. In this construction the infinitive is in the present tense if it refers to an action unfulfilled in present time and is normally aorist (but occasionally present) if it refers to an action unfulfilled in past time:

ἔδει σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
You ought to be doing this (*now*) [but you aren't].

εἰ ἐνίκησε, δίκαιον ἦν ἐπαινέσαι αὐτόν.
If he had won, it would have been just to praise him.

ἔδει σε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι.
You ought to have done this (*then*).

3. *Correlatives.* Certain pronouns, pronominal adjectives, and adverbs correspond to each other in form or meaning, or both, and are called *correlatives* because of their occasional use in pairs in main and subordinate (relative) clauses. For instance, the English pairs *where . . . there . . .* and *when . . . then . . .* are correlatives:

Where there is smoke, there there is fire.
When there is victory, then there is celebration.

The table that follows presents some Greek correlatives in organized sequences. Some of the words have already been learned; others are new. It is easier to recognize the rarer words in this set if one understands the systematic patterns that are evident:

The element -οι- denotes quality, whereas -οσ- denotes quantity.
Many interrogatives and indefinites are identical except for accentuation, with the indefinites being enclitic.
A rough breathing is the initial sound of many relatives.
π- is first letter of many interrogatives.
ὁπ- is the beginning of many indefinite relatives.

Of the new adjectives and pronouns shown in the table, most have normal three-ending vowel-declension inflection. Note that in τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε, where the final syllable is the enclitic suffix -δε, the accent is treated as in ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε. The declension of τοιοῦτος and τοσοῦτος is irregular (see the paradigm below): as in οὗτος, the diphthong of the stem is assimilated to the vowel of the ending (e.g., τοιοῦτον vs. τοιαῦτα), and the neuter singular nominative and accusative may have as ending either -ο (the pronominal variant) or -ον (the regular adjectival ending).

CORRELATIVES

interrog.	*indefinite* (*enclitic*)	*demonstr.*	*relative*	*indef. rel./ indirect interrog.*
τίς, τί *who?*	τις, τι *anyone*	ὅδε, οὗτος, or ἐκεῖνος *this, that*	ὅς, ἥ, ὅ *who, which*	ὅστις *whoever*
ποῖος *what sort?*	ποιός *of some sort*	τοιόσδε or τοιοῦτος *such*	οἷος (*such*) *as, the sort that*	ὁποῖος *of whatever sort*
πόσος *how much? how many?*	ποσός *of some quantity*	τοσόσδε or τοσοῦτος *so much, so many*	ὅσος *as much as, as many as, all who*	ὁπόσος *however much, however many*
πότερος *which* (*of two*)?	πότερος *any one* (*of two*)	ἕτερος *the other* (*of two*)	—	ὁπότερος *whichever* (*of two*)
ποῦ *where?*	που *somewhere*	ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ *here, there*	οὗ, ἔνθα *where*	ὅπου *wherever*
πόθεν *from where?*	ποθεν *from some place*	ἐνθένδε, ἐντεῦθεν, ἐκεῖθεν *from here, from there*	ὅθεν *whence*	ὁπόθεν *whencesoever*
ποῖ *whither? to what place?*	ποι *to some place*	ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖσε *to this place, to that place*	οἷ *whither*	ὅποι *whithersoever*
πῶς *how?*	πως *somehow*	ὧδε, οὕτω, ἐκείνως *in this way, in that way*	ὡς *as, how*	ὅπως *how, however*
πότε *when?*	ποτε *at some time, ever*	τότε *then*	ὅτε *when*	ὁπότε *whenever*
πῇ *by which way? where?*	πῃ *in some way*	τῇδε, ταύτῃ *in this way, by this way*	ᾗ *in which way, as*	ὅπῃ *in which way, as*

DECLENSION OF τοιοῦτος

		masculine	feminine	neuter
sing.	nom.	τοιοῦτος	τοιαύτη	τοιοῦτον or τοιοῦτο
	gen.	τοιούτου	τοιαύτης	τοιούτου
	dat.	τοιούτῳ	τοιαύτῃ	τοιούτῳ
	acc.	τοιοῦτον	τοιαύτην	τοιοῦτον or τοιοῦτο
dual	n. a.	τοιούτω	τοιούτω	τοιούτω
	g. d.	τοιούτοιν	τοιούτοιν	τοιούτοιν
plur.	nom.	τοιοῦτοι	τοιαῦται	τοιαῦτα
	gen.	τοιούτων	τοιούτων	τοιούτων
	dat.	τοιούτοις	τοιαύταις	τοιούτοις
	acc.	τοιούτους	τοιαύτας	τοιαῦτα

The declension of τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο(ν) follows the same pattern.

4. *Some Adverbs of Place.* Several adverbs of place are formed from basic roots by adding similar suffixes (e.g., *-θεν* for *place from which*, *-σε* for *place to which*). Here is a table of some common adverbs:

root meaning	*place where*	*place to which*	*place from which*
other	ἄλλοθι, ἀλλαχοῦ *elsewhere*	ἄλλοσε, ἀλλαχόσε *in another direction*	ἄλλοθεν, ἀλλαχόθεν *from elsewhere*
both	ἀμφοτέρωθι *on both sides*	ἀμφοτέρωσε *in both directions*	ἀμφοτέρωθεν *from both sides*
all	πανταχοῦ, πανταχῇ *everywhere*	πανταχόσε, πανταχοῖ *in all directions*	πανταχόθεν *from all sides*
this, the very	αὐτοῦ *in this very place*	αὐτόσε *in the same direction*	αὐτόθεν *from the same place*
home	οἴκοι *at home*	οἴκαδε *to home*	οἴκοθεν *from home*

Also derived from the root ἀλλ- with its root sense *other* are the adverb ἄλλοτε, *at another time,* and the adjective ἀλλοῖος, *of another kind.*

5. *Combinations of Particles.* As mentioned before (Unit 29.6), the uses of Greek particles are so varied and complex that they are still being studied and debated,

and students are normally not required to master many of their uses before they are reading substantial continuous texts. A few more particles are assigned in this unit: *καίτοι*, *μέντοι*, and *τοίνυν* serve to structure a text, and the others are interactional.

Particle usage is rich also because particles are frequently combined with one another. Here are a few very common combinations, with a sample of their most frequent possible senses:

ἦ μήν: *truly,* accompanying oaths or other very strong asseverations.

καὶ γάρ: *for in fact, for indeed*, combining the explanatory force of *γάρ* with the adverbial *καί* denoting scope; or, less commonly, in answers, *and in fact,* simply connective.

καὶ δὴ καί: *and in fact, and in particular,* with both connective and adverbial *καί* and the extra emphasis provided by *δή*.

καὶ μήν: *and what is more,* introducing something new or especially important.

μὲν γὰρ . . . δὲ . . . : marking with *γάρ* an entire *μέν . . . δέ* antithesis as an explanation or elaboration of the preceding sentence.

μὲν οὖν: marking a transition in an argument or narrative (with *οὖν*, *well then, now then*), with the first elements of the new section (marked by *μέν*) reprising the foregoing content and the new subject matter usually introduced in an answering *δέ*-clause.

μὲν τοίνυν: similar to *μὲν οὖν* but less frequent.

οὐ μὴν ἀλλά: *but* (*despite the foregoing*) *even so,* conceding the previous point but offering a new point despite that concession.

οὐ μὴν οὐδέ: *nor again; even more than that, not even,* usually following a previous negative clause and adding an even greater extension to the denial.

6. *The Particle Suffix -περ*. In the vocabulary learned so far, the enclitic suffix *-περ* has been seen in *καίπερ*, *ὥσπερ*, and *εἴπερ*. *καίπερ* has developed a distinctive force of concession in Attic, but with other words the suffix generally adds a special mark of emphasis or exact equivalence. For instance, the relative adverb *ὥσπερ*, *just as if, just as,* corresponds closely in sense to *ὡς*, *as*. Other relative words can be given added emphasis or specificity by adding *-περ*:

ὅσπερ	*the very one who, exactly the same one who*
οἷόσπερ	*the very sort who, exactly the same sort who*
ὅσοιπερ	*exactly as many as, all the same ones who*
οὗπερ	*in the very place where, in exactly the place where*

Note that in some texts *περ* may be printed as a separate enclitic word (e.g., *ὅσον περ*); in others it may be joined to the relative word as shown above.

7. Notes on Vocabulary and Idiom. In οἴκοι, *at home,* final *-οι* (a survival of the lost locative case) is treated as long for the purpose of accentuation. It is thus distinct from the nominative plural οἶκοι, *houses.*

When τοιοῦτος or τοσοῦτος is an attributive adjective with a noun, the noun may have no article (μετὰ τοιούτου φόβου, *with such panic*) or the article may be present. In the latter case, the reference is to something definite, explicitly or implicitly present in the context, as in the first example below. These adjectives can also be used predicatively, as in the second example.

> ἐν τοῖς καιροῖς τοῖς τοιούτοις
> *on occasions such as this one* (*on which I am now speaking to you*)
>
> τοσαύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διέβησαν.
> *The Athenians crossed over with their army being of this size.*
> Or *Such was the size of the army with which the Athenians crossed over.*

When used in a middle sense, ποιεῖσθαι combines in an idiom with περί governing the genitive πολλοῦ (or πλέονος, πλείστου, ὀλίγου, or the like), followed by an accusative object or an infinitive. The sense is *consider* X (or *doing* X) *to be of great* (*greater, greatest, little*) *importance* (or *value*). (This idiom has already appeared in Unit 30, Exercise IV, repeated here, and appears in the first sentence of Exercise III of this unit, where a long articular infinitive phrase is its object.)

> περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο εὐορκεῖν ἢ χαρίσασθαι τῷ δήμῳ.
> *He considered it of greater importance to abide by his oath than to oblige the Assembly.*

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the indicative with ἄν and the imperfect of unfulfilled obligation.
2. Study the correlatives and the declension of τοιοῦτος and τοσοῦτος.
3. Study the particle combinations in §5, above.
4. Learn as the vocabulary of this unit any new words presented in §3 and §4, above, and the new particles presented below.
5. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

PARTICLES

ἆρα	indeed, truly (introducing questions; may sometimes be left untranslated)
ἆρ᾽ οὐ	(usually expecting an affirmative reply) isn't it the case that . . . ?

δή	(postpositive particle adding emphasis to a preceding word, esp. to a conjunction or a pronoun) in fact, of course, certainly
δήπου	(postpositive) surely, doubtless, I presume
ἦ	indeed, truly (marking strong assertion; or in questions with the force of surmise or indignation)
καίτοι	and yet (introducing an additional point, sometimes implying a qualification or inconsistency)
μέντοι	(postpositive) however (stronger adversative than δέ or ἀλλά)
μήν	(postpositive) truly, surely (adding strength to declarations)
περ	(suffix added to relative words, adding emphasis or notion of exact correspondence)
τοίνυν	(postpositive) well then; therefore; moreover

EXERCISES

I. Render into Greek.

1. You ought not to be betraying the laws [as you are], gentlemen of the jury.
2. Twenty hoplites would have been captured on that day if the exiles had not come to the rescue.
3. If the guards were not present at the shrine during the night, those who lack money would quickly steal everything.
4. If the brothers meet each other in the battle, which [of the two] will kill which [of the two]?

II. Sentences for reading.

1. *πάντας μαχέσασθαι χρῆν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν Θηβαίων εἰ οἱ βάρβαροι τὴν πόλιν τὴν ἐκείνων ἐπολιόρκησαν.*
2. *τότε μὲν οὐδεὶς ἂν παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων δῶρα ἔλαβεν, νῦν δὲ πᾶς τις δήπου ζητεῖ προδότης γενέσθαι.*
3. *δεινὰ οἱ πολῖται ἔπασχον· καὶ γὰρ αἱ γυναῖκες τὰ παιδία καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας οἴκοι λιποῦσαι εἰς τὸ ὄρος ἄλλαι ἄλλοθεν ἔτρεχον.*
4. *ὦ φίλε Φαῖδρε, ποῖ δὴ καὶ πόθεν; — παρὰ Λυσίου, ὦ Σώκρατες, τοῦ Κεφάλου, πορεύομαι δὲ πρὸς περίπατον* ["walk"] *ἔξω* ["outside," + gen.] *τείχους.*

5. *περὶ παντός, ὦ παῖ, μία ἀρχὴ τοῖς μέλλουσι καλῶς βουλεύσεσθαι· εἰδέναι δεῖ περὶ οὗ ἂν ᾖ ἡ βουλή* ["deliberation"], *ἢ παντὸς ἁμαρτάνειν ἀνάγκη.*
6. *οὐ κελευσθεὶς οὔθ' ὑπὸ Ξενοφῶντος οὔθ' ὑπ' ἄλλου τινὸς τοῦτο ἐποίησα· ἰδόντι δέ μοι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν ἀγόμενον τῶν ἐμῶν στρατιωτῶν* [partitive gen. with *ἄνδρα*] *ὑπὸ Δεξίππου, ὃν ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε ὑμᾶς προδόντα, δεινὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναι· καὶ ἀφειλόμην* ["took away (by force)"] *τὸν ἄνδρα, ὁμολογῶ.*
7. *παντὶ μὲν γὰρ ὀρθῶς ἂν ὀργισθείητ', ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τοσαῦτα κακὰ ποιοῦντι, οὐ μὴν οὐδενὶ μᾶλλον οὐδὲ δικαιότερον ἢ τούτῳ.*
8. *ἔστι μὲν οὖν χαλεπόν, ὦ ἄνδρες, πρὸς τούτους οὐ τἀληθῆ λέγοντας εἰς ἀγῶνα καθίστασθαι περὶ τοιούτων πραγμάτων, πάνυ ἀπείρως* ["inexperienced," + gen.] *ἔχοντα δικῶν· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ πολλὰς ἐλπίδας ἔχω καὶ παρ' ὑμῶν τεύξεσθαι τῶν δικαίων.*
9. *τούτων ἕνεκα τὸν περὶ ἐμαυτοῦ λόγον ἐάσας Ἀλκιβιάδου τὸν βίον ἀναμνῆσαι βούλομαι. καίτοι ἀπορῶ γε διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀδίκων ἔργων πόθεν ἄρξωμαι.*
10. *Καλλίᾳ δὲ πιστεύσασα ἔδωκεν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς ταφὴν* ["funeral"] *χρήματα τινά, ἀλλ' οὐ τούτῳ υἱῷ ὄντι ἑαυτῆς. ἆρα δῆλον ὅτι εὖ ᾔδει αὐτὸν τὰ δέοντα οὐ ποιήσοντα;*

III. Reading: Lysias, *Oration* 1.1–3. Euphiletus is on trial for murder, having killed the adulterer Eratosthenes upon discovering him in bed with his wife.

περὶ πολλοῦ ἂν ποιησαίμην, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὸ τοιούτους ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ δικαστὰς περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος γενέσθαι, οἷοίπερ ἂν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς εἴητε τοιαῦτα πεπονθότες· εὖ γὰρ οἶδα ὅτι, εἰ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἔχοιτε, ἥνπερ περὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἂν εἴη ὅστις οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς γεγενημένοις ἀγανακτοίη, ἀλλὰ πάντες ἂν περὶ τῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδευόντων τὰς ζημίας μικρὰς ἡγοῖσθε. καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν εἴη μόνον παρ' ὑμῖν οὕτως ἐγνωσμένα, ἀλλ' ἐν ἁπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι· περὶ τούτου γὰρ μόνου τοῦ ἀδικήματος καὶ ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ καὶ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ἡ αὐτὴ τιμωρία τοῖς ἀσθενεστάτοις πρὸς τοὺς τὰ μέγιστα δυναμένους ἀποδέδοται, ὥστε τὸν χείριστον τῶν αὐτῶν τυγχάνειν τῷ βελτίστῳ· οὕτως, ὦ ἄνδρες, ταύτην τὴν ὕβριν ἅπαντες ἄνθρωποι δεινοτάτην ἡγοῦνται. περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ μεγέθους τῆς ζημίας ἅπαντας ὑμᾶς νομίζω τὴν αὐτὴν διάνοιαν ἔχειν, καὶ οὐδένα οὕτως ὀλιγώρως διακεῖσθαι, ὅστις οἴεται δεῖν συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν ἢ μικρᾶς ζημίας ἀξίους ἡγεῖται τοὺς τῶν τοιούτων ἔργων αἰτίους.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀγανακτέω, *be vexed at* (here with *ἐπὶ*-phrase); here used in the potential optative *without ἄν* (special idiom in indefinite relative clause)
ἀδίκημα, *-ατος*, n., *crime*
ἀποδέδοται (perf. mid./pass. ind.), *has been granted*

γεγενημένοις (perf. mid./pass. part. of γίγνομαι), *things that happened*
διάνοια, -ας, f., *notion, idea*
ἐγνωσμένα (perf. mid./pass. part. of γιγνώσκω), *judged, determined*
ἐπιτηδεύω, *practice, pursue* (*a form of behavior*)
ζημία, -ας, f., *penalty*
μέγεθος, -ους, n., *size, greatness*
ὀλιγαρχία, -ας, f., *oligarchy* (form of government in which a small class, defined by wealth, holds political power)
ὀλιγώρως διακεῖσθαι, *be of a careless* (or *neglectful*) *disposition*
πεπονθότες (perf. act. part. of πάσχω), *having suffered*
περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι: see §7, above
συγγνώμη, -ης, f., *forgiveness, pardon*
τιμωρία, -ας, f., *retribution, right to vengeance*

UNIT THIRTY-SEVEN

Perfect System Active

1. *The Aspect of the Perfect.* The fourth and fifth principal parts of a Greek verb are the perfect active indicative and the perfect middle/passive indicative, providing two perfect stems for inflection. The perfect stems of a Greek verb convey the aspect of completed action with a continuing or permanent result. The Greek perfect indicative thus refers to a continuing present state and is a primary tense: it lacks an augment, and it governs the subjunctive in primary sequence. The aspect of the perfect is especially clear in verbs whose perfects are best translated by an English present, as already observed with the irregular perfect οἶδα, *I know,* in Unit 28:

ἀποθνῄσκω: τέθνηκα, *I have died and am now dead* or *I am dead*
ἵστημι: ἕστηκα (intransitive perfect), *I have adopted a stance and am now standing* or *I stand*
μιμνήσκω: μέμνημαι, *I have called to my own mind and am now remembering* or *I remember*
καλέω: κέκλημαι, *I have been named* or *I am called, I am named*
κτάομαι: κέκτημαι, *I have acquired and now have* or *I possess, I own*
ὄμνυμι: ὀμώμοκα, *I have sworn an oath and am now bound by it* or *I am under oath*

The aspect of the perfect is also clear in certain legalistic uses of the supplementary participle:

δείξω τοῦτον πολλά τ' ἄλλα ἠδικηκότα καὶ τάλαντον κεκλοφότα.
I'll prove that this man is guilty of doing many other wrongs and of stealing a talent. [Literally, *is in the state of having done wrongs and of having stolen.*]

The close association of the perfect stem with states and conditions helps explain the existence of many intransitive perfects that correspond in meaning to middle/passive present forms and intransitive aorists:

ἵσταμαι, *I am placing myself, I am standing*
ἔστην (intransitive strong aor.), *I stood;* ἕστηκα (intransitive perfect act.), *I stand*

πείθομαι, *I obey, trust*
πέποιθα (intransitive perfect), *I have placed my trust in and now trust* or *I trust*

ἀπόλλυμαι, *I am being ruined, destroyed*
ἀπόλωλα (intransitive perfect), *I have been ruined and am now ruined* or *I am ruined, destroyed*

In early Greek the perfect referred principally to the continuing state brought about in the subject of the action: for instance, μεμάθηκα, *I have learned and now know* (*the lesson*). In classical Attic, however, the use of the perfect was extended so that it could sometimes express a permanent result affecting the object: for example, τέθηκα, *I have placed* (*something, and it remains in position*), δέδωκα, *I have given* (*something, and it remains given*).

2. *Reduplication.* Reduplication is the modification of a verb stem in which the initial consonant (or occasionally the initial vowel plus consonant) is repeated. Reduplication with iota has already been seen in a few present stems (see Unit 23.4 and Appendix B), and reduplication of the initial vowel and consonant is exemplified in the aorist stem ἀγαγ-, from ἄγω.

Reduplication with epsilon is the regular marker of a perfect stem, but reduplication in the perfect may be effected in other ways as well. Once again, learning the principal parts is the best way for the student to handle the variations typical of ancient Greek; but understanding the patterns and possibilities will also assist in recognizing new forms when reading real texts.

a. If the initial sound of the verb stem is a single consonant other than rho, the initial sound is repeated with epsilon. The same occurs in most verbs that begin with a plosive followed by a liquid or nasal, and exceptionally in a few that begin with other double consonants (μιμνήσκω, κτάομαι). In accordance with the normal dissimilation that occurs when two successive syllables contain aspiration (Grassmann's law), an initial aspirated plosive is reduplicated with the corresponding unaspirated voiceless plosive.

present	*perfect act.*	*perfect mid./pass.*
λείπω	λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι
βλάπτω	*βέβλαφα*	*βέβλαμμαι*
φεύγω	*πέφευγα*	—
χράομαι	—	*κέχρημαι*
τέμνω	*τέτμηκα*	*τέτμημαι*
μιμνήσκω	—	*μέμνημαι*
κτάομαι	—	*κέκτημαι*

b. For a few verbs beginning with a plosive and a liquid or a nasal, and for most verbs with double consonants as well as those with initial rho, reduplication in the perfect is effected by prefixing ἐ- and thus looks just like a syllabic augment—an essential difference being that augment is a feature of the indicative only, whereas reduplication is an inseparable part of the perfect stem. As with an augment, an initial rho is doubled when ἐ- is prefixed.

present	*perfect act.*	*perfect mid./pass.*
ζητέω	*ἐζήτηκα*	*ἐζήτημαι* (late)
ῥίπτω	*ἔρριφα*	*ἔρριμμαι*
γιγνώσκω	*ἔγνωκα*	*ἔγνωσμαι*
ἀποκτείνω	*ἀπέκτονα*	—

c. If the initial sound of the verb stem is a vowel, reduplication in the perfect normally consists of a lengthening of the vowel and looks exactly like temporal augment (but reduplication is inseparable and appears in all perfect forms). Since the reduplication is a preverb element, the accent cannot precede it (compare Unit 16.3): in short stems a circumflex will appear on the lengthened vowel representing reduplication when *U* has a short vowel.

present	*perfect act.*	*perfect mid./pass.*
εὑρίσκω	*ηὕρηκα*	*ηὕρημαι*
ἄγω	*ἦχα*	*ἦγμαι*
παράγω	*παρῆχα*	*παρῆγμαι*
ἀφικνέομαι	—	*ἀφῖγμαι*

d. A few verbs beginning with a vowel form the perfect by reduplicating the initial vowel *and* consonant and lengthen the vowel that follows the reduplication. This was called *Attic reduplication* by ancient grammarians (although it occurred in other dialects as well).

present	*perfect(s)*	*root*
ἀκούω	ἀκήκοα	ἀκο-
ὄμνυμι	ὀμώμοκα	ὀμο-
ἐλέγχω	ἐλήλεγμαι	ἐλεγχ-
φέρω	ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι	*ἐνοκ-, *ἐνεκ-

e. A few verbs show odd reduplication because of the disappearance of a consonant at the beginning of the root, leaving an initial εἰ-. (E.g., εἴακα from ἐάω; see also §10, below, for further examples.)

3. *Perfect Active System.* The fourth principal part of the Greek verb is the first person singular perfect active indicative. This form provides the stem used in generating the perfect active indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle, the pluperfect active indicative, and the future perfect active indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle. Many of these forms, however, are rarely or never found for any given verb. Perfect stems may be classified in two groups:

The more primitive stems have no tense suffix, and some plosive stems of this kind have their final consonant aspirated in the perfect. These perfects are called *second perfects:* for example, πεφευγ-, λελοιπ-; (aspirated) βεβλαφ-, πεφυλαχ-, δεδιδαχ-.

The more recent stems have the tense suffix κ and are called *first perfects:* for example, λελυκ-, πεφιληκ-, μεμαθηκ-, πεπεικ-.

Other points to note about perfect stems are:

Verbs that show a variation of vowel grade in the different tense stems have the strong grade in the perfect: e.g., λείπω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα; φεύγω, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα.

Some verbs add η before the tense suffix κ: e.g., μεμάθηκ- (for the addition compare future μαθήσομαι).

Stems that end in a dental lose the dental before the tense suffix κ: e.g., πεπεικ-, from πείθω. (For the loss compare aor. ἔπεισα.)

4. *Two Perfects from One Verb.* The distinction between first and second perfects is not relevant to inflection, since the same endings are used for both. Semantically, however, there is often a difference. Some of the most primitive second perfects have an intransitive or virtually passive force, and for some verbs an intransitive second perfect coexists with a transitive first perfect. For instance, the first perfect πέπεικα is transitive (*I have persuaded*), whereas the second perfect πέποιθα is intransitive (*I trust*); ἀπολώλεκα and διέφθαρκα are transitive (both *I have ruined*), whereas ἀπόλωλα and διέφθορα are intransitive or quasi-passive (*I am ruined* or *destroyed*);

from ῥήγνυμι there is no first perfect but only the intransitive or quasi-passive second perfect ἔρρωγα (*I am broken*).

5. *Conjugation of the Perfect Active.*

a. The *perfect active indicative* has the tense vowel α and (basically) primary personal endings: -α, -ας, -ε, (-ατον, -ατον,) -αμεν, -ατε, -āσι. (The first sing. has no ending; the third sing. has the vowel ε instead of α and no ending; the third plural is -āσι, as for μι-verbs, from *-ἄντι).

EX.		*2nd perfect* λείπω	*1st perfect* βουλεύω
sing.	*1st*	λέλοιπα	βεβούλευκα
	2nd	λέλοιπας	βεβούλευκας
	3rd	λέλοιπε(ν)	βεβούλευκε(ν)
dual	*2nd*	λελοίπατον	βεβουλεύκατον
	3rd	λελοίπατον	βεβουλεύκατον
plur.	*1st*	λελοίπαμεν	βεβουλεύκαμεν
	2nd	λελοίπατε	βεβουλεύκατε
	3rd	λελοίπāσι(ν)	βεβουλεύκāσι(ν)

b. The *perfect active infinitive* has the ending -έναι (accent, as usual, on the syllable preceding -ναι): for example, λελοιπέναι, λελυκέναι.

c. The *perfect active participle* has a masculine and neuter τ-stem (suffix -ότ-) and nominatives in -ώς, -ός (recall that all other active participles are ντ-stems); the short-vowel feminine has the suffix -υῖα. The accent is persistent on the vowel of the participial suffix.

DECLENSION OF THE PERFECT ACTIVE PARTICIPLE

		masculine	*feminine*	*neuter*
sing.	*nom. voc.*	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
	gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
	dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
	acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
dual	*n. a. v.*	λελυκότε	λελυκυία	λελυκότε
	g. d.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
	gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων
	dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
	acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα

d. The *perfect active subjunctive* is found in two forms.
   i. The normal subjunctive active endings, -ω, -ῃς, etc., may be added to the perfect active stem: thus, λελοίπω, λελοίπῃς, etc.
   ii. More commonly, a *periphrastic* ("compound-phrase") form of the subjunctive is created by using the nominative of the perfect active participle and the present subjunctive of εἰμί: thus λελοιπὼς ὦ, plur. λελοιπότες ὦμεν, etc. (The participle will agree in gender with the subject, so with a fem. pl. subject, e.g., the periphrastic form would be 3rd pl. λελοιπυῖαι ὦσι.)

e. The *perfect active optative* is found in two forms.
   i. The normal ω-verb optative endings, -οιμι, -οις, etc., may be added to the perfect active stem: thus, λελοίποιμι, λελοίποις, etc.
   ii. More commonly, a periphrastic form of the optative is created by using the nominative of the perfect active participle and the present optative of εἰμί: thus λελοιπὼς εἴην, plur. λελοιπότες εἴημεν, etc. (The participle will agree in gender with the subject, so with a fem. sing. subject, e.g., the periphrastic form would be 3rd s. λελοιπυῖα εἴη.)

f. The rare *perfect active imperative* will be presented in Unit 39.2.

6. *The Greek Pluperfect.* The Greek pluperfect indicative corresponds to the Greek perfect as the Greek imperfect indicative corresponds to the Greek present: the perfect expresses an action completed in the past with permanent results in the present, whereas the pluperfect expresses an action completed in the deeper past with permanent results over a period of time in the more recent past. Like the imperfect, the pluperfect has indicative forms only.

The Greek pluperfect is not at all common, except in those verbs whose perfects are regularly used with a present meaning. The English pluperfect *had* X'*ed* has a different meaning (expressing an action antecedent to another action expressed in a past tense) and is more common. It has been noted previously that many Greek aorists are translated into English as pluperfects:

> ἐπεὶ ἀφίκοντο, ἐθύσαμεν.
> *When they <u>had arrived</u>, we performed the sacrifices.*

7. *Conjugation of the Pluperfect Active Indicative.* The pluperfect active indicative is formed from the perfect active stem by adding an augment at the beginning of the stem and using the secondary personal endings. The augment is apparent only in perfects beginning with a consonant (or in ἕστηκα a lost consonant) or featuring Attic reduplication, but it is invisible in perfects that already feature a long initial vowel, and no change occurs in those that have ἐ- representing reduplication.

present	*perfect stem*	*pluperfect stem*
λύω	λελυκ-	ἐλελυκ-
πράττω	*πεπραγ-*	*ἐπεπραγ-*
ἵστημι	*ἑστηκ-* (**σεστηκ-*)	*εἱστηκ-*
ἀκούω	*ἀκηκο-*	*ἠκηκο-*
ἄγω	*ἠχ-*	*ἠχ-*
γιγνώσκω	*ἔγνωκ-*	*ἐγνωκ-*
σπουδάζω	*ἐσπουδακ-*	*ἐσπουδακ-*

The endings are mainly based on a tense vowel ε plus secondary active personal endings. In the first and second person singular, however, the endings were originally -εα, -εας, and these endings, along with the third singular -εε, suffered contraction in Attic. Pluperfects may be termed first or second depending on the form of the perfect stem (with or without the suffix κ), but this distinction has no relevance to the inflection.

PLUPERFECT ACTIVE INDICATIVE

		λύω	ἄγω	ἀκούω
sing.	*1st*	ἐλελύκη	ἤχη	ἠκηκόη
	2nd	ἐλελύκης	ἤχης	ἠκηκόης
	3rd	ἐλελύκει(ν)	ἤχει(ν)	ἠκηκόει(ν)
dual	*2nd*	ἐλελύκετον	ἤχετον	ἠκηκόετον
	3rd	ἐλελυκέτην	ἠχέτην	ἠκηκοέτην
plur.	*1st*	ἐλελύκεμεν	ἤχεμεν	ἠκηκόεμεν
	2nd	ἐλελύκετε	ἤχετε	ἠκηκόετε
	3rd	ἐλελύκεσαν	ἤχεσαν	ἠκηκόεσαν

8. *The Future Perfect Active.* In English the future perfect is used to refer to an action that will be completed prior to some point in time in the future (*will have* X'*ed*). The Greek future perfect is formed from the perfect stem and normally refers to a future state that will be the permanent result of an action completed at an earlier point in the future.

The future perfect active indicative (or optative) is normally formed *periphrastically,* from the perfect active participle plus the future indicative (or optative) of εἰμί: thus λελυκὼς ἔσομαι, *I will have released* (strictly, *I will be in the state of having released*).

Simple future perfect active forms are exceedingly rare. In Attic, the only future perfect attested more than once is *τεθνήξω*, *I'll be dead* (*I will have died*) from *τέθνηκα*, formed by adding the standard future ending -σω to the perfect stem.

9. *Notes on Vocabulary.* The compound verbs ἀπόλλυμι and διαφθείρω are used in Attic, but in poetry the simple verbs ὄλλυμι and φθείρω are found with essentially the same meanings.

10. *Historical Notes.* The reduplication εἰ- is found in the perfects of λαμβάνω, λαγχάνω, and sometimes λέγω. In λαμβάνω, the original root had an additional consonant that was lost, and the development is reconstructed as root *σληβ- ⟶ *σεσληβ- (by reduplication) ⟶ *ἐσληβ- (by loss of initial sigma) ⟶ εἰληφ- (by aspiration of the final consonant, loss of initial aspiration, and compensatory lengthening of the vowel when the consonant cluster was simplified to a single lambda). For λαγχάνω it appears that εἴληχα arose by analogy with εἴληφα, without any etymological basis, and the same is true of συνείληχα and συνείλεγμαι from συλλέγω, and of διείλεγμαι from διαλέγομαι, whereas the simple λέγω has the expected λέλεγμαι.

The forms of the pluperfect active shown above were used through most of the classical period. After about 350 B.C.E. the first and second singular take the form ἐλελύκειν, ἐλελύκεις (and to avoid ambiguity the third singular ἐλελύκει no longer takes nu movable). In postclassical Greek, the conjugation is regularized by using ει as a tense vowel, and the plural endings are -ειμεν, -ειτε, -εισαν.

For the future perfect there is one surviving participle, τεθνήξων, in Aristophanes; also the single forms ἑστήξοι, fut. perf. opt. from ἕστηκα, *I stand* (Plato), and εἴξω, *I'll be like,* fut. perf. ind. from ἔοικα, *I am like* (Aristophanes). Note that these simple future perfects are all from verbs whose perfects were commonly used with a present meaning (compare §1, above), so that the Greek speakers may have felt they were forming a plain future with -σω.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Learn the conjugational patterns of the perfect active system.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Study the perfect principal parts of all verbs learned to date.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

VERBS

ἀπόλλῡμι (ἀπο)	destroy, kill; lose; (mid. and intrans. aor. and perf.) perish, die
διαφθείρω (δια)	destroy utterly; corrupt, bribe; seduce; (intrans. 2nd perf.) have been ruined, destroyed
ὄμνῡμι	swear; swear to, swear by; swear that (+ inf.)

ῥίπτω	throw, hurl
σπεύδω	seek eagerly, strive (+ inf.); (intrans.) rush, hasten
σπουδάζω	be serious, be earnest; be eager (+ inf.)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀπόλλῡμι, ἀπολέω, ἀπώλεσα and *ἀπωλόμην, ἀπολώλεκα* and *ἀπόλωλα*, —, —
διαφθείρω, διαφθερέω, διέφθειρα, διέφθαρκα and διέφθορα, διέφθαρμαι, διεφθάρην
ὄμνῡμι, ὀμέομαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμομαι or *ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόθην* or *ὠμόσθην*
ῥίπτω, ῥῖψω, ἔρρῑψα, ἔρρῑφα, ἔρρῑμμαι, ἐρρῐ́φθην or *ἐρρῐ́φην*
σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, —, —, —
σπουδάζω, σπουδάσομαι, ἐσπούδασα, ἐσπούδακα, ἐσπούδασμαι, ἐσπουδάσθην

EXERCISES

I. Identify each form completely.

1. *ὀμωμόκασι*
2. *ἐρριφέναι*
3. *συμβεβηκός*
4. *ἀκηκόατε*
5. *ἀπολωλότα*
6. *ἀπολωλεκυῖαν*
7. *βεβλάφαμεν*
8. *πέφευγε*
9. *λελῃθότι*
10. *τεταχέναι*
11. *ἐσπουδάκεμεν*
12. *ἀπολωλότες ὦμεν*
13. *ἔρριφυῖα ἔσται*
14. *μεμαθηκός*
15. *πεπραγέναι*
16. *πεπωκόσι*
17. *ἐδηδοκυιῶν*
18. *πέφηνας*
19. *ἐληλυθέναι*
20. *ἐβεβήκη*
21. *πεπομφέναι*
22. *πεπόνθαμεν*
23. *νενόμικα*
24. *τεθαυμάκασι*
25. *εἴρηκα*
26. *ὠμωμόκει*
27. *γνῶθι*
28. *ἠκηκόης*

II. Write in Greek.

1. 2nd s. perf. act. ind. of *throw*
2. 1st pl. plup. act. ind. of *honor*
3. perf. act. inf. of *hate*
4. 3rd pl. perf. act. ind. of *think proper*
5. 2nd pl. perf. act. subj. of *snatch*
6. perf. act. inf. of *miss the mark*
7. 3rd s. plup. act. ind. of *call*
8. masc. nom. pl. perf. act. part. of *find*
9. 3rd s. perf. act. opt. of *learn*
10. fem. dat. pl. perf. act. part. of *betray*
11. 1st s. fem. perf. act. opt. of *prevent*
12. masc. acc. pl. perf. act. part. of *distinguish*

III. Reading: Lysias, *Oration* 1.4–6 (continuation of Unit 36, Exercise III).

ἡγοῦμαι δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες, τοῦτό με δεῖν ἐπιδεῖξαι, ὡς ἐμοίχευεν Ἐρατοσθένης *τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ ἐκείνην τε διέφθειρε καὶ τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ἐμοὺς ᾔσχυνε καὶ ἐμὲ αὐτὸν ὕβρισεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν εἰσιών, καὶ οὔτε ἔχθρα ἐμοὶ καὶ ἐκείνῳ οὐδεμία ἦν πλὴν ταύτης, οὔτε χρημάτων ἕνεκα ἔπραξα ταῦτα, ἵνα πλούσιος ἐκ πένητος γένωμαι, οὔτε ἄλλου κέρδους οὐδενὸς πλὴν τῆς κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τιμωρίας. ἐγὼ τοίνυν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑμῖν ἅπαντα ἐπιδείξω τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ πράγματα, οὐδὲν παραλείπων, ἀλλὰ λέγων τὰ ἀληθῆ· ταύτην γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ μόνην ἡγοῦμαι σωτηρίαν, ἐὰν ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἅπαντα δυνηθῶ τὰ πεπραγμένα. ἐγὼ γάρ, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἔδοξέ μοι γῆμαι καὶ γυναῖκα ἠγαγόμην εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον οὕτω διεκείμην ὥστε μήτε λυπεῖν μήτε λίαν ἐπ' ἐκείνῃ εἶναι ὅ τι ἂν ἐθέλῃ ποιεῖν, ἐφύλαττόν τε ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν, καὶ προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἦν. ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι παιδίον γίγνεται, ἐπίστευον ἤδη καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ ἐκείνῃ παρέδωκα, ἡγούμενος ταύτην οἰκειότητα μεγίστην εἶναι.*

UNDERLINED WORDS

αἰσχύνω, aor. *ᾔσχυνα*, *dishonor, bring shame upon*
διάκειμαι, *be disposed* (+ adv. of manner)
εἰκός (neut. perf. participle used as adj., nom. s.), *reasonable*
εἰσιών: from *εἴσειμι*, *to go into*
ἐπ' ἐκείνῃ εἶναι, *to be in her own power* (impersonal, + inf. *ποιεῖν* as subject)
Ἐρατοσθένης, *-ους*, m., *Eratosthenes* (the man killed by Euphiletus, the speaker)
κέρδος, *-ους*, n., *profit, financial gain*
λυπέω, *vex, cause pain* or *annoyance* (understand *her* as object)
μοιχεύω, *commit adultery with* (a woman)
οἰκειότης, *-ότητος*, f., (*bond of*) *intimacy* or *friendship*
οἷόν τε (neut. s. nom.), *possible*
παραλείπω, *omit*
πένης, *πένητος*, m., *poor man* (the idiom *γενέσθαι ἐκ* conveys *be changed from* X *into* Y)
προσέχω τὸν νοῦν, *apply one's mind, pay attention*
τιμωρία, *-ας*, f., *retribution, vengeance*
ὑβρίζω, *commit an outrage against, insult*

UNIT THIRTY-EIGHT

Perfect System Middle/Passive; *A*-Contract Nouns

1. *The Perfect Middle/Passive System.* The fifth principal part of the Greek verb is the first person singular perfect middle/passive indicative. This form provides the stem used in generating the perfect middle/passive indicative, imperative, infinitive, and participle (with which the periphrastic subjunctive and optative are made), the pluperfect middle/passive indicative, and the future perfect middle/passive indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle. Many of these forms, however, are rarely or never found for any given verb.

The perfect middle/passive stem is a reduplicated stem and usually very similar to the perfect active stem. In verbs with stems ending in vowels, one need only remove the tense suffix κ from the active to arrive at the middle/passive stem. Consonant stems suffer euphonic changes that may conceal the similarity, and sometimes there is a change of vowel grade (as for λείπω, e.g.).

perfect active	*perfect mid./pass.*	*perfect m./p. stem*
τετίμηκα	τιμίμημαι	τετιμη-
πεπολίτευκα	πεπολίτευμαι	πεπολιτευ-
ἔρριφα	ἔρριμμαι	ἔρριπ-
λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι	λελειπ-

2. *Conjugation of the Perfect Middle/Passive.* The perfect middle/passive has inflectional endings added directly to the stem, without an intervening vowel. This leads to euphonic changes in the final consonant of many stems as well as in some inflectional endings.

a. The *perfect middle/passive indicative* has the primary middle endings, -μαι, -σαι, -ται, etc. Because of euphonic changes, there are several patterns of inflection (illustrated in the paradigms below):

i. *Stems ending in a vowel* have the endings added without changes: for example, λέλυμαι, βεβούλευμαι.

ii. *Stems with inserted* σ: verbs with a present stem ending in ζ or with a dental plosive stem (ending in δ or θ) and certain vowel-stem verbs have the perfect mid./pass. stem in σ (the ζ or dental is dropped): νομίζω, νενόμισμαι; πείθω, πέπεισμαι; τελέω, τετέλεσμαι. In conjugation, if an ending begins with σ, the resulting -σσ- is reduced to -σ- (thus 2nd pl. ind. νενόμισθε).

iii. *Stems ending in a labial* (π, β, φ) *or a velar* (κ, γ, χ) *plosive* (e.g., λέλειμμαι, πέπραγμαι) undergo euphonic assimilation (of sound or of aspiration) in most forms:

before μ, a labial becomes μ (⟶ μμ); a velar becomes γ (⟶ γμ)
before σθ, σ drops out, and a labial becomes φ (⟶ φθ); a velar becomes χ (⟶ χθ)
before τ, a labial becomes π (⟶ πτ); a velar becomes κ (⟶ κτ)
with σ, a labial combines to produce ψ; a velar combines to produce ξ.

iv. *Stems ending in* λ (e.g., ἤγγελμαι) have the endings added directly, but endings beginning with σθ lose the σ (as in 2nd pl. ἤγγελθε).

v. *Stems ending in* ν have endings beginning with τ or σθ added directly (but the σ of σθ disappears); however, the ν is replaced by σ before endings beginning with μ. The 2nd sing. form is not found.

Only vowel-stem perfects (type 2a.i, above) normally form a third plural with the ending -νται. For all other types of verb, the third plural is formed periphrastically, with a plural participle plus εἰσί: for example, πεπεισμένοι εἰσί. When the subject is neuter plural, the third singular form may be used, but forms like γεγραμμένα ἐστί are also used.

b. The *perfect middle/passive infinitive* has the middle infinitive ending -σθαι (or -θαι after a consonant, where σ drops out) and is accented on the final syllable of the stem (acute on short vowel; circumflex on long vowel): thus, νενομίσθαι, πεποιῆσθαι.

c. The *perfect middle/passive participle* has the participial endings of the middle voice, -μένος, -η, -ον, added to the stem (with, where needed, the same euphonic changes as for indicative endings -μαι or -μεθα). The accent of the perfect middle/passive participle is persistent on the participial suffix, -μέν-, a feature that distinguishes the perfect participle from all other middle participles in -μενος: for example, πεπαιδευμένος, πεφυλαγμένος.

d. The *perfect middle/passive subjunctive* is normally formed periphrastically, with the perfect middle/passive participle plus the subjunctive of εἰμί: thus λελειμμένος ὦ, and so forth. A very few verbs with the perfect middle stem in η whose perfects are

common as equivalent to presents sometimes show a simple form of subjunctive: for example, from *μέμνημαι* (*I remember*), *μεμνῶμαι*, *μεμνῇ*, *μεμνῆται*, and so forth; from *κέκτημαι* (*I possess*), *κεκτῶμαι*, and so forth.

e. The *perfect middle/passive optative* is normally formed periphrastically, with the perfect middle/passive participle plus the optative of *εἰμί*: thus *λελειμμένος εἴην*, etc. Again, a few verbs with the perfect middle stem in *η* show a simple form of the optative: for example, (from *μέμνημαι*) *μεμνῄμην* or *μεμνῴμην*; (from *κέκτημαι*) *κεκτῄμην* or *κεκτῴμην*.

PERFECT MIDDLE/PASSIVE INDICATIVE, INFINITIVE, AND PARTICIPLE

		vowel stem λύω *stem:* λελῡ-	*dental plosive stem* πείθω *stem:* πεπεισ-	*labial plosive stem* γράφω *stem:* γεγραπ-
sing.	*1st*	λέλυμαι	*πέπεισμαι*	*γέγραμμαι*
	2nd	λέλυσαι	*πέπεισαι*	*γέγραψαι*
	3rd	λέλυται	*πέπεισται*	*γέγραπται*
dual	*2nd*	λέλυσθον	*πέπεισθον*	*γέγραφθον*
	3rd	λέλυσθον	*πέπεισθον*	*γέγραφθον*
plur.	*1st*	λελύμεθα	*πεπείσμεθα*	*γεγράμμεθα*
	2nd	λέλυσθε	*πέπεισθε*	*γέγραφθε*
	3rd	λέλυνται	*πεπεισμένοι εἰσί*	*γεγραμμένοι εἰσί*
infinitive:		λελύσθαι	*πεπεῖσθαι*	*γεγράφθαι*
participle:		λελυμένος	*πεπεισμένος*	*γεγραμμένος*

		velar plosive stem πράττω *stem:* πεπρᾱγ-	*stem in* λ ἀγγέλλω *stem:* ἠγγελ-	*stem in* ν φαίνω *stem:* πεφαν-, πεφασ-
sing.	*1st*	*πέπραγμαι*	*ἤγγελμαι*	*πέφασμαι*
	2nd	*πέπραξαι*	*ἤγγελσαι*	—
	3rd	*πέπρακται*	*ἤγγελται*	*πέφανται*
dual	*2nd*	*πέπραχθον*	*ἤγγελθον*	*πέφανθον*
	3rd	*πέπραχθον*	*ἤγγελθον*	*πέφανθον*
plur.	*1st*	*πεπράγμεθα*	*ἠγγέλμεθα*	*πεφάσμεθα*
	2nd	*πέπραχθε*	*ἤγγελθε*	*πέφανθε*
	3rd	*πεπραγμένοι εἰσί*	*ἠγγελμένοι εἰσί*	*πεφασμένοι εἰσί*
infinitive:		*πεπρᾶχθαι*	*ἠγγέλθαι*	*πεφάνθαι*
participle:		*πεπραγμένος*	*ἠγγελμένος*	*πεφασμένος*

3. *Pluperfect Middle/Passive Indicative.* The pluperfect uses the same stem from the fifth principal part, but it has an augment and uses the secondary personal endings, *-μην*, *-σο*, *-το*, etc. The varieties of augment described in Unit 37.7 apply to the pluperfect middle/passive as well, and some verbs lack the augment: e.g., *εἴρητο* from *εἴρημαι* (perf. act. *εἴρηκα*); *εἴργαστο* from *εἴργασμαι*, perfect of *ἐργάζομαι* (Unit 40); *ἐζήτητο* (postclassical) from *ζητέω*. The same euphonic changes observed in the perfect middle/passive appear here as well. For all consonant stems the third person plural form is periphrastic (perfect mid./pass. part. plus imperfect of *εἰμί*), and again with a neuter plural subject one finds both the simple singular form or the periphrastic one (e.g., *γεγραμμένα ἦν*).

PLUPERFECT MIDDLE/PASSIVE INDICATIVE

		vowel stem λύω *stem:* λελῡ-	*dental plosive stem* πείθω *stem:* πεπεισ-	*labial plosive stem* γράφω *stem:* γεγραπ-
sing.	*1st*	ἐλελύμην	ἐπεπείσμην	ἐγεγράμμην
	2nd	ἐλέλυσο	ἐπέπεισο	ἐγέγραψο
	3rd	ἐλέλυτο	ἐπέπειστο	ἐγέγραπτο
dual	*2nd*	ἐλέλυσθον	ἐπέπεισθον	ἐγέγραφθον
	3rd	ἐλελύσθην	ἐπεπείσθην	ἐγεγράφθην
plur.	*1st*	ἐλελύμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα	ἐγεγράμμεθα
	2nd	ἐλέλυσθε	ἐπέπεισθε	ἐγέγραφθε
	3rd	ἐλέλυντο	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν

		velar plosive stem πράττω *stem:* πεπρᾱγ-	*stem in* λ ἀγγέλλω *stem:* ἠγγελ-	*stem in* ν φαίνω *stem:* πεφαν-, πεφασ-
sing.	*1st*	ἐπεπράγμην	ἠγγέλμην	ἐπεφάσμην
	2nd	ἐπέπραξο	ἤγγελσο	—
	3rd	ἐπέπρακτο	ἤγγελτο	ἐπέφαντο
dual	*2nd*	ἐπέπραχθον	ἤγγελθον	ἐπέφανθον
	3rd	ἐπεπράχθην	ἠγγέλθην	ἐπεφάνθην
plur.	*1st*	ἐπεπράγμεθα	ἠγγέλμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα
	2nd	ἐπέπραχθε	ἤγγελθε	ἐπέφανθε
	3rd	πεπραγμένοι ἦσαν	ἠγγελμένοι ἦσαν	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν

4. *Future Perfect Middle/Passive.* Like the future perfect active, these forms too may be created *periphrastically,* from the perfect middle/passive participle plus the future of εἰμί: thus λελυμένος ἔσομαι, *I'll have ransomed* or *I'll have been released.* (The future perfect is more often passive in meaning than middle.) But *simple* forms are also found, more commonly than for the active. The suffix *-σομαι* (inflected just like the future middle indicative) is added to the perfect middle stem, with lengthening of the preceding vowel if the stem ends in a short vowel, or with a combination of the sigma with a final labial or velar consonant of the stem.

EX. λύω, perfect middle stem λελῠ-, future perfect middle/passive indicative λελῡ́σομαι

γράφω, perfect middle stem *γεγραπ-*, future perfect middle/passive indicative *γεγράψομαι*

The future perfect middle/passive infinitive ends in *-σεσθαι*, with the accent on *A*. The most frequent infinitive of this type is *μεμνήσεσθαι* (*will remember,* corresponding to the present meaning of *μέμνημαι*). Only one instance of a future perfect middle/passive participle is extant in classical Greek: διαπεπολεμησόμενον in Thucydides. The future perfect middle/passive optative is extant once in Plato: *κεκλήσοιτο*, from *κέκλημαι*, once again a perfect with present meaning.

5. *Dative of Agent.* The personal agent with a perfect or pluperfect passive verb is usually expressed by the *dative of agent* (perhaps a development of the dative of interest) rather than by *ὑπό* with the genitive (as is usual with other passives): for example, *τὰ τούτοις πεπραγμένα*, *the things done by these men.* The preference for the dative of agent is especially strong when the subject of the perfect passive is inanimate, when the agent is expressed by a pronoun, or when the passive form is a participle.

6. *Synopsis of Verb Forms.* Now that the student has learned so many verb forms, an effective way to practice and review verbal conjugation without writing out over a hundred forms is to give a *synopsis* of a verb in a particular person and number. This consists of the finite forms of that person and number in all possible tenses, voices, and moods, plus the infinitives and participles from each tense stem. The synopsis provides a good way to visualize the systematic features of the verbal system. Here is a synopsis of λείπω in the third person singular (masculine). (For completeness it includes the third person imperatives, to be learned in the next unit, but only the indicative is given for the future perfect, along with the future perfect middle/passive infinitive.)

	present system active	*future system active*	*aorist system active*	*perfect system active*
ind.	λείπει	λείψει	ἔλιπε	λέλοιπε
subj.	λείπῃ	—	λίπῃ	λελοίπῃ or λελοιπὼς ᾖ
opt.	λείποι	λείψοι	λίποι	λελοίποι or λελοιπὼς εἴη
imperat.	λειπέτω	—	λιπέτω	λελοιπὼς ἔστω
inf.	λείπειν	λείψειν	λιπεῖν	λελοιπέναι
part.	λείπων	λείψων	λιπών	λελοιπώς
impf. ind.	ἔλειπε			
			pluperf. ind.	λέλοιπει(ν)
			fut. perf. ind.	λελοιπὼς ἔσται

	present system mid./pass.	*future system middle*	*aorist system middle*	*perfect system mid./pass.*
ind.	λείπεται	λείψεται	ἐλίπετο	λέλειπται
subj.	λείπηται	—	λίπηται	λελειμμένος ᾖ
opt.	λείποιτο	λείψοιτο	λίποιτο	λελειμμένος εἴη
imperat.	λειπέσθω	—	λιπέσθω	λελειμμένος ἔστω
inf.	λείπεσθαι	λείψεσθαι	λιπέσθαι	λελεῖφθαι
part.	λειπόμενος	λειψόμενος	λιπόμενος	λελειμμένος
impf. ind.	ἐλείπετο		*pluperf. ind.*	ἐλέλειπτο
			fut. perf. ind.	λελείψεται or λελειμμένος ἔσται
			fut. perf. inf.	λελείψεσθαι

	future system passive	*aorist system passive*
ind.	λειφθήσεται	ἐλείφθη
subj.	—	λειφθῇ
opt.	λειφθήσοιτο	λειφθείη
imperat.	—	λείφθητι
inf.	λειφθήσεσθαι	λειφθῆναι
part.	λειφθησόμενος	λειφθείς

7. A-*Declension Nouns with Contraction.* A few *a*-declension nouns have stems ending in -εᾱ, -εη, or -αα, and these suffer contraction in Attic. In all the contractions of these nouns, the ε or α is simply absorbed into the following vowel, and the endings turn out to be exactly the same as for uncontracted *a*-declension nouns, except that all forms have a circumflex accent on the ending. Some contract nouns are also exceptions to the general rule about the treatment of original long alpha in Attic: for example, συκέη has -η after ε; μνάα has -α after α.

	uncontracted:	γέη, *"earth"*	συκέη, *"fig tree"*	μνάα, *"mina"*	Ἑρμέης, *"Hermes"*
sing.	*nom.*	γῆ	συκῆ	μνᾶ	Ἑρμῆς
	gen.	γῆς	συκῆς	μνᾶς	Ἑρμοῦ
	dat.	γῇ	συκῇ	μνᾷ	Ἑρμῇ
	acc.	γῆν	συκῆν	μνᾶν	Ἑρμῆν
	voc.	γῆ	συκῆ	μνᾶ	Ἑρμῆ
dual	*n. a. v.*		συκᾶ	μνᾶ	Ἑρμᾶ
	g. d.		συκαῖν	μναῖν	Ἑρμαῖν
plur.	*nom. voc.*		συκαῖ	μναῖ	Ἑρμαῖ
	gen.		συκῶν	μνῶν	Ἑρμῶν
	dat.		συκαῖς	μναῖς	Ἑρμαῖς
	acc.		συκᾶς	μνᾶς	Ἑρμᾶς

8. *Note on Vocabulary.* The dative plural of μάρτυς, μάρτυρος is μάρτυσι; the regularized form μάρτυρσι occurs only a few times in very late authors.

The present σκέπτομαι is used only in poetry; in prose σκοπέω serves as the present, and the other tenses derive from σκέπτομαι (suppletion).

9. *Historical Notes.* The adjective ἑκών, *willing,* is in fact the strong aorist participle of a verb that survived only in this form. The non-Attic form of ἄκων, *unwilling,* is uncontracted ἀέκων, an alpha-privative compound of ἑκών.

The perfect middle/passive τέθραμμαι, from τρέφω, is another example of the operation of Grassmann's law about the dissimilation of aspirates. The root of this verb is in fact θρεφ-, but this appears as τρέφω in the present and τέτροφα in the perfect active by dissimilation. In the perfect middle/passive, however, the aspiration at the end of the stem is lost because of other euphonic changes, and so the aspirate at the beginning of the verb stem is retained (but the reduplication is still τε-).

In general the endings -νται and -ντο are used only in the perfect and pluperfect of vowel stems. In poetry and a few times in Attic prose a simple third person plural form is created from a consonant stem with the endings -αται and -ατο: for instance,

τετάχαται for *τεταγμένοι εἰσί*, *ἐτετάχατο* for *τεταγμένοι ἦσαν*. The alpha in these alternative endings is a development of nu treated as vocalic, a phenomenon already seen in the accusative ending of some consonant stems (e.g., *ἐλπίδα* as opposed to *χάριν*) and in the plural ending *-ᾰς* from *-νς*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the conjugational patterns of the perfect middle/passive system.
2. Learn the declension of the *a*-contract nouns.
3. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
4. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

γῆ, γῆς, f.	earth, land, country [geology]
Ἑρμῆς, Ἑρμοῦ, m.	the god Hermes (Roman Mercury); herm (pillar surmounted by a bust, usually with male genitals on the pillar, set up by the door to ward off evil)
μνᾶ, μνᾶς, f.	mina (a unit of weight and currency, 100 drachmae or 1/60 of a talent: see Unit 30.6)
θῡμός, θῡμοῦ, m.	spirit; seat of courage (or of anger, emotion, etc.) [enthymeme, thymus]
ἰδιώτης, ἰδιώτου, m.	private person (i.e., not an official or professional), individual; layman [idiot]
μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, m. or f.	witness [martyr]
μισθός, μισθοῦ, m.	hire; pay, wages
τέχνη, τέχνης, f.	art, skill, craft [technical, technology]
τόξον, τόξου, n.	bow [toxic]
τοξότης, τοξότου, m.	bowman, archer

SOME ALPHA-PRIVATIVE AND RELATED ADJECTIVES

ἄδηλος, ἄδηλον	unseen; unknown, obscure, uncertain
ἀδύνατος, ἀδύνατον	unable, weak; impossible [adynaton]
δυνατός, δυνατή, δυνατόν	strong, able; possible
ἄθῡμος, ἄθῡμον	discouraged, spiritless
πρόθῡμος, πρόθῡμον	ready, willing, eager; bearing good will
ῥᾴθῡμος, ῥᾴθῡμον	easygoing, indifferent
ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον (masc./neut. stem *ἀκοντ-*)	unwilling, under constraint (when used in predicate position agreeing with subject, may be translated in English as adverb, *unwillingly*)

ἑκών, ἑκοῦσα, ἑκόν (masc./neut. stem ἑκόντ-)	willing (when used in predicate position agreeing with subject, may be translated in English as adverb, *willingly*)
ἀνάξιος, ἀνάξιον	unworthy
ἄνομος, ἄνομον	lawless, impious [anomie, anomophyllous]
νόμιμος, νομίμη, νόμιμον	customary; lawful; legitimate
ἄπειρος, ἄπειρον	inexperienced (in) (+ gen.)
ἔμπειρος, ἔμπειρον	experienced in (+ gen.)
ἀσαφής, ἀσαφές	indistinct, uncertain
ἄτῑμος, ἄτῑμον	without honor; deprived of citizen rights
ἄφθονος, ἄφθονον	free from envy; (more commonly) plentiful
φθονερός, φθονερά, φθονερόν	envious, jealous

VERBS

ἀθροίζω	gather together
ἐξαπατάω (ἐξ)	cheat, deceive, trick
εὐλαβέομαι	beware, take care, take precautions
θῡ́ω	offer by burning, sacrifice
κλῑ́νω	cause to lean, slope, or lie down; (pass.) lie down, recline [heteroclite, clinic]
κομίζω	take care of; carry, convey; (mid.) acquire
κτάομαι	acquire, get; (perfect system) possess, hold, have
μέλω	(poetic) be a concern to (+ dat. of person); (poetic) take care of, care for (+ gen.)
μέλει	(impersonal, used in prose and verse) it concerns, it is an object of concern to (+ dat. of person + inf. or + gen. of thing)
ἐπιμέλομαι or ἐπιμελέομαι	take care of, have charge of (+ gen.)
σκέπτομαι	view, examine, consider [skeptic]
σκοπέω or σκοπέομαι	look at; examine, consider [telescope]

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, ἤθροισα, ἤθροικα, ἤθροισμαι, ἠθροίσθην
ἐξαπατάω, ἐξαπατήσω, ἐξηπάτησα, ἐξηπάτηκα, ἐξηπάτημαι, ἐξηπατήθην
εὐλαβέομαι, εὐλαβήσομαι, —, —, —, ηὐλαβήθην
θῡ́ω, θῡ́σω, ἔθῡσα, τέθῠκα, τέθῠμαι, ἐτῠ́θην
κλῑ́νω, κλῐ́νέω, ἔκλῑνα, —, κέκλῐμαι, ἐκλῐ́θην or -εκλῐ́νην
κομίζω, κομιέω, ἐκόμισα, κεκόμικα, κεκόμισμαι, ἐκομίσθην
κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, —, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην
μέλω, μελήσω, ἐμέλησα, μεμέληκα, —, —
μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, —, —

ἐπιμέλομαι or ἐπιμελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, —, —, ἐπιμεμέλημαι, ἐπεμελήθην
σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, —, ἔσκεμμαι, —
σκοπέω or σκοπέομαι, —, —, —, —, —

EXERCISES

I. Identify each form completely.

1. ἠθροίκεσαν
2. ἐδέδειξο
3. μεμνημένοι
4. κέκρυπται
5. διείλεχθε
6. πεφύλακται
7. δεδογμένα
8. κέκτηνται
9. τέταξαι
10. μεμνήσεσθε
11. τετιμημένους
12. κεκλῆσθαι
13. τεθράμμεθα
14. πεπραγμένα ἦν
15. τετράφθαι
16. τεθήκασι
17. πεπύσμεθα
18. ὠργισμένου
19. ἐληλυθυιῶν
20. κεκλήσεται
21. πεπιστευμέναι ὦσιν
22. ἔσπεισθε
23. κεκτῷντο
24. τετμῆσθαι
25. ἠττήμεθα
26. ἠλήλεγκτο
27. γεγυμνασμέναι ἔσονται
28. πεπαύσομαι

II. Write the requested Greek form.

1. 2nd pl. pluperf. m./p. ind. of *throw*
2. 1st pl. perf. m./p. ind. of *honor*
3. perf. m./p. inf. of *see*
4. 1st pl. fut. perf. m./p. ind. of *remember*
5. 3rd pl. (fem.) perf. m./p. subj. of *snatch*
6. perf. m./p. inf. of *be afraid*
7. 3rd s. perf. m./p. ind. of *be called*
8. 2nd s. perf. act. subj. of *send*
9. 3rd s. pluperf. m./p. ind. of *announce*
10. fem. dat. s. perf. m./p. part. of *betray*
11. 1st pl. (masc.) perf. m./p. opt. of *convey*
12. neut. acc. pl. perf. m./p. part. of *become*

III. Write synopses of the following in all the tenses and moods, including infinitives and participles. (Use the pattern shown above in the unit, but include imperatives only for Exercise III.2.)

1. αἱρέω in 3rd sing.
2. τίθημι in 2nd pl.
3. ῥίπτω in 3rd pl.
4. βουλεύω in 1st pl.

IV. Render into Greek. (The passage is loosely based on Xenophon, *Anabasis* 3.2.17–18.)

(1) And let no one of you believe that we Greeks are in a worse condition because the soldiers of Cyrus, though formerly positioned with us, have now revolted. (2) For these men are still more cowardly than the ones we have defeated. (3) For they abandoned us and fled from those men. (4) And it is much better to see those who are willing to begin a flight stationed with the enemy than (to see them) in our ranks. [*Use sing. of τάξις, τάξεως, f.*] (5) And do not be afraid of the cavalrymen of the enemy, though they are numerous.

V. Reading: Plato, *Gorgias* 484c–e. Callicles explains to Socrates the danger of attributing too much importance to philosophy.

τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀληθὲς οὕτως ἔχει, γνώσῃ δέ, ἂν ἐπὶ τὰ μείζω ἔλθῃς ἐάσας ἤδη φιλοσοφίαν. φιλοσοφία γάρ τοί ἐστιν, ὦ Σώκρατες, χαρίεν, ἄν τις αὐτοῦ μετρίως ἅψηται ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ· ἐὰν δὲ περαιτέρω τοῦ δέοντος ἐνδιατρίψῃ, διαφθορὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἐὰν γὰρ καὶ πάνυ εὐφυὴς ᾖ καὶ πόρρω τῆς ἡλικίας φιλοσοφῇ, ἀνάγκη πάντων ἄπειρον γεγονέναι ἐστὶν ὧν χρὴ ἔμπειρον εἶναι τὸν μέλλοντα καλὸν κἀγαθὸν καὶ εὐδόκιμον ἔσεσθαι ἄνδρα. καὶ γὰρ τῶν νόμων ἄπειροι γίγνονται τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τῶν λόγων οἷς δεῖ χρώμενον ὁμιλεῖν ἐν τοῖς συμβολαίοις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ ἰδίᾳ καὶ δημοσίᾳ, καὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν τε καὶ ἐπιθυμιῶν τῶν ἀνθρωπείων, καὶ συλλήβδην τῶν ἠθῶν παντάπασιν ἄπειροι γίγνονται. ἐπειδὰν οὖν ἔλθωσιν εἴς τινα ἰδίαν ἢ πολιτικὴν πρᾶξιν, καταγέλαστοι γίγνονται, ὥσπερ γε οἶμαι οἱ πολιτικοί, ἐπειδὰν αὖ εἰς τὰς ὑμετέρας διατριβὰς ἔλθωσιν καὶ τοὺς λόγους, καταγέλαστοί εἰσιν.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον, human
ἅπτω (aor. *ἧψα*), *join*, (mid.) *touch, touch upon* (+ gen.)
δημόσιος, -α, -ον, public, belonging to the people; (fem. dat. s. as adv. of manner) *publicly, in public life*
διατριβή, -ῆς, f., *pastime, pursuit*
διαφθορά, -ᾶς, f., *ruination*
ἐνδιατρίβω (aor. *ἐνδιέτριψα*), *spend one's time in*
εὐδόκιμος, -ον, of good repute, famous
εὐφυής, -ές, innately gifted
ἦθος, -ους, n., (in pl.) *human character, human behavior*
ἡλικία, -ας, f., *prime of one's youth*
ἴδιος, -α, -ον, private; (fem. dat. sing. as adverb) *privately, in private life*
κἀγαθόν: *καὶ ἀγαθόν* (crasis)

καταγέλαστος, -ον, *ridiculous*
μέτριος, -α, -ον, *moderate*
ὁμιλέω, *associate with* (+ dat.)
παντάπασιν (adv.), *completely*
περαιτέρω (comp. adv.), *farther along*
πολιτικός, -ή, -όν, *political*
πόρρω (adv.), *far along in* (+ gen.)
συλλήβδην (adv.), *taken all together;* (*to put it*) *in a nutshell*
συμβόλαιον, -ου, n., *contractual transaction*
τοι (enclitic particle), *surely, you know*
φιλοσοφέω, *engage in philosophical pursuits*
φιλοσοφία, -ας, f., *philosophy*

UNIT THIRTY-NINE

Third Person Imperatives; Object Clauses with Verbs of Effort; Athematic Perfects

1. *Third Person Imperatives.* The second person imperatives of the present and aorist were introduced earlier. Greek verbs also inflect the imperative mood in the third person. Since English does not have such a form, a third person imperative has to be translated by a periphrasis of the form *let him* (or *her*) *do* X or *let them do* Y. The personal endings for these inflections are as follows:

	active	*mid./pass.*
singular	*-τω*	*-σθω*
plural	*-ντων*	*-σθων*

For thematic verbs the theme vowel is *ο* before *-ντων* and ε before the other three endings. In contract verbs the theme vowel contracts with the stem vowel in the usual way. In the weak aorist the tense vowel is, as usual, *α*. In athematic verbs, the endings are added directly to the stem in its short-vowel form, but in aorists of the types *ἔγνων* and *ἔστην* and in the aorist passive, the third person singular has the long vowel. Here are examples of each type:

THEMATIC VERBS AND CONTRACT VERBS

pres. act.	*3rd s.*	*βουλευέτω*	*ποιείτω*	*ὁράτω*	δηλούτω
	3rd pl.	*βουλευόντων*	*ποιούντων*	*ὁρώντων*	δηλούντων
pres. m./p.	*3rd s.*	*βουλευέσθω*	*ποιείσθω*	*ὁράσθω*	δηλούσθω
	3rd pl.	*βουλευέσθων*	*ποιείσθων*	*ὁράσθων*	δηλούσθων
aor. act.	*3rd s.*	λιπέτω	*βουλευσάτω*		
	3rd pl.	λιπόντων	*βουλευσάντων*		
aor. mid.	*3rd s.*	λιπέσθω	*βουλευσάσθω*		
	3rd pl.	λιπέσθων	*βουλευσάσθων*		

AORIST PASSIVE AND ATHEMATIC VERBS (*μι*-VERBS)

aor. pass.	*3rd s.*	*φανήτω*	λυθήτω		
	3rd pl.	*φανέντων*	λυθέντων		
pres. act.	*3rd s.*	*τιθέτω*	διδότω	ἱστάτω	
	3rd pl.	*τιθέντων*	διδόντων	ἱστάντων	
pres. m./p.	*3rd s.*	*τιθέσθω*	διδόσθω	ἱστάσθω	
	3rd pl.	*τιθέσθων*	διδόσθων	ἱστάσθων	
aor. act.	*3rd s.*	*θέτω*	δότω	στήτω	γνώτω
	3rd pl.	*θέντων*	δόντων	στάντων	γνόντων
aor. mid.	*3rd s.*	*θέσθω*	δόσθω		
	3rd pl.	*θέσθων*	δόσθων		

For other *μι*-verbs and other athematic formations:

εἰμί: ἔστω, ἔστων
εἶμι: ἴτω, ἰόντων
οἶδα: ἴστω, ἴστων
ἵημι: (like *τίθημι*) ἱέτω, ἱέντων; ἱέσθω, ἱέσθων; ἀφέτω, ἀφέντων, ἀφέσθω, ἀφέσθων
φημί: φάτω, φάντων
δείκνυμι: δεικνύτω, δεικνύντων; δεικνύσθω, δεικνύσθων
δύω: δύτω, δύντων
βαίνω: βήτω, βάντων
ἐπίσταμαι: ἐπιστάτω, ἐπιστάντων

Note that the third person plural active imperative *looks exactly the same* as the masculine and neuter genitive plural of the participle of the same tense. In context, it is usually obvious which form is intended.

2. *Perfect Imperatives.* When the aspect of the perfect (expressing a present state resulting from a completed action) is desired in an imperative, Greek has an imperative in the perfect as well. The only simple perfect imperatives found in Attic are the second and third person singular middle/passive and the second person plural middle/passive, formed with the endings *-σο*, *-σθω*, *-σθε*:

μέμνησο	*remember* (s.)
μεμνήσθω	*let him* (or *her*) *remember*
μέμνησθε	*remember* (pl.)
ὡμολογήσθω	*let it have been agreed upon*
εἰρήσθω	*let it have been said*

Periphrastic perfect imperatives are, however, formed in both the active and the middle/passive voice by using the perfect participle with the present imperative of

εἰμί. The participle agrees in gender and number with the subject, and as usual a neuter plural takes a singular verb (e.g., εἰρημένα ἔστω τάδε, *let these things have been said*).

	perfect active	*perfect mid./pass.*
2nd s.	λελυκὼς ἴσθι	βεβουλευμένη ἴσθι
3rd s.	λελυκυῖα ἔστω	βεβουλευμένος ἔστω
2nd pl.	λελυκυῖαι ἔστε	βεβουλευμένοι ἔστε
3rd pl.	λελυκότες ἔστων	βεβουλευμέναι ἔστων

3. *Imperatives of the Dual.* Occasionally, second and third person dual imperatives are found. These forms are shown in the full paradigms in Appendix C.

4. *Object Clauses with Verbs of Effort.* Verbs of effort govern object clauses introduced by ὅπως (negative ὅπως μή) and usually containing the future indicative in both primary and secondary sequence. Verbs of effort include those meaning *to strive* or *to bring about* (πράττω, σπουδάζω, παρασκευάζομαι), *to plan* (βουλεύομαι), *to take care* or *to take pains* (ἐπιμελέομαι, ἐπιμέλομαι, impersonal μέλει), *to see to it that* (ὁράω, σκοπέω), or *to be on one's guard* (εὐλαβέομαι, φυλάττομαι).

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πράττουσιν ὅπως μὴ ὁ Φίλιππος τῶν ἄκρων κρατήσει.
The Athenians are bringing it about that Philip will not get control of the heights.

παρεσκευάσαντο ὅπως σιτία ἕξουσιν.
They made preparations so that they would have provisions.

σκόπει ὅπως ὡς ῥᾷστα ἄπιμεν.
Consider how (*See to it that*) *we'll depart as easily as possible.* (Remember that the present indicative of εἶμι is treated as future in Attic.)

Occasionally the future optative is used in place of the future indicative in secondary sequence:

ἐπεμέλετο ὅπως μήτε ἄσιτοι μήτε ἄποτοί ποτε ἔσοιντο.
He took care that they would never be without food or water.

Sometimes a purpose clause with the subjunctive (or the optative in secondary sequence) is used with verbs of effort instead of an object clause:

ὅρα ὅπως μή σε ἐξαπατήσῃ.
See to it that he doesn't deceive you.

Special idiom. Sometimes a ὅπως-clause with the future indicative is used without an introductory verb (that is, in ellipsis) to express an urgent warning:

ὅπως μηδενὶ ταῦτα λέξεις.
Make sure you don't tell this to anyone!

5. *Athematic Perfects.* In early Greek some vowel-stem verbs formed the perfect active athematically: that is, by adding personal endings directly to a reduplicated stem without a tense suffix or tense vowel. This type of inflection survived in Attic only in ἵστημι, θνῄσκω, and δέδοικα. The athematic forms are found mainly in the dual and plural numbers, coexisting with regular perfect forms; in the singular the regular perfect forms are normal, and athematic forms are found only for δέδοικα. The athematic perfects are called second, while the regular forms with a κ-suffix are called first perfects, but there is no semantic difference with these three words.

a. The perfect active system of ἵστημι is as follows:

		1st perf. ind.	*2nd perf. ind.*	*1st pluperf.*	*2nd pluperf.*
sing.	*1st*	ἕστηκα		εἱστήκη	
	2nd	ἕστηκας		εἱστήκης	
	3rd	ἕστηκε(ν)		εἱστήκει	
dual	*2nd*	ἑστήκατον	ἕστατον	εἱστήκετον	ἕστατον
	3rd	ἑστήκατον	ἕστατον	εἱστηκέτην	ἑστάτην
plur.	*1st*	ἑστήκαμεν	ἕσταμεν	εἱστήκεμεν	ἕσταμεν
	2nd	ἑστήκατε	ἕστατε	εἱστήκετε	ἕστατε
	3rd	ἑστήκᾶσι(ν)	ἑστᾶσι(ν)	εἱστήκεσαν	ἕστασαν

Note that there is no augment in the second pluperfect of ἵστημι, an archaic feature. The other forms are:

infinitive: usually ἑστάναι, late classical ἑστηκέναι
participle: usually ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός (masc./neut. stem ἑστωτ-), less commonly ἑστηκώς, -υῖα, -ός. (For the declension of ἑστώς see Appendix C.)
subjunctive: ἑστήκω or (less common) ἑστῶ, -ῇς, etc.
optative: ἑστήκοιμι or ἑστηκὼς εἴην (in poetry also ἑσταίην)
imperative: (poetic and late) ἕσταθι, ἑστάτω, etc.

b. θνῄσκω has a first perfect stem, τεθνηκ-, and a second perfect stem, τεθνᾰ-. In addition to the regular first perfect forms, the following second perfect forms are found in Attic:

indicative: (dual τέθνατον, τέθνατον,) pl. τέθναμεν, τέθνατε, τεθνᾶσι(ν); pluperfect third pl. ἐτέθνασαν
infinitive: τεθνάναι

participle: τεθνεώς, τεθνεῶσα, τεθνεός (masc./neut. stem τεθνεωτ-); declined like ἑστώς (Appendix C)
optative: τεθναίην, etc.
imperative: (poetic τέθναθι,) τεθνάτω

c. δέδοικα (a perfect with present meaning, *I fear*) has second perfect forms from the stem δεδι-.

indicative: singular usually δέδοικα, δέδοικας, δέδοικε, rarely δέδια, δέδιας, δέδιε; dual and plural almost always δέδιτον, δέδιτον, δέδιμεν, δέδιτε, δεδίᾱσι(ν)
pluperfect: singular commonly ἐδεδοίκη, etc., but also late classical ἐδεδίειν, etc.; plural ἐδέδιμεν, ἐδέδιτε, ἐδεδοίκεσαν or ἐδεδίεσαν or ἐδέδισαν
infinitive: δεδιέναι more common than δεδοικέναι
participle: δεδιώς, δεδιυῖα, δεδιός more common than δεδοικώς, -υῖα, -ός
subjunctive: normally δεδοίκω (δεδίω rare)
optative: not found
imperative: (rare) δέδιθι

6. *Note on Vocabulary.* The noun πῦρ does not occur in the plural.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the forms and constructions presented above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

θέρος, θέρους, n.	summer; summer harvest
πάθος, πάθους, n.	experience; suffering, state, condition [pathos, pathology]
πῦρ, πῡρός, n.	fire [pyromaniac, pyrite, empyrean]
φυλακή, φυλακῆς, f.	watching, guarding; garrison
χειμών, χειμῶνος, m.	winter; storm, stormy weather
ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, n.	falsehood, lie
ὥρα, ὥρας, f.	period, season; time of day; the fitting time [hour]

VERBS

δέδοικα or δέδια	fear
ἐπιχειρέω	put one's hand to, attempt (+ dat. or + inf.)
πειράω	make trial of (+ gen.); try (+ inf.) (middle more frequent, in same senses as active) [pirate]
προσήκω (προς)	have come; belong to, be related to (+ dat.)
προσήκει	(impersonal) it belongs to, it concerns, it is fitting (+ dat. + inf.)
συλλέγω	gather, bring together, collect [syllogism]
σῴζω	save, keep alive; preserve; bring safely; (pass.) reach safely, arrive safely
ὑποπτεύω	be suspicious (of), hold in suspicion; suspect that (+ acc. and inf.)
φράζω	point out, show; tell, declare, explain [phrase, periphrastic]

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

ἄποτος, ἄποτον	not drinkable; not drinking, without water or drink
ἄσιτος, ἄσιτον	without food
ἀμφί	(preposition) (+ gen., poetic) about, for the sake of; (+ dat., poetic) on both sides of, for the sake of; (+ acc.) around, associated with (a person), occupied with (a task) [amphitheater]
εὐθύς	immediately, forthwith [euthynterion, euthytropic]
μόγις	with toil; scarcely, hardly
ὄπισθεν	behind; hereafter, in future; (sometimes + gen.) behind [opisthodomos]
πέλας	near; (sometimes + gen.) near
χωρίς	separately, apart; (+ gen.) without, separate from

PRINCIPAL PARTS

δέδοικα or δέδια, (δείσομαι), ἔδεισα, —, —, —
ἐπιχειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχείρησα, ἐπικεχείρηκα, ἐπικεχείρημαι, ἐπεχειρήθην
πειράω, πειρᾱ́σω, ἐπείρᾱσα, πεπείρᾱκα, πεπείρᾱμαι, ἐπειρᾱ́θην
προσήκω, προσήξω, —, —, —, —
συλλέγω, συλλέξω, συνέλεξα, συνείλοχα, συνείλεγμαι, συνελέγην or συνελέχθην
σῴζω, σώσω (σῴσω), ἔσωσα (ἔσῳσα), σέσωκα, σέσωμαι (σέσῳσμαι), ἐσώθην
ὑποπτεύω, ὑποπτεύσω, ὑπώπτευσα, —, —, ὑπωπτεύθην
φράζω, φράσω, ἔφρασα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμαι, ἐφράσθην

EXERCISES

I. Identify completely the following verb forms.

1. τεθεῖσαι
2. ἠσθήσεσθε
3. καθέστατε
4. ῥαγείης
5. κριθησόμενος
6. δραμοῖτο
7. ὁμολογηθέν
8. δεδίασι
9. ὑποπτευέτω
10. φράζε
11. ἀποσχεῖν
12. κεκτῶνται
13. λάθω
14. τέθναμεν
15. βουλεύσεσθε
16. μνήσθητι
17. διωξάτω
18. σκοπεῖτε
19. ἐπιχείρει
20. ἐπεχείρει
21. ἴτε
22. ὡμολογηκότες ἔστων
23. βουλεῦσαι
24. πεπειράκασι
25. νικήσειας
26. ἀγαγοῦ
27. ἐξαπατώντων
28. κατάλιπε
29. σκέψασθε
30. πεπαυκότι
31. ἐληλεγμέναι εἰσί
32. κατάθες
33. τετελεσμένον ἔστω

II. Sentences for reading.

1. εὐλαβεῖσθαι χρὴ ὅπως μὴ ἐγὼ λίαν πρόθυμος ὢν ἅμα ἐμαυτὸν καὶ ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατήσω.
2. ὁ Δημοσθένης τὰς τῶν πολεμίων τριήρεις καταδύσας τὸν ἕτερον στρατηγὸν κατέλιπε ἐν τῇ γῇ, παρακελευσάμενος τῶν πέλας πόλεων φυλακὴν ἔχειν ὅπως μὴ ἀποστήσονται.
3. ἐὰν αὐτίκα τῷ πολέμῳ ἐπιχειρῶμεν, ὁρᾶτε ὅπως μὴ ἀνάξια τῆς πατρίδος πράξομεν.
4. ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν εὑρεῖν, ὅντιν' ἂν βούληται τρόπον, ὅπως τούτῳ τε καλῶς ἕξει καὶ ἐγὼ τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ κομιοῦμαι.
5. ὅσῳ πονηροτέροι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες οἱ ῥήτορες, τοσούτῳ τοὺς ἄλλους μᾶλλον δεῖ σκοπεῖν ὅπως λύσομεν τὴν παροῦσαν ἔχθραν.
6. οὐ γὰρ ἐδέδισαν μὴ δυοῖν τὸ ἕτερον πάθοιεν, ἢ πάντων στερηθεῖεν [στερέω, "be deprived of"], ἢ πολλὰ πράγματα σχόντες μέρος τι κομίσαιντο τῶν προεθέντων [προίημι, "give away freely"].
7. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἐκεῖνο δέδοικα μάλιστα, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸ εἰθισμένον ["accustomed, inveterate"] κακόν, ὅτι τοὺς κρείττους φίλους ἀφιέντες ἀεὶ τοὺς ἥττους αἱρούμεθα, καὶ πόλεμον ποιούμεθα δι' ἑτέρους, ἐξὸν δι' ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
8. ἐπειδὴ ᾔσθετο ἀδυνάτως ἤδη ἔχοντα τὸν πατέρα καὶ μόγις εἰς ἄστυ ἀναβαίνοντα καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ["his eye"] αὐτὸν προδιδόντα, εἰς δίκην αὐτὸν κατέστησε καὶ δεινὰ κατηγόρησε.
9. ὄπισθεν ἐμοῦ ἄρτι ["just now"] εἰσῄει [εἴσειμι, "come in"] ὁ Σωκράτης· ἀλλὰ θαυμάζω καὶ αὐτὸς ποῦ ἂν εἴη.

10. *ἰδόντες τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολεμίων ὀλίγοι ἑαυτοῖς ἔδοξαν εἶναι, ὥστε τεῖχος ἐποιήσαντο οἷον ἐδύναντο πρὸ αὐτῶν.*

III. Reading: Plato, *Protagoras* 320c–321c (abridged). Protagoras uses a myth to explain to Socrates why all men are allowed to participate in political decisions, whereas technical decisions related to skilled crafts are made only by experts in those crafts.

ἦν γάρ ποτε χρόνος ὅτε θεοὶ μὲν ἦσαν, θνητὰ δὲ γένη οὐκ ἦν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ τούτοις χρόνος ἦλθεν εἱμαρμένος γενέσεως, τυποῦσιν αὐτὰ θεοὶ γῆς ἔνδον ἐκ γῆς καὶ πυρὸς μείξαντες καὶ τῶν ὅσα πυρὶ καὶ γῇ κεράννυται. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἄγειν αὐτὰ πρὸς φῶς ἔμελλον, προσέταξαν Προμηθεῖ *καὶ* Ἐπιμηθεῖ *κοσμῆσαί τε καὶ νεῖμαι δυνάμεις ἑκάστοις ὡς πρέπει.* Προμηθέα *δὲ παραιτεῖται* Ἐπιμηθεὺς *αὐτὸς νεῖμαι, "νείμαντος δέ μου," ἔφη, "ἐπίσκεψαι." καὶ οὕτω πείσας νέμει. νέμων δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἰσχὺν ἄνευ τάχους προσῆπτεν, τοὺς δ' ἀσθενεστέρους τάχει ἐκόσμει· . . . ἅτε δὴ οὖν οὐ πάνυ τι σοφὸς ὢν ὁ* Ἐπιμηθεὺς *ἔλαθεν αὐτὸν καταναλώσας τὰς δυνάμεις εἰς τὰ ἄλογα· λοιπὸν δὴ ἀκόσμητον ἔτι αὐτῷ ἦν τὸ ἀνθρώπων γένος, καὶ ἠπόρει ὅ τι χρήσαιτο. ἀποροῦντι δὲ αὐτῷ ἔρχεται* Προμηθεὺς *ἐπισκεψόμενος τὴν νομήν, καὶ ὁρᾷ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ζῷα ἐμμελῶς πάντων ἔχοντα, τὸν δὲ ἄνθρωπον γυμνόν τε καὶ ἀνυπόδητον καὶ ἄστρωτον καὶ ἄοπλον· ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἡ εἱμαρμένη ἡμέρα παρῆν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδει καὶ ἄνθρωπον ἐξιέναι ἐκ γῆς εἰς φῶς.*

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀκόσμητος, -ον, unadorned, unequipped
ἄλογος, -ον, without reason (neut. pl. as substantive, *brute animals*)
ἀνυπόδητος, -ον, without covering for the feet
ἄοπλος, -ον, without armor
ἄστρωτος, -ον, without bedding
γένεσις, -εως, f., *birth*
γυμνός, -ή, -όν, naked
εἱμαρμένος, -η, -ον, fated, destined (perf. pass. part. of *μείρομαι*)
ἐμμελῶς ἔχειν + gen., *be in a suitable condition with regard to, be suitably provided with*
ἔνδον (adv.), *inside* (+ gen.)
Ἐπιμηθεύς, -έως, m., *Epimetheus* ("Afterthought"), brother of Prometheus
ἐπισκέπτομαι (*ἐπι*), *investigate, inspect*
ζῷον, -ου, n., *animal*
θνητός, -ή, -όν, mortal
καταναλίσκω (aor. *κατανήλωσα*) *expend completely*
κεράννυμι, mix, blend
κοσμέω, adorn, equip
λοιπός, -ή, -όν, remaining

μείγνυμι (aor. *ἔμειξα*), *mix, combine*
νέμω (aor. *ἔνειμα*), *distribute, apportion*
νομή, *-ῆς*, f., *distribution, apportionment*
παραιτέομαι, *ask as a favor* (+ acc. of person + complementary inf.)
Π*ρομηθεύς*, *-έως*, m., *Prometheus* ("Forethought"), a cunning Titan who functioned as a sort of patron saint of mankind in Greek cosmogony
προσάπτω (*προς*), *fasten to, bestow*
προστάττω (*προς*), *order, assign a task*
τι: here adverbial, *at all*, strengthening *πάνυ*
τυπόω, *form, mold*
τῶν ὅσα, *of those things, however many are . . .* (*τῶν* here is pronominal)
χρήσαιτο: with internal acc. *ὅ τι* (*what*) produces the idiom *what use he could make of* (*a situation*), *how could he cope with* (*a situation*); the opt. here represents Epimetheus's direct deliberative question *τί χρήσωμαι;*

UNIT FORTY

O-Contract Nouns; Verbal Adjectives in *-τός* and *-τέος*; Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Discourse; Meanings of Prepositional Prefixes

1. O-*Declension Nouns with Contraction*. A few *ο*-declension nouns with stems ending in *-οο-* or *-εο-* suffer contraction in Attic. The relevant contractions are as follows:

ο + ο ⟶ ου (sp.)	ο + ου (sp.) ⟶ ου (sp.)	ο + ω ⟶ ω
ο + ῳ ⟶ ῳ	ο + ε ⟶ ου (sp.)	ο + οι ⟶ οι
ε + ο ⟶ ου (sp.)	ε + ου (sp.) ⟶ ου (sp.)	ε + ω ⟶ ω
ε + ῳ ⟶ ῳ	ε + οι ⟶ οι	ε + α ⟶ ᾱ

The accentuation is in general in accordance with the rule given in Unit 13.2. But compounds retain the accentuation of the nominative throughout (e.g., *περίπλου*, despite uncontracted *περιπλόου*), and the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual of uncompounded words has an acute (e.g., *νώ* instead of *νῶ* from *νόω*).

EX.	*uncontracted:*	*νόος* "mind"	*περίπλοος* "voyage around"	*κάνεον* "basket"
sing.	*nom.*	*νοῦς*	*περίπλους*	*κανοῦν*
	gen.	*νοῦ*	*περίπλου*	*κανοῦ*
	dat.	*νῷ*	*περίπλῳ*	*κανῷ*
	acc.	*νοῦν*	*περίπλουν*	*κανοῦν*
	voc.	*νοῦ*	*περίπλου*	*κανοῦν*
dual	*n. a. v.*	*νώ*	*περίπλω*	*κανώ*
	g. d.	*νοῖν*	*περίπλοιν*	*κανοῖν*
plur.	*nom. voc.*	*νοῖ*	*περίπλοι*	*κανᾶ*
	gen.	*νῶν*	*περίπλων*	*κανῶν*
	dat.	*νοῖς*	*περίπλοις*	*κανοῖς*
	acc.	*νοῦς*	*περίπλους*	*κανᾶ*

2. *Verbal Adjectives in -τός and -τέος.* In addition to the participles that are so very frequently used in Greek, some Greek verbs also possess one or two less commonly used verbal adjectives formed by the addition of the suffixes *-τός, -τή, -τόν* and *-τέος, -τέᾱ, -τέον* to a form of the verb stem (often the form apparent in the aorist passive, minus the suffix *θη*). To ascertain whether one of these verbal adjectives exists for a given verb (or both do), one must consult a good Greek dictionary.

The verbal adjectives in *-τός* denote possibility or are equivalent to a perfect passive participle.

κρύπτω	⟶	κρυπτός, *hidden*
ὁράω	⟶	ὁρᾱτός, *visible*
φιλέω	⟶	φιλητός, *loved, capable of being loved*

Verbal adjectives in *-τέος*, on the other hand, denote necessity.

λέγω	⟶	λεκτέος, *to be said, that must be said*
πράττω	⟶	πρᾱκτέος, *to be done, that must be done*

The verbal adjective in *-τέος* is only rarely used as an attributive or predicate adjective agreeing with a noun (and then only when the corresponding verb is transitive and governs the accusative). Its most common use is in the neuter singular nominative (occasionally in early Attic neuter plural nominative) in combination with *ἐστί* (or with *ἐστί* understood) to express obligation or necessity. In this construction the verbal adjective may govern an object in the accusative, genitive, or dative (whichever is appropriate to the corresponding verb). In any such usage, the agent, if expressed, is commonly in the dative of agent without a preposition (Unit 38.5), although occasionally *ὑπό* with the genitive is found.

personal construction:

ὁ ποταμὸς ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος.
The river is to be crossed by us.
Or *We must cross the river.*

τὰ πρακτέα, *the things that must be done*

impersonal construction:

τῷ ἀδικοῦντι δοτέον δίκην.
The wrongdoer must pay the penalty.
(δίκην is acc. obj. of the verbal adj.; τῷ ἀδικοῦντι is dat. of agent)

ἡμῖν δὲ σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί, οὓς οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
But <u>we</u> have good allies, whom we must not surrender to the Athenians.
Or *But <u>we</u> have good allies, who must not be surrendered to the Athenians.*

τῶν παιδίων ἐπιμελητέον.
One must take care of the children.
(*παιδίων* is the gen. object of the verbal adj.)

3. *Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Discourse.* When a complex sentence is transformed into an indirect statement, the main clause of the statement is expressed by whichever of the three indirect-discourse constructions (inf., part., *ὅτι*-clause) is appropriate with the governing verb, but the verbs of the subordinate clause or clauses normally remain in finite form and are treated according to the following rules:

a. After a *primary-tense* governing verb, the subordinate-clause verbs remain unchanged in tense and mood.

direct: *ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς, μισήσω σε.* [fut. more vivid condition]
If you do this, I'll hate you.

indirect: (inf.) *ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς, μισήσειν σέ φησιν.*
(*ὅτι*-clause) *λέγει ὅτι ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς, μισήσει σε.*
(part.) *ἀκούομεν αὐτὸν μισήσοντά σε ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς.*
He says (*We hear*) *that he will hate you if you do this.*

b. After a *secondary-tense* governing verb, *primary-tense indicatives and subjunctives* are usually changed to the same tense of the optative (a direct subj. with *ἄν* becomes an indirect opt. without *ἄν*) but are sometimes left unchanged.

indirect: (inf.) *εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειας, μισήσειν σε ἔφη.*
(*ὅτι*-clause) *εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειας μισήσοι σε.*
(part.) *ἠκούσαμεν αὐτὸν μισήσοντά σε εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειας.*
He said (*We heard*) *that he would hate you if you did* (*were to do, should do*) *this.*

direct: *ὁ στρατιώτης ὃν ἡ ἑταίρα φιλεῖ ἀπέθανεν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.*
The soldier whom the courtesan loves died in the battle.

indirect: *ἤγγειλαν τὸν στρατιώτην ὃν ἡ ἑταίρα φιλοίη ἀποθανόντα ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.*
They announced that the soldier whom the courtesan loves died in the battle.

c. Again, after a *secondary-tense* governing verb, *secondary-tense indicatives* (including indicative with *ἄν*) *and optatives* remain unchanged.

direct: *ὅστις ἔλθοι τοῦτο ἠρώτα.* [past gen. rel. clause]
Whoever came always asked this question.

indirect: *εἶπον ὅτι ὅστις ἔλθοι τοῦτο ἠρώτα.*
I said that whoever came always asked this question.

direct: *ταῦτα ἃ ἐποιεῖτε οὐ καλὰ ἦν.* [rel. clause]
These things you were doing were not good.

indirect: *οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ταῦτα ἃ ἐποιεῖτε καλὰ εἶναι.*
They didn't consider these things you were doing to be good.

4. *Meanings of Prepositional Prefixes.* One source of the richness of Greek vocabulary is the ease with which compounds are formed by adding prepositional prefixes to verbal and nominal roots. In some cases the meaning of a compound is obvious if one already knows both the root meaning and the most common meanings of the preposition.

ἀπάγω, *lead away,* *εἰσάγω*, *lead in or into,* *ἐξάγω*, *lead out,* *περιάγω*, *lead around*
εἴσοδος, *act of entering, entryway,* *ἔξοδος*, *act of exiting or going out, path of exit,* *κάθοδος*, *act of descent, way down*

In other cases, the compound's meaning is less obvious either because of a metaphorical shift underlying the usage or because the prefixed element has a sense that survived or developed in compounds but is not found in the usage of the preposition itself in classical Attic. Here are some common meanings expressed by the prefixes, with examples of those that are less obvious:

prefix	*meanings*	*examples*
ἀνα-	up, back, again (often connoting reversal)	*ἀνέρχομαι*, *return, recur* *ἀνασῴζω*, *recover* *ἀνακτάομαι*, *regain*
ἀντι-	instead, in turn; in opposition, against	*ἀντιλέγω*, *speak against, contradict* *ἀντιβαίνω*, *go against, resist*
ἀπο-	from, back, in return; privation or negation; completely	*ἀποδοκιμάζω*, *ἀπαξιόω*, *reject as unworthy* *ἀπελπίζω*, *despair of* *ἀπεῖπον*, *forbade, renounced*
δια-	through, across; apart, asunder, into shares; intensity, continuation, fulfillment	*διαρπάζω*, *tear apart* *διατάττω*, *arrange in several divisions* *διέρχομαι*, *go through to the end, recount in detail*
ἐκ-	out from, off, away; fully, completely, thoroughly	*ἐξόμνυμι*, *swear negatively, decline an office by taking an oath* *ἐξεργάζομαι*, *do completely, accomplish*
ἐπι-	upon, over, at (cause); in addition; against; after	*ἐπιχαίρω*, *exult over* *ἐπιγίγνομαι*, *be born after, happen later*

prefix	*meanings*	*examples*
κατα-	down from above; back, behind; adversely, against; completely	καταλείπω, *leave behind* καταγιγνώσκω, *give judgment against, find guilty* καταχράομαι, *misuse, abuse* κατεργάζομαι, *accomplish, achieve*
μετα-	among, after; in quest of, in succession; alteration, change	μεταπέμπω, *send after, summon* μέτειμι, *go after, pursue* μεταγιγνώσκω, *change one's mind* μεταβάλλω, *change*
παρα-	alongside; beyond, past, over; aside, amiss	παραβάλλω, *compare* παραβαίνω, *transgress* παρανομέω, *act unlawfully* παραπρεσβεύω, *perform improperly as ambassador*
περι-	around, beyond, over; remaining; exceedingly	περίειμι, *be remaining, survive* περιγίγνομαι, *prevail over, overcome* περιχάρεια, *excessive joy*
προ-	forward, in front of; beforehand; in preference to; on behalf of	προδιαβάλλω, *raise prejudices against beforehand* προλέγω, *foretell, predict; state publicly* προαιρέομαι, *prefer* προηγορέω, *be a spokesman for*
προσ-	to, in addition; against	προσαπόλλυμι, *destroy* or *lose in addition* προσβάλλω, *strike against, assault, collide*
συν-	together with, together; completely; contraction in size	συναδικέω, *join in acting unjustly* συντελέω, *bring to an end, complete* συστέλλω, *draw together, contract, reduce*
ὑπερ-	over, on behalf of; exceedingly	ὑπεραποθνῄσκω, *die for* ὑπερβάλλω, *outdo, surpass, be excessive* ὑπερχαίρω, *rejoice excessively*
ὑπο-	under, behind; secretly, gradually, slightly; accompaniment	ὑπολείπω, *leave remaining* ὑπέρχομαι, *insinuate oneself into another's favor* ὑποφαίνω, *show a little, gradually dawn*

5. *Notes on Vocabulary.* Ζεύς features an unusual form of the root in the nominative and in the vocative, Ζεῦ, but in Attic the oblique cases are all formed on Δι-: Διός, Διί, Δία.

νοῦς is used in two idiomatic expressions. First, προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, *apply the mind,* is equivalent to English *pay attention* and may govern a dative or πρός with the accusative. The idiom was sometimes reduced to προσέχειν by itself, τὸν νοῦν being understood; and τὸν νοῦν ἔχειν is found in the same sense (with πρός + acc.). The other idiom is νοῦν ἔχειν, *to be sensible* or *logical* or *intelligent, to make sense.* This can be used personally (νοῦν ἔχεις, *you are sensible;* οἱ πλεῖστον νοῦν ἔχοντες, *the most intelligent persons*) or (less often) impersonally (οὐ νοῦν ἔχει τὸ λέγειν αὐτό, *it makes no sense to speak of it*).

The augment of ἐργάζομαι was apparently ἠργ-, as shown in the principal parts, but texts often contain the later spelling of the augment, εἰργ-.

πλέω and ῥέω are monosyllabic stems and so contract only when the ending begins with an *e*-vowel (Unit 13.3).

The aorist passive ἐχάρην, from χαίρω, is intransitive in sense, *I became delighted, I took delight,* and supplies the only aorist for this verb.

The strong aorist ἔφῡν is conjugated like ἔδῡν. In the forms of this verb, the υ of the stem is generally long, but in the present system it may be long or short.

6. *Historical Note.* Those who have studied Latin should note that the verbal adjective suffix -τος is etymologically the same as the standard suffix *-tus* used in the formation of Latin past passive participles.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the declension of *o*-contract nouns and the constructions illustrated above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

Ἀθηνᾶ, Ἀθηνᾶς, f.	Athena (goddess of wisdom and crafts; equated with Roman Minerva)
εὖρος, εὔρους, n.	width, breadth
Ζεύς, Διός, m.	Zeus (chief god of the Hellenic pantheon; Roman Jupiter)
κανοῦν, κανοῦ, n.	basket
νοῦς, νοῦ, m.	mind; sense; intellect [noumenal]

πλοῦς, πλοῦ, m.	voyage
περίπλους, περίπλου, m.	circumnavigation [periplus]

ADJECTIVES

ἀλλότριος, ἀλλοτρία, ἀλλότριον	belonging to another; foreign; hostile, ill disposed
ἀνδρεῖος, ἀνδρεία, ἀνδρεῖον	manly, courageous [Andrew]
γυμνός, γυμνή, γυμνόν	naked; unarmed [gymnosperm, gymnosophist]
δειλός, δειλή, δειλόν	cowardly; miserable, wretched
εὐρύς, εὐρεῖα, εὐρύ	wide, broad [eurygnathous]
εὐσεβής, εὐσεβές	pious, dutiful (toward the gods or one's elders); holy
ἀσεβής, ἀσεβές	ungodly, unholy
δυσσεβής, δυσσεβές	(mainly poetic) impious, unholy
θρασύς, θρασεῖα, θρασύ	bold, rash, audacious
ἴδιος, ἰδία, ἴδιον	pertaining to oneself; private, personal; separate, distinct [idiom, idiograph]
ἱκανός, ἱκανή, ἱκανόν	sufficient, competent; suitable, adequate
μέσος, μέση, μέσον	middle, in the middle; moderate [mesolithic]
νέος, νέα, νέον	young; new; unexpected, strange [neolithic, neologism]
ξένος, ξένη, ξένον	foreign; strange, unusual [xenophobia]
ξένος, -ου, m.	foreigner; guest-friend; host of guest-friend
οἷός τε, οἵα τε, οἷόν τε	fit, able (+ inf.; of persons); possible (+ inf.; of things, actions)
ὅλος, ὅλη, ὅλον	whole, entire [holography]
ὅμοιος, ὁμοία, ὅμοιον	like, similar, resembling (+ dat.) [homeopathy]
παχύς, παχεῖα, παχύ	thick, stout [pachyderm]
τραχύς, τραχεῖα, τραχύ	rugged, rough [trachodon, trachyte]

VERBS

ἐργάζομαι	work; work at, make; do, perform
εὐσεβέω	live or act piously
ἀσεβέω	live or act impiously; sin against
νοέω	perceive; apprehend; think, deem (+ inf. of indirect discourse); intend (+ inf.) [noetic]
διανοέομαι	intend, be minded to (+ inf.); think, suppose (+ inf. of indirect discourse); be disposed
πλέω	sail, go by sea [pleopod]
ἀποπλέω (*ἀπο*)	sail away
προσέχω	apply, turn (something) toward; pay attention to (+ dat. or + *πρός* and acc.); bring (a ship) to port (or to shore)

ῥέω	flow [rheostat, rheumatism]
τίκτω	(of father) beget, sire; (of mother) bring into the world, give birth to; (in general) bear, produce, generate [tocodynamometer]
ὁ τεκών	father, parent
φῦω or φὔω	(pres., fut., weak aor. active) produce, make grow; beget; (pres. passive, intrans. strong aor., intrans. perfect) grow, be begotten, be born; (perfect with present meaning) be by nature, be by nature prone to (+ inf.) [physics, physiology]
χαίρω	rejoice, be glad, delight in (+ dat. or + suppl. participle)

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσομαι, ἠργασάμην, —, εἴργασμαι, ἠργάσθην
εὐσεβέω, (*εὐσεβήσω*), (*εὐσέβησα*), (*εὐσέβηκα*), —, (*εὐσεβήθην*)
ἀσεβέω, ἀσεβήσω, ἠσέβησα, ἠσέβηκα, ἠσέβημαι, ἠσεβήθην
νοέω, νοήσω, ἐνόησα, νενόηκα, νενόημαι, ἐνοήθην
διανοέομαι, διανοήσομαι, —, —, διανενόημαι, διενοήθην
πλέω, πλεύσομαι or *πλευσέομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, —*
ἀποπλέω, ἀποπλεύσομαι or *ἀποπλευσέομαι, ἀπέπλευσα*, (*ἀποπέπλευκα*), —, —
προσέχω, προσέξω, προσέσχον, προσέσχηκα, —, —
ῥέω, ῥυήσομαι, —, *ἐρρύηκα*, —, *ἐρρύην*
τίκτω, τέξομαι, ἔτεκον (*ἔτεξα*), *τέτοκα*, (*τέτεγμαι*), (*ἐτέχθην*)
φῦω or φὔω, *φύσω, ἔφῡσα* and *ἔφῡν, πέφῡκα*, —, —
χαίρω, χαιρήσω, —, *κεχάρηκα*, —, *ἐχάρην*

EXERCISES

I. Sentences for reading.

1. *ἆρα γιγνώσκετε, ἄνδρες, ὅτι ὁ νῦν ἀγών ἐστιν οὐ μόνον περὶ τῆς τήμερον νίκης, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῆς πρόσθεν ἣν νενικήκατε καὶ περὶ πάσης εὐδαιμονίας* ["prosperity"];
2. *ὦ ἄνδρες, τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε οὐδέν ποτε ἔτι θεοὺς αἰτιατέον ἔσται· παραδεδώκασι γὰρ ἡμῖν πολλά τε καὶ ἀγαθὰ κτήσασθαι* [inf. expressing purpose, idiomatic with a verb of giving]. *ἀλλ᾽ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γενώμεθα.*
3. *ἐμὸν μὲν οὖν ἔργον καὶ τῶν ἄλλων φίλων τοιαῦτα λέγειν καὶ γράφειν ἐξ ὧν μέλλομέν σε πείθειν ἐφίεσθαι τούτων ὧνπερ καὶ νῦν τυγχάνεις ἐπιθυμῶν· σοὶ δὲ προσήκει μηδὲν ἐλλείπειν* ["leave undone"], *ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ ἐν τῷ παρόντι καὶ*

τὸν μέλλοντα χρόνον ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν γυμνάζειν ὅπως ἄξιος ἔσει καὶ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῶν ἀδελφῶν.

II. Reading: Plato, *Protagoras* 321c–322b (abridged; continued from Unit 39).

ἀπορίᾳ οὖν σχόμενος ὁ Προμηθεὺς ἤντινα σωτηρίαν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ εὕροι, κλέπτει Ἡφαίστου καὶ Ἀθηνᾶς τὴν ἔντεχνον σοφίαν σὺν πυρί—ἀμήχανον γὰρ ἦν ἄνευ πυρὸς αὐτὴν κτητήν τῳ ἢ χρησίμην γενέσθαι—καὶ οὕτω δὴ δωρεῖται ἀνθρώπῳ. τὴν μὲν οὖν περὶ τὸν βίον σοφίαν ἄνθρωπος ταύτῃ ἔσχεν, τὴν δὲ πολιτικὴν οὐκ εἶχεν· ἦν γὰρ παρὰ τῷ Διί. . . . ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁ ἄνθρωπος θείας μετέσχε μοίρας, πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ συγγένειαν ζῴων μόνον θεοὺς ἐνόμισεν, καὶ ἐπεχείρει βωμούς τε ἱδρύεσθαι καὶ ἀγάλματα θεῶν· ἔπειτα φωνὴν καὶ ὀνόματα ταχὺ διηρθρώσατο τῇ τέχνῃ, καὶ οἰκήσεις καὶ ἐσθῆτας καὶ ὑποδέσεις καὶ στρωμνὰς καὶ τὰς ἐκ γῆς τροφὰς ηὕρετο. οὕτω δὴ παρεσκευασμένοι κατ' ἀρχὰς ἄνθρωποι ᾤκουν σποράδην, πόλεις δὲ οὐκ ἦσαν· ἀπώλλυντο οὖν ὑπὸ τῶν θηρίων διὰ τὸ πανταχῇ αὐτῶν ἀσθενέστεροι εἶναι, καὶ ἡ δημιουργικὴ τέχνη αὐτοῖς πρὸς μὲν τροφὴν ἱκανὴ βοηθὸς ἦν, πρὸς δὲ τὸν τῶν θηρίων πόλεμον ἐνδεής—πολιτικὴν γὰρ τέχνην οὔπω εἶχον, ἧς μέρος πολεμική—ἐζήτουν δὴ ἀθροίζεσθαι καὶ σῴζεσθαι κτίζοντες πόλεις· ὅτ' οὖν ἀθροισθεῖεν, ἠδίκουν ἀλλήλους ἅτε οὐκ ἔχοντες τὴν πολιτικὴν τέχνην, ὥστε πάλιν σκεδαννύμενοι διεφθείροντο.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἄγαλμα, *-ματος*, n., *statue, image*
ἀμήχανος, *-ον*, *impossible*
ἀπορία, *-ας*, f., *puzzlement, uncertainty what to do*
βοηθός, *-όν*, (adj. as substantive) *assistant, helper*
βωμός, *-οῦ*, m., *altar*
δημιουργικός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *pertaining to the crafts*
διαρθρόω (δια), *divide up by joints, articulate*
δωρέομαι, *make a gift, give a gift*
ἐνδεής, *-ές*, *lacking, deficient*
ἔντεχνος, *-ον*, *artistic, relating to craftsmanship*
ἐσθής, *ἐσθῆτος*, f., *clothing*
ζῷον, *-ου*, n., *animal*
Ἥφαιστος, *-ου*, m., *Hephaestus* (god of fire and metallurgy)
θεῖος, *-α*, *-ον*, *divine, godly*
ἱδρύω, *establish;* (mid.) *found, dedicate*
κτητός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *capable of being acquired* or *of being possessed*
κτίζω, *found, establish*
οἴκησις, *-εως*, f., *dwelling*
οὔπω (adv.), *not yet*

πολεμικός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *related to war*
πολιτικός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *political*
σκεδάννυμι, simple form of διασκεδάννυμι, *scatter*
σποράδην (adv.), *scattered here and there*
στρωμνή, *-ῆς*, f., *bedding*
συγγένεια, *-ας*, f., *kinship*
σχόμενος, *gripped, seized* (Recall that the aorist middle form of ἔχω can be used as a passive: Unit 19.7.)
τροφή, *-ῆς*, f., *nourishment*
ὑπόδεσις, *-εως*, f., *footwear*
χρήσιμος, *-η*, *-ον*, *useful*

III. Reading: Lysias, *Oration* 12.13–15. Lysias, just arrested by order of the Thirty, has been brought to the house of Damnippus, where Theognis is guarding various detainees.

ἐν τοιούτῳ δ' ὄντι μοι κινδυνεύειν ἐδόκει, ὡς τοῦ γε ἀποθανεῖν ὑπάρχοντος ἤδη. καλέσας δὲ Δάμνιππον λέγω πρὸς αὐτὸν τάδε, "ἐπιτήδειος μέν μοι τυγχάνεις ὤν, ἥκω δ' εἰς τὴν σὴν οἰκίαν, ἀδικῶ δ' οὐδέν, χρημάτων δ' ἕνεκα ἀπόλλυμαι. σὺ οὖν ταῦτα πάσχοντί μοι πρόθυμον παράσχου τὴν σεαυτοῦ δύναμιν εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν σωτηρίαν." ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ταῦτα ποιήσειν. ἐδόκει δ' αὐτῷ βέλτιον εἶναι πρὸς Θέογνιν μνησθῆναι· ἠγεῖτο γὰρ ἅπαν ποιήσειν αὐτόν, εἴ τις ἀργύριον διδοίη. ἐκείνου δὲ διαλεγομένου Θεόγνιδι (ἔμπειρος γὰρ ὢν ἐτύγχανον τῆς οἰκίας, καὶ ᾔδη ὅτι ἀμφίθυρος εἴη) ἐδόκει μοι ταύτῃ πειρᾶσθαι σωθῆναι, ἐνθυμουμένῳ ὅτι, ἐὰν μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, ἐὰν δὲ ληφθῶ, ἡγούμην μέν, εἰ Θέογνις εἴη πεπεισμένος ὑπὸ τοῦ Δαμνίππου χρήματα λαβεῖν, οὐδὲν ἧττον ἀφεθήσεσθαι, εἰ δὲ μή, ὁμοίως ἀποθανεῖσθαι.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀμφίθυρος, *-ον*, *with doors on both ends*
ἀργύριον, *-ου*, n., (*silver*) *money*
ἐνθυμέομαι, *ponder, consider*
ἐπιτήδειος, *-ου*, m., (here) *close acquaintance*
Θέογνις, Θεόγνιδος, m., *Theognis*
κινδυνεύω, *take a risk*
παράσχου: from *παρέχω* (Unit 19.6); here *furnish me your power eagerly disposed* [pred. adj.] *toward my salvation*, or *apply your influence with zeal to save me*
ὑπάρχω, *be ready at hand*

UNIT FORTY-ONE

Temporal Clauses with ἕως and the Like; *πρίν*; Attraction

1. *Temporal Clauses with* ἕως *and the Like.* The conjunctions ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι, μέχρι οὗ, ἄχρι, and ἄχρι οὗ mean *so long as, while* (introducing temporal clauses referring to the same time as that of the main verb) or *until* (introducing temporal clauses referring to a time after that of the main verb). Many clauses introduced by these words have the same constructions as other temporal clauses (with neutral, general, or future conditional force: Unit 35), but there are also special patterns for certain types of *until*-clause.

a. Temporal clauses with ἕως and the like referring to *definite action* in the present or past have the indicative. (Compare neutral conditions and temporal clauses with ὅτε, ἐπεί, etc.)

EX. ἕως εἰρήνη ἦν, τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπείθοντο.
So long as there was peace (*during one specific period of time*), *they obeyed the king.*

ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμάχοντο μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν.
On that day they fought until the Athenians sailed away.

b. Temporal clauses with ἕως and the like referring to *customary or repeated action* in the present or past follow the pattern of general conditions. (Compare general conditional temporal clauses with ὅτε, ἐπεί, etc.)

present time

ἕως ἂν εἰρήνη ᾖ, τῷ βασιλεῖ πείθονται.
So long as there is peace (*during any number of periods of time*), *they obey the king.*

ἑκάστοτε μάχονται μέχρι ἂν ὁ ἥλιος δύῃ.
They fight on each occasion until the sun sets.

past time (not found when the meaning is *so long as*)

ἑκάστοτε ἐμάχοντο μέχρι ὁ ἥλιος δύοι.
They used to fight on each occasion until the sun set.

c. Temporal clauses with ἕως and the like referring to *action in the future* usually take the construction of a future more vivid protasis: that is, subjunctive with ἄν. The main clause may have either a future indicative or, if the temporal clause expresses an *anticipated* action (*until*), a present indicative.

main clause future

ἕως ἂν εἰρήνη ᾖ, τῷ βασιλεῖ πείσονται.
So long as there is peace, they will obey the king.

μαχοῦνται μέχρι ἂν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀποπλεύσωσιν.
They will fight until the Athenians sail away.

main clause present

μένομεν ἕως ἂν ἔλθῃ ὁ ἄγγελος.
We are waiting until the messenger comes (or *in expectation that he will come, in anticipation that he may come*).

If the main clause contains the potential optative, the temporal clause with ἕως or the like referring to action in the future contains the optative (without ἄν: compare future less vivid conditions). This is a rare construction.

καὶ νῦν μάχοιντο ἂν μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀποπλεύσειαν.
And now they would fight (*on*) *until the Athenians* (*should*) *sail away.*

d. Temporal clauses with ἕως and the like referring to *an action that was anticipated in the past* contain the optative (without ἄν); the main verb may be imperfect or aorist. This pattern does not correspond to any of the conditional patterns, but it may be viewed as a transposition into past time of the construction illustrated under §1c, above (main clause present, temporal clause subj. + ἄν), with a corresponding shift of the subordinate mood because of the sequence of moods. The action is focalized from the point of view of the participants, and grammarians have sometimes called this *implied indirect discourse.*

ἔμενον ἕως ἔλθοι.
They remained, waiting for him to come.
Or *They waited in expectation that he would* (or *might*) *come.*

Contrast the more factual form (as in §1a, above):

ἔμενον ἕως ἦλθεν.
They waited until he (*actually*) *arrived.*

2. *πρίν*. The use of *πρίν* as a conjunction (*before, until*) developed from early uses of the adverb *πρίν*, *before*. The usage of this word is in part parallel to that of ἕως and the other conjunctions above but is somewhat more complicated, because *πρίν* often introduces an infinitive rather than a finite verb.

a. *πρίν with Finite Verbs.* In these constructions, the main clause is normally *negative,* and a temporal adverb meaning *before* (e.g., *πρόσθεν* or *πρότερον*) is often present in it. The patterns are similar to those illustrated in §1a–d, above:

definite action: indicative

οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πρὶν τὴν πόλιν εἷλον.
They didn't stop until they (*had*) *captured the city.*

present general: subjunctive with *ἄν*

οὐ πρόσθεν παύονται πρὶν ἂν πάντας πείσωσιν.
They don't stop (*on each occasion*) *until they convince everyone.*

future more vivid: subjunctive with *ἄν*

οὐ πρότερον παύσονται πρὶν ἂν τὴν πόλιν ἕλωσιν.
They will not stop until they capture the city.

depending on clause containing optative: optative without *ἄν*

εἴ τις μὴ ἀνείη αὐτὸν πρὶν ἐξελκύσειεν εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἡλίου φῶς
if one should not let him go until one had dragged him into the light of the sun

anticipated action in past time: optative without *ἄν*

ἔπειθον αὐτοὺς μὴ ποιεῖσθαι μάχην πρὶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παραγένοιντο.
They urged them not to fight (*but to wait*) *until the Athenians should have arrived.*

b. *πρίν with the Infinitive.* In this construction, the main verb is normally *affirmative,* but the infinitive is sometimes found with a negative main verb. Again a temporal adverb meaning *before* (e.g., *πρόσθεν* or *πρότερον*) often accompanies the main verb. The infinitive construction must be used instead of a finite-verb construction in any case where a *before-after* contrast is emphasized: that is, where in English translation *before* cannot be replaced by *until* without altering the meaning. The infinitive expresses the action absolutely and implies nothing about anticipation or actual occurrence. The infinitive with *πρίν* is usually aorist, but the present is used for continuing, repeated, or attempted action. The subject of the infinitive is unexpressed when it is the same as that of the main verb and is accusative otherwise.

ἐμάχοντο πρὶν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παραγενέσθαι.
They fought (*at some time*) *before the Athenians arrived.*
[Not the same as *They fought until* (*the moment when*) *the Athenians arrived.*]

ἀπετράποντο εἰς τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν.
They turned back toward the city before attempting to scale (*the wall*).
[Replacing *before* with *until* is impossible, since the action *attempting to scale* never occurred; the present infinitive is used to express the attempt.]

φοβοῦμαι μὴ πρότερόν τι πάθῃς πρὶν τέλος ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς πραττομένοις.
I fear that something may happen to you before you complete what you are doing.

3. *Attraction.* It is characteristic of Greek that words referring to the same person are sometimes all expressed in the same case even though some of the words might be expected, according to strict grammar, to differ in case. This phenomenon is called *attraction,* because the case expected according to syntactic function is attracted into another case. The student has already learned some constructions that feature attraction.

a. *Attraction of predicate nouns or adjectives with the infinitive.* The subject of an infinitive, when expressed, is normally in the accusative, and so predicate nouns or adjectives are accusative in agreement. (See Unit 9.4, Unit 10.5, Unit 20.8.) But when the subject of the infinitive is the same as the (nominative) subject of the governing verb, the subject of the infinitive is unexpressed and predicate nouns or adjectives are in the nominative by attraction: ἔφη ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. Likewise, when the subject of the infinitive is the same as a person or thing mentioned in the genitive or dative in close proximity to the infinitive (usually as gen. or dat. object of the main verb), the subject of the infinitive is usually unexpressed and predicate nouns or adjectives may either appear in the accusative case or be attracted into the genitive or dative.

It is in your power (*for you*) *to be virtuous.*
ἔξεστι ὑμῖν ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι. [No attraction; ὑμᾶς understood.]
ἔξεστι ὑμῖν ἀγαθοῖς εἶναι. [Dative by attraction to ὑμῖν.]

He exhorted the soldiers not to prove themselves cowards.
παρεκελεύετο τοῖς στρατιώταις μὴ κακοῖς γενέσθαι.

They asked Cyrus to show himself as enthusiastic as possible.
ἐδέοντο τοῦ Κύρου ὡς προθυμοτάτου γενέσθαι.

I beseech you to prepare yourselves, since you see that Philip is strong, and you see that your allies are despondent.
δέομαι ὑμῶν παρασκευάζεσθαι, ὁρῶντας μὲν τὸν Φίλιππον ἰσχυρόν, ὁρῶντας δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους ἀθύμους ὄντας.
[No attraction: ὁρῶντας is acc. pl. masc., agreeing with the unexpressed subject of the inf., ὑμᾶς.]

Similarly, as already learned in Unit 27.5, when an infinitive copula depends on a participle, a predicate noun or adjective agrees in case with the participle:

τοῖς φάσκουσι διδασκάλοις εἶναι
to those who claim they are teachers

b. *Attraction of the Relative Pronoun.* A relative pronoun normally takes its case from its construction in its own clause. But sometimes a relative is attracted into the case of its *adjacent* antecedent, especially when the relative would have been accusative and the antecedent is genitive or dative:

ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτησθε
worthy of the freedom that you possess
[Unattracted, the relative would be ἣν, direct object of κέκτησθε.]

σὺν τοῖς θησαυροῖς οἷς ὁ πατὴρ κατέλιπεν
together with the treasure that his father had left him
[Unattracted, the relative would be οὓς, direct object of κατέλιπεν.]

Attraction is especially frequent when the antecedent is a neuter pronoun. Indeed, the usual idiom in Greek is to omit such an antecedent and have the relative pronoun in the case that the antecedent would have had:

He gave everyone a share of the things he had received
Or *of what he had received.*
Idiomatic form: ὧν ἔλαβε πᾶσι μετέδωκε.
More explicit form (with a more emphatic pronoun): τούτων ἃ ἔλαβε πᾶσι μετέδωκε.
[Partitive gen. antecedent and acc. relative as direct object.]

I provide witnesses of whatever things I say.
Idiomatic form: μάρτυρας ὧν ἂν λέγω παρέχω.
[instead of using a more emphatic pronoun in a phrase like τούτων ἃ]

He wrongs the city in these respects in addition to the ways he wrongs individuals.
Idiomatic form: ταῦτα ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν πρὸς οἷς τοὺς ἰδιώτας ἀδικεῖ.
[instead of πρὸς τούτοις ἃ . . . ἀδικεῖ]

c. *Inverse Attraction with a Relative Pronoun.* An antecedent in the nominative (or, less often, the accusative) is sometimes attracted to the case of the relative pronoun:

ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὧν δέονται πάντων πεπραγότες εἶεν.
They said that the Lacedaemonians had accomplished everything they needed.
[instead of πάντα πεπραγότες εἶεν]

τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον, ὃν πάλαι ζητεῖς . . . , οὗτός ἐστιν ἐνθάδε.
This man, whom you have long been seeking, . . . is here. (Sophocles)
[instead of *ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος . . . ἐστίν*: note repetition of the demonstrative after the intervening clause]

A special idiom that displays inverse attraction is the use of oblique cases of *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ* in the sense *everyone,* deriving from *οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις οὐ* with the verb of a relative clause.

οὐδένα κίνδυνον ὄντινα οὐχ ὑπέμειναν.
They endured every (*possible*) *danger.*
[instead of a more explicit form such as *οὐδείς ἐστι κίνδυνος ὄντινα οὐχ ὑπέμειναν*, *There is no danger that they did not endure.*]

d. *Incorporation of the Antecedent.* A stylistic variation related to attraction is the incorporation of the antecedent word into the relative clause, so that it has the same case as the relative and the relative functions as an adjective instead of a pronoun. Again, this is more common when the antecedent would have been in the nominative or the accusative case (in the main clause) than when it would have been in the genitive or dative.

εἰ ἔστιν, ἣν σὺ πρότερον ἔλεγες <u>ἀρετήν</u>, ἀληθής . . .
if the virtue of which you were speaking before is true . . .
[instead of *εἰ ἔστιν ἡ ἀρετή, ἣν ἔλεγες . . .*]

οὐκ ἔστιν ἥτις τοῦτ᾽ ἂν Ἑλληνὶς <u>γυνὴ</u> ἔτλη.
There is no Greek woman who would have dared to do this. (Euripides)
[instead of *οὐκ ἔστιν Ἑλληνὶς γυνὴ ἥτις ἂν ἔτλη.*]

4. *Notes on Vocabulary.* The vocative of *κύων* is *κύον*, and the dative plural is *κυσί(ν)*. The non-Attic from of *ἀλλάττω* is *ἀλλάσσω*.

The verb *ἔοικα* has several irregularities. In poetry an athematic first person plural form *ἔοιγμεν* is found, and in poetry and prose the third person plural is sometimes *εἴξασι* and sometimes *ἐοίκασι*. The infinitive is *ἐοικέναι* or rarely *εἰκέναι*; the participle, *ἐοικώς* or *εἰκώς*, *-υῖα*, *-ός*. For the pluperfect one finds forms from *ἐῴκη* and also the third person singular *ᾔκειν*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the constructions and examples presented above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

ἀνδράποδον, ἀνδραπόδου, n.	war captive sold into slavery; slave
δέος, δέους, n.	fear
ἐπιστολή, ἐπιστολῆς, f.	message, order sent by messenger; letter [epistle]
θήρα, θήρας, f.	hunting, the chase
κύκλος, κύκλου, m.	ring, circle; wheel [cycle]
κύκλῳ	(adv.) in a circle, all around
κύων, κυνός, m. or f.	dog; shameless creature [cynic, cynosure]
μῆκος, μήκους, n.	length; size, greatness
νῆσος, νήσου, f.	island [Peloponnese]
οὐρανός, οὐρανοῦ, m.	heaven, the heavens, sky [Uranus]
οὐσία, οὐσίας, f.	property; (philosophy) being, essence, reality, substance
ὀφθαλμός, ὀφθαλμοῦ, m.	eye [ophthalmologist]
σπουδή, σπουδῆς, f.	haste, speed; trouble, effort; regard, esteem, good will
σχολή, σχολῆς, f.	leisure, rest; talk that occupies one's leisure, learned discussion [school, scholastic]
σχολῇ	(adv.) in a leisurely way; scarcely, not at all
σῶμα, σώματος, n.	body; person [psychosomatic, chromosome]

ADJECTIVES

ἀριστερός, ἀριστερά, ἀριστερόν	on the left, left; ominous
ἀριστερά, -ᾶς, f.	left hand
δεξιός, δεξιά, δεξιόν	on the right; fortunate; dexterous, skillful, clever
δεξιά, -ᾶς, f.	right hand
ἐναντίος, ἐναντία, ἐναντίον	opposite, opposing
οἱ ἐναντίοι	the adversary, the enemy
ἐπιτήδειος, ἐπιτηδεία, ἐπιτήδειον	made for a purpose, suitable; useful, necessary
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια	provisions
ἔσχατος, ἐσχάτη, ἔσχατον	farthest, extreme, utmost, last [eschatology]
ἕτοιμος, ἑτοίμη, ἕτοιμον	ready, prepared
θαυμάσιος, θαυμασία, θαυμάσιον	wonderful, marvelous, admirable
θαυμαστός, θαυμαστή, θαυμαστόν	wonderful, marvelous, admirable
ὑγιής, ὑγιές	healthy, sound; (of statements or persons) wise, good [hygiene, hygienic]
φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν	causing fear, fearful; regarded with fear or dread

VERBS

ἀλλάττω	change, alter; exchange (+ gen. of thing received in return); (mid.) take in exchange (+ gen. of thing given in return) [allagite]
ἔοικα	be like, look like (+ dat.); seem likely, seem probable (+ inf.); (impersonal) be fitting
στέλλω	make ready, fit out; send, dispatch
ἐπιστέλλω (*ἐπι*)	send a message; order, command (+ dat. or acc. + inf.)

INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE

πότερον (also *πότερα*)	(adv. acc. of *πότερος*) whether (introducing an alternative question, followed by *ἤ*, *or;* also, when the alternative is omitted as obvious, introducing a single question, left untranslated in English)

TEMPORAL CONJUNCTIONS

ἕως	until; so long as, while
ἕστε	(rare in prose) until; so long as, while
μέχρι or *μέχρι οὗ*	until; (also adv. or prep. + gen.) as far as, up to
ἄχρι or *ἄχρι οὗ*	until; (also adv. or prep. + gen.) as far as, up to
πρίν	before (+ clause or + inf.); (adverb) before, formerly

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαι, ἠλλάχθην or *ἠλλάγην*
ἔοικα, εἴξω, —, —, —, —
στέλλω, (στελέω), ἔστειλα, -ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην
ἐπιστέλλω, ἐπιστελέω, ἐπέστειλα, ἐπέσταλκα, ἐπεσταλμαι, ἐπεστάλην

EXERCISES

I. Identify each form completely.

1. *δεδοικέναι*
2. *ἐπεσταλκυῖαν*
3. *ἀλλάξησθε*
4. *ἀφεῖναι*
5. *εἴργαστο*
6. *γεγραμμένα*
7. *πέφυκε*
8. *ἔοικας*
9. *ἀφεστάναι*
10. *διανοεῖται*
11. *χαῖρε*
12. *ἀποπλεύσεται*
13. *εἰργασμένα ἦν*
14. *ἔφυμεν*
15. *ἐοίκαμεν*
16. *καταστησάτω*
17. *τεθνᾶσι*
18. *ἀλλαχθεῖσα*

II. Render into Greek.

1. Cyrus continued to gather soldiers and money until the king suspected that his brother was plotting something.
2. As long as the rivers flow into the sea, mankind will try to preserve itself.
3. May I die before any such thing happens!
4. Those who sail during the winter ought to beware that the winds do not deceive them.
5. Philip was not allowing the ambassadors to meet him until his friends should utterly ruin [i.e., "corrupt"] the affairs of the city.

III. Render into Greek. The passage is loosely based on Xenophon, *Anabasis* 5.5.13 and 16.

(1) In response to [i.e., "with regard to"] these things Xenophon stood up and spoke on behalf of the soldiers: (2) "We have come, gentlemen of the embassy, having with difficulty saved our bodies and our arms. (3) For it was not possible to carry our possessions and to fight the enemy at the same time. (4) And wherever we go and do not have a marketplace, we take what is necessary, not in arrogance [*use dat. of manner*] but by necessity."

IV. Reading: Plato, *Protagoras* 322c–323a (continued from Unit 40).

Ζεὺς οὖν δείσας περὶ τῷ γένει ἡμῶν μὴ ἀπόλοιτο πᾶν, Ἑρμῆν πέμπει ἄγοντα εἰς ἀνθρώπους <u>αἰδῶ</u> τε καὶ δίκην, ἵν' εἶεν πόλεων <u>κόσμοι</u> τε καὶ <u>δεσμοὶ</u> φιλίας <u>συναγωγοί</u>. ἐρωτᾷ οὖν Ἑρμῆς Δία τίνα οὖν τρόπον δοίη δίκην καὶ αἰδῶ ἀνθρώποις· "πότερον ὡς αἱ τέχναι <u>νενέμηνται</u>, οὕτω καὶ ταύτας νείμω; νενέμηνται δὲ ὧδε· εἷς ἔχων <u>ἰατρικὴν</u> πολλοῖς ἱκανὸς ἰδιώταις, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι <u>δημιουργοί</u>· καὶ δίκην δὴ καὶ αἰδῶ οὕτω θῶ ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ἢ ἐπὶ πάντας νείμω;" "ἐπὶ πάντας," ἔφη ὁ Ζεύς, "καὶ πάντες μετεχόντων· οὐ γὰρ ἂν γένοιντο πόλεις, εἰ ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν μετέχοιεν ὥσπερ ἄλλων τεχνῶν· καὶ νόμον γε θὲς παρ' ἐμοῦ τὸν μὴ δυνάμενον αἰδοῦς καὶ δίκης μετέχειν <u>κτείνειν</u> ὡς νόσον πόλεως." οὕτω δή, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα οἵ τε ἄλλοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅταν μὲν περὶ ἀρετῆς <u>τεκτονικῆς</u> ᾖ λόγος ἢ ἄλλης τινὸς <u>δημιουργικῆς</u>, ὀλίγοις οἴονται <u>μετεῖναι συμβουλῆς</u>, καὶ ἐάν τις <u>ἐκτὸς</u> ὢν τῶν ὀλίγων συμβουλεύῃ, οὐκ ἀνέχονται, ὡς σὺ φῄς—εἰκότως, ὡς ἐγώ φημι—ὅταν δὲ εἰς συμβουλὴν <u>πολιτικῆς</u> ἀρετῆς ἴωσιν, ἣν δεῖ <u>διὰ δικαιοσύνης</u> πᾶσαν ἰέναι καὶ σωφροσύνης, εἰκότως ἅπαντος <u>ἀνδρὸς</u> ἀνέχονται, ὡς παντὶ προσῆκον ταύτης γε μετέχειν τῆς ἀρετῆς ἢ μὴ εἶναι πόλεις.

UNDERLINED WORDS

αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, f., *sense of shame* (acc. *αἰδῶ*: Unit 42.3)
ἀνδρός: gen. depending on *ἀνέχονται*, *put up with* (*listening to*)

δεσμός, -οῦ, m., *bond*
δημιουργικός, -ή, -όν, *relating to the crafts*
δημιουργός, -οῦ, m., *craftsman*
διὰ δικαιοσύνης . . . ἰέναι καὶ σωφροσύνης, *involve justice and moderation* (idiomatic phrase with διά + gen. of abstract noun with verb of motion)
εἰκότως, *reasonably* (adv. formed from participle of ἔοικα)
ἐκτός (adv. + gen.), *outside* (*of*)
ἰατρική, -ῆς, f., *physician's skill*
κόσμος, -ου, m., *arrangement, organization*
κτείνω: simple form of ἀποκτείνω, *kill*
μετεῖναι: inf. of impersonal μέτεστι, *there is a share of* (+ partitive gen. and dat. of possession)
νέμω (aor. ἔνειμα, perf. m./p. νενέμημαι), *distribute*
πολιτικός, -ή, -όν, *political*
πότερον: here an alternative such as *or some other way* is implied but not expressed
συμβουλή, -ῆς, f., *deliberation, debate*
συναγωγός, -όν, *unifying, bringing together*
τεκτονικός, -ή, -όν, *related to carpentry* (or *to building*)

UNIT FORTY-TWO

Contract Vowel-Declension Adjectives; Attic Declension; Assimilation of Mood

1. *Contract Adjectives.* Most vowel-declension adjectives with a masculine stem in *-εο-* or *-οο-* have contracted inflection. The masculine and neuter are inflected like contract *o*-declension nouns (Unit 40). In the feminine, stems in *-οο-* are inflected from a stem in *-εα-* rather than from the expected *-οα-*, and the result inflects like contract *a*-declension nouns (Unit 38). Regardless of the accentuation of the uncontracted form of the adjective, the contracted forms of a simple (uncompounded) adjective have a circumflex on *U* in all cases and numbers (except for an acute on the nom., acc., and voc. dual masc. and neuter); contracted forms of compound adjectives retain the accentuation of the nominative singular throughout (e.g., *εὔνους, εὔνου*, etc.).

As an example, the declension of *χρυσοῦς, golden* (uncontracted form *χρύσεος, χρυσέα, χρύσεον*) is shown below. The same pattern applies to *ἀργύρεος*, (*of*) *silver,* contracted *ἀργυροῦς, ἀργυρᾶ, ἀργυροῦν*, except that the feminine singular has alpha instead of eta (*ἀργυρᾶ, ἀργυρᾶς, ἀργυρᾷ, ἀργυρᾶν*). Note also that in compound adjectives, the neuter plural nominative and accusative ends in *-οα* without contraction (e.g., *εὔνοα, ἄπλοα*).

CONTRACT-DECLENSION ADJECTIVE

		masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*
sing.	*nom. voc.*	*χρυσοῦς*	*χρυσῆ*	*χρυσοῦν*
	gen.	*χρυσοῦ*	*χρυσῆς*	*χρυσοῦ*
	dat.	*χρυσῷ*	*χρυσῇ*	*χρυσῷ*
	acc.	*χρυσοῦν*	*χρυσῆν*	*χρυσοῦν*
dual	*n. a. v.*	*χρυσώ*	*χρυσᾶ*	*χρυσώ*
	g. d.	*χρυσοῖν*	*χρυσαῖν*	*χρυσοῖν*
plur.	*nom. voc.*	*χρυσοῖ*	*χρυσαῖ*	*χρυσᾶ*
	gen.	*χρυσῶν*	*χρυσῶν*	*χρυσῶν*
	dat.	*χρυσοῖς*	*χρυσαῖς*	*χρυσοῖς*
	acc.	*χρυσοῦς*	*χρυσᾶς*	*χρυσᾶ*

2. *Attic-Declension Nouns.* A few nouns in Attic have the nominative singular in -εώς and have the vowel omega in all endings, replacing the *ο* or *ου* found in regular *ο*-declension nouns. The -έως ending is the product of quantitative metathesis (as seen previously in πόλεως for πόληος and νεώς for νηός, from ναῦς). Declension of this kind was termed *Attic* because in Koine such nouns took a non-Attic form, ending in -ᾱος. The term was also applied to other nouns showing omega in the case endings, even though these nouns are of different origin. In both kinds of ω-nouns the accent of the nominative singular is retained in all other cases (including acute on the gen. and dat. for a noun accented on *U*). The following paradigm shows the most common nouns of the Attic declension.

		"temple" (*Doric* νᾱός, *Ionic* νηός)	*"people"* (*Doric* λᾱός, *Ionic* ληός)	*"dawn"* (*Ionic* ἠώς, *gen.* ἠοῦς)	*"hare"* (*epic* λαγωός, *gen.* λαγωοῦ)
sing.	*nom. voc.*	νεώς	λεώς	ἕως	λαγώς
	gen.	νεώ	λεώ	ἕω	λαγώ
	dat.	νεῴ	λεῴ	ἕῳ	λαγῷ
	acc.	νεών	λεών	ἕω	λαγών or λαγώ
dual	*n. a. v.*	νεώ			λαγώ
	g. d.	νεῴν			λαγῷν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	νεῴ	λεῴ		λαγῷ
	gen.	νεών	λεών		λαγών
	dat.	νεῴς	λεῴς		λαγῷς
	acc.	νεώς	λεώς		λαγώς

3. *Other Nouns in* -ως. There are a few other nouns that have nominative in -ως. αἰδώς, one of these nouns, is a consonant-declension sigma-stem with a strong-grade vowel in the nominative and a normal-grade vowel in the other cases, which also lose intervocalic sigma. No other common noun in Attic has this pattern, but it is found in some feminine proper names, such as Σαπφώ and Λητώ, which have the nominative in -ω but are otherwise declined like αἰδώς. ἥρως, another noun with the nominative in –ως, is also a consonant-declension noun, but the consonant that has disappeared is vau instead of sigma, and the long vowel omega is found throughout the declension. (The alternative genitive form ἥρω is due to assimilation to the Attic-declension pattern.) Among the few other nouns declined in this way are πάτρως, *paternal uncle,* and μήτρως, *maternal uncle.*

The paradigm for αἰδώς and ἥρως is shown below.

NOUNS IN -ως

		"shame"	*"hero"*	
sing.	*nom. voc.*	αἰδώς	ἥρως	
	gen.	αἰδοῦς	ἥρωος	or ἥρω
	dat.	αἰδοῖ	ἥρωϊ	or ἥρῳ
	acc.	αἰδῶ	ἥρωα	or ἥρω
dual	*n. a. v.*		ἥρωε	
	g. d.		ἡρώοιν	
plur.	*nom. voc.*		ἥρωες	or ἥρως
	gen.		ἡρώων	
	dat.		ἥρωσι(ν)	
	acc.		ἥρωας	or ἥρως

4. *Adjectives of the Attic Declension.* A few adjectives in Attic have masculine and neuter forms in -εως, -εων, following the pattern of the Attic-declension nouns. Again, quantitative metathesis lies behind the Attic forms. Two important examples are ἵλεως (epic ἵλᾱος), *propitious,* and πλέως (epic πλεῖος), *full.* Note the retention of the original acute on *A* despite the long *U* in the Attic form. (Compare πόλεως.)

		"propitious" *masc./fem.*	*neuter*	*"full"* *masc.*	*fem.*	*neuter*
sing.	*nom. voc.*	ἵλεως	ἵλεων	πλέως	πλέᾱ	πλέων
	gen.	ἵλεω	ἵλεω	πλέω	πλέᾱς	πλέω
	dat.	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεῳ	πλέῳ	πλέᾳ	πλέῳ
	acc.	ἵλεων	ἵλεων	πλέων	πλέᾱν	πλέων
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἵλεω	ἵλεω	πλέω	πλέᾱ	πλέω
	g. d.	ἵλεῳν	ἵλεῳν	πλέῳν	πλέαιν	πλέῳν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεα	πλέῳ	πλέαι	πλέᾰ
	gen.	ἵλεων	ἵλεων	πλέων	πλέων	πλέων
	dat.	ἵλεῳς	ἵλεῳς	πλέῳς	πλέαις	πλέῳς
	acc.	ἵλεως	ἵλεα	πλέως	πλέᾱς	πλέᾰ

5. *Assimilation of Mood.* The mood of a subordinate clause is sometimes assimilated to the mood of the clause on which it depends if the subordinate clause is an integral part of the entire thought. The most important examples of assimilation of mood involve the optative.

a. The future less vivid conditional scheme may be interpreted as an instance of assimilation. Under the influence of the potential optative in the apodosis, the unfulfilled future action expressed in the protasis is normally in the optative (instead of subj. + *ἄν* as in future more vivid).

b. The optative in a *ἕως*-clause or *πρίν*-clause referring to a possible future action and dependent on an optative verb is also an instance of assimilation. So in the first example below the subordinate verb is assimilated in mood to the potential optative on which it depends, and in the second it is assimilated to the optative of the *εἰ*-clause, which is a future less vivid protasis.

> *καὶ νῦν μάχοιντο ἂν μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀποπλεύσειαν.*
> *And now they would fight* (*on*) *until the Athenians* (*should*) *sail away.*
>
> *εἴ τις μὴ ἀνείη αὐτὸν πρὶν ἐξελκύσειεν εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἡλίου φῶς*
> *if one should not let him go until one had dragged him into the light of the sun*

c. Likewise, a future condition that depends on a dependent optative is assimilated to the optative, and is more properly explained as optative in a future condition by assimilation of mood than as optative in a future less vivid condition:

> *ἐπειδὴ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα <u>εἴ τι δέοιτο</u> ὠφελοίην αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου.*
> *When Cyrus summoned me, I came, taking you along, in order that, if he should have any need, I might aid him in return for the favors I had received from him.*
> [future condition dependent on optative of purpose clause]

d. When a purpose clause depends on a secondary tense of the indicative expressing a contrary-to-fact wish or depends on an unreal indicative, the purpose clause also contains a secondary tense of the indicative by assimilation of mood:

> *εἰ δίκαιόν τι ἔπραττε, παρείχετ' ἂν μάρτυρας ἵνα μᾶλλον ἐπιστεύετο ὑφ' ὑμῶν.*
> *If he were doing anything just, he would be providing witnesses so that he would be more trusted by you.*

6. *Historical Note.* The noun *ἕως* is in origin a consonant-declension *σ*-stem, with sigma lost between vowels in cases other than the nominative (e.g., **ἠόσος ⟶ ἠοῦς*); but in Attic it is partly assimilated to the omega-stem pattern. The accusative has the original consonant-declension ending (cf. Ionic *ἠῶ*, from **ἠόα*) and has not been assimilated to the *ω*-declension ending *-ων*. The Attic version of the noun *λαγώς* may be viewed as a contraction of the epic version, but the alternative accusative singular form shows assimilation to the pattern of *ἕως*.

WHAT TO STUDY AND DO

1. Study the declensional patterns and the constructions presented above.
2. Learn the vocabulary of this unit.
3. Do the exercises of this unit.

VOCABULARY

NOUNS

αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, f.	awe; sense of shame; respect for others
ἄργυρος, ἀργύρου, m.	silver [argyrocephalous]
ἔως, ἕω, f.	dawn; the East [Eohippus]
ἥρως, ἥρωος, m.	hero (i.e., an epic warrior from the Age of Heroes and/or a cult figure with powers for good and evil worshipped at a hero shrine or tomb)
λαγώς, λαγώ, m.	hare [lagophthalmus, lagopodous]
λεώς, λεώ, m.	people (assembled in the theater or Assembly) [laic]
νεώς, νεώ, m.	temple; inner shrine of a temple [pronaos]
σίδηρος, σιδήρου, m.	iron
σῦκον, σύκου, n.	fig [sycophant]
συκῆ, συκῆς, f.	fig tree
χαλκός, χαλκοῦ, m.	copper, bronze; weapon made of bronze [chalcograph]
χρυσός, χρυσοῦ, m.	gold [chryselephantine]

ADJECTIVES

ἄπλους, ἄπλουν [*ἄπλοος*]	not navigable; (ships) not seaworthy
ἁπλοῦς, ἁπλῆ, ἁπλοῦν [*ἁπλόος*]	single; simple, straightforward [haplography]
διπλοῦς, διπλῆ, διπλοῦν [*διπλόος*]	double, twofold [diploma]
ἀργυροῦς, ἀργυρᾶ, ἀργυροῦν [*ἀργύρεος*]	(of) silver
εὔνους, εὔνουν [*εὔνοος*]	well-disposed, friendly
δύσνους, δύσνουν [*δύσνοος*]	ill-disposed, disaffected
ἵλεως, ἵλεων	(esp. of gods) propitious, gracious; kindly [hilarity]
πλέως, πλέα, πλέων	full, filled (+ gen.)
χαλκοῦς, χαλκῆ, χαλκοῦν [*χάλκεος*]	(of) copper, (of) bronze
χρυσοῦς, χρυσῆ, χρυσοῦν [*χρύσεος*]	(of) gold, golden

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES

διακόσιοι, διακόσιαι, διακόσια	two hundred
τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α	three hundred
τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	four hundred
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	five hundred
ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	six hundred
ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	seven hundred
ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	eight hundred
ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α	nine hundred
χίλιοι, χίλιαι, χίλια	a thousand [kilometer, kilobyte]
δισχίλιοι, τρισχίλιοι, etc.	two thousand, three thousand, etc.
χιλιάς, χιλιάδος, f.	a group of a thousand; a large number
μυρίος, μυρία, μυρίον	numberless, countless
μύριοι, -αι, -α (with different accent)	ten thousand
μυριάς, μυριάδος, f.	a group of ten thousand; a countless number [myriad]

EXERCISES

I. Identify each form completely.

1. ἐδέδιμεν
2. ἀφέστασαν
3. τετροφότες
4. τεύξεσθαι
5. φανείην
6. ἐξεῦχθαι
7. ἐρωτῷη
8. δραμοῦνται
9. σιγήσατε
10. ὠφελεῖν
11. ὀφελεῖν
12. τετελευτημένα ᾖ
13. ἔλεγξον
14. φυλακτέος
15. σύγγνωθι
16. ὁμωμοκέναι
17. ἐπεπαύκη
18. πορευθεῖσι
19. νενικῆσθαι
20. εἰδῆτε
21. διανοῇ

II. Write the following forms in Greek.

1. 3rd pl. pres. m./p. subj. of ὀργίζομαι
2. pres. act. inf. of ὄμνυμι
3. neut. pl. gen. perf. act. part. of μισέω
4. 2nd s. aor. pass. subj. of κλέπτω
5. 1st pl. perf. m./p. ind. of καταλείπω
6. masc. s. acc. aor. act. part. of ζεύγνυμι
7. 3rd s. pres. act. subj. of ἐπιδείκνυμι
8. fut. pass. inf. of διώκω
9. fem. pl. acc. fut. pass. part. of διδάσκω

10. 2nd pl. aor. pass. opt. of διαβάλλω
11. 1st sing. fut. mid. ind. of ἀφίστημι
12. 3rd pl. pluperf. m./p. ind. of ἀγνοέω

III. Sentences for reading.

1. τῇ δ' ὑστέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ ἐδόκει πορευτέον εἶναι ὅπῃ δύναιντο τάχιστα πρὶν συλλεγῆναι τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν καὶ λαβεῖν τὰ στενά.
2. καὶ μὴ θαυμάσῃς, ἅπερ ἐπέστειλα καὶ πρὸς Διονύσιον τὴν τυραννίδα κτησάμενον, εἰ μήτε στρατηγὸς ὢν μήτε ῥήτωρ θρασύτερόν σοι διείλεγμαι τῶν ἄλλων.
3. ἐπειδὴ δὲ παρεσκεύαστο τοῖς Κορινθίοις, λαβόντες τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία ἀνήγοντο ["went to sea"] ὡς ἐπὶ μάχην νυκτός, καὶ ἅμα ἕῳ πλέοντες ὁρῶσι τὰς τῶν Κερκυραίων ναῦς ἐπὶ σφᾶς πλεούσας.

IV. Render into Greek. The passage is loosely based on Xenophon, *Anabasis* 5.5.14 and 19.

(1) And now, when we came to Hellenic cities, in that one, on the one hand, (for they provided us a marketplace) we had what was necessary and, in return for the ways in which they honored us, we aided them. (2) We harmed their enemies, as much as we were able to, whichever enemies they themselves led us against. (3) But these people, who you say are yours, are themselves to blame if we have taken anything from them. (4) For they were not friendly to us, neither receiving [*use deponent* δέχομαι] us within [εἴσω] nor sending a marketplace outside [ἔξω].

V. Reading: Thucydides, *History of the Peloponnesian War* 1.1–2. The proem to his work.

Θουκυδίδης Ἀθηναῖος ξυνέγραψε τὸν πόλεμον τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, ὡς ἐπολέμησαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀρξάμενος εὐθὺς καθισταμένου καὶ ἐλπίσας μέγαν τε ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀξιολογώτατον τῶν προγεγενημένων, τεκμαιρόμενος ὅτι ἀκμάζοντές τε ἦσαν ἐς αὐτὸν ἀμφότεροι παρασκευῇ τῇ πάσῃ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο Ἑλληνικὸν ὁρῶν ξυνιστάμενον πρὸς ἑκατέρους, τὸ μὲν εὐθύς, τὸ δὲ καὶ διανοούμενον. κίνησις γὰρ αὕτη μεγίστη δὴ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐγένετο καὶ μέρει τινὶ τῶν βαρβάρων, ὡς δὲ εἰπεῖν καὶ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀνθρώπων. τὰ γὰρ πρὸ αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ ἔτι παλαίτερα σαφῶς μὲν εὑρεῖν διὰ χρόνου πλῆθος ἀδύνατα ἦν, ἐκ δὲ τεκμηρίων ὧν ἐπὶ μακρότατον σκοποῦντί μοι πιστεῦσαι ξυμβαίνει οὐ μεγάλα νομίζω γενέσθαι οὔτε κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους οὔτε εἰς τὰ ἄλλα. φαίνεται γὰρ ἡ νῦν Ἑλλὰς καλουμένη οὐ πάλαι βεβαίως οἰκουμένη, ἀλλὰ μεταναστάσεις τε οὖσαι τὰ πρότερα καὶ ῥᾳδίως ἕκαστοι τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀπολείποντες βιαζόμενοι ὑπό τινων αἰεὶ πλειόνων.

UNDERLINED WORDS

ἀδύνατα: to be translated as if singular (*ἀδύνατον ἦν εὑρεῖν*); this use of the plural neuter predicate adj. is archaic. Note that the phrase *τὰ γὰρ . . . παλαίτερα* is thus acc., serving first as object of *εὑρεῖν*, then as subject of indirect discourse inf. *γενέσθαι*.

αἰεί, (here) *on each occasion*

ἀκμάζω, *be in full bloom, be in top condition, flourish*

ἀξιόλογος, *-ον*, *noteworthy*

ἀπολείπω, *leave behind*

βέβαιος, *-α*, *-ον*, *secure, firm, fixed*

βιάζομαι, *be forced, be constrained*

Ἑλληνικός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *Hellenic* (here supply a noun like *world*)

ἔσεσθαι: indirect discourse inf. with subject *τὸν πόλεμον* understood from context

ἡ νῦν Ἑλλὰς καλουμένη: understand *χώρα* or *γῆ*, *the land that is now called Hellas*

καθισταμένου: temporal genitive absolute, with noun *τοῦ πολέμου* understood from the context

κίνησις, *-εως*, f., *movement, unrest*

μετανάστασις, *-εως*, f., *migration;* with this noun and with *ἕκαστοι* in the next phrase, understand the verb *φαίνονται* to govern the supplementary participles

ξυγγράφω (*συν-*), *compose* (*an account of*); *ξύν* is an archaic form of *σύν*, also seen below in *ξυμβαίνει* (*συμβαίνει*)

ξυνίστημι (*συν-*), *stand with, take sides with, join*

παρασκευή, *ῆς*, f., *preparation, military preparedness*

Πελοποννήσιοι, *-ων*, m., *Peloponnesians* (that is, the Lacedaemonians and their allies, most of whom were located in the Peloponnese, southern Greece)

πλεῖστον: supply a noun like *extent* or *portion* in translating this word

προγίγνομαι, *happen before*

τὰ πρότερα (adv. acc.), *previously*

τεκμαίρομαι, *judge, infer*

τεκμήριον, *-ου*, n., *indication, piece of evidence*

τὴν ἑαυτῶν: understand *χώραν* or *γῆν*

ὡς, (here) *how*

ὡς . . . εἰπεῖν, *so to speak* (frozen idiom; epexegetic [result] infinitive)

APPENDIX A

Table of Contractions

This is a guide to the most frequent vowel contractions in Attic Greek, applicable to contract verbs and contract nouns and adjectives.

For the distinction between genuine and spurious *ει* or *ου*, see Unit 1.7.

α + *α*	*ᾱ*
ᾱ + *α*	
α + *ᾱ*	
α + *ι*	*αι*
α + *αι*	
ᾱ + *ι*	*ᾳ*
α + *ᾳ*	
α + *ε*	*ᾱ*
α + *η*	
α + *ει* sp.	
α + *ει* gen.	*ᾳ*
α + *ῃ*	
α + *ο*	*ω*
α + *ου* sp.	
α + *ω*	
α + *οι*	*ῳ*

ε + *α*	*η*
ε + *ᾱ*	
ε + *η*	
ε + *αι*	*ῃ*
ε + *ῃ*	
ε + *ε*	*ει* sp.
ε + *ει* sp.	
ε + *ι*	*ει* gen.
ε + *ει* gen.	
ε + *ο*	*ου* sp.
ε + *οι*	*οι*
ε + *υ*	*ευ*
ε + *ω*	*ω*
ε + *ῳ*	*ῳ*

η + *ι*	*ῃ*
η + *αι*	
η + *ει* gen.	
η + *ῃ*	
η + *η*	*η*
η + *ε*	
η + *ει* sp.	
η + *οι*	*ῳ*
ο + *ε*	*ου* sp.
ο + *ει* sp.	
ο + *ο*	
ο + *ου* sp.	
ο + *ει* gen.	*οι**
ο + *οι*	
ο + *ῃ*	
ο + *η*	*ω*
ο + *ω*	
ο + *ῳ*	*ῳ*

*In the present and aorist subjunctive of *δίδωμι*, *ο* + *η* → *ῳ* instead of *οι* (as if from *ω* + *η*: compare the aorist subjunctive of *γιγνώσκω* and *ἁλίσκομαι*, formed from *γνω-* and *ἁλω-*).

APPENDIX B

Principal Parts

1. *Learning Principal Parts.* Although some Greek verbs exhibit such irregularity in the formation of their principal parts that ad-hoc memorization is the only reliable method of mastery, there are several patterns of formation that do apply to a large number of verbs. In addition, there are several types of linguistic change that apply to several verbs. Awareness of these patterns and typical changes may assist some students in learning the principal parts of verbs presented in this book and in recognizing the dictionary forms of new verbs they meet in reading.

2. *The Formation of Tense Stems.*

a. *Present stems* are derived from verb roots in a variety of ways. Verbs that use a suffix in the present stem often have meanings that are well suited to the aspect of the aorist, and these verbs often have a strong aorist or an aorist passive that displays the root in a simple form. Here are some typical processes for the formation of the present stem:

i. The simple root may occur without a suffix, as in vowel verbs and some others: e.g., λύω, *ποιέω*, *μένω*, *πείθω*.

ii. Some labial plosive stems have the present suffix *τ* added: e.g., *βλάπτω* from *βλαβ-*, *κόπτω* from *κοπ-*, *κρύπτω* from *κρυφ-*.

iii. Another common present suffix is semivocalic iota (*y*), which has always disappeared while producing euphonic changes (changes made for the sake of ease of pronunciation):

α. When *y* is added to dental stems, the result is a stem in ζ, such as κομίζω from κομιδ- and ἐλπίζω from ἐλπιδ-. Note, however, that -ίζω and -άζω became productive suffixes in their own right for denominative verbs, as in νομίζω from νόμος or δικάζω from δίκη.

β. A ζ results similarly for a few other plosive stems, such as ἁρπάζω from a root that appears in other forms as ἁρπαγ-.

γ. When *y* is added to velar plosive stems, the combination produces Attic ττ and non-Attic σσ: e.g., φυλάττω (φυλακ-), πράττω (πραγ-), τάττω (ταγ-).

δ. When *y* is added to stems in a liquid or nasal, the combination produces either a doubling of λ or a *compensatory lengthening* and alteration of the vowel preceding ν or ρ: e.g., ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), βάλλω (βαλ-), φαίνω (φαν-), κτείνω (κτεν-), φθείρω (φθερ-), κρῑ́ν- (κρῐ́ν-).

iv. Another productive present suffix features *ν*, in variants such as *αν*, *υν*, *νε*, *νυ*. For the last three see ἐλαύνω from ἐλα-, ἀφικνέομαι from ἱκ-, and δείκνυμι from δεικ-. Note that *υν* also occurs in formations from adjective roots like αἰσχύνομαι from αἰσχ- (as in αἰσχρός). The addition of *αν* is often accompanied by the insertion of *μ* or *ν* within the present tense verb stem (*nasal infix*): e.g., λαμβάνω from λαβ- (suffix *αν*, infix *μ*), πυνθάνομαι from πυθ- (suffix *αν*, infix *ν*), μανθάνω from μαθ- (suffix *αν*, infix *ν*); similarly, λανθάνω, τυγχάνω.

v. The present suffix -σκω or -ίσκω originally had an *inceptive* meaning—that is, *beginning to* X, *becoming* X, or the like—and appears in presents of some verbs whose basic meaning is aoristic: e.g., θνῄσκω from root θνη- (a variant of root θαν-), γιγνώσκω from root γνω-, πάσχω from root παθ- (*παθσκω ⟶ πάσχω by elimination of *θ* and transference of its aspiration to *κ*).

b. *Compensatory lengthening* occurs not only in the presents mentioned in §2a.iii.δ, above, but also in weak aorists that have lost sigma after a liquid or nasal: e.g., ἤγγειλα (ἀγγελ-), ἔφηνα (φαν-), ἔκτεινα (κτεν-), ἐφθειρα (φθερ-), ἔκρῑνα (κρῐ́ν-), ἔμεινα (μεν-).

c. *Reduplication* (repetition of the initial sound) occurs in some tense stems. In the perfect stem, reduplication with the vowel ε is regular, as illustrated in Unit 37 (e.g., λέλοιπα, γέγονα). Some present stems feature iota-reduplication: for instance, γίγνομαι from root γ(ε)ν-, γιγνώσκω from root γνω-, πίπτω from root π(ε)τ- (alternative form πεσ-), and the principal *μι*-verbs (Unit 23). Another example is τίκτω, *beget,* but this has been obscured by a shift in the order of two consonants (metathesis: see §2d, below): *τίτκω from τκ-, the zero grade of τεκ-, became τίκτω. A

different kind of syllabic reduplication occurred in a few aorist stems, such as *ἤγαγον* from *ἀγ-*, *ἤνεγκον* from **ἐγκ-*, and in the so-called Attic reduplication in perfects like *ἀκήκοα*, from *ἀκούω*.

d. Variation in *vowel grade* is common in the different tense stems from the same root, and such variation is sometimes accompanied by *metathesis,* a shift in the order of the vowel and consonant that appear at the end of the root. Vowel gradation is found in other Indo-European languages, including Latin, German, and English. (Compare *sink, sank, sunk; eat, ate.*) The vowel of the root can have a strong grade (with long vowel or diphthong), a short grade (with short vowel), or even a zero grade, in which the vowel has been eliminated entirely. It is also possible to have variations in the quality of the vowel, so that one speaks of *α*-grades, *ε*-grades, *ο*-grades, and so forth. The consonants of the root stay the same, but the central vowel shifts in quality or quantity. Some examples:

λείπω: strong *ε*-grade in present, future λείψω, perfect λέλειμμαι, aorist passive ἐλείφθην; but strong *ο*-grade in perfect λέλοιπα and weak grade in aorist ἔλιπον.

γίγνομαι: the present is built from the zero grade, *γν-*, with iota reduplication; the weak grade in *ε*, *γεν-*, is clear in the aorist ἐγενόμην, and the *ο*-variant *γον-* is seen in the perfect γέγονα; the remaining parts use *γενη-*, where the root is extended with the vowel eta (§2g, below), as happens in a number of verbs when standard tense suffixes are added (hence the future *γενήσομαι*).

(ἀπο)θνῄσκω: the present and the perfect *τέθνηκα* use the strong-grade form of the root with metathesis, *θνη-*, plus the suffix *-ισκω*, whereas the weak grade *θαν-*, familiar from *θάνατος*, is clear in the aorist (ἀπ)έθανον; an extended form *θανε-* is the basis of the future (ἀπο)θανέομαι, and a weak-grade form with metathesis appears in the second perfect forms like *τέθναμεν*, *τεθνάναι*.

Other examples of metathesis are evident in *βάλλω* and *βέβληκα*, *καλέω* and *κέκληκα*, *τέμνω* and *τέτμηκα*. In these and similar verbs, the weak grade appears in the first three principal parts, but the strong grade with metathesis in the last three.

e. A rule concerning dissimilation of aspirates (Grassmann's law) plays a role in some principal parts. When successive syllables in Greek both originally had aspiration, then the usual development was that one of the two (usually the first) lost its aspiration (Units 23.8, 26.5, and 29.2). This is most obvious in reduplications like *τίθημι*, from the root *θε-*, and perfects like *πέφευγα*, from the root *φευγ-*, but it is also relevant in *τρέφω* ⟶ ἔθρεψα and in the aorist passive stem *τεθη-*, from **θεθη-* (*τίθημι*).

The verb ἔχω shows both the effects of Grassmann's law and other typical devel-

opments. The root was originally *σεχ-, with zero grade σχ-. Initial sigma before a vowel normally disappeared in Greek, replaced by the *h*-sound. But the expected root *ἑχ- does not appear in the present, because of Grassmann's law: thus the present is ἔχω. In the future, however, where the aspiration of the χ is lost in its combination with the suffix σ, the initial aspiration survives in ἕξω. The loss of the initial consonant also explains why the augmented imperfect is εἶχον (from *ἔεχον). The zero-grade root forms the strong aorist ἔσχον, and the strong grade with metathesis provides the basis for the alternative future σχήσω and the perfect ἔσχηκα. In the verb ὑπισχνέομαι (Unit 26.5), the root σχ- has iota-reduplication prefixed and nasal suffix νε added, yielding *σισχνε- ⟶ *ἰσχνε- ⟶ ἰσχνε-, by a similar sequence of changes.

f. *Phonetic assimilation* is characteristic of both the aorist passive and the perfect middle/passive principal parts. When one plosive immediately follows another, there is assimilation of voicing and aspiration. Thus in aorist passives using the suffix -θην any labial or velar plosive is aspirated, because the theta is an aspirated plosive, and a voiced plosive becomes the unvoiced aspirate, because theta is unvoiced: e.g., πραγ- ⟶ ἐπράχθην. In the perfect middle/passive, labials are fully assimilated to the mu of -μαι, whereas velars are voiced to gamma because mu is a voiced consonant: e.g., πραγ- ⟶ πέπραγμαι, δεικ- ⟶ δέδειγμαι, βλαβ- ⟶ βέβλαμμαι, λειπ- ⟶ λέλειμμαι. The same principle applies in βλάπτω, from βλαβ- (§2a.ii, above), with voiceless pi replacing voiced beta before voiceless tau.

g. Two modifications that appear in some stems of a number of verbs seem to have arisen by analogy.

i. *Extension with eta* can be observed in the development of γενη- from γέν-, as already mentioned above for γενήσομαι; for additional examples compare γεγένημαι, ἐγενήθην, μαθήσομαι (μαθ-), αἰσθήσομαι (αἰσθ-), μεμένηκα (μεν-).

ii. *Insertion of sigma* between a root and a tense suffix or personal ending is also common. This is standard in the perfect middle/passive and aorist passive of verbs in -ίζω, -άζω, and in dental stems like πείθω. Additional examples include ἀκούω ⟶ ἠκούσθην; γιγνώσκω ⟶ ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; διασκεδάννυμι ⟶ διεσκέδασμαι, διεσκεδάσθην; κελεύω ⟶ κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην; τελέω ⟶ τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην; φαίνω ⟶ πέφασμαι.

h. For further details and examples of the formation of tense stems, review Units 18.2, 19.2, 29.2, 37.2–3, and 38.1–2.

3. *Classification of Verbs.* Another way to organize one's understanding of principal parts, and to gain the ability to infer what the present may be when one meets a new verb form in reading, is to be familiar with some basic patterns, starting with the most regular ones, those for vowel verbs, and then considering the various consonant-stem types. Under each type below, the verbs are subdivided into regular (meaning all six principal parts exist and follow the pattern for that type), those with some parts lacking (but regular in the parts that do exist), and irregular (partly following the pattern, but with unpredictable variations in one or more parts). The patterns show just the endings, and of couse the third and sixth principal parts (aorist) will have augment added, and the fourth and fifth principal parts (perfect) will have reduplication.

a. Vowel verbs. Regular Pattern: *-ω, -σω, -σα, -κα, -μαι, -θην.*

   i. Regular: *θῡ́ω, κωλῡ́ω, λῡ́ω; παύω; βουλεύω, πιστεύω, πολῑτεύω*

   ii. Some parts lacking: *βασιλεύω, δουλεύω, πορεύω, στρατεύω, ὑποπτεύω, φῡ́ω*

   iii. Irregular: *ἀκούω* (fut. mid.; *-σθην* in the aor. pass.; irreg. perfect); *καίω* (parts other than the present based on *καυ-*); *κελεύω* (*-σμαι, -σθην* in perf. m./p. and aor. pass.)

b. Verbs in *-έω*. Regular pattern: *-έω, -ήσω, -ησα, -ηκα, -ημαι, -ήθην.*

   i. Regular: *ἀγνοέω, ἀδικέω, αἰτέω, ἀπορέω, ἐπιχειρέω, εὐεργετέω, κατηγορέω, κρατέω, μῑσέω, νοέω, οἰκέω, ὁμολογέω, ποιέω, πολεμέω, φιλέω, ὠφελέω*

   ii. Some parts lacking: *ἀπολογέομαι, ἀσθενέω, βοηθέω, ἐπιθῡμέω, εὐλαβέομαι, ζητέω, ἡγέομαι, νοσέω, ὀρχέομαι, πολιορκέω, σωφρονέω, φοβέω*

   iii. Irregular: *αἱρέω* (2nd aor. *εἷλον*, aor. pass. *-έθην*); also verbs in which the *-ε* of the stem is not lengthened to *η*: *ἐπαινέω* (*η* in perf. m./p.), *καλέω* (some parts from *κλη-*), *τελέω* (*-εσμαι, -έσθην* in perf. m./p. and aor. pass.)

c. Verbs in *-άω*. Regular pattern: *-άω, -ήσω, -ησα, -ηκα, -ημαι, -ήθην* or, after a stem ending in *ε, ι,* or *ρ*: *-άω, -ᾱ́σω, -ᾱσα, ᾱκα, -ᾱμαι, -ᾱ́θην.*

   i. Regular: *δαπανάω, ἐξαπατάω, ἐρωτάω, νῑκάω, ὁρμάω, τελευτάω, τῑμάω*

   ii. Regular with *ᾱ* for *η*: *αἰτιάομαι, ἐάω, πειράω*

   iii. Some parts lacking: *ἀπαντάω, ἡττάομαι, κτάομαι, χράω* and *χράομαι*

   iv. Irregular: *σῑγάω* (future middle)

d. Verbs in -*όω*. Regular pattern: -*όω*, -*ώσω*, -*ωσα*, -*ωκα*, -*ωμαι*, -*ώθην*.

i. Regular: *ἀξιόω*, *δηλόω*, *ζηλόω*

e. Verbs in -*άζω*. Regular pattern: -*άζω*, -*άσω*, -*ασα*, -*ακα*, -*ασμαι*, -*άσθην*.

i. Regular: *ἀτιμάζω*, *γυμνάζω*, *δικάζω*, *φράζω*

ii. Perfect active lacking: *παρασκευάζω*

iii. Irregular: *ἁρπάζω*, *θαυμάζω*, *σπουδάζω* (all with future middle -*άσομαι*)

f. Verbs in -*ίζω*. Regular pattern: -*ίζω*, -*ιέω*, -*ισα*, -*ικα*, -*ισμαι*, -*ίσθην*.

i. Regular: *κομίζω*, *νομίζω*

ii. Some parts lacking: *ἐλπίζω*, *ὀργίζω* and *ὀργίζομαι*

iii. Irregular: *ἀθροίζω* (future *ἀθροίσω*)

g. Labial plosive verbs. Regular pattern: -*πτω* (-*πω*, -*φω*), -*ψω*, -*ψα*, -*φα*, -*μμαι*, -*φθην* or 2nd aorist passive -*πην*, -*βην*, or -*φην*

i. Regular: *βλάπτω*, *κλέπτω*, *κόπτω*, *ῥίπτω; πέμπω*, *τρέπω; γράφω*, *τρέφω*

ii. Some parts lacking: *κρύπτω*, *σκέπτομαι*, *στρέφω*

iii. Irregular: *λείπω* (2nd aorist; no aspiration in perfect)

h. Velar plosive verbs. Regular pattern: -*ττω* (-*γω*, -*χω*, -*κω*), -*ξω*, -*ξα*, -*χα* or -*γα*, -*γμαι*, -*χθην* or -*γην*.

i. Regular: *ἀλλάττω*, *πλήττω*, *πρᾱ́ττω*, *τάττω*, *φυλάττω; συλλέγω; ἄρχω*

ii. Some parts lacking: *διώκω*, *ἥκω; διαλέγομαι*, *λέγω*, *φεύγω; ἐλέγχω*, *εὔχομαι*

iii. Irregular: *ἄγω* (2nd aorist); also (with additional present stem suffixes) *ἀφικνέομαι*, *δείκνῡμι*, *διδάσκω*, *δοκέω*, *ζεύγνῡμι*, *ῥήγνῡμι*

i. Dental plosive verbs. Regular pattern: -*θω* or -*δω*, -*σω*, -*σα*, -*κα*, -*σμαι*, -*σθην*.

i. Regular: *πείθω*

ii. Some parts lacking: *σπεύδω*, *ἥδομαι*

iii. Irregular: *σπένδω*

j. Liquid verbs. Regular pattern: -λλω, -λέω, -ιλα, -λκα, -λμαι, -λθην
or -*ίνω*, -*νέω*, -*ινα*, -*κα*, -*ιμαι* or -*σμαι*, -*νθην* or -*νην*
or -*ίρω*, -*ρέω*, -*ιρα*, -*ρκα*, -*ρμαι*, -*ρθην* or -*ρην*.

Note that the present tense suffix produces double lambda or compensatory lengthening of the vowel before rho or nu; the future has the normal vowel but

epsilon-contract conjugation without sigma; the aorist lacks a sigma but has compensatory lengthening.

i. Regular: ἀγγέλλω, (δια)φθείρω

ii. Some parts lacking: κλίνω, μένω, στέλλω

iii. Irregular: ἀποκτείνω, βάλλω (some parts from stem βλη-), κρίνω, φαίνω

4. *The Principal Parts List.* There follows here an alphabetical list of the verbs learned in all the unit vocabularies with all their principal parts, arranged in columns to facilitate study. The number preceding each verb indicates the unit in which the verb is presented; refer to that unit for definitions. Principal parts that occur only in compounds in Attic prose are preceded by a hyphen. Principal parts that are unattested in Attic prose but are found in poetry or outside Attic are shown in parentheses. A dash indicates that there is no principal part in that position in the sequence. When two possible forms are shown in one column, they are connected by "or" if they are equivalent in meaning (e.g., ἕξω or σχήσω), but by "and" if they are semantically different (e.g., transitive and intransitive alternatives, ἔστησα and ἔστην).

The online supplements offer versions of the same table rearranged by type of verb or by unit number.

Additional points to note about particular verbs are the following:

Double augmentation. A few verbs sometimes display a double augment, in which the syllabic ἐ- is lengthened to ἠ-: in classical Attic ἤμελλον from μέλλω; in late classical and postclassical Attic ἠδυνάμην, ἠδυνήθην, from δύναμαι; postclassical ἠβουλόμην, ἠβουλήθην, from βούλομαι. Another kind of double augmentation is seen in ἠνειχόμην and ἠνεσχόμην instead of ἀνειχόμην and ἀνεσχόμην from ἀνέχω, attested already in the fifth century.

ευ- *in place of* ηυ-: already in late classical times Attic Greek lost the distinction in pronunciation between these two diphthongs, and as a result verbs beginning with ευ- often have augments and reduplicated forms spelled with ευ-, such as aorist εὗρον instead of ηὗρον and perfect εὐεργέτηκα instead of ηὐεργέτηκα.

19	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγελέω	ἤγγειλα	ἤγγελκα	ἤγγελμαι	ἠγγέλθην
28	ἀγνοέω	ἀγνοήσω	ἠγνόησα	ἠγνόηκα	ἠγνόημαι	ἠγνοήθην
5	ἄγω	ἄξω	ἤγαγον	ἦχα	ἦγμαι	ἤχθην
13	ἀδικέω	ἀδικήσω	ἠδίκησα	ἠδίκηκα	ἠδίκημαι	ἠδικήθην
38	ἀθροίζω	ἀθροίσω	ἤθροισα	ἤθροικα	ἤθροισμαι	ἠθροίσθην
13	αἱρέω	αἱρήσω	εἷλον (ἑλ-)	ᾕρηκα	ᾕρημαι	ᾑρέθην
11	αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθήσομαι	ᾐσθόμην	—	ᾔσθημαι	—
16	αἰτέω	αἰτήσω	ᾔτησα	ᾔτηκα	ᾔτημαι	ᾐτήθην
34	αἰτιάομαι	αἰτιᾱ́σομαι	ᾐτιᾱσάμην	—	ᾐτίᾱμαι	ᾐτιᾱ́θην
9	ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα	—	ἠκούσθην
24	ἁλίσκομαι	ἁλώσομαι	ἑάλων or ἥλων	ἑάλωκα or ἥλωκα	—	—
41	ἁλλάττω	ἀλλάξω	ἤλλαξα	ἤλλαχα	ἤλλαγμαι	ἠλλάχθην or ἠλλάγην
28	ἁμαρτάνω	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἥμαρτον	ἡμάρτηκα	ἡμάρτημαι	ἡμαρτήθην
24	ἀναβαίνω	ἀναβήσομαι	ἀνέβην	ἀναβέβηκα	ἀναβέβαμαι	ἀνεβάθην
24	ἀναγιγνώσκω	ἀναγνώσομαι	ἀνέγνων	ἀνέγνωκα	ἀνέγνωσμαι	ἀνεγνώσθην
27	ἀναιρέω	ἀναιρήσω	ἀνεῖλον (ἀνελ-)	ἀνῄρηκα	ἀνῄρημαι	ἀνῃρέθην
30	ἀναμιμνήσκω	ἀναμνήσω	ἀνέμνησα	—	ἀναμέμνημαι	ἀνεμνήσθην
23	ἀνατίθημι	ἀναθήσω	ἀνέθηκα	ἀνατέθηκα	ἀνατέθειμαι	ἀνετέθην
28	ἀνέχω	ἀνέξω or ἀνασχήσω	ἀνέσχον	ἀνέσχηκα	—	—
34	ἀξιόω	ἀξιώσω	ἠξίωσα	ἠξίωκα	ἠξίωμαι	ἠξιώθην
16	ἀπάγω	ἀπάξω	ἀπήγαγον	ἀπῆχα	ἀπῆγμαι	ἀπήχθην
34	ἀπαντάω	ἀπαντήσομαι	ἀπήντησα	ἀπήντηκα	—	—
27	ἄπειμι (*be*)	ἀπέσομαι	—	—	—	—
23	ἄπειμι (*go*) or ἀπέρχομαι	ἄπειμι or ἀπελεύσομαι	ἀπῆλθον	ἀπελήλυθα	—	—

16	ἀπέχω	ἀφέξω or ἀποσχήσω	ἀπέσχον	—	—	—
23	ἀποδείκνῡμι	ἀποδείξω	ἀπέδειξα	ἀποδέδειχα	ἀποδέδειγμαι	ἀπεδείχθην
23	ἀποδίδωμι	ἀποδώσω	ἀπέδωκα	ἀποδέδωκα	ἀποδέδομαι	ἀπεδόθην
24	ἀποδῠ́ω	ἀποδῡ́σω	ἀπέδῡσα and ἀπέδῡν	ἀποδέδῡκα	—	—
5	ἀποθνῄσκω	ἀποθανέομαι	ἀπέθανον	τέθνηκα	—	—
33	ἀποκρῐ́νω	ἀποκρῐνέω	ἀπέκρῑνα	ἀποκέκρῐκα	ἀποκέκρῐμαι	ἀπεκρῐ́θην
11	ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτενέω	ἀπέκτεινα	ἀπέκτονα	—	—
37	ἀπόλλῡμι	ἀπολέω	ἀπώλεσα and ἀπωλόμην	ἀπολώλεκα and ἀπόλωλα	—	—
33	ἀπολογέομαι	ἀπολογήσομαι	ἀπελογησάμην	—	ἀπολελόγημαι	—
40	ἀποπλέω	ἀποπλεύσομαι or ἀποπλευσέομαι	ἀπέπλευσα	(ἀποπέπλευκα)	—	—
30	ἀπορέω	ἀπορήσω	ἠπόρησα	ἠπόρηκα	ἠπόρημαι	ἠπορήθην
26	ἁρπάζω	ἁρπάσομαι	ἥρπασα	ἥρπακα	ἥρπασμαι	ἡρπάσθην
5	ἄρχω	ἄρξω	ἦρξα	ἦρχα	ἦργμαι	ἤρχθην
40	ἀσεβέω	ἀσεβήσω	ἠσέβησα	ἠσέβηκα	ἠσέβημαι	ἠσεβήθην
34	ἀσθενέω	ἀσθενήσω	ἠσθένησα	ἠσθένηκα	—	—
34	ἀτιμάζω	ἀτιμάσω	ἠτίμασα	ἠτίμακα	ἠτίμασμαι	ἠτιμάσθην
23	ἀφίημι	ἀφήσω	ἀφῆκα	ἀφεῖκα	ἀφεῖμαι	ἀφείθην
13	ἀφικνέομαι	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφῑκόμην	—	ἀφῖγμαι	—
23	ἀφίστημι	ἀποστήσω	ἀπέστησα and ἀπέστην	ἀφέστηκα	ἀφέσταμαι	ἀπεστάθην
24	βαίνω	-βήσομαι	-ἔβην	βέβηκα	-βέβαμαι	-εβάθην
10	βάλλω	βαλέω	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἐβλήθην

30	βασιλεύω	βασιλεύσω	ἐβασίλευσα	—	—	—
9	βλάπτω	βλάψω	ἔβλαψα	βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαι	ἐβλάβην or ἐβλάφθην
34	βοηθέω	βοηθήσω	ἐβοήθησα	βεβοήθηκα	βεβοήθημαι	—
11	βουλεύω	βουλεύσω	ἐβούλευσα	βεβούλευκα	βεβούλευμαι	ἐβουλεύθην
11	βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι	—	—	βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλήθην
34	γαμέω	γαμέω	ἔγημα	γεγάμηκα	γεγάμημαι	—
34	γελάω	γελάσομαι	ἐγέλασα	—	—	ἐγελάσθην
11	γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαι	ἐγενήθην
19	γιγνώσκω	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι	ἐγνώσθην
5	γράφω	γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα	γέγραμμαι	ἐγράφην
11	γυμνάζω	γυμνάσω	ἐγύμνασα	γεγύμνακα	γεγύμνασμαι	ἐγυμνάσθην
34	δαπανάω	δαπανήσω	ἐδαπάνησα	δεδαπάνηκα	δεδαπάνημαι	ἐδαπανήθην
39	δέδοικα or δέδια	(δείσομαι)	ἔδεισα	—	—	—
23	δείκνῡμι	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	δέδειγμαι	ἐδείχθην
13	δέω	δεήσω	ἐδέησα	δεδέηκα	δεδέημαι	ἐδεήθην
13	δέομαι	δεήσομαι	—	—	—	ἐδεήθην
9	δεῖ	δεήσει	ἐδέησε	—	—	—
30	δηλόω	δηλώσω	ἐδήλωσα	δεδήλωκα	δεδήλωμαι	ἐδηλώθην
24	διαβαίνω	διαβήσομαι	διέβην	διαβέβηκα	διαβέβαμαι	διεβάθην
33	διαβάλλω	διαβαλέω	διέβαλον	διαβέβληκα	διαβέβλημαι	διεβλήθην
24	διαγιγνώσκω	διαγνώσομαι	διέγνων	διέγνωκα	διέγνωσμαι	διεγνώσθην
25	διαδίδωμι	διαδώσω	διέδωκα	διαδέδωκα	διαδέδομαι	διεδόθην
33	διαλέγομαι	διαλέξομαι	—	—	διείλεγμαι	διελέχθην or διελέγην
28	διαμένω	διαμενέω	διέμεινα	διαμεμένηκα	—	—
40	διανοέομαι	διανοήσομαι	—	—	διανενόημαι	διενοήθην
30	διασκεδάννῡμι	διασκεδάω	διεσκέδασα	—	διεσκέδασμαι	διεσκεδάσθην

28	διατελέω	διατελέω	διετέλεσα	διατετέλεκα	διατετέλεσμαι	διετελέσθην
17	διαφέρω	διοίσω	διήνεγκον or διήνεγκα	διενήνοχα	διενήνεγμαι	διηνέχθην
37	διαφθείρω	διαφθερέω	διέφθειρα	διέφθαρκα and διέφθορα	διέφθαρμαι	διεφθάρην
35	διδάσκω	διδάξω	ἐδίδαξα	δεδίδαχα	δεδίδαγμαι	ἐδιδάχθην
23	δίδωμι	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἐδόθην
11	δικάζω	δικάσω	ἐδίκασα	δεδίκακα	δεδίκασμαι	ἐδικάσθην
27	διώκω	διώξομαι or (rare) διώξω	ἐδίωξα	δεδίωχα	—	ἐδιώχθην
13	δοκέω	δόξω	ἔδοξα	—	δέδογμαι	-εδόχθην
9	δοκεῖ	δόξει	ἔδοξε	—	δέδοκται	—
31	δουλεύω	δουλεύσω	ἐδούλευσα	δεδούλευκα	—	—
25	δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	—	—	δεδύνημαι	ἐδυνήθην
24	δῦω or δύνω	-δύσω	-έδῡσα and ἔδῡν	-δέδῡκα	-δέδῠμαι	-εδύθην
34	ἐάω	ἐάσω	εἴᾱσα	εἴᾱκα	εἴᾱμαι	εἰάθην
5	ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα	—	—
10	εἰμί	ἔσομαι	—	—	—	—
23	εἶμι or ἔρχομαι	εἶμι or ἐλεύσομαι	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα	—	—
34	(εἴρομαι)	ἐρήσομαι	ἠρόμην	—	—	—
5	ἐλαύνω	ἐλάω	ἤλασα	-ελήλακα	ἐλήλαμαι	ἠλάθην
28	ἐλέγχω	ἐλέγξω	ἤλεγξα	—	ἐλήλεγμαι	ἠλέγχθην
19	ἐλπίζω	ἐλπιέω	ἤλπισα	—	—	ἠλπίσθην
35	ἐμβαίνω	ἐμβήσομαι	ἐνέβην	ἐμβέβηκα	—	—
30	ἐμπίμπλημι	ἐμπλήσω	ἐνέπλησα	ἐμπέπληκα	ἐμπέπλησμαι	ἐνεπλήσθην
27	ἐξαιτέω	ἐξαιτήσω	ἐξᾔτησα	ἐξᾔτηκα	ἐξᾔτημαι	ἐξᾐτήθην

38	ἐξαπατάω	ἐξαπατήσω	ἐξηπάτησα	ἐξηπάτηκα	ἐξηπάτημαι	ἐξηπατήθην
23	ἔξειμι (*go*) or ἐξέρχομαι	ἔξειμι or ἐξελεύσομαι	ἐξῆλθον	ἐξελήλυθα	—	—
28	ἐξελέγχω	ἐξελέγξω	ἐξήλεγξα	—	ἐξελήλεγμαι	ἐξηλέγχθην
9	ἔξεστι	ἐξέσται	—	—	—	—
41	ἔοικα	εἴξω	—	—	—	—
16	ἐπαινέω	ἐπαινέσομαι or ἐπαινέσω	ἐπῄνεσα	ἐπῄνεκα	ἐπῄνημαι	ἐπῃνέθην
28	ἐπιβουλεύω	ἐπιβουλεύσω	ἐπεβούλευσα	ἐπιβεβούλευκα	ἐπιβεβούλευμαι	ἐπεβουλεύθην
23	ἐπιδείκνῡμι	ἐπιδείξω	ἐπέδειξα	ἐπιδέδειχα	ἐπιδέδειγμαι	ἐπεδείχθην
16	ἐπιθῡμέω	ἐπιθῡμήσω	ἐπεθῡμησα	ἐπιτεθῡμηκα	—	—
33	ἐπιλανθάνομαι	ἐπιλήσομαι	ἐπελαθόμην	—	ἐπιλέλησμαι	—
38	ἐπιμέλομαι or ἐπιμελέομαι	ἐπιμελήσομαι	—	—	ἐπιμεμέλημαι	ἐπεμελήθην
28	ἐπίσταμαι	ἐπιστήσομαι	—	—	—	ἠπιστήθην
41	ἐπιστέλλω	ἐπιστελέω	ἐπέστειλα	ἐπέσταλκα	ἐπεσταλμαι	ἐπεστάλην
23	ἐπιτίθημι	ἐπιθήσω	ἐπέθηκα	ἐπιτέθηκα	ἐπιτέθειμαι	ἐπετέθην
5	ἐπιτρέπω	ἐπιτρέψω	ἐπέτρεψα	(ἐπιτέτροφα or ἐπιτέτραφα)	ἐπιτέτραμμαι	ἐπετρέφθην or ἐπετράπην
39	ἐπιχειρέω	ἐπιχειρήσω	ἐπεχείρησα	ἐπικεχείρηκα	ἐπικεχείρημαι	ἐπεχειρήθην
34	ἐράω	ἐρασθήσομαι	—	—	—	ἠράσθην
40	ἐργάζομαι	ἐργάσομαι	ἠργασάμην	—	εἴργασμαι	ἠργάσθην
19	—	ἐρέω	εἶπον (εἰπ-)	εἴρηκα	εἴρημαι	ἐρρήθην
11	ἔρχομαι	ἐλεύσομαι	ἦλθον (ἐλθ-)	ἐλήλυθα	—	—
34	ἐρωτάω	ἐρωτήσω	ἠρώτησα	ἠρώτηκα	ἠρώτημαι	ἠρωτήθην
26	ἐσθίω	ἔδομαι	ἔφαγον	ἐδήδοκα	-εδήδεσμαι	ἠδέσθην

34	εὐεργετέω	εὐεργετήσω	ηὐεργέτησα	ηὐεργέτηκα	ηὐεργέτημαι	ηὐεργετήθην
38	εὐλαβέομαι	εὐλαβήσομαι	—	—	—	ηὐλαβήθην
10	εὑρίσκω	εὑρήσω	ηὗρον	ηὕρηκα	ηὕρημαι	ηὑρέθην
40	εὐσεβέω	(εὐσεβήσω)	(εὐσέβησα)	(εὐσέβηκα)	—	(εὐσεβήθην)
17	εὔχομαι	εὔξομαι	ηὐξάμην	—	ηὖγμαι	—
23	ἐφίημι	ἐφήσω	ἐφῆκα	ἐφεῖκα	ἐφεῖμαι	ἐφείθην
23	ἐφίστημι	ἐπιστήσω	ἐπέστησα and ἐπέστην	ἐφέστηκα	ἐφέσταμαι	ἐπεστάθην
5	ἔχω (imperf. εἶχον)	ἕξω or σχήσω	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα	-έσχημαι	(ἐσχέθην)
23	ζεύγνῡμι	ζεύξω	ἔζευξα	—	ἔζευγμαι	ἐζύγην or ἐζεύχθην
30	ζηλόω	ζηλώσω	ἐζήλωσα	ἐζήλωκα	ἐζήλωμαι	ἐζηλώθην
16	ζητέω	ζητήσω	ἐζήτησα	ἐζήτηκα	(ἐζήτημαι)	ἐζητήθην
34	ζῶ	ζήσω	(ἔζησα)	—	—	—
16	ἡγέομαι	ἡγήσομαι	ἡγησάμην	—	ἧγημαι	-ηγήθην
28	ἥδομαι	ἡσθήσομαι	—	—	—	ἥσθην
35	ἥκω	ἥξω	—	—	—	—
32	ἡττάομαι	ἡττήσομαι (rare)	—	—	ἥττημαι	ἡττήθην
35	θαυμάζω	θαυμάσομαι	ἐθαύμασα	τεθαύμακα	τεθαύμασμαι	ἐθαυμάσθην
38	θῡ́ω	θῡ́σω	ἔθῡσα	τέθῠκα	τέθῠμαι	ἐτῠ́θην
23	ἵημι	ἥσω	-ἧκα	-εἷκα	-εἷμαι	-εἵθην
23	ἵστημι	στήσω	ἔστησα and ἔστην	ἕστηκα	ἕσταμαι	ἐστάθην
23	καθίστημι	καταστήσω	κατέστησα and κατέστην	καθέστηκα	καθέσταμαι	κατεστάθην
26	καίω or κᾰ́ω	καύσω	ἔκαυσα	-κέκαυκα	κέκαυμαι	ἐκαύθην
18	καλέω	καλέω	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήθην
24	καταβαίνω	καταβήσομαι	κατέβην	καταβέβηκα	—	—

24	καταδῠ́ω	καταδῠ́σω	κατέδῡσα and κατέδῡν	καταδέδῡκα	—	—
33	καταλείπω	καταλείψω	κατέλιπον	καταλέλοιπα	καταλέλειμμαι	κατελείφθην
23	κατατίθημι	καταθήσω	κατέθηκα	κατατέθηκα	κατατέθειμαι	κατετέθην
17	κατηγορέω	κατηγορήσω	κατηγόρησα	κατηγόρηκα	κατηγόρημαι	κατηγορήθην
9	κελεύω	κελεύσω	ἐκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι	ἐκελεύσθην
35	κλέπτω	κλέψω	ἔκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	ἐκλάπην
38	κλῑ́νω	κλῑνέω	ἔκλῑνα	—	κέκλῐμαι	ἐκλῐ́θην or -εκλῐ́νην
38	κομίζω	κομιέω	ἐκόμισα	κεκόμικα	κεκόμισμαι	ἐκομίσθην
11	κόπτω	κόψω	ἔκοψα	-κέκοφα	κέκομμαι	-εκόπην
13	κρατέω	κρατήσω	ἐκράτησα	κεκράτηκα	κεκράτημαι	ἐκρατήθην
26	κρῑ́νω	κρῐνέω	ἔκρῑνα	κέκρῐκα	κέκρῐμαι	ἐκρῐ́θην
17	κρύπτω	κρύψω	ἔκρυψα	—	κέκρυμμαι	ἐκρύφθην
38	κτάομαι	κτήσομαι	ἐκτησάμην	—	κέκτημαι	ἐκτήθην
16	κωλῡ́ω	κωλῡ́σω	ἐκώλῡσα	κεκώλῡκα	κεκώλῡμαι	ἐκωλῡ́θην
5	λαμβάνω	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα	εἴλημμαι	ἐλήφθην
28	λανθάνω	λήσω	ἔλαθον	λέληθα	-λέλησμαι	—
5	λέγω	λέξω	ἔλεξα	—	λέλεγμαι	ἐλέχθην
5	λείπω	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι	ἐλείφθην
5	λῡ́ω	λῡ́σω	ἔλῡσα	λέλῠκα	λέλῠμαι	ἐλῠ́θην
18	μανθάνω	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα	—	—
11	μάχομαι	μαχέομαι	ἐμαχεσάμην	—	μεμάχημαι	—
18	μέλλω	μελλήσω	ἐμέλλησα	—	—	—
38	μέλω	μελήσω	ἐμέλησα	μεμέληκα	—	—
38	μέλει	μελήσει	ἐμέλησε	μεμέληκε	—	—
5	μένω	μενέω	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα	—	—
23	μεταδίδωμι	μεταδώσω	μετέδωκα	μεταδέδωκα	μεταδέδομαι	μετεδόθην

27	μετέχω	μεθέξω or μετασχήσω	μετέσχον	μετέσχηκα	—	—
30	μιμνῄσκω or μιμνήσκω	μνήσω	ἔμνησα	—	μέμνημαι	ἐμνήσθην
34	μῑσέω	μῑσήσω	ἐμῑ́σησα	μεμῑ́σηκα	μεμῑ́σημαι	ἐμῑσήθην
30	νῑκάω	νῑκήσω	ἐνῑ́κησα	νενῑ́κηκα	νενῑ́κημαι	ἐνῑκήθην
40	νοέω	νοήσω	ἐνόησα	νενόηκα	νενόημαι	ἐνοήθην
18	νομίζω	νομιέω	ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι	ἐνομίσθην
13	νοσέω	νοσήσω	ἐνόσησα	νενόσηκα	—	—
28	οἶδα	εἴσομαι	—	—	—	—
13	οἰκέω	οἰκήσω	ᾤκησα	ᾤκηκα	ᾤκημαι	ᾠκήθην
11	οἴομαι or οἶμαι	οἰήσομαι	—	—	—	ᾠήθην
37	ὄμνῡμι	ὀμέομαι	ὤμοσα	ὀμώμοκα	ὀμώμομαι or ὀμώμοσμαι	ὠμόθην or ὠμόσθην
33	ὁμολογέω	ὁμολογήσω	ὡμολόγησα	ὡμολόγηκα	ὡμολόγημαι	ὡμολογήθην
19	ὁράω	ὄψομαι	εἶδον (ἰδ-)	ἑώρᾱκα or ἑόρᾱκα	ἑώρᾱμαι or ὦμμαι	ὤφθην
28	ὀργίζω	—	ὤργισα	—	—	—
28	ὀργίζομαι	ὀργιέομαι	—	—	ὤργισμαι	ὠργίσθην
34	ὁρμάω	ὁρμήσω	ὥρμησα	ὥρμηκα	ὥρμημαι	ὡρμήθην
27	ὀρχέομαι	ὀρχήσομαι	ὠρχησάμην	—	—	—
34	ὀφείλω	ὀφειλήσω	ὠφείλησα and ὤφελον	ὠφείληκα	—	ὠφειλήθην
24	παραβαίνω	παραβήσομαι	παρέβην	παραβέβηκα	παραβέβαμαι	παρεβάθην
16	παράγω	παράξω	παρήγαγον	παρῆχα	παρῆγμαι	παρήχθην
23	παραδίδωμι	παραδώσω	παρέδωκα	παραδέδωκα	παραδέδομαι	παρεδόθην
33	παραινέω	παραινέσω	παρῄνεσα	παρῄνεκα	παρῄνημαι	παρῃνέθην

11	παρακελεύομαι	παρακελεύσομαι	παρεκελευσάμην	—	παρακεκέλευσμαι	—
11	παρασκευάζω	παρασκευάσω	παρεσκεύασα	—	παρεσκεύασμαι	παρεσκευάσθην
27	πάρειμι (*be*)	παρέσομαι	—	—	—	—
16	παρέχω	παρέξω or παρασχήσω	παρέσχον	παρέσχηκα	—	—
10	πάσχω	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα	—	—
28	παύω	παύσω	ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι	ἐπαύθην
5	πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα and πέποιθα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην
39	πειράω	πειρᾰ́σω	ἐπείρᾱσα	πεπείρᾱκα	πεπείρᾱμαι	ἐπειρᾰ́θην
5	πέμπω	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα	πέπομφα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην
28	περιοράω	περιόψομαι	περιεῖδον	περιεώρᾱκα	περιῶμμαι or περιεώρᾱμαι	περιώφθην
26	πῑ́νω	πῐ́ομαι or πῐ́εομαι	ἔπῐον	πέπωκα	-πέπομαι	-επόθην
18	πίπτω	πεσέομαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα	—	—
31	πιστεύω	πιστεύσω	ἐπίστευσα	πεπίστευκα	πεπίστευμαι	ἐπιστεύθην
40	πλέω	πλεύσομαι or πλευσέομαι	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα	πέπλευσμαι	—
17	-πλήττω	-πλήξω	-έπληξα	πέπληγα	πέπληγμαι	ἐπλήγην or -επλάγην
13	ποιέω	ποιήσω	ἐποίησα	πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	ἐποιήθην
27	πολεμέω	πολεμήσω	ἐπολέμησα	πεπολέμηκα	πεπολέμημαι	ἐπολεμήθην
34	πολιορκέω	πολιορκήσω	ἐπολιόρκησα	—	-πεπολιόρκημαι	ἐπολιορκήθην
11	πολῑτεύω	πολῑτεύσω	ἐπολῑ́τευσα	πεπολῑ́τευκα	πεπολῑ́τευμαι	ἐπολῑτεύθην
35	πορεύω	πορεύσω	ἐπόρευσα	—	πεπόρευμαι	ἐπορεύθην
10	πρᾰ́ττω	πρᾰ́ξω	ἔπρᾱξα	πέπρᾱγα or πέπρᾱχα	πέπρᾱγμαι	ἐπρᾰ́χθην

9	πρέπει	—	—	—	—	—
23	προδίδωμι	προδώσω	προέδωκα	προδέδωκα	προδέδομαι	προεδόθην
40	προσέχω	προσέξω	προσέσχον	προσέσχηκα	—	—
39	προσήκω	προσήξω	—	—	—	—
23	προσίημι	προσήσω	προσῆκα	προσεῖκα	προσεῖμαι	προσείθην
11	πυνθάνομαι	πεύσομαι	ἐπυθόμην	—	πέπυσμαι	—
40	ῥέω	ῥυήσομαι	—	ἐρρύηκα	—	ἐρρύην
23	ῥήγνῡμι	ῥήξω	ἔρρηξα	-έρρωγα	—	ἐρράγην
37	ῥῑ́πτω	ῥῑ́ψω	ἔρρῑψα	ἔρρῑφα	ἔρρῑμμαι	ἐρρῑ́φθην or ἐρρῑ́φην
32	σῑγάω	σῑγήσομαι	ἐσῑ́γησα	σεσῑ́γηκα	σεσῑ́γημαι	ἐσῑγήθην
38	σκέπτομαι	σκέψομαι	ἐσκεψάμην	—	ἔσκεμμαι	—
38	σκοπέω or σκοπέομαι	—	—	—	—	—
11	σπένδω	σπείσω	ἔσπεισα	—	ἔσπεισμαι	—
37	σπεύδω	σπεύσω	ἔσπευσα	—	—	—
37	σπουδάζω	σπουδάσομαι	ἐσπούδασα	ἐσπούδακα	ἐσπούδασμαι	ἐσπουδάσθην
41	στέλλω	(στελέω)	ἔστειλα	-έσταλκα	ἔσταλμαι	ἐστάλην
31	στρατεύω	στρατεύσω	ἐστράτευσα	ἐστράτευκα	ἐστράτευμαι	—
26	στρέφω	στρέψω	ἔστρεψα	—	ἔστραμμαι	ἐστρέφθην or ἐστράφην
33	συγγιγνώσκω	συγγνώσομαι	συνέγνων	συνέγνωκα	συνέγνωσμαι	συνεγνώσθην
39	συλλέγω	συλλέξω	συνέλεξα	συνείλοχα	συνείλεγμαι	συνελέγην or συνελέχθην
24	συμβαίνω	συμβήσομαι	συνέβην	συμβέβηκα	συμβέβαμαι	συνεβάθην
33	συμβουλεύω	συμβουλεύσω	συνεβούλευσα	συμβεβούλευκα	συμβεβούλευμαι	συνεβουλεύθην

33	*συμφέρω*	*συνοίσω*	*συνήνεγκον* or *συνήνεγκα*	*συνενήνοχα*	*συνενήνεγμαι*	*συνηνέχθην*
23	*συντίθημι*	*συνθήσω*	*συνέθηκα*	*συντέθηκα*	*συντέθειμαι*	*συνετέθην*
39	*σῴζω*	*σώσω* (*σῴσω*)	*ἔσωσα* (*ἔσῳσα*)	*σέσωκα*	*σέσωμαι* (*σέσῳσμαι*)	*ἐσώθην*
34	*σωφρονέω*	*σωφρονήσω*	*ἐσωφρόνησα*	*σεσωφρόνηκα*	*σεσωφρόνημαι*	—
9	*τάττω*	*τάξω*	*ἔταξα*	*τέταχα*	*τέταγμαι*	*ἐτάχθην*
30	*τελευτάω*	*τελευτήσω*	*ἐτελεύτησα*	*τετελεύτηκα*	*τετελεύτημαι*	*ἐτελευτήθην*
34	*τελέω*	*τελέω* (*τελέσω*)	*ἐτέλεσα*	*τετέλεκα*	*τετέλεσμαι*	*ἐτελέσθην*
26	*τέμνω*	*τεμέω*	*ἔτεμον* (*ἔταμον*)	*-τέτμηκα*	*τέτμημαι*	*ἐτμήθην*
23	*τίθημι*	*θήσω*	*ἔθηκα*	*τέθηκα*	*τέθειμαι*	*ἐτέθην*
40	*τίκτω*	*τέξομαι*	*ἔτεκον* (*ἔτεξα*)	*τέτοκα*	(*τέτεγμαι*)	(*ἐτέχθην*)
30	*τῑμάω*	*τῑμήσω*	*ἐτῑ́μησα*	*τετῑ́μηκα*	*τετῑ́μημαι*	*ἐτῑμήθην*
16	*τρέπω*	*τρέψω*	*ἔτρεψα* or *ἔτραπον*	*τέτροφα*	*τέτραμμαι*	*ἐτρέφθην* or *ἐτράπην*
26	*τρέφω*	*θρέψω*	*ἔθρεψα*	*τέτροφα*	*τέθραμμαι*	*ἐτράφην* (*ἐτρέφθην*)
35	*τρέχω*	*δραμέομαι* (*θρέξομαι*)	*ἔδραμον*	*-δεδράμηκα*	*-δεδράμημαι*	—
28	*τυγχάνω*	*τεύξομαι*	*ἔτυχον*	*τετύχηκα*	—	—
33	*ὑπακούω*	*ὑπακούσομαι*	*ὑπήκουσα*	*ὑπακήκοα*	—	*ὑπηκούσθην*
26	*ὑπισχνέομαι*	*ὑποσχήσομαι*	*ὑπεσχόμην*	—	*ὑπέσχημαι*	—
33	*ὑπολαμβάνω*	*ὑπολήψομαι*	*ὑπέλαβον*	*ὑπείληφα*	*ὑπείλημμαι*	*ὑπελήφθην*
33	*ὑπομένω*	*ὑπομενέω*	*ὑπέμεινα*	*ὑπομεμένηκα*	—	—
30	*ὑπομιμνήσκω*	*ὑπομνήσω*	*ὑπέμνησα*	—	*ὑπομέμνημαι*	*ὑπεμνήσθην*
39	*ὑποπτεύω*	*ὑποπτεύσω*	*ὑπώπτευσα*	—	—	*ὑπωπτεύθην*
29	*φαίνω*	*φανέω*	*ἔφηνα*	*πέφηνα*	*πέφασμαι*	*ἐφάνην* (*ἐφάνθην*)

5	φέρω	οἴσω	ἤνεγκον or ἤνεγκα (ἐνεγκ-)	ἐνήνοχα	ἐνήνεγμαι	ἠνέχθην
5	φεύγω	φεύξομαι or φευξέομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα	—	—
20	φημί	φήσω	ἔφησα	—	—	—
28	φθάνω	φθήσομαι	ἔφθασα or ἔφθην	—	—	—
13	φιλέω	φιλήσω	ἐφίλησα	πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι	ἐφιλήθην
13	φοβέω	φοβήσω	ἐφόβησα	—	πεφόβημαι	ἐφοβήθην
39	φράζω	φράσω	ἔφρασα	πέφρακα	πέφρασμαι	ἐφράσθην
16	φυλάττω	φυλάξω	ἐφύλαξα	πεφύλαχα	πεφύλαγμαι	ἐφυλάχθην
40	φῦω or φύω	φῦσω	ἔφῡσα and ἔφῡν	πέφῡκα	—	—
40	χαίρω	χαιρήσω	—	κεχάρηκα	—	ἐχάρην
31	χράω	χρήσω	ἔχρησα	—	—	ἐχρήσθην
31	χράομαι	χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην	—	κέχρημαι	ἐχρήσθην
9	χρή	χρῄσται	—	—	—	—
13	ὠφελέω	ὠφελήσω	ὠφέλησα	ὠφέληκα	ὠφέλημαι	ὠφελήθην

APPENDIX C

Paradigms

The cases in all noun, adjective, and participle paradigms will be in the order of the first paradigm, and the markings of number and case will not be repeated. For verbs the order is always first, second, and third person singular; second and third person dual; and first, second, and third person plural.

NOUNS

O-DECLENSION (UNIT 3)

		masc./fem.	*neuter*
sing.	*nom.*	ἄνθρωποϛ	ἔργον
	gen.	ἀνθρώπου	ἔργου
	dat.	ἀνθρώπῳ	ἔργῳ
	acc.	ἄνθρωπον	ἔργον
	voc.	ἄνθρωπε	ἔργον
dual	*n. a. v.*	ἀνθρώπω	ἔργω
	g. d.	ἀνθρώποιν	ἔργοιν
plur.	*nom. voc.*	ἄνθρωποι	ἔργᾰ
	gen.	ἀνθρώπων	ἔργων
	dat.	ἀνθρώποιϛ	ἔργοιϛ
	acc.	ἀνθρώπουϛ	ἔργᾰ

A-DECLENSION (UNITS 4 AND 6)

long-vowel fem.		*short-vowel fem.*		*masc.*	
χώρᾱ	γνώμη	ὑγίειᾰ	θάλαττᾰ	νεανίᾱς	στρατιώτης
χώρᾱς	γνώμης	ὑγιείᾱς	θαλάττης	νεανίου	στρατιώτου
χώρᾳ	γνώμῃ	ὑγιείᾳ	θαλάττῃ	νεανίᾳ	στρατιώτῃ
χώρᾱν	γνώμην	ὑγίειᾰν	θάλαττᾰν	νεανίᾱν	στρατιώτην
χώρᾱ	γνώμη	ὑγίειᾰ	θάλαττᾰ	νεανίᾱ	στρατιῶτᾰ
χώρᾱ	γνώμᾱ	ὑγιείᾱ	θαλάττᾱ	νεανίᾱ	στρατιώτᾱ
χώραιν	γνώμαιν	ὑγιείαιν	θαλάτταιν	νεανίαιν	στρατιώταιν
χῶραι	γνῶμαι	ὑγίειαι	θάλατται	νεανίαι	στρατιῶται
χωρῶν	γνωμῶν	ὑγιειῶν	θαλαττῶν	νεανιῶν	στρατιωτῶν
χώραις	γνώμαις	ὑγιείαις	θαλάτταις	νεανίαις	στρατιώταις
χώρᾱς	γνώμᾱς	ὑγιείᾱς	θαλάττᾱς	νεανίᾱς	στρατιώτᾱς

CONSONANT DECLENSION (UNITS 14, 15, AND 21)

plosive stems (*Unit 14*)				
κλώψ	φύλαξ	χάρις	ἀσπίς	φυγάς
κλωπός	φύλακος	χάριτος	ἀσπίδος	φυγάδος
κλωπί	φύλακι	χάριτι	ἀσπίδι	φυγάδι
κλῶπᾰ	φύλακᾰ	χάριν	ἀσπίδᾰ	φυγάδᾰ
κλώψ	φύλαξ	χάρι	ἀσπί	φυγάς
κλῶπε	φύλακε	χάριτε	ἀσπίδε	φυγάδε
κλωποῖν	φυλάκοιν	χαρίτοιν	ἀσπίδοιν	φυγάδοιν
κλῶπες	φύλακες	χάριτες	ἀσπίδες	φυγάδες
κλωπῶν	φυλάκων	χαρίτων	ἀσπίδων	φυγάδων
κλωψί(ν)	φύλαξι(ν)	χάρισι(ν)	ἀσπίσι(ν)	φυγάσι(ν)
κλῶπᾰς	φύλακᾰς	χάριτᾰς	ἀσπίδᾰς	φυγάδᾰς

ντ-stems (*Unit 14*)			*neuter τ-stems* (*Unit 14*)	
γέρων	γίγᾱς	ὀδούς	πρᾶγμα	τέρας
γέροντος	γίγαντος	ὀδόντος	πράγματος	τέρατος
γέροντι	γίγαντι	ὀδόντι	πράγματι	τέρατι
γέροντᾰ	γίγαντᾰ	ὀδόντᾰ	πρᾶγμα	τέρας
γέρον	γίγᾰν	ὀδούς	πρᾶγμα	τέρας
γέροντε	γίγαντε	ὀδόντε	πράγματε	τέρατε
γερόντοιν	γιγάντοιν	ὀδόντοιν	πραγμάτοιν	τεράτοιν
γέροντες	γίγαντες	ὀδόντες	πράγματα	τέρατα
γερόντων	γιγάντων	ὀδόντων	πραγμάτων	τεράτων
γέρουσι(ν)	γίγᾱσι(ν)	ὀδοῦσι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)	τέρασι(ν)
γέροντᾰς	γίγαντᾰς	ὀδόντᾰς	πράγματα	τέρατα

liquid and nasal stems (*Unit 15*)			
ῥήτωρ	δαίμων	ἀγών	ἅλς
ῥήτορος	δαίμονος	ἀγῶνος	ἁλός
ῥήτορι	δαίμονι	ἀγῶνι	ἁλί
ῥήτορᾰ	δαίμονᾰ	ἀγῶνᾰ	ἅλᾰ
ῥῆτορ	δαῖμον	ἀγών	—
ῥήτορε	δαίμονε	ἀγῶνε	ἅλε
ῥητόροιν	δαιμόνοιν	ἀγώνοιν	ἁλοῖν
ῥήτορες	δαίμονες	ἀγῶνες	ἅλες
ῥητόρων	δαιμόνων	ἀγώνων	ἁλῶν
ῥήτορσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	ἀγῶσι(ν)	ἁλσί(ν)
ῥήτορᾰς	δαίμονᾰς	ἀγῶνᾰς	ἅλᾰς

irregular ρ-stems (*Unit 15*)

πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
πατέρᾰ	μητέρᾰ	θυγατέρᾰ	ἄνδρᾰ
πάτερ	μῆτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ
πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγατέρε	ἄνδρε
πατέροιν	μητέροιν	θυγατέροιν	ἀνδροῖν
πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	ἄνδρες
πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	θυγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
πατέρᾰς	μητέρᾰς	θυγατέρᾰς	ἄνδρᾰς

σ-stems (*Unit 15*)

Σωκράτης	γένος	γέρας
Σωκράτους	γένους	γέρως
Σωκράτει	γένει	γέρᾳ
Σωκράτη	γένος	γέρας
Σώκρατες	γένος	γέρας
Σωκράτει	γένει	γέρᾱ
Σωκράτοιν	γενοῖν	γερᾷν
Σωκράτεις	γένη	γέρᾱ
Σωκρατῶν	γενῶν	γερῶν
Σωκράτεσι(ν)	γένεσι(ν)	γέρασι(ν)
Σωκράτεις	γένη	γέρᾱ

stems in ι or υ (*Unit 21*)

πόλις	πῆχυς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύς or -ῦς
πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος
πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει	ἰχθύϊ
πόλιν	πῆχυν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύν
πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
πόλει	πήχει	ἄστει	ἰχθύε
πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἀστέοιν	ἰχθύοιν
πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη	ἰχθύες
πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων	ἰχθύων
πόλεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)	ἰχθύσι(ν)
πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη	ἰχθῦς

stems in ευ, αυ, ου (*Unit 21*)

ἱππεύς	γραῦς	ναῦς	βοῦς
ἱππέως	γρᾱός	νεώς	βοός
ἱππεῖ	γρᾴ	νηΐ́	βοΐ́
ἱππέᾱ	γραῦν	ναῦν	βοῦν
ἱππεῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ	βοῦ
ἱππῆ	γρᾶϵ	νῆϵ	βόϵ
ἱππέοιν	γρᾱοῖν	νεοῖν	βοοῖν
ἱππῆς or -εῖς	γρᾶϵς	νῆϵς	βόϵς
ἱππέων	γρᾱῶν	νεῶν	βοῶν
ἱππεῦσι(ν)	γραυσί(ν)	ναυσί(ν)	βουσί(ν)
ἱππέᾱς	γραῦς	ναῦς	βοῦς

irregular nouns (*Unit 21*)

γυνή	χείρ	υἱός or ὑός
γυναικός	χειρός	υἱέος or ὑέος
γυναικί	χειρί	υἱεῖ or ὑεῖ
γυναῖκα	χεῖρα	—
γύναι	χείρ	—
γυναῖκϵ	χεῖρϵ	υἱεῖ or ὑεῖ
γυναικοῖν	χεροῖν	υἱοῖν or ὑοῖν
γυναῖκϵς	χεῖρϵς	υἱεῖς or ὑεῖς
γυναικῶν	χειρῶν	υἱέων or ὑέων
γυναιξί(ν)	χερσί(ν)	υἱέσι(ν) or ὑέσι(ν)
γυναῖκας	χεῖρας	υἱεῖς or ὑεῖς

NOUNS WITH CONTRACTION

a-declension (*Unit 38*)				*o-declension* (*Unit 40*)		
γῆ	συκῆ	μνᾶ	Ἑρμῆς	νοῦς	περίπλους	κανοῦν
γῆς	συκῆς	μνᾶς	Ἑρμοῦ	νοῦ	περίπλου	κανοῦ
γῇ	συκῇ	μνᾷ	Ἑρμῇ	νῷ	περίπλῳ	κανῷ
γῆν	συκῆν	μνᾶν	Ἑρμῆν	νοῦν	περίπλουν	κανοῦν
γῆ	συκῆ	μνᾶ	Ἑρμῆ	νοῦ	περίπλου	κανοῦν
	συκᾶ	μνᾶ	Ἑρμᾶ	νώ	περίπλω	κανώ
	συκαῖν	μναῖν	Ἑρμαῖν	νοῖν	περίπλοιν	κανοῖν
	συκαῖ	μναῖ	Ἑρμαῖ	νοῖ	περίπλοι	κανᾶ
	συκῶν	μνῶν	Ἑρμῶν	νῶν	περίπλων	κανῶν
	συκαῖς	μναῖς	Ἑρμαῖς	νοῖς	περίπλοις	κανοῖς
	συκᾶς	μνᾶς	Ἑρμᾶς	νοῦς	περίπλους	κανᾶ

ATTIC DECLENSION AND NOUNS IN -ως (UNIT 42)

Attic declension				*nouns in -ως*		
νεώς	λεώς	ἔως	λαγώς	αἰδώς	ἥρως	
νεώ	λεώ	ἔω	λαγώ	αἰδοῦς	ἥρωος	or ἥρω
νεῷ	λεῷ	ἔῳ	λαγῷ	αἰδοῖ	ἥρωϊ	or ἥρῳ
νεών	λεών	ἕω	λαγών or λαγώ	αἰδῶ	ἥρωᾰ	or ἥρω
νεώ	—	—	λαγώ	—	ἥρωε	
νεῷν	—	—	λαγῷν	—	ἡρώοιν	
νεῷ	λεῷ	—	λαγῷ	—	ἥρωες	or ἥρως
νεών	λεών	—	λαγών	—	ἡρώων	
νεῷς	λεῷς	—	λαγῷς	—	ἥρωσι(ν)	
νεώς	λεώς	—	λαγώς	—	ἥρωᾰς	or ἥρως

ADJECTIVES

VOWEL-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES WITH THREE ENDINGS (UNIT 7)

with fem. in -ᾱ			*with fem. in -η*		
masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*	*masc.*	*fem.*	*neuter*
ἄξιος	ἀξίᾱ	ἄξιον	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
ἀξίου	ἀξίᾱς	ἀξίου	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
ἄξιον	ἀξίᾱν	ἄξιον	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
ἄξιε	ἀξίᾱ	ἄξιον	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
ἀξίω	ἀξίᾱ	ἀξίω	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ
ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξιᾰ	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
ἀξίους	ἀξίᾱς	ἄξιᾰ	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά

VOWEL-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES WITH TWO ENDINGS (UNIT 9)

CONSONANT-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES WITH TWO ENDINGS (UNIT 22)

masc./fem.	*neuter*	*masc./fem.*	*neuter*	*masc./fem.*	*neuter*
ἄδικος	ἄδικον	ἀληθής	ἀληθές	σώφρων	σῶφρον
ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς	σώφρονος	σώφρονος
ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ	σώφρονι	σώφρονι
ἄδικον	ἄδικον	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές	σώφρονᾰ	σῶφρον
ἄδικε	ἄδικον	ἀληθές	ἀληθές	σῶφρον	σῶφρον
ἀδίκω	ἀδίκω	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ	σώφρονε	σώφρονε
ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν	ἀληθοῖν	ἀληθοῖν	σωφρόνοιν	σωφρόνοιν
ἄδικοι	ἄδικᾰ	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ	σώφρονες	σώφρονᾰ
ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων	ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶν	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνων
ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)
ἀδίκους	ἄδικᾰ	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ	σώφρονᾰς	σώφρονᾰ

CONSONANT-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES WITH THREE ENDINGS (UNIT 22)

stems in υ			*stems in ν*		
masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*	*masc.*	*fem.*	*neuter*
ἡδύς	ἡδεῖᾰ	ἡδύ	μέλας	μέλαινᾰ	μέλαν
ἡδέος	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ	ἡδεῖ	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
ἡδύν	ἡδεῖᾰν	ἡδύ	μέλανᾰ	μέλαινᾰν	μέλαν
ἡδύ	ἡδεῖᾰ	ἡδύ	μέλαν	μέλαινᾰ	μέλαν
ἡδέε	ἡδείᾱ	ἡδέε	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε
ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν
ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανᾰ́
ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι(ν)	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)
ἡδεῖς	ἡδείας	ἡδέα	μέλανᾰ́ς	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανᾰ́

stems in ντ

masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*	*masc.*	*fem.*	*neuter*
χαρίεις	χαρίεσσᾰ	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσᾰ	πᾶν
χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
χαρίεντᾰ́	χαρίεσσᾰ́ν	χαρίεν	πάντᾰ́	πᾶσᾰ́ν	πᾶν
χαρίεν	χαρίεσσᾰ́	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσᾰ́	πᾶν
χαρίεντε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντε			
χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν			
χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντᾰ́	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντᾰ́
χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
χαρίεσι(ν)	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
χαρίεντᾰ́ς	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντᾰ́	πάντᾰ́ς	πάσᾱς	πάντᾰ́

VOWEL-DECLENSION ADJECTIVES WITH CONTRACTION (UNIT 42)

masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*
χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν
χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ
χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ
χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν
χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ
χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν
χρυσοί	χρυσαί	χρυσᾶ
χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς
χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ

masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*	*masc./fem.*	*neuter*
ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν	ἐῦνους	ἐῦνουν
ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ	ἐῦνου	ἐῦνου
ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ	ἐῦνῳ	ἐῦνῳ
ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν	ἐῦνουν	ἐῦνουν
ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρώ	ἐῦνω	ἐῦνω
ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυροῖν	ἐῦνοιν	ἐῦνοιν
ἀργυροί	ἀργυραί	ἀργυρᾶ	ἐῦνοι	ἐῦνοᾰ̈
ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἐῦνων	ἐῦνων
ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς	ἐῦνοις	ἐῦνοις
ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἐῦνους	ἐῦνοᾰ̈

ADJECTIVES WITH ATTIC DECLENSION (UNIT 42)

masc./fem.	*neuter*	*masc.*	*fem.*	*neuter*
ἵλεως	ἵλεων	πλέως	πλέᾱ	πλέων
ἵλεω	ἵλεω	πλέω	πλέᾱς	πλέω
ἵλεῳ	ἵλεῳ	πλέῳ	πλέᾳ	πλέῳ
ἵλεων	ἵλεων	πλέων	πλέᾱν	πλέων
ἵλεω	ἵλεω	πλέω	πλέᾱ	πλέω
ἵλεῳν	ἵλεῳν	πλέῳν	πλέαιν	πλέῳν
ἵλεῳ	ἵλεᾰ	πλέῳ	πλέαι	πλέᾰ
ἵλεων	ἵλεων	πλέων	πλέων	πλέων
ἵλεῳς	ἵλεῳς	πλέῳς	πλέαις	πλέῳς
ἵλεως	ἵλεᾰ	πλέως	πλέᾱς	πλέᾰ

PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES

ARTICLE (UNIT 4)

masc.	*fem.*		*neut.*
ὁ	ἡ		τό
τοῦ	τῆς		τοῦ
τῷ	τῇ		τῷ
τόν	τήν		τό
τώ	τώ	(or τᾱ́)	τώ
τοῖν	τοῖν	(or ταῖν)	τοῖν
οἱ	αἱ		τά
τῶν	τῶν		τῶν
τοῖς	ταῖς		τοῖς
τούς	τάς		τά

PERSONAL PRONOUNS (UNIT 21)

1st sing.	(*unemphatic*)	*1st dual*	*1st plur.*	*2nd sing.*	(*unemphatic*)	*2nd dual*	*2nd plur.*
ἐγώ		νώ	ἡμεῖς	σύ		σφώ	ὑμεῖς
ἐμοῦ	μου	νῷν	ἡμῶν	σοῦ	σου	σφῷν	ὑμῶν
ἐμοί	μοι		ἡμῖν	σοί	σοι		ὑμῖν
ἐμέ	με		ἡμᾶς	σέ	σε		ὑμᾶς

THIRD PERSON (OBLIQUE CASES) AND INTENSIVE (ALL CASES) (UNIT 12)

αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
αὐτώ	αὐτώ	αὐτώ
αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν
αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS (UNIT 13)

ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
τώδε	τώδε	τώδε	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν
οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUN AND ADJECTIVE (UNITS 15 AND 17)

τίς		τί		τις		τι	
τίνος	(τοῦ)	τίνος	(τοῦ)	τινός	(του)	τινός	(του)
τίνι	(τῷ)	τίνι	(τῷ)	τινί	(τῳ)	τινί	(τῳ)
τίνα		τί		τινά		τι	
τίνε		τίνε		τινέ		τινέ	
τίνοιν		τίνοιν		τινοῖν		τινοῖν	
τίνες		τίνα		τινές		τινά	(ἄττα)
τίνων		τίνων		τινῶν		τινῶν	
τίσι(ν)		τίσι(ν)		τισί(ν)		τισί(ν)	
τίνας		τίνα		τινάς		τινά	(ἄττα)

RELATIVE AND INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUNS (UNITS 6 AND 34)

ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὅστις		ἥτις	ὅ τι	
οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οὑτινος	(ὅτου)	ἥστινος	οὑτινος	(ὅτου)
ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	ᾧτινι	(ὅτῳ)	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι	(ὅτῳ)
ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	ὅντινα		ἥντινα	ὅ τι	
ὥ	ὥ	ὥ	ὥτινε		ὥτινε	ὥτινε	
οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἵντινοιν		οἵντινοιν	οἵντινοιν	
οἵ	αἵ	ἅ	οἵτινες		αἵτινες	ἅτινα	(ἅττα)
ὧν	ὧν	ὧν	ὧντινων	(ὅτων)	ὧντινων	ὧντινων	(ὅτων)
οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἵστισι(ν)	(ὅτοις)	αἵστισι(ν)	οἵστισι(ν)	(ὅτοις)
οὕς	ἅς	ἅ	οὕστινας		ἅστινας	ἅτινα	(ἅττα)

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS (UNIT 25)

1st pers. masc.	*1st pers. fem.*	*2nd pers. masc.*	*2nd pers. fem.*
ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ (σαυτοῦ)	σεαυτῆς (σαυτῆς)
ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ (σαυτῷ)	σεαυτῇ (σαυτῇ)
ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν (σαυτόν)	σεαυτήν (σαυτήν)
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

3rd pers. masc.	*3rd pers. fem.*	*3rd pers. neuter*
ἑαυτοῦ (αὐτοῦ)	ἑαυτῆς (αὐτῆς)	ἑαυτοῦ (αὐτοῦ)
ἑαυτῷ (αὐτῷ)	ἑαυτῇ (αὐτῇ)	ἑαυτῷ (αὐτῷ)
ἑαυτόν (αὐτόν)	ἑαυτήν (αὐτήν)	ἑαυτό (αὐτό)
ἑαυτῶν (αὐτῶν)	ἑαυτῶν (αὐτῶν)	ἑαυτῶν (αὐτῶν)
ἑαυτοῖς (αὐτοῖς)	ἑαυταῖς (αὐταῖς)	ἑαυτοῖς (αὐτοῖς)
ἑαυτούς (αὐτούς)	ἑαυτάς (αὐτάς)	ἑαυτά (αὐτά)

INDIRECT REFLEXIVE (3RD PERSON) (UNIT 25)

	sing.		*plur. masc./fem.*		*plur. neuter*	
gen.	*οὗ*	(*οὑ*)	*σφῶν*		*σφῶν*	
dat.	*οἷ*	(*οἱ*)	*σφίσι(ν)*	(*σφισι[ν]*)	*σφίσι(ν)*	(*σφισι[ν]*)
acc.	*ἕ*	(*ἑ*)	*σφᾶς*	(*σφας*)	*σφέα*	(*σφεα*)

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN (UNIT 25)

		masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*
dual	*gen. dat.*	*ἀλλήλοιν*	*ἀλλήλαιν*	*ἀλλήλοιν*
	acc.	*ἀλλήλω*	*ἀλλήλα*	*ἀλλήλω*
plur.	*gen.*	*ἀλλήλων*	*ἀλλήλων*	*ἀλλήλων*
	dat.	*ἀλλήλοις*	*ἀλλήλαις*	*ἀλλήλοις*
	acc.	*ἀλλήλους*	*ἀλλήλας*	*ἄλληλα*

τοιοῦτος (*τοσοῦτος*) (UNIT 36)

τοιοῦτος	*τοιαύτη*	*τοιοῦτον*	or *τοιοῦτο*
τοιούτου	*τοιαύτης*	*τοιούτου*	
τοιούτῳ	*τοιαύτῃ*	*τοιούτῳ*	
τοιοῦτον	*τοιαύτην*	*τοιοῦτον*	or *τοιοῦτο*
τοιούτω	*τοιούτω*	*τοιούτω*	
τοιούτοιν	*τοιούτοιν*	*τοιούτοιν*	
τοιοῦτοι	*τοιαῦται*	*τοιαῦτα*	
τοιούτων	*τοιούτων*	*τοιούτων*	
τοιούτοις	*τοιαύταις*	*τοιούτοις*	
τοιούτους	*τοιαύτας*	*τοιαῦτα*	

VERBS

ω-VERBS: PRESENT SYSTEM ACTIVE (UNIT 5, ETC.)

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
βουλεύω	βουλεύω	βουλεύοιμι		ἐβούλευον
βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς	βουλεύοις	βούλευε	ἐβούλευες
βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ	βουλεύοι	βουλευέτω	ἐβούλευε(ν)
βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον	βουλεύοιτον	βουλεύετον	ἐβουλεύετον
βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον	βουλευοίτην	βουλευέτων	ἐβουλευέτην
βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν	βουλεύοιμεν		ἐβουλεύομεν
βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε	βουλεύοιτε	βουλεύετε	ἐβουλεύετε
βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλεύωσι(ν)	βουλεύοιεν	βουλευόντων	ἐβούλευον

infinitive: βουλεύειν

participle: βουλεύων, βουλεύουσα, βουλεῦον

ω-VERBS: PRESENT SYSTEM MIDDLE/PASSIVE (UNIT 11, ETC.)

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι	βουλευοίμην		ἐβουλευόμην
βουλεύῃ (or -ει)	βουλεύῃ	βουλεύοιο	βουλεύου	ἐβουλεύου
βουλεύεται	βουλεύηται	βουλεύοιτο	βουλευέσθω	ἐβουλεύετο
βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον	βουλεύοισθον	βουλεύεσθον	ἐβουλεύεσθον
βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον	βουλευοίσθην	βουλευέσθων	ἐβουλευέσθην
βουλευόμεθα	βουλευώμεθα	βουλευοίμεθα		ἐβουλευόμεθα
βουλεύεσθε	βουλεύησθε	βουλεύοισθε	βουλεύεσθε	ἐβουλεύεσθε
βουλεύονται	βουλεύωνται	βουλεύοιντο	βουλευέσθων	ἐβουλεύοντο

infinitive: βουλεύεσθαι

participle: βουλευόμενος, -η, -ον

FUTURE SYSTEM (UNITS 18 AND 29)

active indicative	*active optative*	*middle indicative*	*middle optative*
βουλεύσω	βουλεύσοιμι	βουλεύσομαι	βουλευσοίμην
βουλεύσεις	βουλεύσοις	βουλεύσῃ (or -ει)	βουλεύσοιο
βουλεύσει	βουλεύσοι	βουλεύσεται	βουλεύσοιτο
βουλεύσετον	βουλεύσοιτον	βουλεύσεσθον	βουλεύσοισθον
βουλεύσετον	βουλευσοίτην	βουλεύσεσθον	βουλευσοίσθην
βουλεύσομεν	βουλεύσοιμεν	βουλευσόμεθα	βουλευσοίμεθα
βουλεύσετε	βουλεύσοιτε	βουλεύσεσθε	βουλεύσοισθε
βουλεύσουσι(ν)	βουλεύσοιεν	βουλεύσονται	βουλεύσοιντο

active infinitive: βουλεύσειν
middle infinitive: βουλεύσεσθαι

active participle: βουλεύσων, βουλεύσουσα, βουλεῦσον
middle participle: βουλευσόμενος, -η, -ον

passive indicative	*passive optative*
βουλευθήσομαι	βουλευθησοίμην
βουλευθήσῃ (or -ει)	βουλευθήσοιο
βουλευθήσεται	βουλευθήσοιτο
βουλευθήσεσθον	βουλευθήσοισθον
βουλευθήσεσθον	βουλευθησοίσθην
βουλευθησόμεθα	βουλευθησοίμεθα
βουλευθήσεσθε	βουλευθήσοισθε
βουλευθήσονται	βουλευθήσοιντο

passive infinitive: βουλευθήσεσθαι

passive participle: βουλευθησόμενος, -η, -ον

FUTURE WITH CONTRACTION (UNITS 18 AND 30)

active indicative	*active optative*	*middle indicative*	*middle optative*
βαλῶ	βαλοίην or βαλοῖμι	ἀποθανοῦμαι	ἀποθανοίμην
βαλεῖς	βαλοίης or βαλοῖς	ἀποθανῇ	ἀποθανοῖο
βαλεῖ	βαλοίη or βαλοῖ	ἀποθανεῖται	ἀποθανοῖτο
βαλεῖτον	βαλοῖτον or βαλοίητον	ἀποθανεῖσθον	ἀποθανοῖσθον
βαλεῖτον	βαλοίτην or βαλοιήτην	ἀποθανεῖσθον	ἀποθανοίσθην
βαλοῦμεν	βαλοῖμεν or βαλοίημεν	ἀποθανούμεθα	ἀποθανοίμεθα
βαλεῖτε	βαλοῖτε or βαλοίητε	ἀποθανεῖσθε	ἀποθανοῖσθε
βαλοῦσι(ν)	βαλοῖεν or βαλοίησαν	ἀποθανοῦνται	ἀποθανοῖντο

active infinitive: βαλεῖν

middle infinitive: ἀποθανεῖσθαι

active participle: βαλῶν, βαλοῦσα, βαλοῦν

middle participle: ἀποθανούμενος, -η, -ον

active indicative (*optative not attested*)
ἐλῶ
ἐλᾷς
ἐλᾷ
ἐλᾶτον
ἐλᾶτον
ἐλῶμεν
ἐλᾶτε
ἐλῶσι(ν)

active infinitive: ἐλᾶν

active participle: ἐλῶν, ἐλῶσα, ἐλῶν

STRONG (2ND) AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE (UNIT 19, ETC.)

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἤγαγον	ἀγάγω	ἀγάγοιμι	
ἤγαγες	ἀγάγῃς	ἀγάγοις	ἄγαγε
ἤγαγε(ν)	ἀγάγῃ	ἀγάγοι	ἀγαγέτω
ἠγάγετον	ἀγάγητον	ἀγάγοιτον	ἀγάγετον
ἠγαγέτην	ἀγάγητον	ἀγαγοίτην	ἀγαγέτων
ἠγάγομεν	ἀγάγωμεν	ἀγάγοιμεν	
ἠγάγετε	ἀγάγητε	ἀγάγοιτε	ἀγάγετε
ἤγαγον	ἀγάγωσι(ν)	ἀγάγοιεν	ἀγαγόντων

infinitive: ἀγαγεῖν

participle: ἀγαγών, ἀγαγοῦσα, ἀγαγόν

STRONG (2ND) AORIST SYSTEM MIDDLE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἠγαγόμην	ἀγάγωμαι	ἀγαγοίμην	
ἠγάγου	ἀγάγῃ	ἀγάγοιο	ἀγαγοῦ
ἠγάγετο	ἀγάγηται	ἀγάγοιτο	ἀγαγέσθω
ἠγάγεσθον	ἀγάγησθον	ἀγάγοισθον	ἀγάγεσθον
ἠγαγέσθην	ἀγάγησθον	ἀγαγοίσθην	ἀγαγέσθων
ἠγαγόμεθα	ἀγαγώμεθα	ἀγαγοίμεθα	
ἠγάγεσθε	ἀγάγησθε	ἀγάγοισθε	ἀγάγεσθε
ἠγάγοντο	ἀγάγωνται	ἀγάγοιντο	ἀγαγέσθων

infinitive: ἀγαγέσθαι

participle: ἀγαγόμενος, -η, -ον

WEAK (1ST) AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἐβούλευσα	βουλεύσω	βουλεύσαιμι	
ἐβούλευσας	βουλεύσῃς	βουλεύσειας or βουλεύσαις	βούλευσον
ἐβούλευσε(ν)	βουλεύσῃ	βουλεύσειε(ν) or βουλεύσαι	βουλευσάτω
ἐβουλεύσατον	βουλεύσητον	βουλεύσαιτον	βουλεύσατον
ἐβουλευσάτην	βουλεύσητον	βουλευσαίτην	βουλευσάτων
ἐβουλεύσαμεν	βουλεύσωμεν	βουλεύσαιμεν	
ἐβουλεύσατε	βουλεύσητε	βουλεύσαιτε	βουλεύσατε
ἐβούλευσαν	βουλεύσωσι(ν)	βουλεύσειαν or βουλεύσαιεν	βουλευσάντων

infinitive: βουλεῦσαι

participle: βουλεύσας, βουλεύσασα, βουλεῦσαν

WEAK (1ST) AORIST SYSTEM MIDDLE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἐβουλευσάμην	βουλεύσωμαι	βουλευσαίμην	
ἐβουλεύσω	βουλεύσῃ	βουλεύσαιο	βούλευσαι
ἐβουλεύσατο	βουλεύσηται	βουλεύσαιτο	βουλευσάσθω
ἐβουλεύσασθον	βουλεύσησθον	βουλεύσαισθον	βουλεύσασθον
ἐβουλευσάσθην	βουλεύσησθον	βουλευσαίσθην	βουλευσάσθων
ἐβουλευσάμεθα	βουλευσώμεθα	βουλευσαίμεθα	
ἐβουλεύσασθε	βουλεύσησθε	βουλεύσαισθε	βουλεύσασθε
ἐβουλεύσαντο	βουλεύσωνται	βουλεύσαιντο	βουλευσάσθων

infinitive: βουλεύσασθαι

participle: βουλευσάμενος, -η, -ον

AORIST SYSTEM PASSIVE (UNIT 29)

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἐβουλεύθην	βουλευθῶ	βουλευθείην	
ἐβουλεύθης	βουλευθῇς	βουλευθείης	βουλεύθητι
ἐβουλεύθη	βουλευθῇ	βουλευθείη	βουλευθήτω
ἐβουλεύθητον	βουλευθῆτον	βουλευθείητον or -θεῖτον	βουλεύθητον
ἐβουλευθήτην	βουλευθῆτον	βουλευθειήτην or -θείτην	βουλευθήτων
ἐβουλεύθημεν	βουλευθῶμεν	βουλευθείημεν or -θεῖμεν	
ἐβουλεύθητε	βουλευθῆτε	βουλευθείητε or -θεῖτε	βουλεύθητε
ἐβουλεύθησαν	βουλευθῶσι(ν)	βουλευθείησαν or -θεῖεν	βουλευθέντων

infinitive: βουλευθῆναι

participle: βουλευθείς, βουλευθεῖσα, βουλευθέν

PERFECT SYSTEM ACTIVE (UNIT 37)

1st perf. ind.	*2nd perf. ind.*	*subj.* (*simple*)	*subj.* (*periphrastic form*)
λέλυκα	λέλοιπα	λελοίπω	λελοιπὼς ὦ or λελοιπυῖα ὦ
λέλυκας	λέλοιπας	λελοίπῃς	λελοιπὼς (-υῖα) ᾖς
λέλυκε(ν)	λέλοιπε(ν)	λελοίπῃ	λελοιπὼς (-υῖα, -ὸς) ᾖ
λελύκατον	λελοίπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοιπότε (-υία) ἦτον
λελύκατον	λελοίπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοιπότε (-υία) ἦτον
λελύκαμεν	λελοίπαμεν	λελοίπωμεν	λελοιπότες (-υῖαι) ὦμεν
λελύκατε	λελοίπατε	λελοίπητε	λελοιπότες (-υῖαι) ἦτε
λελύκᾱσι(ν)	λελοίπᾱσι(ν)	λελοίπωσι(ν)	λελοιπότες (-υῖαι) ὦσι(ν) or λελοιπότα ᾖ

opt. (*simple form*)	*opt.* (*periphrastic form*)	*imperative*
λελοίποιμι	λελοιπὼς (-υῖα) εἴην	
λελοίποις	λελοιπὼς (-υῖα) εἴης	λελοιπὼς (-υῖα) ἴσθι
λελοίποι	λελοιπὼς (-υῖα, -ὸς) εἴη	λελοιπὼς (-υῖα, -ὸς) ἔστω
λελοίποιτον	λελοιπότε (-υία) εἴητον	λελοιπότε (-υία) ἔστον
λελοιποίτην	λελοιπότε (-υία) εἰήτην	λελοιπότε (-υία) ἔστων
λελοίποιμεν	λελοιπότες (-υῖαι) εἶμεν	
λελοίποιτε	λελοιπότες (-υῖαι) εἶτε	λελοιπότες (-υῖαι) ἔστε
λελοίποιεν	λελοιπότες (-υῖαι) εἶεν or λελοιπότα εἴη	λελοιπότες (-υῖαι) ἔστων or λελοιπότα ἔστω

perfect active infinitive: λελοιπέναι

perfect active participle: λελοιπώς, λελοιπυῖα, λελοιπός

PERFECT SYSTEM M./P.: INDICATIVE, INFINITIVE, PARTICIPLE (UNIT 38)

	vowel stem	*dental plosive stem*	*labial plosive stem*
ind.	λέλυμαι	πέπεισμαι	γέγραμμαι
	λέλυσαι	πέπεισαι	γέγραψαι
	λέλυται	πέπεισται	γέγραπται
	λέλυσθον	πέπεισθον	γέγραφθον
	λέλυσθον	πέπεισθον	γέγραφθον
	λελύμεθα	πεπείσμεθα	γεγράμμεθα
	λέλυσθε	πέπεισθε	γέγραφθε
	λέλυνται	πεπεισμένοι (-αι) εἰσί	γεγραμμένοι (-αι) εἰσί
inf.	λελύσθαι	πεπεῖσθαι	γεγράφθαι
part.	λελυμένος,-η,-ον	πεπεισμένος,-η,-ον	γεγραμμένος, -η,-ον

	velar plosive stem	*stem in -λ*	*stem in -ν*
ind.	πέπραγμαι	ἤγγελμαι	πέφασμαι
	πέπραξαι	ἤγγελσαι	—
	πέπρακται	ἤγγελται	πέφανται
	πέπραχθον	ἤγγελθον	πέφανθον
	πέπραχθον	ἤγγελθον	πέφανθον
	πεπράγμεθα	ἠγγέλμεθα	πεφάσμεθα
	πέπραχθε	ἤγγελθε	πέφανθε
	πεπραγμένοι (-αι) εἰσί	ἠγγελμένοι (-αι) εἰσί	πεφασμένοι (-αι) εἰσί
inf.	πεπρᾶχθαι	ἠγγέλθαι	πεφάνθαι
part.	πεπραγμένος,-η,-ον	ἠγγελμένος,-η,-ον	πεφασμένος,-η,-ον

PERFECT SYSTEM M./P.: SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, IMPERATIVE

subjunctive	*optative*	*imperative*
λελυμένος (-η) ὦ	λελυμένος (-η) εἴην	
λελυμένος (-η) ᾖς	λελυμένος (-η) εἴης	λελυμένος (-η) ἴσθι
λελυμένος (-η, -ον) ᾖ	λελυμένος (-η, -ον) εἴη	λελυμένος (-η, -ον) ἔστω
λελυμένω (-α) ἦτον	λελυμένω (-α) εἴητον	λελυμένω (-α) ἔστον
λελυμένω (-α) ἦτον	λελυμένω (-α) εἰήτην	λελυμένω (-α) ἔστων
λελυμένοι (-αι) ὦμεν	λελυμένοι (-αι) εἶμεν	
λελυμένοι (-αι) ἦτε	λελυμένοι (-αι) εἶτε	λελυμένοι (-αι) ἔστε
λελυμένοι (-αι) ὦσι(ν) or λελυμένα ᾖ	λελυμένοι (-αι) εἶεν or λελυμένα εἴη	λελυμένοι (-αι) ἔστων or λελυμένα ἔστω

PERFECT SYSTEM M./P.: SUBJ., OPT., IMPER. (RARE SIMPLE FORM)

subjunctive	*optative*			*imperative*
μεμνῶμαι	μεμνῴμην	or	μεμνῷμην	
μεμνῷ	μεμνῷο		μεμνῷο	μέμνησο
μεμνῆται	μεμνῷτο		μεμνῶτο	μεμνήσθω
μεμνῆσθον	μεμνῷσθον		μεμνῶσθον	
μεμνῆσθον	μεμνῴσθην		μεμνῶσθην	
μεμνώμεθα	μεμνῴμεθα		μεμνῷμεθα	
μεμνῆσθε	μεμνῷσθε		μεμνῶσθε	μέμνησθε
μεμνῶνται	μεμνῷντο		μεμνῶντο	

PLUPERFECT ACTIVE AND M./P. INDICATIVE (UNITS 37 AND 38)

active	*middle/passive*		
	vowel stem	*dental plosive stem*	*labial plosive stem*
ἐλελύκη	ἐλελύμην	ἐπεπείσμην	ἐγεγράμμην
ἐλελύκης	ἐλέλυσο	ἐπέπεισο	ἐγέγραψο
ἐλελύκει(ν)	ἐλέλυτο	ἐπέπειστο	ἐγέγραπτο
ἐλελύκετον	ἐλέλυσθον	ἐπέπεισθον	ἐγέγραφθον
ἐλελυκέτην	ἐλελύσθην	ἐπεπείσθην	ἐγεγράφθην
ἐλελύκεμεν	ἐλελύμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα	ἐγεγράμμεθα
ἐλελύκετε	ἐλέλυσθε	ἐπέπεισθε	ἐγέγραφθε
ἐλελύκεσαν	ἐλέλυντο	πεπεισμένοι (-αι) ἦσαν	γεγραμμένοι (-αι) ἦσαν

middle/passive

velar plosive stem	*stem in -λ*	*stem in -ν*
ἐπεπράγμην	ἠγγέλμην	ἐπεφάσμην
ἐπέπραξο	ἤγγελσο	—
ἐπέπρακτο	ἤγγελτο	ἐπέφαντο
ἐπέπραχθον	ἤγγελθον	ἐπέφανθον
ἐπεπράχθην	ἠγγέλθην	ἐπεφάνθην
ἐπεπράγμεθα	ἠγγέλμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα
ἐπέπραχθε	ἤγγελθε	ἐπέφανθε
πεπραγμένοι (-αι) ἦσαν	ἠγγελμένοι (-αι) ἦσαν	πεφασμένοι (-αι) ἦσαν

FUTURE PERFECT INDICATIVE (UNITS 37 AND 38)

active	*middle/passive*	
λελυκὼς (*-υῖα*) ἔσομαι	λελύσομαι	or λελυμένος (*-η*) ἔσομαι
λελυκὼς (*-υῖα*) ἔσῃ	λελύσῃ	λελυμένος (*-η*) ἔσῃ
λελυκὼς (*-υῖα, -ὸς*) ἔσται	λελύσεται	λελυμένος (*-η, -ον*) ἔσται
λελυκότε (*-υία*) ἔσεσθον	λελύσεσθον	λελυμένω ἔσεσθον
λελυκότε (*-υία*) ἔσεσθον	λελύσεσθον	λελυμένω ἔσεσθον
λελυκότες (*-υῖαι*) ἐσόμεθα	λελυσόμεθα	λελυμένοι (*-αι*) ἐσόμεθα
λελυκότες (*-υῖαι*) ἔσεσθε	λελύσεσθε	λελυμένοι (*-αι*) ἔσεσθε
λελυκότες (*-υῖαι*) ἔσονται or λελυκότα ἔσται	λελύσονται	λελυμένοι (*-αι*) ἔσονται or λελυμένα ἔσται

future perfect middle/passive infinitive: λελύσεσθαι

future perfect middle/passive participle: λελυσόμενος, *-η, -ον*

ATHEMATIC PERFECTS (UNIT 39)

ἵστημι (*in addition to forms from* ἕστηκα)

indicative	*subjunctive*	*opt.* (*poetic*)	*imper.* (*poetic*)	*pluperf. ind.*
	ἑστῶ	ἑσταίην		
	ἑστῇς	ἑσταίης	ἕσταθι	
	ἑστῇ	ἑσταίη	ἑστάτω	
ἕστατον	ἑστῆτον	ἑσταῖτον	ἕστατον	ἕστατον
ἕστατον	ἑστῆτον	ἑσταίτην	ἑστάτων	ἑστάτην
ἕσταμεν	ἑστῶμεν	ἑσταῖμεν		ἕσταμεν
ἕστατε	ἑστῆτε	ἑσταῖτε	ἕστατε	ἕστατε
ἑστᾶσι(*ν*)	ἑστῶσι(*ν*)	ἑσταῖεν	ἑστάντων	ἕστασαν

infinitive: ἑστάναι

participle: ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός (*masc./neut. stem* ἑστωτ-)

θνῄσκω (*in addition to forms from τέθνηκα*)

indicative	*subjunctive*	*opt.* (*poetic*)	*imperative*	*pluperf. ind.*
		τεθναίην		
	not found	*τεθναίης*	*τέθναθι* (poetic)	
		τεθναίη	*τεθνάτω*	
τέθνατον		*τεθναῖτον*		
τέθνατον		*τεθναίτην*		
τέθναμεν		*τεθναῖμεν*		
τέθνατε		*τεθναῖτε*		
τεθνᾶσι(*ν*)		*τεθναῖεν*		*ἐτέθνασαν*

infinitive: τεθνάναι

participle: τεθνεώς, τεθνεῶσα, τεθνεός (*masc./neut. stem τεθνεωτ-*)

δέδια (*in addition to forms from* δέδοικα)

indicative	*subj.* (*rare*)	*optative*	*imperative*	*pluperf. ind.*
δέδια	δεδίω			ἐδεδίειν
δέδιας	δεδίῃς	not found	δέδιθι	ἐδεδίεις
δέδιε(*ν*)	δεδίῃ			ἐδεδίει
δέδιτον	δεδίητον			
δέδιτον	δεδίητον			
δέδιμεν	δεδίωμεν			ἐδέδιμεν
δέδιτε	δεδίητε			ἐδέδιτε
δεδίᾱσι(*ν*)	δεδίωσι(*ν*)			ἐδεδίεσαν or ἐδέδισαν

infinitive: δεδιέναι

participle: δεδιώς, δεδιυῖα, δεδιός

PRESENT SYSTEM OF CONTRACT ω-VERBS (UNITS 13 AND 30)

VERBS IN -έω: ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*			*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
ποιῶ	ποιῶ	(ποιοῖμι)	or	ποιοίην		ἐποίουν
ποιεῖς	ποιῇς	(ποιοῖς)		ποιοίης	ποίει	ἐποίεις
ποιεῖ	ποιῇ	(ποιοῖ)		ποιοίη	ποιείτω	ἐποίει
ποιεῖτον	ποιῆτον	ποιοῖτον		(ποιοίητον)	ποιεῖτον	ἐποιεῖτον
ποιεῖτον	ποιῆτον	ποιοίτην		(ποιοιήτην)	ποιείτων	ἐποιείτην
ποιοῦμεν	ποιῶμεν	ποιοῖμεν		(ποιοίημεν)		ἐποιοῦμεν
ποιεῖτε	ποιῆτε	ποιοῖτε		(ποιοίητε)	ποιεῖτε	ἐποιεῖτε
ποιοῦσι(ν)	ποιῶσι(ν)	ποιοῖεν		(ποιοίησαν)	ποιούντων	ἐποίουν

infinitive: ποιεῖν

participle: ποιῶν, ποιοῦσα, ποιοῦν

VERBS IN -έω WITH MONOSYLLABIC STEM: ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
πλέω	πλέω	πλέοιμι		ἔπλεον
πλεῖς	πλέῃς	πλέοις	πλεῖ	ἔπλεις
πλεῖ	πλέῃ	πλέοι	πλείτω	ἔπλει
πλεῖτον	πλέητον	πλέοιτον	πλεῖτον	ἐπλεῖτον
πλεῖτον	πλέητον	πλεοίτην	πλείτων	ἐπλείτην
πλέομεν	πλέωμεν	πλέοιμεν		ἐπλέομεν
πλεῖτε	πλέητε	πλέοιτε	πλεῖτε	ἐπλεῖτε
πλέουσι(ν)	πλέωσι(ν)	πλέοιεν	πλεόντων	ἔπλεον

infinitive: πλεῖν

participle: πλέων, πλέουσα, πλέον

VERBS IN -έω: MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
ποιοῦμαι	ποιῶμαι	ποιοίμην		ἐποιούμην
ποιῇ	ποιῇ	ποιοῖο	ποιοῦ	ἐποιοῦ
ποιεῖται	ποιῆται	ποιοῖτο	ποιείσθω	ἐποιεῖτο
ποιεῖσθον	ποιῆσθον	ποιοῖσθον	ποιεῖσθον	ἐποιεῖσθον
ποιεῖσθον	ποιῆσθον	ποιοίσθην	ποιείσθων	ἐποιείσθην
ποιούμεθα	ποιώμεθα	ποιοίμεθα		ἐποιούμεθα
ποιεῖσθε	ποιῆσθε	ποιοῖσθε	ποιεῖσθε	ἐποιεῖσθε
ποιοῦνται	ποιῶνται	ποιοῖντο	ποιείσθων	ἐποιοῦντο

infinitive: ποιεῖσθαι

participle: ποιούμενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN -έω WITH MONOSYLLABIC STEM: MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
δέομαι	δέωμαι	δεοίμην		ἐδεόμην
δέῃ	δέῃ	δέοιο	δέου	ἐδέου
δεῖται	δέηται	δέοιτο	δείσθω	ἐδεῖτο
δεῖσθον	δέησθον	δέοισθον	δεῖσθον	ἐδεῖσθον
δεῖσθον	δέησθον	δεοίσθην	δείσθων	ἐδείσθην
δεόμεθα	δεώμεθα	δεοίμεθα		ἐδεόμεθα
δεῖσθε	δέησθε	δέοισθε	δεῖσθε	ἐδεῖσθε
δέονται	δέωνται	δέοιντο	δείσθων	ἐδέοντο

infinitive: δεῖσθαι

participle: δεόμενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN -ά̓ω: ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*		*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
ὁρῶ	ὁρῶ	(ὁρῷμι) or	ὁρῴην		ἑώρων
ὁρᾷς	ὁρᾷς	(ὁρῷς)	ὁρῴης	ὅρα	ἑώρας
ὁρᾷ	ὁρᾷ	(ὁρῷ)	ὁρῴη	ὁράτω	ἑώρα
ὁρᾶτον	ὁρᾶτον	ὁρῷτον	(ὁρῴητον)	ὁρᾶτον	ἑωρᾶτον
ὁρᾶτον	ὁρᾶτον	ὁρῴτην	(ὁρῳήτην)	ὁράτων	ἑωράτην
ὁρῶμεν	ὁρῶμεν	ὁρῷμεν	(ὁρῴημεν)		ἑωρῶμεν
ὁρᾶτε	ὁρᾶτε	ὁρῷτε	(ὁρῴητε)	ὁρᾶτε	ἑωρᾶτε
ὁρῶσι(ν)	ὁρῶσι(ν)	ὁρῷεν	(ὁρῴησαν)	ὁρώντων	ἑώρων

infinitive: ὁρᾶν

participle: ὁρῶν, ὁρῶσα, ὁρῶν

VERBS IN -ά̓ω WITH η IN CONTRACTION: ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
χρῶ	χρῶ	χρῴην		ἔχρων
χρῇς	χρῇς	χρῴης	χρῆ	ἔχρης
χρῇ	χρῇ	χρῴη	χρήτω	ἔχρη
χρᾶτον	χρᾶτον	χρῷτον	χρᾶτον	ἐχρᾶτον
χρᾶτον	χρᾶτον	χρῴτην	χρήτων	ἐχρήτην
χρῶμεν	χρῶμεν	χρῷμεν		ἐχρῶμεν
χρᾶτε	χρᾶτε	χρῷτε	χρᾶτε	ἐχρᾶτε
χρῶσι(ν)	χρῶσι(ν)	χρῷεν	χρώντων	ἔχρων

infinitive: χρῆν

participle: χρῶν, χρῶσα, χρῶν

VERBS IN -άω: MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
ὁρῶμαι	ὁρῶμαι	ὁρῴμην		ἐωρώμην
ὁρᾷ	ὁρᾷ	ὁρῷο	ὁρῶ	ἑωρῶ
ὁρᾶται	ὁρᾶται	ὁρῷτο	ὁράσθω	ἑωρᾶτο
ὁρᾶσθον	ὁρᾶσθον	ὁρῷσθον	ὁρᾶσθον	ἑωρᾶσθον
ὁρᾶσθον	ὁρᾶσθον	ὁρῴσθην	ὁράσθων	ἑωράσθην
ὁρώμεθα	ὁρώμεθα	ὁρῴμεθα		ἑωρώμεθα
ὁρᾶσθε	ὁρᾶσθε	ὁρῷσθε	ὁρᾶσθε	ἑωρᾶσθε
ὁρῶνται	ὁρῶνται	ὁρῷντο	ὁράσθων	ἑωρῶντο

infinitive: ὁρᾶσθαι

participle: ὁρώμενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN -άω WITH η IN CONTRACTION: MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
χρῶμαι	χρῶμαι	χρῴμην		ἐχρώμην
χρᾖ	χρᾖ	χρῷο	χρῶ	ἐχρῶ
χρῆται	χρῆται	χρῷτο	χρήσθω	ἐχρῆτο
χρῆσθον	χρῆσθον	χρῷσθον	χρῆσθον	ἐχρῆσθον
χρῆσθον	χρῆσθον	χρῴσθην	χρήσθων	ἐχρήσθην
χρώμεθα	χρώμεθα	χρῴμεθα		ἐχρώμεθα
χρῆσθε	χρῆσθε	χρῷσθε	χρῆσθε	ἐχρῆσθε
χρῶνται	χρῶνται	χρῷντο	χρήσθων	ἐχρῶντο

infinitive: χρῆσθαι

participle: χρώμενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN -όω: ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*			*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
δηλῶ	δηλῶ	(δηλοῖμι)	or	δηλοίην		ἐδήλουν
δηλοῖς	δηλοῖς	(δηλοῖς)		δηλοίης	δήλου	ἐδήλους
δηλοῖ	δηλοῖ	(δηλοῖ)		δηλοίη	δηλούτω	ἐδήλου
δηλοῦτον	δηλῶτον	δηλοῖτον		(δηλοίητον)	δηλοῦτον	ἐδηλοῦτον
δηλοῦτον	δηλῶτον	δηλοίτην		(δηλοιήτην)	δηλούτων	ἐδηλούτην
δηλοῦμεν	δηλῶμεν	δηλοῖμεν		(δηλοίημεν)		ἐδηλοῦμεν
δηλοῦτε	δηλῶτε	δηλοῖτε		(δηλοίητε)	δηλοῦτε	ἐδηλοῦτε
δηλοῦσι(ν)	δηλῶσι(ν)	δηλοῖεν		(δηλοίησαν)	δηλούντων	ἐδήλουν

infinitive: δηλοῦν

participle: δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν

VERBS IN -όω: MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
δηλοῦμαι	δηλῶμαι	δηλοίμην		ἐδηλούμην
δηλοῖ	δηλοῖ	δηλοῖο	δηλοῦ	ἐδηλοῦ
δηλοῦται	δηλῶται	δηλοῖτο	δηλούσθω	ἐδηλοῦτο
δηλοῦσθον	δηλῶσθον	δηλοῖσθον	δηλοῦσθον	ἐδηλοῦσθον
δηλοῦσθον	δηλῶσθον	δηλοίσθην	δηλούσθων	ἐδηλούσθην
δηλούμεθα	δηλώμεθα	δηλοίμεθα		ἐδηλούμεθα
δηλοῦσθε	δηλῶσθε	δηλοῖσθε	δηλοῦσθε	ἐδηλοῦσθε
δηλοῦνται	δηλῶνται	δηλοῖντο	δηλούσθων	ἐδηλοῦντο

infinitive: δηλοῦσθαι

participle: δηλούμενος, -η, -ον

μι-VERBS (UNITS 23 AND 24, ETC.)

τίθημι: PRESENT SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην		ἐτίθην
τίθης	τιθῇς	τιθείης	τίθει	ἐτίθεις
τίθησι(ν)	τιθῇ	τιθείη	τιθέτω	ἐτίθει
τίθετον	τιθῆτον	τιθεῖτον	τίθετον	ἐτίθετον
τίθετον	τιθῆτον	τιθείτην	τιθέτων	ἐτιθέτην
τίθεμεν	τιθῶμεν	τιθεῖμεν		ἐτίθεμεν
τίθετε	τιθῆτε	τιθεῖτε	τίθετε	ἐτίθετε
τιθέᾱσι(ν)	τιθῶσι(ν)	τιθεῖεν	τιθέντων	ἐτίθεσαν

infinitive: τιθέναι

participle: τιθείς, τιθεῖσα, τιθέν

τίθημι: PRESENT SYSTEM MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
τίθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην		ἐτιθέμην
τίθεσαι	τιθῇ	τιθεῖο	τίθεσο	ἐτίθεσο
τίθεται	τιθῆται	τιθεῖτο	τιθέσθω	ἐτίθετο
τίθεσθον	τιθῆσθον	τιθεῖσθον	τίθεσθον	ἐτίθεσθον
τίθεσθον	τιθῆσθον	τιθείσθην	τιθέσθων	ἐτιθέσθην
τιθέμεθα	τιθώμεθα	τιθείμεθα		ἐτιθέμεθα
τίθεσθε	τιθῆσθε	τιθεῖσθε	τίθεσθε	ἐτίθεσθε
τίθενται	τιθῶνται	τιθεῖντο	τιθέσθων	ἐτίθεντο

infinitive: τίθεσθαι

participle: τιθέμενος, -η, -ον

τίθημι: AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἔθηκα	θῶ	θείην	
ἔθηκας	θῇς	θείης	θές
ἔθηκε(ν)	θῇ	θείη	θέτω
ἔθετον	θῆτον	θεῖτον	θέτον
ἐθέτην	θῆτον	θείτην	θέτων
ἔθεμεν	θῶμεν	θείημεν or θεῖμεν	
ἔθετε	θῆτε	θείητε or θεῖτε	θέτε
ἔθεσαν	θῶσι(ν)	θεῖεν	θέντων

infinitive: θεῖναι

participle: θείς, θεῖσα, θέν

τίθημι: AORIST SYSTEM MIDDLE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἐθέμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	
ἔθου	θῇ	θεῖο	θοῦ
ἔθετο	θῆται	θεῖτο	θέσθω
ἔθεσθον	θῆσθον	θεῖσθον	θέσθον
ἐθέσθην	θῆσθον	θείσθην	θέσθων
ἐθέμεθα	θώμεθα	θείμεθα	
ἔθεσθε	θῆσθε	θεῖσθε	θέσθε
ἔθεντο	θῶνται	θεῖντο	θέσθων

infinitive: θέσθαι

participle: θέμενος, -η, -ον

ἵημι: PRESENT SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperfect ind.*
ἵημι	ἰῶ	ἰείην		ἵην
ἵης	ἰῇς	ἰείης	ἵει	ἵεις
ἵησι(ν)	ἰῇ	ἰείη	ἰέτω	ἵει
ἵετον	ἰῆτον	ἰεῖτον	ἵετον	ἵετον
ἵετον	ἰῆτον	ἰείτην	ἰέτων	ἰέτην
ἵεμεν	ἰῶμεν	ἰεῖμεν		ἵεμεν
ἵετε	ἰῆτε	ἰεῖτε	ἵετε	ἵετε
ἱᾶσι(ν)	ἰῶσι(ν)	ἰεῖεν	ἰέντων	ἵεσαν

infinitive: ἰέναι

participle: ἰείς, ἰεῖσα, ἰέν

ἵημι: PRESENT SYSTEM MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperfect ind.*
ἵεμαι	ἰῶμαι	ἰείμην		ἰέμην
ἵεσαι	ἰῇ	ἰεῖο	ἵεσο	ἵεσο
ἵεται	ἰῆται	ἰεῖτο	ἰέσθω	ἵετο
ἵεσθον	ἰῆσθον	ἰεῖσθον	ἵεσθον	ἵεσθον
ἵεσθον	ἰῆσθον	ἰείσθην	ἰέσθων	ἰέσθην
ἰέμεθα	ἰώμεθα	ἰείμεθα		ἰέμεθα
ἵεσθε	ἰῆσθε	ἰεῖσθε	ἵεσθε	ἵεσθε
ἵενται	ἰῶνται	ἰεῖντο	ἰέσθων	ἵεντο

infinitive: ἵεσθαι

participle: ἰέμενος, -η, -ον

ἵημι: AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
(ἀφ)ἧκα	(ἀφ)ὦ	(ἀφ)εἵην	
(ἀφ)ἧκας	(ἀφ)ᾖς	(ἀφ)εἵης	(ἄφ)ες
(ἀφ)ἧκε(ν)	(ἀφ)ᾖ	(ἀφ)εἵη	(ἀφ)έτω
(ἀφ)εῖτον	(ἀφ)ἧτον	(ἀφ)εῖτον	(ἄφ)ετον
(ἀφ)είτην	(ἀφ)ἧτον	(ἀφ)είτην	(ἀφ)έτων
(ἀφ)εῖμεν	(ἀφ)ὦμεν	(ἀφ)εῖμεν	
(ἀφ)εῖτε	(ἀφ)ἦτε	(ἀφ)εῖτε or (ἀφ)είητε	(ἄφ)ετε
(ἀφ)εῖσαν	(ἀφ)ὦσι(ν)	(ἀφ)εῖεν or (ἀφ)είησαν	(ἀφ)έντων

infinitive: (ἀφ)εῖναι

participle: (ἀφ)είς, (ἀφ)εῖσα, (ἀφ)έν

ἵημι: AORIST SYSTEM MIDDLE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
(ἀφ)είμην	(ἀφ)ὦμαι	(ἀφ)είμην	
(ἀφ)εῖσο	(ἀφ)ᾖ	(ἀφ)εῖο	(ἀφ)οῦ
(ἀφ)εῖτο	(ἀφ)ἧται	(ἀφ)εῖτο	(ἀφ)έσθω
(ἀφ)εῖσθον	(ἀφ)ἧσθον	(ἀφ)εῖσθον	(ἄφ)εσθον
(ἀφ)είσθην	(ἀφ)ἧσθον	(ἀφ)είσθην	(ἀφ)έσθων
(ἀφ)είμεθα	(ἀφ)ώμεθα	(ἀφ)είμεθα	
(ἀφ)εῖσθε	(ἀφ)ἧσθε	(ἀφ)εῖσθε	(ἄφ)εσθε
(ἀφ)εῖντο	(ἀφ)ὦνται	(ἀφ)εῖντο	(ἀφ)έσθων

infinitive: (ἀφ)έσθαι

participle: (ἀφ)έμενος, -η, -ον

δίδωμι: PRESENT SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην		ἐδίδουν
δίδως	διδῷς	διδοίης	δίδου	ἐδίδους
δίδωσι(ν)	διδῷ	διδοίη	διδότω	ἐδίδου
δίδοτον	διδῶτον	διδοῖτον	δίδοτον	ἐδίδοτον
δίδοτον	διδῶτον	διδοίτην	διδότων	ἐδιδότην
δίδομεν	διδῶμεν	διδοῖμεν		ἐδίδομεν
δίδοτε	διδῶτε	διδοῖτε	δίδοτε	ἐδίδοτε
διδόᾱσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)	διδοῖεν	διδόντων	ἐδίδοσαν

infinitive: διδόναι

participle: διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν

δίδωμι: PRESENT SYSTEM MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδοίμην		ἐδιδόμην
δίδοσαι	διδῷ	διδοῖο	δίδοσο	ἐδίδοσο
δίδοται	διδῶται	διδοῖτο	διδόσθω	ἐδίδοτο
δίδοσθον	διδῶσθον	διδοῖσθον	δίδοσθον	ἐδίδοσθον
δίδοσθον	διδῶσθον	διδοίσθην	διδόσθων	ἐδιδόσθην
διδόμεθα	διδώμεθα	διδοίμεθα		ἐδιδόμεθα
δίδοσθε	διδῶσθε	διδοῖσθε	δίδοσθε	ἐδίδοσθε
δίδονται	διδῶνται	διδοῖντο	διδόσθων	ἐδίδοντο

infinitive: δίδοσθαι

participle: διδόμενος, -η, -ον

δίδωμι: AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἔδωκα	δῶ	δοίην	
ἔδωκας	δῷς	δοίης	δός
ἔδωκε(ν)	δῷ	δοίη	δότω
ἔδοτον	δῶτον	δοῖτον	δότον
ἐδότην	δῶτον	δοίτην	δότων
ἔδομεν	δῶμεν	δοίημεν or δοῖμεν	
ἔδοτε	δῶτε	δοίητε	δότε
ἔδοσαν	δῶσι(ν)	δοῖεν or δοίησαν	δόντων

infinitive: δοῦναι

participle: δούς, δοῦσα, δόν

δίδωμι: AORIST SYSTEM MIDDLE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἐδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	
ἔδου	δῷ	δοῖο	δοῦ
ἔδοτο	δῶται	δοῖτο	δόσθω
ἔδοσθον	δῶσθον	δοῖσθον	δόσθον
ἐδόσθην	δῶσθον	δοίσθην	δόσθων
ἐδόμεθα	δώμεθα	δοίμεθα	
ἔδοσθε	δῶσθε	δοῖσθε	δόσθε
ἔδοντο	δῶνται	δοῖντο	δόσθων

infinitive: δόσθαι

participle: δόμενος, -η, -ον

ἵστημι: PRESENT SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
ἵστημι	ἱστῶ	ἱσταίην		ἵστην
ἵστης	ἱστῇς	ἱσταίης	ἵστη	ἵστης
ἵστησι(ν)	ἱστῇ	ἱσταίη	ἱστάτω	ἵστη
ἵστατον	ἱστῆτον	ἱσταῖτον	ἵστατον	ἵστατον
ἵστατον	ἱστῆτον	ἱσταίτην	ἱστάτων	ἱστάτην
ἵσταμεν	ἱστῶμεν	ἱσταῖμεν		ἵσταμεν
ἵστατε	ἱστῆτε	ἱσταῖτε	ἵστατε	ἵστατε
ἱστᾶσι(ν)	ἱστῶσι(ν)	ἱσταῖεν	ἱστάντων	ἵστασαν

infinitive: ἱστάναι

participle: ἱστάς, ἱστᾶσα, ἱστάν

ἵστημι: PRESENT SYSTEM MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
ἵσταμαι	ἱστῶμαι	ἱσταίμην		ἱστάμην
ἵστασαι	ἱστῇ	ἱσταῖο	ἵστασο	ἵστασο
ἵσταται	ἱστῆται	ἱσταῖτο	ἱστάσθω	ἵστατο
ἵστασθον	ἱστῆσθον	ἱσταῖσθον	ἵστασθον	ἵστασθον
ἵστασθον	ἱστῆσθον	ἱσταίσθην	ἱστάσθων	ἱστάσθην
ἱστάμεθα	ἱστώμεθα	ἱσταίμεθα		ἱστάμεθα
ἵστασθε	ἱστῆσθε	ἱσταῖσθε	ἵστασθε	ἵστασθε
ἵστανται	ἱστῶνται	ἱσταῖντο	ἱστάσθων	ἵσταντο

infinitive: ἵστασθαι

participle: ἱστάμενος, -η, -ον

ἵστημι: STRONG (INTRANSITIVE) AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	
ἔστης	στῇς	σταίης	στῆθι and -στᾱ
ἔστη	στῇ	σταίη	στήτω
ἔστητον	στῆτον	σταῖτον	στῆτον
ἐστήτην	στῆτον	σταίτην	στήτων
ἔστημεν	στῶμεν	σταίημεν	
ἔστητε	στῆτε	σταίητε	στῆτε
ἔστησαν	στῶσι(ν)	σταῖεν	στάντων

infinitive: στῆναι

participle: στάς, στᾶσα, στάν

δύναμαι: PRESENT SYSTEM MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
δύναμαι	δύνωμαι	δυναίμην		ἐδυνάμην
δύνασαι or δύνᾳ	δύνῃ	δύναιο	—	ἐδύνω
δύναται	δύνηται	δύναιτο	δυνάσθω	ἐδύνατο
—	δύνησθον	—	—	—
δύνασθον	—	—	—	ἐδυνάσθην
δυνάμεθα	δυνώμεθα	δυναίμεθα		ἐδυνάμεθα
δύνασθε	δύνησθε	δύναισθε	—	ἐδύνασθε
δύνανται	δύνωνται	δύναιντο	—	ἐδύναντο

infinitive: δύνασθαι

participle: δυνάμενος, -η, -ον

ἐπίσταμαι: PRESENT SYSTEM MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
ἐπίσταμαι	ἐπίστωμαι	ἐπισταίμην		ἠπιστάμην
ἐπίστασαι or ἐπίστᾳ	ἐπίστῃ	ἐπίσταιο	ἐπίστασο or ἐπίστω	ἠπίστω or ἠπίστασο
ἐπίσταται	ἐπίστηται	ἐπίσταιτο	ἐπιστάσθω	ἠπίστατο
ἐπίστασθον	—	—	—	—
—	—	ἐπισταίσθην	—	ἠπιστάσθην
ἐπιστάμεθα	ἐπιστώμεθα	ἐπισταίμεθα		ἠπιστάμεθα
ἐπίστασθε	ἐπίστησθε	—	ἐπίστασθε	ἠπίστασθε
ἐπίστανται	ἐπίστωνται	ἐπίσταιντο	ἐπιστάσθων	ἠπίσταντο

infinitive: ἐπίστασθαι

participle: ἐπιστάμενος, -η, -ον

δείκνῡμι: PRESENT SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
δείκνῡμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι		ἐδείκνῡν
δείκνῡς	δεικνύῃς	δεικνύοις	δείκνῡ	ἐδείκνῡς
δείκνῡσι(ν)	δεικνύῃ	δεικνύοι	δεικνύτω	ἐδείκνῡ
δείκνυτον	δεικνύητον	δεικνύοιτον	δείκνυτον	ἐδείκνυτον
δείκνυτον	δεικνύητον	δεικνυοίτην	δεικνύτων	ἐδεικνύτην
δείκνυμεν	δεικνύωμεν	δεικνύοιμεν		ἐδείκνυμεν
δείκνυτε	δεικνύητε	δεικνύοιτε	δείκνυτε	ἐδείκνυτε
δεικνύᾱσι(ν)	δεικνύωσι(ν)	δεικνύοιεν	δεικνύντων	ἐδείκνυσαν

infinitive: δεικνύναι

participle: δεικνύς, δεικνῦσα, δεικνύν

δείκνῡμι: PRESENT SYSTEM MIDDLE/PASSIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
δείκνυμαι	δεικνύωμαι	δεικνυοίμην		ἐδεικνύμην
δείκνυσαι	δεικνύῃ	δεικνύοιο	δείκνυσο	ἐδείκνυσο
δείκνυται	δεικνύηται	δεικνύοιτο	δεικνύσθω	ἐδείκνυτο
δείκνυσθον	δεικνύησθον	δεικνύοισθον	δείκνυσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
δείκνυσθον	δεικνύησθον	δεικνυοίσθην	δεικνύσθων	ἐδεικνύσθην
δεικνύμεθα	δεικνυώμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα		ἐδεικνύμεθα
δείκνυσθε	δεικνύησθε	δεικνύοισθε	δείκνυσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
δείκνυνται	δεικνύωνται	δεικνύοιντο	δεικνύσθων	ἐδείκνυντο

infinitive: δείκνυσθαι

participle: δεικνύμενος, -η, -ον

εἰμί (*BE*): PRESENT SYSTEM AND FUTURE (UNITS 10 AND 18)

pres. ind.	*pres. subj.*	*pres. opt.*			*imperat.*	*imperf. ind.*	*fut. ind.*
εἰμί	ὦ	εἴην				ἦ or ἦν	ἔσομαι
εἶ	ᾖς	εἴης			ἴσθι	ἦσθα	ἔσῃ
ἐστί(ν)	ᾖ	εἴη			ἔστω	ἦν	ἔσται
ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἶτον	or	εἴητον	ἔστον	ἦστον	ἔσεσθον
ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴτην		εἰήτην	ἔστων	ἤστην	ἔσεσθον
ἐσμέν	ὦμεν	εἶμεν		εἴημεν		ἦμεν	ἐσόμεθα
ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἶτε		εἴητε	ἔστε	ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε
εἰσί(ν)	ὦσι(ν)	εἶεν		εἴησαν	ἔστων	ἦσαν	ἔσονται

infinitives: εἶναι, (*fut.*) ἔσεσθαι

participles: ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν, (*fut.*) ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον

εἶμι (GO): PRESENT SYSTEM (UNIT 23)

ind.	*subj.*	*optative*	*imperat.*	*imperf. ind.*		
εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι or ἰοίην		ᾔα	or	ᾖειν
εἶ	ἴῃς	ἴοις	ἴθι	ᾔεισθα		ᾔεις
εἶσι(ν)	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω	ᾔειν		ᾔει
ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον	ᾖτον		
ἴτον	ἴητον	ἰοίτην	ἴτων	ᾔτην		
ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν		ᾖμεν		
ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε	ᾖτε		
ἴᾱσι(ν)	ἴωσι(ν)	ἴοιεν	ἰόντων	ᾖσαν		ᾖεσαν

infinitive: ἰέναι

participle: ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν

φημί: PRESENT SYSTEM (UNIT 20)

ind.	*subj.*	*optative*	*imperative*	*imperf. ind.*
φημί	φῶ	φαίην		ἔφην
φῄς	φῇς	φαίης	φάθι or φαθί	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
φησί(ν)	φῇ	φαίη	φάτω	ἔφη
φατόν	φῆτον	φαῖτον	φάτον	ἔφατον
φατόν	φῆτον	φαίτην	φάτων	ἐφάτην
φαμέν	φῶμεν	φαῖμεν or φαίημεν		ἔφαμεν
φατέ	φῆτε	φαίητε	φάτε	ἔφατε
φᾱσί(ν)	φῶσι(ν)	φαῖεν or φαίησαν	φάντων	ἔφασαν

infinitive: φάναι

participle: (*poetic*) φάς, φᾶσα, φάν

βαίνω: AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἔβην	βῶ	βαίην	
ἔβης	βῇς	βαίης	βῆθι or -βᾱ
ἔβη	βῇ	βαίη	βήτω
ἔβητον	βῆτον	βαίητον or βαῖτον	βῆτον
ἐβήτην	βῆτον	βαιήτην or βαίτην	βήτων
ἔβημεν	βῶμεν	βαίημεν or βαῖμεν	
ἔβητε	βῆτε	βαίητε	βῆτε
ἔβησαν	βῶσι(ν)	βαῖεν	βάντων

infinitive: βῆναι

participle: βάς, βᾶσα, βάν

γιγνώσκω: AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἔγνων	γνῶ	γνοίην	
ἔγνως	γνῷς	γνοίης	γνῶθι
ἔγνω	γνῷ	γνοίη	γνώτω
ἔγνωτον	γνῶτον	γνοίητον or γνοῖτον	γνῶτον
ἐγνώτην	γνῶτον	γνοιήτην or γνοίτην	γνώτων
ἔγνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνοίημεν or γνοῖμεν	
ἔγνωτε	γνῶτε	γνοίητε	γνῶτε
ἔγνωσαν	γνῶσι(ν)	γνοῖεν	γνόντων

infinitive: γνῶναι

participle: γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν

ἁλίσκομαι: AORIST SYSTEM

indicative			*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἑάλων	or	ἥλων	ἁλῶ	ἁλοίην	
ἑάλως		ἥλως	ἁλῷς	ἁλοίης	not found
ἑάλω		ἥλω	ἁλῷ	ἁλοίη	
ἑάλωτον		ἥλωτον	ἁλῶτον	dual not found	
ἑαλώτην		ἡλώτην	ἁλῶτον		
ἑάλωμεν		ἥλωμεν	ἁλῶμεν	plural not found	
ἑάλωτε		ἥλωτε	ἁλῶτε		
ἑάλωσαν		ἥλωσαν	ἁλῶσι(ν)		

infinitive: ἁλῶναι

participle: ἁλούς, ἁλοῦσα, ἁλόν

δύω: STRONG (2ND) AORIST SYSTEM ACTIVE

indicative	*subjunctive*	*optative*	*imperative*
ἔδῡν	δῦω	δῦοιμι	
ἔδῡς	δῦῃς	δῦοις	δῦθι
ἔδῡ	δῦῃ	δῦοι	δύτω
ἔδῡτον	δῦητον	δῦοιτον	δῦτον
ἐδύτην	δῦητον	δῡοίτην	δῦτων
ἔδῡμεν	δῦωμεν	δῦοιμεν	
ἔδῡτε	δῦητε	δῦοιτε	δῦτε
ἔδῡσαν	δῦωσι(ν)	δῦοιεν	δύντων

infinitive: δῦναι

participle: δῦς, δῦσα, δύν

οἶδα: PERFECT SYSTEM (UNIT 28)

ind.	*subj.*	*optative*		*imper.*	*pluperf. ind.*	
οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην			ᾔδη	or ᾔδειν
οἶσθα	εἰδῇς	εἰδείης		ἴσθι	ᾔδησθα	ᾔδεις
οἶδε(ν)	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη		ἴστω	ᾔδειν	ᾔδει
ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδεῖτον		ἴστον	ᾔδετον	
ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτην		ἴστων	ᾐδέτην	
ἴσμεν	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδεῖμεν	or εἰδείημεν		ᾔδεμεν	ᾖσμεν
ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδεῖτε	εἰδείητε	ἴστε	ᾔδετε	ᾖστε
ἴσᾱσι(ν)	εἰδῶσι(ν)	εἰδεῖεν	εἰδείησαν	ἴστων	ᾔδεσαν	ᾖσαν

future (perfect) indicative: εἴσομαι

infinitive: εἰδέναι

participle: εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός

DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES IN *ντ* (UNIT 26)

PARTICIPLES IN *-ων, -ουσα, -ον* (*present and future, uncontracted*)			PARTICIPLES IN *-ῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν* (*present and future, -έω or -όω contraction*)		
masc.	*fem.*	*neuter*	*masc.*	*fem.*	*neuter*
ἄγων	ἄγουσα	ἄγον	μενῶν	μενοῦσα	μενοῦν
ἄγοντος	ἀγούσης	ἄγοντος	μενοῦντος	μενούσης	μενοῦντος
ἄγοντι	ἀγούσῃ	ἄγοντι	μενοῦντι	μενούσῃ	μενοῦντι
ἄγοντα	ἄγουσαν	ἄγον	μενοῦντα	μενοῦσαν	μενοῦν
ἄγοντε	ἀγούσα	ἄγοντε	μενοῦντε	μενούσα	μενοῦντε
ἀγόντοιν	ἀγούσαιν	ἀγόντοιν	μενούντοιν	μενούσαιν	μενούντοιν
ἄγοντες	ἄγουσαι	ἄγοντα	μενοῦντες	μενοῦσαι	μενοῦντα
ἀγόντων	ἀγουσῶν	ἀγόντων	μενούντων	μενουσῶν	μενούντων
ἄγουσι(ν)	ἀγούσαις	ἄγουσι(ν)	μενοῦσι(ν)	μενούσαις	μενοῦσι(ν)
ἄγοντας	ἀγούσας	ἄγοντα	μενοῦντας	μενούσας	μενοῦντα

PARTICIPLES IN -ῶν, -ῶσα, -ῶν			PARTICIPLES IN -ών, -οῦσα, -όν		
(*present and future active, -άω contraction*)			(*strong aorist active [thematic verbs] and present active of* εἰμί *and* εἶμι)		
ὁρῶν	ὁρῶσα	ὁρῶν	λιπών	λιποῦσα	λιπόν
ὁρῶντος	ὁρώσης	ὁρῶντος	λιπόντος	λιπούσης	λιπόντος
ὁρῶντι	ὁρώσῃ	ὁρῶντι	λιπόντι	λιπούσῃ	λιπόντι
ὁρῶντα	ὁρῶσαν	ὁρῶν	λιπόντα	λιποῦσαν	λιπόν
ὁρῶντε	ὁρώσα	ὁρῶντε	λιπόντε	λιπούσα	λιπόντε
ὁρώντοιν	ὁρώσαιν	ὁρώντοιν	λιπόντοιν	λιπούσαιν	λιπόντοιν
ὁρῶντες	ὁρῶσαι	ὁρῶντα	λιπόντες	λιποῦσαι	λιπόντα
ὁρώντων	ὁρωσῶν	ὁρώντων	λιπόντων	λιπουσῶν	λιπόντων
ὁρῶσι(ν)	ὁρώσαις	ὁρῶσι(ν)	λιποῦσι(ν)	λιπούσαις	λιποῦσι(ν)
ὁρῶντας	ὁρώσας	ὁρῶντα	λιπόντας	λιπούσας	λιπόντα

PARTICIPLES IN -ᾱς, -ᾶσα, -αν			PARTICIPLES IN -ᾰ́ς, -ᾶσα, -άν		
(*weak aorist active*)			(*μι-verb active*)		
λύσᾱς	λύσᾶσα	λῦσαν	ἱστᾰ́ς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν
λύσαντος	λυσᾰ́σης	λύσαντος	ἱστάντος	ἱστᾰ́σης	ἱστάντος
λύσαντι	λυσᾰ́σῃ	λύσαντι	ἱστάντι	ἱστᾰ́σῃ	ἱστάντι
λύσαντα	λύσᾶσαν	λῦσαν	ἱστάντα	ἱστᾶσαν	ἱστάν
λύσαντε	λυσᾰ́σα	λύσαντε	ἱστάντε	ἱστᾰ́σα	ἱστάντε
λυσάντοιν	λυσᾰ́σαιν	λυσάντοιν	ἱστάντοιν	ἱστᾰ́σαιν	ἱστάντοιν
λύσαντες	λύσᾶσαι	λύσαντα	ἱστάντες	ἱστᾶσαι	ἱστάντα
λυσάντων	λυσᾱσῶν	λυσάντων	ἱστάντων	ἱστᾱσῶν	ἱστάντων
λύσᾱσι(ν)	λυσᾰ́σαις	λύσᾱσι(ν)	ἱστᾶσι(ν)	ἱστᾰ́σαις	ἱστᾶσι(ν)
λύσαντας	λυσᾰ́σας	λύσαντα	ἱστάντας	ἱστᾰ́σας	ἱστάντα

PARTICIPLES IN -εἰς, -εἶσα, -ἐν

μι-verb present or aorist active			*aorist passive (all verbs)*		
τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
τιθέντα	τιθεῖσαν	τιθέν	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν
τιθέντε	τιθείσα	τιθέντε	λυθέντε	λυθείσα	λυθέντε
τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοιν	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν
τιθέντες	τιθεῖσαι	τιθέντα	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
τιθέντων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντων	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
τιθεῖσι(ν)	τιθείσαις	τιθεῖσι(ν)	λυθεῖσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι(ν)
τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

PARTICIPLES IN -οὑς, -οῦσα, -όν

(*μι-verb active*)

διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
διδόντα	διδοῦσαν	διδόν
διδόντε	διδούσα	διδόντε
διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
διδόντες	διδοῦσαι	διδόντα
διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων
διδοῦσι(ν)	διδούσαις	διδοῦσι(ν)
διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα

PARTICIPLES IN -ῦς, -ῦσα, -ύν

(*μι-verb active*)

δεικνῦς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν
δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
δεικνύντα	δεικνῦσαν	δεικνύν
δεικνύντε	δεικνύσα	δεικνύντε
δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν
δεικνύντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντα
δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων
δεικνῦσι(ν)	δεικνύσαις	δεικνῦσι(ν)
δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα

DECLENSION OF PERFECT ACTIVE PARTICIPLES (UNIT 37)

PARTICIPLES IN -ώς, -υῖα, -ός (MOST VERBS)

λελοιπώς	λελοιπυῖα	λελοιπός
λελοιπότος	λελοιπυίας	λελοιπότος
λελοιπότι	λελοιπυίᾳ	λελοιπότι
λελοιπότα	λελοιπυῖαν	λελοιπός
λελοιπότε	λελοιπυία	λελοιπότε
λελοιπότοιν	λελοιπυίαιν	λελοιπότοιν
λελοιπότες	λελοιπυῖαι	λελοιπότα
λελοιπότων	λελοιπυιῶν	λελοιπότων
λελοιπόσι(ν)	λελοιπυίαις	λελοιπόσι(ν)
λελοιπότας	λελοιπυίας	λελοιπότα

PARTICIPLES IN -ώς, -ῶσα, -ός (SOME ATHEMATIC PERFECTS: UNIT 39)

ἑστώς	ἑστῶσα	ἑστός
ἑστῶτος	ἑστώσης	ἑστῶτος
ἑστῶτι	ἑστώσῃ	ἑστῶτι
ἑστῶτα	ἑστῶσαν	ἑστός
ἑστῶτε	ἑστώσα	ἑστῶτε
ἑστώτοιν	ἑστώσαιν	ἑστώτοιν
ἑστῶτες	ἑστῶσαι	ἑστῶτα
ἑστώτων	ἑστωσῶν	ἑστώτων
ἑστῶσι(ν)	ἑστώσαις	ἑστῶσι(ν)
ἑστῶτας	ἑστώσας	ἑστῶτα

Greek–English Glossary

This glossary contains all the words assigned to be learned in the units and their vocabulary lists. The number in parentheses after each word indicates the unit in which it was assigned; if the number is preceded by "U," the word is presented within the unit itself rather than in its vocabulary list. English equivalents are given selectively here; for more information about meanings and grammatical usage, refer to the full entry in the unit vocabulary indicated.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν (7), good, well-born, brave
ἄγαν (33), very much, too much
ἀγγέλλω (19), bear a message, announce
ἄγγελος, -ου, m. (3), messenger, herald
ἀγνοέω (28), not perceive, be unaware of
ἀγορά, -ᾶς, f. (4), place of assembly; marketplace
ἄγω (5), lead, carry; (mid.) marry (U11)
ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, m. (15), contest, struggle
ἀδελφή, -ῆς, f. (4), sister
ἀδελφός, -οῦ, m. (3), brother
ἄδηλος, -ον (38), unseen, uncertain
ἀδικέω (13), be unjust, do wrong
ἀδικία, -ας, f. (29), injustice
ἄδικος, -ον (9), unjust
ἀδύνατος, -ον (38), unable; impossible
ἀεί or αἰεί (12), always
ἀθάνατος, -ον (9), undying, immortal
Ἀθηνᾶ, -ᾶς, f. (40), Athena
Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον (10), Athenian; (m. pl. as noun) the Athenians
ἆθλον, -ου, n. (32), prize
ἆθλος, -ου, m. (32), contest
ἀθροίζω (38), gather together
ἄθυμος, -ον (38), discouraged, spiritless
αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, f. (42), awe, shame, respect
αἰεί or ἀεί (12), always
αἱρέω (13), take, seize; (mid.) choose, elect
αἰσθάνομαι (11), perceive, understand
αἰσχίων, αἴσχιστος (U31), more shameful, most shameful
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν (7), ugly; shameful, base

αἰσχύνη, *-ης*, f. (29), shame, dishonor
αἰτέω (16), ask for
αἰτία, *-ας*, f. (29), blame, cause
αἰτιάομαι (34), accuse; allege as a cause
αἴτιος, *-α*, *-ον* (10), responsible (for), cause of (+ gen.)
ἀκούω (9), hear
ἄκριτος, *-ον* (25), unjudged, without trial
ἀκρόπολις, *-εως*, f. (28), upper city, citadel
ἄκρος, *-α*, *-ον* (28), topmost, outermost; highest; (n. as noun) peak, summit
ἄκων, *ἄκουσα*, *ἄκον* (38), unwilling, under constraint
ἀλήθεια, *-ας*, f. (6), truth; truthfulness
ἀληθής, *-ές* (22), true, truthful
ἅλις (33), enough
ἁλίσκομαι (24), be captured, be seized
ἀλλά (3), but, but rather
ἀλλάττω (41), change, exchange; (mid.) take in exchange
ἀλλαχόθεν (U36), from elsewhere
ἀλλαχόσε (U36), in another direction
ἀλλαχοῦ (U36), elsewhere
ἀλλήλων (U25), each other, one another
ἄλλοθεν (U36), from elsewhere
ἄλλοθι (U36), elsewhere
ἀλλοῖος, *-α*, *-ον* (U36), of another kind
ἄλλος, *-η*, *-ο* (16), another, other
ἄλλος (repeated in distributive idiom, U20.10), different . . . different; one . . . one, another . . . another
ἄλλοσε (U36), in another direction
ἄλλοτε (U36), at another time
ἀλλότριος (40), belonging to another; hostile
ἅλς, *ἁλός*, m. (15), salt; (f.) sea
ἅμα (33), at once, at the same time (with) (+ dat.)
ἁμαρτάνω (28), miss the mark; err, make a mistake
ἀμείνων, *-ον* (U31), better (comp. of *ἀγαθός*)
ἀμφί (39), (+ gen.) about; (+ dat.) around; (+ acc.) around
ἀμφότερος, *-α*, *-ον* (32), each of two, both
ἀμφοτέρωθεν (U36), from both sides
ἀμφοτέρωθι (U36), on both sides
ἀμφοτέρωσε (U36), in both directions
ἄν (34), (modal particle: see U32, U34, U36)
ἐάν (35), if (+ subj.: *ἐάν* contracted)
ἀνά (12), (+ acc.) up (along), throughout
ἀναβαίνω (24), go up, mount, go inland
ἀναγιγνώσκω (24), read aloud, recite
ἀνάγκη, *-ης*, f. (10), force, constraint, necessity; (as impers. verb) it is necessary (+ inf.)
ἀναιρέω (27), take up; destroy, kill
ἀναίτιος, *-ον* (32), guiltless, without blame
ἀναμιμνήσκω (30), remind, call to mind; (mid./pass.) remember, make mention of
ἀνάξιος, *-ον* (38), unworthy (+ gen.)
ἀνατίθημι (23), set up as offering, dedicate
ἀνδράποδον, *-ου*, n. (41), slave
ἀνδρεῖος, *-α*, *-ον* (40), manly, courageous
ἄνεμος, *-ου*, m. (3), wind
ἄνευ (34), without (+ gen.)
ἀνέχω (28), hold up; (mid.) bear up, endure (+ part.)
ἀνήρ, *ἀνδρός*, m. (15), man, warrior, husband
ἄνθρωπος, *-ου*, m. (3), human being, man
ἄνομος, *-ον* (38), lawless, impious
ἀνόσιος, *-ον* (9), unholy, profane
ἀντί (6), (+ gen.) instead of, in return for
ἄξιος, *-α*, *-ον* (7), worth; worthy (of) (+ gen.)
ἀξιόω (34), think proper, expect
ἀπάγω (16), lead away, arrest
ἀπαντάω (34), meet (+ dat.)
ἅπαξ (U25), once
ἅπας, *ἅπασα*, *ἅπαν* (22), all, the whole
ἄπειμι [*εἰμί*] (27), be away, be absent

ἄπειμι [εἶμι] (23), go away
ἀπέρχομαι (23), go away
ἀπέχω (16), hold off; be distant from
ἄπλους, *-ουν* (42), not navigable, not seaworthy
ἁπλοῦς, *-ῆ*, *-οῦν* (42), single, simple
ἀπό (3), (+ gen.) away from, from
ἀποδείκνυμι (23), display, make known; appoint
ἀποδίδωμι (23), give back, pay; (mid.) sell
ἀποδύω (24), strip off; (mid., 2nd aor.) take off (own clothes)
ἀποθνῄσκω (5), die
ἀποκρίνω (33), separate; (mid.) reply
ἀποκτείνω (11), kill, put to death
ἀπόλλυμι (37), destroy, kill; (mid., intrans. forms) perish, die
ἀπολογέομαι (33), speak in defense, defend oneself
ἀποπλέω (40), sail away
ἀπορέω (30), be without resources, be at a loss, lack
ἄποτος, *-ον* (39), not drinkable; without drink
ἄρα (29), therefore (postpositive)
ἆρα (36), indeed, truly (introducing a question)
ἆρ᾽ οὐ (36), isn't it the case that . . . ?
ἄργυρος, *-ου*, m. (42), silver
ἀργυροῦς, *-ᾶ*, *-οῦν* (42), silver, of silver
ἀρετή, *-ῆς*, f. (4), excellence; valor; virtue
ἀριθμός, *-οῦ*, m. (35), number
ἀριστερά, *-ᾶς*, f. (41), left hand
ἀριστερός, *-ά*, *-όν* (41), on the left, ominous
ἄριστος (U31), best (superl. of *ἀγαθός*)
ἁρπάζω (26), snatch away, seize
(*τὸ*) *ἀρχαῖον* (U17), formerly, in the old days
ἀρχαῖος, *-α*, *-ον* (16), ancient, old
ἀρχή, *-ῆς*, f. (4), beginning; rule, office; realm
ἄρχω (5), begin; rule, be leader of (+ gen.)
ἄρχων, *-οντος*, m. (29), ruler, archon
ἀσαφής, *-ές* (38), indistinct, unclear
ἀσεβέω (40), act impiously, sin against
ἀσεβής, *-ές* (40), ungodly, unholy
ἀσθένεια, *-ας*, f. (29), weakness, illness
ἀσθενέω (34), be weak, be ill
ἀσθενής, *-ές* (22), weak
ἄσιτος, *-ον* (39), without food
Ἀσπασία, *-ας*, f. (4), Aspasia
ἀσπίς, *-ίδος*, f. (14), shield
ἄστυ, *ἄστεως*, n. (21), town
ἀσφαλής, *-ές* (22), steadfast; safe, secure
ἅτε (27), as, as if (marking cause with participles)
ἀτιμάζω (34), fail to honor, dishonor
ἄτιμος, *-ον* (38), without honor
αὖ (12), again, in turn
αὖθις (12), again, in turn
αὔριον (33), tomorrow
αὐτίκα (12), at once, immediately
αὐτόθεν (U36), from the same place
αὐτός, *-ή*, *-ό* (12), (obl. cases) him, her, it, them; (intensive) self, himself, herself, etc.; (with art.) the same
αὐτόσε (U36), in the same direction
αὐτοῦ (U36), in this very place
ἄφθονος, *-ον* (38), free from envy; plentiful
ἀφίημι (23), send forth; release; leave alone
ἀφικνέομαι (13), arrive (at), reach
ἀφίστημι (23), cause to revolt; (pass. and 2nd aor.) keep apart from, revolt from
ἄφρων, *ἄφρον* (22), senseless, foolish
ἄχρι (41), until; (+ gen.) up to

βάθος, *-ους*, n. (29), depth
βαθύς, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (22), deep, high
βαίνω (24), walk, step, go
βάλλω (10), throw, strike
βάρβαρος, *-ον* (9), foreign; (pl. as noun) foreigners, Persians
βάρος, *-ους*, n. (29), weight

βαρύς, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (22), heavy
βασιλεία, *-ας*, f. (24), kingdom; kingship
βασιλεύς, *-έως*, m. (21), king
βασιλεύω (30), be king
βέλτιστος (U31), best (superl. of *ἀγαθός*)
βελτίων (U31), better (comp. of *ἀγαθός*)
βιβλίον, *-ου*, n. (3), book
βίος, *-ου*, m. (3), life, livelihood
βλαβερός, *-ά*, *-όν* (16), harmful
βλάπτω (9), harm, damage
βοηθέω (34), come to the aid of (+ dat.)
βούλευμα, *-ατος*, n. (14), plan, resolution
βουλεύω (11), plan; (mid.) take counsel, deliberate
βούλομαι (11), want, desire, wish
βοῦς, *βοός*, m. or f. (21), ox; (f.) cow
βραχύς, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (22), short, small

γαμέω (34), marry (a wife); (mid.) give (daughter) in marriage, marry (a husband)
γάμος, *-ου*, m. (32), wedding (feast), marriage
γάρ (12), for, because (postpositive)
καὶ γάρ (U36), for indeed, and in fact
γε (29), at least, at any rate (postpositive)
γελάω (34), laugh (at), deride
γένος, *γένους*, n. (15), race, offspring; class, kind
γεραιός, *-ά*, *-όν* (31), old, revered
γεραίτερος, *γεραίτατος* (31), older, oldest
γέρας, *γέρως*, n. (15), gift of honor, privilege
γέρων, *-οντος*, m. (14), old man
γέφυρα, *-ας*, f. (6), bridge
γῆ, *γῆς*, f. (38), earth, country
γῆρας, *γήρως*, n. (15), old age
γίγας, *-αντος*, m. (14), giant
γίγνομαι (11), come into being, become
γιγνώσκω (19), get to know; perceive; think, judge
γλυκύς, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (22), sweet, pleasant
γλῶττα, *-ης*, f. (6), tongue; language
γνώμη, *-ης*, f. (4), faculty of judgment; opinion
γράμμα, *-ατος*, n. (14), line, picture, writing
γραῦς, *γραός*, f. (21), old woman
γράφω (5), write
γυμνάζω (11), train, exercise; (mid.) be in training
γυμνός, *-ή*, *-όν* (40), naked, unarmed
γυνή, *γυναικός*, f. (21), woman, wife

δαίμων, *-μονος*, m. or f. (15), divinity; one's destiny, lot
δαπανάω (34), spend, consume
δέ (12), and, but (postpositive)
δέδοικα (also *δέδια*, 41), fear
δεῖ (9), it is necessary (+ inf.)
δείκνυμι (23), show, point out
δειλός, *-ή*, *-όν* (40), cowardly, wretched
δεινός, *-ή*, *-όν* (16), terrible; wondrous; clever, skillful
δεῖπνον, *-ου*, n. (32), meal
δεῖται (13), there is need of (+ dat. of person, gen. of thing)
δέκα (17), ten
δεκάκις (U25), ten times
δέκατος, *-η*, *-ον* (U25), tenth
δεξιά, *-ᾶς*, f. (41), right hand
δεξιός, *-ά*, *-όν* (41), on the right; fortunate; skillful
δέομαι (13), be in need of (+ gen.); beg, ask for (+ gen.)
δέος, *-ους*, n. (41), fear
δεσπότης, *-ου*, m. (6), master; absolute ruler
δεύτερος, *-α*, *-ον* (U25), second
δέω (13), lack, be in need of (+ gen.)
δή (36), in fact, certainly (postpositive)
καὶ δὴ καί (U36), and in fact, and in particular
δῆλος, *-η*, *-ον* (7), clear, manifest

δηλόω (30), render manifest, show
δημοκρατία, -ας, f. (4), democracy
δῆμος, -ου, m. (16), common people
Δημοσθένης, -ους, m. (15), Demosthenes
δήπου (36), surely, I presume (postpositive)
διά (6), (+ gen.) through, by; (+ acc.) by aid of, on account of
διαβαίνω (24), go over, cross
διαβάλλω (33), throw across; set at variance; slander
διαγιγνώσκω (24), distinguish; decide
διαδίδωμι (25), distribute
διακόσιοι, -αι, -α (42), two hundred
διαλέγομαι (33), converse with (+ dat.)
διαμένω (28), continue, persist
διανοέομαι (40), intend; think; be disposed
διασκεδάννυμι (30), scatter, disperse
διατελέω (28), continue, persevere
διαφέρω (17), carry across; differ, excel (+ gen.)
διαφθείρω (37), destroy utterly, corrupt, seduce
διδάσκαλος, -ου, m. (17), teacher, trainer
διδάσκω (35), instruct, teach
δίδωμι (23), give, offer, grant
δικάζω (11), serve as judge or juror; (mid.) plead a case
δίκαιος, -α, -ον (7), just
δικαιοσύνη, -ης, f. (29), righteousness, justice
δικαστής, -οῦ, m. (6), juryman, judge
δίκη, -ης, f. (4), justice; lawsuit; punishment
δίκην διδόναι (23), pay a (or the) penalty
δίκην φεύγειν (U17.5), flee a charge or suit, be on trial on a charge of
διπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (42), double, twofold
δίς (U25), twice
δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α (42), two thousand
διώκω (27), pursue, chase; prosecute
δοκεῖ (9), it seems good, it seems best (+ inf.)
δοκέω (13), seem; think
δόξα, -ης, f. (6), opinion, reputation
δουλεύω (31), be a slave, serve (+ dat.)
δούλη, -ης, f. (8), slave (female)
δοῦλος, -ου, m. (8), slave
δραμ(ε)- (35), aor. (and fut.) stem of τρέχω
δύναμαι (25), be able, be strong (enough) (+ inf.); have power
δύναμις, -εως, f. (21), power, ability
δυνατός, -ή, -όν (38), strong, able; possible
δύο (U25), two
δύσνους, -ουν (42), ill-disposed
δυσσεβής, -ές (40), impious, unholy
δυστυχής, -ές (22), unlucky, unfortunate
δυστυχία, -ας, f. (29), ill luck, ill fortune
δύω (24), enter, sink, set; cause to enter, cause to sink
δώδεκα (U25), twelve
δωδεκάκις (U25), twelve times
δωδέκατος, -η, -ον (U25), twelfth
δῶρον, -ου, n. (3), gift; bribe

ἐάν, ἤν, ἄν (35), if (with subj.)
ἑαυτοῦ (U25), himself, herself, itself (reflexive)
ἐάω (34), permit, allow; dismiss
ἑβδομήκοντα (27), seventy
ἕβδομος, -η, -ον (U25), seventh
ἐγγύς (33), near; next to (+ gen.)
ἐγώ (21), I
ἔδομαι (26), fut. of ἐσθίω
ἐθέλω (5), be willing, wish
εἰ (35), if (with ind. or opt.)
εἰ γάρ (34), would that
εἰδέναι (U28), inf. of οἶδα (28)
εἶδον (19), saw (cf. ὁράω)
εἴθε (34), would that
εἴκοσι (27), twenty
εἷλον (13), aor. of αἱρέω

εἰ μή (35), if not, except
εἰμί (10), be
εἶμι (23), go, will go
εἴπερ (35), if in fact, since
εἶπον (19), said
εἰρήνη, -ης, f. (10), peace; peace treaty
εἰς or ἐς (3), (+ acc.) into, to, toward
εἷς, μία, ἕν (U25), one
εἴσομαι (28), fut. of οἶδα
εἶτα (12), then, next; therefore
ἐκ or ἐξ (3), (+ gen.) out of, forth from
ἕκαστος, -η, -ον (19), each (of more than two)
ἑκάστοτε (19), on each occasion
ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον (19), each of two
ἑκατόν (27), hundred
ἐκεῖ (13), there, in that place
ἐκεῖθεν (U36), from there
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (13), that; the former
ἐκείνως (13), in that manner
ἐκεῖσε (U36), to that place
ἕκτος, -η, -ον (U25), sixth
ἑκών, ἑκοῦσα, ἑκόν (38), willing
ἑλ- (13), aor. stem of αἱρέω
ἐλάττων (U31), smaller, fewer
ἐλαύνω (5), drive; ride, march
ἐλάχιστος (U31), smallest, fewest
ἐλέγχω (28), cross-examine; prove; refute
ἐλευθερία, -ας, f. (24), freedom, liberty
ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον (24), free
ἐλεύσομαι (11), fut. of ἔρχομαι
ἐλθ- (11), aor. stem of ἔρχομαι
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, f. (14), Greece
Ἕλλην, -ηνος, m. (15), a Greek man
ἐλπίζω (19), expect, hope (for)
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, f. (14), expectation, hope
ἐμαυτοῦ (U25), myself (reflexive)
ἐμβαίνω (35), step upon, board
ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν (22), my, mine
ἐμπίμπλημι (30), fill
ἐν (3), (+ dat.) in, within, on, at, among
ἐνάκις (U25), nine times
ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α (42), nine hundred
ἐναντίος, -α, -ον (41), opposite, opposing; (m. pl. as noun) the adversary
ἔνατος, -η, -ον (U25), ninth
ἕνδεκα (U25), eleven
ἑνδεκάκις (U25), eleven times
ἑνδέκατος, -η, -ον (U25), eleventh
ἐνεγκ- (5), aor. stem of φέρω
ἕνεκα (34), on account of (+ gen.)
ἐνενήκοντα (27), ninety
ἔνθα (U36), where
ἐνθάδε (12), here, there
ἐνθένδε (U36), from here
ἐννέα (U25), nine
ἐνταῦθα (U36), in this place, to this place
ἐντεῦθεν (U36), from this place
ἐξ or ἐκ (3), (+ gen.) out of, forth from
ἕξ (U25), six
ἐξαιτέω (27), ask for from; (mid.) appeal for pardon
ἑξάκις (U25), six times
ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α (42), six hundred
ἐξαπατάω (38), deceive, trick
ἔξειμι [εἶμι] (23), go out
ἐξελέγχω (28), prove, convict
ἐξέρχομαι (23), go out
ἔξεστι (9), it is permitted, it is possible (+ inf.)
ἑξήκοντα (27), sixty
ἔοικα (41), be like, look like; seem likely
ἐπαινέω (16), approve, praise
ἐπεί (19), since, when, after
ἐπειδή (19), since, when, after
ἔπειτα (12), then, next; therefore
ἐπί (8), (+ gen.) upon; (+ dat.) upon, over; next to; in addition to; (+ acc.) onto, up to, toward; against
ἐπιβουλεύω (28), plot against (+ dat.)
ἐπιδείκνυμι (23), exhibit, show, prove
ἐπιθυμέω (16), long for, desire (+ gen.)

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, f. (10), desire, yearning
ἐπιλανθάνομαι (33), forget (+ gen.)
ἐπιμέλομαι or ἐπιμελέομαι (38), take care of, have charge of (+ gen.)
ἐπιορκία, -ας, f. (10), perjury
ἐπίσταμαι (28), know (how to), understand
ἐπιστέλλω (41), send a message, order
ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, f. (41), message, letter
ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον (41), suitable; useful, necessary; (n. pl. as noun) provisions
ἐπιτίθημι (23), place upon, add to; (mid.) attack (+ dat.)
ἐπιτρέπω (5), turn over to, entrust
ἐπιχειρέω (39), attempt (+ dat. or inf.)
ἑπτά (17), seven
ἑπτάκις (U25), seven times
ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α (42), seven hundred
ἐράω (34), be in love with (+ gen.)
ἐργάζομαι (40), work, make, do
ἔργον, -ου, n. (3), work, action, deed
ἐρέω (19), will say
ἐρήσομαι (34), will ask
ἔρις, -ιδος, f. (14), strife, quarrel
Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ, m. (38), Hermes, herm
ἔρχομαι (11), come, go
ἐρωτάω (34), ask, inquire
ἐς or εἰς (3), (+ acc.) into, to, toward
ἐσθίω (26), eat
ἑσπέρα, -ας, f. (34), evening, the West
ἕστε (41), until, so long as
ἔσχατος, -η, -ον (41), farthest, last
ἑταίρα, -ας, f. (5), woman companion; courtesan
ἑταῖρος, -ου, m. (5), comrade, companion
ἕτερος, -α, -ον (19), one of two, the other of two
ἔτι (20), yet, still
ἑτοῖμος, -η, -ον (41), ready, prepared
ἔτος, ἔτους, n. (15), year
εὖ (12), well
εὐγενής, -ές (22), well-born, noble
εὐδαίμων, -ον (22), fortunate, happy
εὔελπις, εὔελπι (31), hopeful, cheerful
εὐεργετέω (34), benefit, show kindness toward
εὐθύς (39), immediately
εὐλαβέομαι (38), beware, take care
εὔνους, -ουν (42), well-disposed, friendly
εὑρίσκω (10), find (out), discover
εὖρος, -ους, n. (40), width, breadth
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ (40), wide, broad
εὐσεβέω (40), live or act piously
εὐσεβής, -ές (40), pious, holy
εὐτυχής, -ές (22), lucky, fortunate
εὐτυχία, -ας, f. (29), good luck, success
εὐχή, -ῆς, f. (17), prayer, vow
εὔχομαι (17), pray (for); boast
ἐφίημι (23), send against; set free; (mid.) command; aim at, long for (+ gen.)
ἐφίστημι (23), set in charge of, cause to stop; (pass. and 2nd aor.) stand upon; be in charge of (+ dat.)
ἐχθίων, ἔχθιστος (U31), more hated, most hated
ἔχθρα, -ας, f. (30), hatred, enmity
ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν (31), hated; hostile; (m. as noun) enemy
ἔχω (5), have, hold; (+ adv.) be in a certain condition (U12)
ἕως [conj.] (41), until, so long as
ἕως, ἕω, f. (42), dawn, the East

ζεύγνυμι (23), yoke, join together
Ζεύς, Διός, m. (40), Zeus
ζῆλος, -ου, m. (30), emulation, jealousy
ζηλόω (30), emulate, praise
ζητέω (16), seek; examine
ζῶ (34), be alive, live

ἤ (31), or, than; (repeated) either . . . or
ᾗ (U36), in which way, as
ἦ (36), indeed, truly

ἡγεμών, -όνος, m. (16), leader, guide
ἡγέομαι (16), lead, guide (+ dat.); rule (+ gen.); consider, think
ἤδη (12), already; immediately; actually, now
ἡδίων, ἥδιστος (U31), more pleasant, most pleasant
ἥδομαι (28), enjoy, take pleasure in (+ dat. or + part.)
ἡδονή, -ῆς, f. (4), pleasure
ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ (22), pleasant, welcome; glad
ἥκιστος (U31), worst, least
ἥκω (35), have come
ἦλθον (11), aor. of *ἔρχομαι*
ἥλιος, -ου, m. (3), sun
ἡμεῖς (21), we
ἡμέρα, -ας, f. (4), day
ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον (22), our, ours
ἥμισυς, -εια, -υ (22), half
ἤν (35), if (+ subj.: *ἐάν* contracted)
ἠρόμην (34), asked
ἥρως, ἥρωος, m. (42), hero
ἡσυχία, -ας, f. (24), quiet, rest, calm
ἥσυχος, -ον (24), quiet, calm
ἡττάομαι (32), be inferior, be defeated (+ gen.)
ἧττων (U31), worse, less

θάλαττα, -ης, f. (6), sea
θάνατος, -ου, m. (3), death
θάττων (U31), swifter
θαῦμα, -ατος, n. (35), wonder, marvel
θαυμάζω (35), wonder at, admire
θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον (41), wonderful, marvelous, admirable
θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν (41), wonderful, marvelous, admirable
θεά, -ᾶς, f. (4), goddess
θεός, -οῦ, m. or f. (3), god, divinity
θέρος, -ους, n. (39), summer, summer harvest
θῆλυς, -εια, -υ (32), female; soft, delicate
θήρ, θηρός, m. (16), wild animal
θήρα, -ας, f. (41), hunting
θηρίον, -ου, n. (16), wild animal
θρασύς, -εῖα, -ύ (40), bold, rash
θυγάτηρ, -τρός, f. (15), daughter
θυμός, -οῦ, m. (38), spirit; seat of emotion
θύρα, -ας, f. (4), door
θύω (38), offer by burning, sacrifice
θώραξ, -ακος, m. (14), breastplate; trunk

ἴδιος, -α, -ον (40), pertaining to oneself; personal; distinct
ἰδιώτης, -ου, m. (38), private person, layman
ἱέρεια, -ας, f. (6), priestess
ἱερεύς, -έως, m. (21), priest
ἱερός, -ά, -όν (7), holy; (n. as noun) shrine; (pl.) offerings; omens; rites
ἵημι (23), let go, hurl; (mid.) hasten, rush
ἱκανός, -ή, -όν (40), sufficient, suitable
ἵλεως, -εων (42), propitious, kindly
ἵνα (32), in order that
ἱππεύς, -έως, m. (21), cavalryman
ἵππος, -ου, m. or f. (3), horse; (f.) mare
ἴσος, -η, -ον (30), equal
ἵστημι (23), make stand, stop; (pass. and 2nd aor.) be placed, stand; stand still
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν (17), strong, violent
ἰσχύς, -ύος, f. (21), strength
ἴσως (30), equally; perhaps
ἰχθύς, -ύος, m. or f. (21), fish

καθίστημι (23), set down; establish, appoint; (pass. and 2nd aor.) become, be established
καί (3), and; (adv.) even
  καὶ γάρ (U36), for indeed, and in fact
  καὶ δὴ καί (U36), and in particular
  καὶ μήν (U36), and what is more
καίπερ (27), (with participle) although
καιρός, -οῦ, m. (32), right measure; opportunity; critical moment

καίτοι (36), and yet
καίω (26), kindle, burn
κακία, -ας, f. (29), badness, vice
κακίων, κάκιστος (U31), worse, worst
κακός, -ή, -όν (7), bad, evil; lowborn
κακῶς ἔχω (U12), be in bad shape, feel bad
καλέω (18), call, summon; call by name
Καλλίας, -ου, m. (6), Callias
καλλίων, κάλλιστος (U31), more beautiful, finer; most beautiful, finest
κάλλος, -ους, n. (29), beauty
καλός, -ή, -όν (7), beautiful; fine, noble
καλῶς ἔχω (U12), be well
κανοῦν, -οῦ, n. (40), basket
κατά (12), (+ gen.) down from, against; (+ acc.) down along, in accordance with
καταβαίνω (24), step down, dismount, go down toward the sea
καταδύω (24), set; cause to sink
καταλείπω (33), leave behind
κατατίθημι (23), put down; (mid.) lay aside, store up
κατηγορέω (17), speak against, accuse (+ gen.)
κελεύω (9), order, command
κεφαλή, -ῆς, f. (25), head
κίνδυνος, -ου, m. (35), danger, risk
κλέπτω (35), steal
κλίνω (38), cause to lean; (pass.) lie down
κλώψ, κλωπός, m. (14), thief
κοινός, -ή, -όν (16), common, public; (n. as noun) public authority, state; (pl.) public funds, public affairs
κομίζω (38), take care of; carry; (mid.) acquire
κόπτω (11), strike, beat; ravage (land); (mid.) beat one's breast
κρατέω (13), be strong; rule over (+ gen.); conquer
κράτιστος (U31), best, strongest (superl. of ἀγαθός)
κράτος, -ους, n. (15), strength, power
κρείττων (U31), better, stronger (comp. of ἀγαθός)
κρήνη, -ης, f. (30), well, spring
κρίνω (26), pick out; decide, judge
κριτής, -οῦ, m. (6), judge (in contest), umpire
κρύπτω (17), hide, conceal
κτάομαι (38), acquire; (perf.) possess, have
κύκλος, -ου, m. (41), circle, wheel; (dat. as adv.) in a circle, all around
Κῦρος, -ου, m. (8), Cyrus
κύων, κυνός, m. or f. (41), dog; shameless creature
κωλύω (16), prevent

λαγώς, λαγώ, m. (42), hare
Λακεδαιμόνιος, -α, -ον (25), Lacedaemonian, Spartan; (m. pl. as noun) the Lacedaemonians, the Spartans
λαμβάνω (5), take, grasp; receive
λανθάνω (28), escape notice, be unobserved (+ participle)
λέγω (5), say, recount
λείπω (5), leave, abandon
λέων, -οντος, m. (14), lion
λεώς, λεώ, m. (42), people
λίαν (33), very, exceedingly
λίθος, -ου, m. or f. (10), stone; (f.) magnet, crystal
λόγος, -ου, m. (3), word, speech; account; reason
λύω (5), loosen, release; undo, dissolve

μακρός, -ά, -όν (7), long, tall, large
μάλα (12), very, exceedingly
μάλιστα (31), very much, most
μᾶλλον (31), more, rather
μανθάνω (18), learn, understand
μάρτυς, -υρος, m. or f. (38), witness
μάχη, -ης, f. (10), battle, combat

μάχομαι (11), fight
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (25), large, tall, great
μέγιστος (U31), largest, greatest
μείζων (U31), larger, greater
μέλας, -αινα, -αν (22), black, dark
μέλλω (18), be destined to; be about to; delay (+ inf.)
μέλω (38), be a concern to; (impers.) it concerns (+ dat. + inf. or gen. of thing)
μέν (12), (emphatic postpositive particle anticipating a contrast with δέ)
μὲν οὖν, μὲν τοίνυν (U36), well then (marking a transition)
μέντοι (36), however (postpositive)
μένω (5), remain; wait for
μέρος, -ους, n. (15), share, part
μέσος, -η, -ον (40), middle, in the middle
μετά (6), (+ gen.) among, with; (+ acc.) after
μεταδίδωμι (23), give a share of (+ gen.)
μετέχω (27), partake of (+ gen.)
μέτρον, -ου, n. (3), measure; moderate amount
μέχρι (41), until; up to (+ gen.)
μή (8), not
μηδέ (18), and not, but not; not even
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν (U25), no one, nothing
μηκέτι (20), no longer
μῆκος, -ους, n. (41), length, size, greatness
μήν (36), truly, surely (postpositive)
ἦ μήν (U36), truly
καὶ μήν (U36), and what is more
οὐ μὴν ἀλλά (U36), but even so
οὐ μὴν οὐδέ (U36), nor again, not even
μήποτε (17), never
μήτε (18), nor; (repeated) neither . . . nor
μήτηρ, μητρός, f. (15), mother
μικρός, -ά, -όν (7), small, little
μιμνήσκω (30), remind, call to mind; (mid./pass.) remember, make mention of
μισέω (34), hate
μισθός, -οῦ, m. (38), hire, pay, wages
μνᾶ, μνᾶς, f. (38), mina
μνήμων, μνῆμον (30), mindful
μόγις (39), with toil, scarcely
μοῖρα, -ας, f. (6), portion; destiny
μόνος, -η, -ον (21), alone, only, single; (acc. s. neut. adv.) only, solely
μυριάς, -άδος, f. (42), group of ten thousand
μύριοι, -αι, -α (42), ten thousand
μυρίος, -α, -ον (42), numberless

ναῦς, νεώς, f. (21), ship
ναύτης, -ου, m. (6), sailor
νεανίας, -ου, m. (6), young man
νέος, -α, -ον (40), young, new; unexpected
νεώς, νεώ, m. (42), temple, inner shrine
νῆσος, -ου, f. (41), island
νικάω (30), win, conquer
νίκη, -ης, f. (4), victory
νοέω (40), perceive; think; intend
νομίζω (18), have as a custom; believe, think
νόμιμος, -η, -ον (38), customary, lawful
νόμος, -ου, m. (3), custom, law
νοσέω (13), be sick
νόσος, -ου, f. (3), sickness, disease
νοῦς, νοῦ, m. (40), mind, sense
νοῦν ἔχειν, be sensible
προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, pay attention to (+ dat.)
νῦν (12), now, presently
νύξ, νυκτός, f. (35), night

Ξανθίππη, -ης, f. (4), Xanthippe
ξένος, -η, -ον (40), foreign, strange; (m. as noun) foreigner, guest-friend or host

ὁ, ἡ, τό (4), the
ὀγδοήκοντα (27), eighty
ὄγδοος, -η, -ον (U25), eighth
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε (13), this; the following

ὁδός, -οῦ, f. (3), road, way; journey
ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, m. (14), tooth
ὅθεν (U36), whence
οἷ (U36), whither
οἶδα (28), know
οἴκαδε (U36), homewards, (to) home
οἰκέω (13), inhabit; manage; dwell
οἰκία, -ας, f. (35), building, house
οἴκοθεν (U36), from home
οἴκοι (U36), at home
οἶκος, -ου, m. (3), house, household
οἴομαι or οἶμαι (11), think, believe
οἷος (U36), as, the sort that
οἷός τε, οἵα τε, οἷόν τε (40), fit, able, possible (+ inf.)
οἴσω (5), fut. of φέρω
ὀκτάκις (U25), eight times
ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α (42), eight hundred
ὀκτώ (17), eight
ὀλείζων (U31), fewer
ὀλιγάκις (19), few times, seldom
ὀλίγιστος (U31), fewest
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον (25), little, few; (m. pl. as noun) oligarchs
ὅλος, -η, -ον (40), whole, entire
ὄμνυμι (37), swear
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον (40), like, similar (+ dat.)
ὁμολογέω (33), agree with (+ dat.)
ὅμως (27), nevertheless
ὄνομα, -ατος, n. (17), name
ὅπῃ (U36), in which way, as
ὄπισθεν (39), behind (+ gen.); in future
ὁπλίτης, -ου, m. (6), heavy-armed soldier
ὅπλον, -ου, n. (35), tool; (pl.) arms
ὁπόθεν (U36), whence(soever)
ὅποι (U36), whither(soever)
ὁποῖος (U36), of whatever sort
ὁπόσος (U36), however much, however many
ὁπότε (35), whenever
ὁπότερος (U36), whichever of two
ὅπου (U36), where(ver)
ὅπως (31, U36), in order that; (+ fut.) that (U38); how, however
ὁράω (19, U30), see
ὀργή, -ῆς, f. (32), mood; anger
ὀργίζομαι (28), grow angry; (rarely active) make angry
ὀρθός, -ή, -όν (32), straight; correct
ὁρμάω (34), set in motion; start off
ὄρνις, -ιθος, m. or f. (14), bird; omen
ὄρος, -ους, n. (35), mountain
ὀρχέομαι (27), dance
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (8), who, which, that
ὅσιος, -α, -ον (9), hallowed; pious
ὅσος (U36), as much as, as many as
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι (34), who(ever), what(ever), which(ever)
ὅτε (35), when
ὅτι (34), that (indirect discourse); because
οὗ, οὑ [pron.] (U25), himself, herself, itself (indirect reflexive)
οὗ [adv.] (U36), where
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (3), not
οὐδέ (18), and not, but not; not even
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν (U25), no one, nothing
οὐκ (3), not
οὐκέτι (20), no longer
οὖν (29), therefore, then (postpositive)
οὔποτε (17), never
οὐρανός, -οῦ, m. (41), heaven, sky
οὐσία, -ας, f. (41), property; being, essence
οὔτε (18), nor; (repeated) neither . . . nor
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (13), this; the latter; the foregoing
οὕτω(ς) (13), in this manner, thus, so; (with ἔχω) be in this state, be this way (U12)
οὐχ (3), not
ὀφείλω (34), owe, be obliged to; (strong aor. + inf.) would that . . .

ὀφθαλμός, *-οῦ*, m. (41), eye
ὄψομαι (19), fut. of *ὁράω*

παθ- (10), aor. stem of *πάσχω*
πάθος, *-ους*, n. (39), experience, suffering
παιδεία, *-ας*, f. (4), education, training
παιδίον, *-ου*, n. (3), child
παῖς, *παιδός*, m. or f. (16), child, boy, girl; slave
πάλαι (31), long ago
παλαιός, *-ά*, *-όν* (31), old, ancient; (n. adv. acc., with *τό*) in the old days
παλαίτερος, *παλαίτατος* (31), older, oldest
πάλιν (33), back, backwards; again
πανταχῇ (U36), everywhere
πανταχόθεν (U36), from all sides
πανταχοῖ (U36), in all directions
πανταχόσε (U36), in all directions
πανταχοῦ (U36), everywhere
πάνυ (19), very, exceedingly
παρά (8), (+ gen.) from the side of; (+ dat.) by the side of; (+ acc.) to the side of; beside; past, beyond
παραβαίνω (24), go beside; transgress
παράγω (16), lead by; lead astray
παραδίδωμι (23), hand over, surrender
παραινέω (33), advise (+ dat.)
παρακελεύομαι (11), exhort, encourage (+ dat.)
παρασκευάζω (11), prepare, provide; (mid.) make preparations
πάρειμι (27), be present
παρέχω (16), furnish, supply
τὸ παρόν (27), what is at hand; the present time; (pl.) the present state of affairs
πᾶς, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν* (22), all, every; the whole
πάσχω (10), experience, suffer
πατήρ, *πατρός*, m. (15), father
πατρίς, *-ίδος*, f. (14), fatherland
παύω (28), stop; (mid.) cease
παχύς, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (40), thick, stout
πεζός, *-ή*, *-όν* (7), on foot, on land; (m. as s. or pl. noun) infantry, foot soldiers
πείθω (5), persuade, urge; (mid.) obey, trust, believe (+ dat.) (U11)
πεῖρα, *-ας*, f. (6), trial, attempt
πειράω or *πειράομαι* (39), make trial of (+ gen.), try (+ inf.)
πείσομαι, fut. of *πάσχω* (10) or fut. mid. of *πείθω* (11)
πέλας (39), near (+ gen.)
πέμπτος, *-η*, *-ον* (U25), fifth
πέμπω (5), send
πεντάκις (U25), five times
πεντακόσιοι, *-αι*, *-α* (42), five hundred
πέντε (U25), five
πεντήκοντα (27), fifty
-περ (36), (enclitic suffix added to relatives to mark emphasis or exact correspondence)
περί (12), (+ gen.) about, above; (+ dat.) around, about; (+ acc.) around, concerning
περιοράω (28), look over; overlook; permit
περίπλους, *-ου*, m. (40), circumnavigation
πεσ(ε)- (18), aor. (and fut.) stem of *πίπτω*
πῇ (U36), (by) which way? where?
πῃ (U36), in some way
πῆχυς, *-εως*, m. (21), forearm, arm; cubit
πικρός, *-ά*, *-όν* (24), sharp, bitter, mean
πίνω (26), drink
πίπτω (18), fall
πιστεύω (31), trust (+ dat.)
πίστις, *-εως*, f. (32), trust, faith, pledge
πιστός, *-ή*, *-όν* (32), trustworthy, faithful
πλεῖστος, *-η*, *-ον* (10), most, greatest, largest; (m. pl. as noun) the majority
πλείων or *πλέων* (U31), more
πλέω (40), sail, go by sea
πλέως, *πλέα*, *πλέων* (42), full, filled (+ gen.)
πληγή, *-ῆς*, f. (17), blow, stroke

πλῆθος, -ους, n. (15), multitude; the masses; size
πλήν (34), except (+ gen.)
πλήρης, πλῆρες (22), full (of) (+ gen.)
πλήττω (17), strike
πλοῖον, -ου, n. (35), ship, boat
πλοῦς, πλοῦ, m. (40), voyage
πλούσιος, -α, -ον (7), wealthy, rich; (pl. noun) rich men
πλοῦτος, -ου, m. (8), wealth, riches
πόθεν (U36), whence? from where?
ποθέν (U36), from some place
ποῖ (U36), whither?
ποι (U36), to some place
ποιέω (13), make, do
ποίημα, -ατος, n. (14), product; poem
ποίησις, -εως, f. (21), creation; writing of poetry
ποιητής, -οῦ, m. (6), maker; poet
ποῖος (U36), of what sort?
ποιός (U36), of some sort
πολεμέω (27), make war (against) (+ dat.)
πολέμιος, -α, -ον (7), hostile; (m. pl. as noun) the enemy
πόλεμος, -ου, m. (3), war
πολιορκέω (34), besiege
πόλις, -εως, f. (21), city
πολιτεύω (11), be a citizen; (mid.) participate in politics
πολίτης, -ου, m. (6), citizen
πολλάκις (19), often, many times
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (25), much, many; (m. pl. as noun) the multitude
πονηρός, -ά, -όν (7), worthless; evil, base
πόνος, -ου, m. (8), hard work, toil; suffering
πορεύω (35), convey; (pass.) go, walk, march
πόσος (U36), how much? how many?
ποσός (U36), of some quantity
ποταμός, -οῦ, m. (8), river
πότε (17), when?
ποτέ (17), at any time, ever; (strengthening an interrogative) ever, in the world
πότερα (41), whether
πότερον (41), whether
πότερος (U36), which of two? either of two
ποῦ (17), where?
που (17), somewhere, anywhere; to some degree, perhaps
πούς, ποδός, m. (17), foot
πρᾶγμα, -ατος, n. (14), deed; event; thing; (pl.) trouble
πρᾶξις, -εως, f. (21), action, achievement
πράττω (10), accomplish, do; fare
πρέπει (9), it is fitting (+ inf.)
πρέσβυς, -εως, m. (35), old man, ambassador
πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος (35), older, oldest
πρεσβύτης, -ου, m. (35), old man, ambassador
πρίν (41), before; formerly
πρό (6), (+ gen.) in front of, in defense of, before
προδίδωμι (23), give up, betray
προδότης, -ου, m. (29), traitor
πρόθυμος, -ον (38), ready, eager; bearing good will
πρός (8), (+ gen.) from, proceeding from; (+ dat.) near, beside; in addition to; (+ acc.) to, toward; against; regarding
προσέχω (40), apply; pay attention to
προσήκω (39), belong to, be related to (+ dat.); (impers.) it is fitting
πρόσθεν (27), before, in front of (+ gen.); previously
προσίημι (23), let come to; (mid.) let come to oneself
πρότερος, -α, -ον (10), former, previous
πρῶτος, -η, -ον (U25), first
πυνθάνομαι (11), learn (by inquiry), inquire
πῦρ, πυρός, n. (39), fire

πῶς (17), how?
πως (17), somehow, in any way, at all

ῥᾴδιος, -α, -ον (9), easy
ῥάθυμος, -ον (38), easygoing, indifferent
ῥᾷστος (U31), easiest
ῥᾴων (U31), easier
ῥέω (40), flow
ῥήγνυμι (23), break, shatter
ῥήτωρ, -ορος, m. (15), speaker, orator
ῥίπτω (37), throw, hurl

σαφής, -ές (22), sure, reliable; clear
σεαυτοῦ (U25), yourself (sing. reflexive)
σιγάω (32), be silent, keep secret
σίδηρος, -ου, m. (42), iron
σιτίον, -ου, n. (30), grain, bread, food
σῖτος, -ου, m. (but pl. n. σῖτα) (30), grain, bread, food
σκέπτομαι (38), view, examine
σκηνή, -ῆς, f. (4), tent; stage
σκοπέω (38), look at, examine
σός, σή, σόν (22), your, yours (sing.)
σοφία, -ας, f. (17), cleverness, skill; wisdom
σοφός, -ή, -όν (7), skilled, clever, wise
σπένδω (11), pour a libation; (mid.) make a truce
σπεύδω (37), seek eagerly, strive; hasten
σπονδή, -ῆς, f. (29), drink offering; (pl.) truce, treaty
σπουδάζω (37), be serious, be eager
σπουδή, -ῆς, f. (41), haste; effort; regard
στάδιον, -ου, n. (also m. in pl.) (17), stade (⅛ mile); race course
στάσις, -εως, f. (21), position; faction, party strife
στέλλω (41), make ready; send
στενός, -ή, -όν (17), narrow, confined
στράτευμα, -ατος, n. (27), army
στρατεύω (31), wage war; (mid.) march on campaign
στρατηγός, -οῦ, m. (3), general
στρατιά, -ᾶς, f. (4), army
στρατιώτης, -ου, m. (6), soldier
στρατόπεδον, -ου, n. (17), camp (of army)
στρατός, -οῦ, m. (3), army, host
στρέφω (26), turn, twist
σύ (21), you (sing.)
συγγιγνώσκω (33), agree with; acknowledge; pardon (+ dat.)
συκῆ, -ῆς, f. (42), fig tree
σῦκον, -ου, n. (42), fig
συλλέγω (39), gather, collect
συμβαίνω (24), come together; (impers.) happen
συμβουλεύω (33), advise; (mid.) consult with (+ dat.)
σύμμαχος, -ον (9), allied with; (m. pl. as noun) allies
συμφέρω (33), bring together; be advantageous; (impers.) it is expedient
συμφορά, -ᾶς, f. (4), event; misfortune
σύν (3), (+ dat.) with
συντίθημι (23), put together; (mid.) make an agreement, agree on
σύς, συός, m. or f. (21), swine, hog; (f.) sow
σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς (U25), themselves (plural of οὗ [pron.])
σχεδόν (33), about, almost
σχολή, -ῆς, f. (41), leisure; learned discussion
  σχολῇ, (dat. as adv.) in a leisurely way; scarcely, not at all
σῴζω (39), save, preserve; (pass.) reach safely
Σωκράτης, -ους, m. (15), Socrates
σῶμα, -ατος, n. (41), body, person
σωτηρία, -ας, f. (33), safety, preservation
σωφρονέω (34), be temperate, be moderate, be chaste
σωφροσύνη, -ης, f. (29), moderation, temperance
σώφρων, σῶφρον (22), prudent, temperate, chaste

τάλαντον, *-ου*, n. (30), balance; talent (unit of weight or money)
τάττω (9), marshal; arrange
ταύτῃ (U36), in this way, by this way
τάχα (31), quickly; perhaps
τάχιστος (U31), swiftest
τάχος, *-ους*, n. (30), speed, swiftness; (adv. acc.) swiftly
ταχύς, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (31), swift, quick
τε (12), and (postpositive)
τεῖχος, *-ους*, n. (15), wall
τεκών, *-όντος*, m. (40), father, parent
τελευτάω (30), accomplish, end; die
τελευτή, *-ῆς*, f. (30), end, death
τελέω (34), fulfill, bring to an end
τέλος, *-ους*, n. (15), fulfillment, end; (pl.) rites, taxes; (U17) (acc. sing. as adv.) finally, at last
τέμνω (26), cut
τέρας, *-ατος*, n. (14), portent, monster
τέταρτος, *-η*, *-ον* (U25), fourth
τετράκις (U25), four times
τετρακόσιοι, *-αι*, *-α* (42), four hundred
τετταράκοντα (27), forty
τέτταρες, *-α* (U25), four
τέχνη, *-ης*, f. (38), art, skill, craft
τῇδε (U36), in this way, by this way
τήμερον (33), today
τί (U17), (adv. acc.) why?
τίθημι (23), place, put; make, cause
τίκτω (40), beget; give birth to; produce
τιμάω (30), honor, esteem
τιμή, *-ῆς*, f. (4), honor, esteem
τίς, *τί* (15), who?, which?, what?
τις, *τι* (17), anyone, someone, anything, something; (adj.) any, some, (a) certain
τοίνυν (36), well then; therefore; moreover (postpositive)
τοιόσδε (U36), such
τοιοῦτος, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιοῦτο(ν)* (U36), such
τόξον, *-ου*, n. (38), bow
τοξότης, *-ου*, m. (38), archer
τοσόσδε (U36), so much, so many
τοσοῦτος, *τοσαύτη*, *τοσοῦτο(ν)* (U36), so much, so many
τότε (12), then, at that time
τράπεζα, *-ης*, f. (6), table; bank
τραχύς, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (40), rugged, rough
τρεῖς, *τρία* (U25), three
τρέπω (16), turn, change; put to flight
τρέφω (26), rear, nourish, cherish
τρέχω (35), run
τριάκοντα (27), thirty; *οἱ τριάκοντα*, the Thirty (Tyrants)
τριακόσιοι, *-αι*,*-α* (42), three hundred
τριήρης, *-ους*, f. (15), trireme
τρίς (U25), thrice
τρισχίλιοι, *-αι*, *-α* (42), three thousand
τρίτος, *-η*, *-ον* (U25), third
τρόπαιον, *-ου*, n. (32), trophy, victory monument
τρόπος, *-ου*, m. (8), turn; way, manner; character; (adv. acc. with adj.) in *[X]* manner
τυγχάνω (28), happen to be (+ part.); happen; succeed; meet with, obtain (+ gen.)
τύραννος, *-ου*, m. (5), absolute ruler, tyrant
τύχη, *-ης*, f. (16), fate, chance, fortune, event

ὕβρις, *-εως*, f. (21), violence, insolence
ὑγίεια, *-ας*, f. (6), health, soundness
ὑγιής, *-ές* (41), healthy; wise
ὕδωρ, *ὕδατος*, n. (14), water
υἱός, *υἱοῦ* or *υἱέος*, m. (21), son
ὑμεῖς (21), you (pl.)
ὑμέτερος, *-α*, *-ον* (22), your, yours (pl.)
ὑός, *ὑοῦ* or *ὑέος*, m. (21), son
ὑπακούω (33), listen to, obey (+ gen.); reply (+ dat.)
ὑπέρ (12), (+ gen.) over, above, concerning; (+ acc.) over, across, beyond

ὑπισχνέομαι (26), undertake, promise (+ inf.)
ὕπνος, *-ου*, m. (8), sleep
ὑπό (11), (+ gen.) (from) under; by (of personal agent with passive verb); (+ dat.) under (the power of); (+ acc.) under, during
ὑπολαμβάνω (33), understand, assume; reply
ὑπομένω (33), await, endure
ὑπομιμνήσκω (30), remind, call to mind; (mid./pass.) remember, make mention of
ὑποπτεύω (39), suspect
ὗς, *ὑός*, m. or f. (21), swine, hog; (f.) sow
ὕστερος, *-α*, *-ον* (10), latter, later, next

φαγ- (26), aor. stem of *ἐσθίω*
φαίνω (29), reveal, display; (pass.) come to light, appear
φάλαγξ, *-αγγος*, f. (14), line of battle; line of hoplites
φανερός, *-ά*, *-όν* (16), visible, manifest
φέρω (5), bear, carry; endure; (+ adv.) bear in a certain manner (30)
φεύγω (5), flee, be in exile
φημί (20), say
φθάνω (28), anticipate, be ahead of (+ participle)
φθονερός, *-ά*, *-όν* (38), envious, jealous
φθόνος, *-ου*, m. (8), envy, jealousy
φιλέω (13), love, like
φιλία, *-ας*, f. (4), friendship
φίλιος, *-α*, *-ον* (7), friendly; beloved
φίλος, *-η*, *-ον* (7), beloved, dear; (as m. or f. noun) friend
φοβερός, *-ά*, *-όν* (41), fearful, feared
φοβέω (13), frighten; (mid./pass.) be afraid (of)
φόβος, *-ου*, m. (3), fear
φονεύς, *-έως*, m. (21), murderer
φόρος, *-ου*, m. (17), payment, tribute
φράζω (39), point out, tell, explain
φυγάς, *-άδος*, m. or f. (14), exile, runaway
φυγή, *-ῆς*, f. (4), flight; exile
φυλακή, *-ῆς*, f. (39), watching; garrison
φύλαξ, *-ακος*, m. (14), guard, sentinel
φυλάττω (16), guard, watch for; (mid.) be on one's guard
φύσις, *-εως*, f. (21), origin, growth; nature
φύω (40), produce, beget; (pass. and intrans. forms) grow, be born; (perf.) be by nature, be by nature prone to (+ inf.)
φωνή, *-ῆς*, f. (4), sound; voice
φῶς, *φωτός*, n. (14), light

χαίρω (40), rejoice, delight in (+ dat.)
χαλεπός, *-ή*, *-όν* (7), difficult, hard; harsh
χαλεπῶς φέρω (30), bear with difficulty, be annoyed
χαλκός, *-οῦ*, m. (42), copper, bronze; weapon of bronze
χαλκοῦς, *-ῆ*, *-οῦν* (42), of copper; of bronze
χαρίεις, *-ίεσσα*, *-ίεν* (22), graceful, elegant; clever
χάρις, *-ιτος*, f. (14), grace; favor; gratitude
χειμών, *-ῶνος*, m. (39), winter; storm
χείρ, *χειρός*, f. (21), hand
χείρων, *χείριστος* (U31), worse, worst
χθές (33), yesterday
χιλιάς, *-άδος*, f. (42), group of one thousand
χίλιοι, *-αι*, *-α* (42), one thousand
χράομαι (31), use, experience (+ dat.)
χράω (31), proclaim an oracle; (mid.) consult an oracle
χρή (9), it is necessary (+ inf.)
χρῆμα, *-ατος*, n. (17), thing, matter; (pl.) property, money
χρηστός, *-ή*, *-όν* (31), useful, good
χρόνος, *-ου*, m. (8), time, period of time
χρυσός, *-οῦ*, m. (42), gold

χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (42), golden, of gold
χώρα, -ας, f. (4), space; land, country
χωρίς (39), separately, apart; (+ gen.) without

ψευδής, -ές (22), lying, false
ψεῦδος, -ους, n. (39), falsehood, lie
ψῆφος, -ου, f. (3), pebble; vote
ψυχή, -ῆς, f. (4), life; soul

ὦ (8), (particle with vocatives) o! (or left untranslated)

ὧδε (13), in this way, so very
ὥρα, -ας, f. (39), period, season; time of day; fitting time
ὡς (25, 27, 32), so that (with result inf. or ind.); (with part.) as if, on the ground that; (+ subj. or opt.) in order that; (indirect discourse) that; as, because; how
ὥσπερ (27), (just) as if, as
ὥστε (25), so that, so as, that (result)
ὠφελέω (13), help, aid

English–Greek Glossary

This glossary contains words used in all English-to-Greek word, phrase, and sentence exercises of this book. Each Greek word is cross-referenced by a number in parentheses to the unit vocabulary in which the word is introduced; if the number is preceded by "U," the word is presented within the unit itself rather than in its vocabulary list. For full information on inflection and correct usage of words, consult the vocabulary list in the indicated unit.

abandon, *καταλείπω* (33)
able: be able, *δύναμαι* (25)
about: concerning, *περί* + gen. (12); roughly, *σχεδόν* (33)
about to: (may be used as rough translation of future inf.); be about to, *μέλλω* (18)
accordance: in accordance with, *κατά* + acc. (12)
account, *λόγος* (3)
on account of, *διά* + acc. (6)
accusation: make an accusation against, *κατηγορέω* + gen. (17)
accuse, *κατηγορέω* + gen. (17)
accuser, *ὁ κατηγορῶν* (17)
acquire: aorist of *ἔχω* (5)
action, *πρᾶγμα* (14)
addition: in addition to, *ἐπί* + dat. or *πρός* + dat. (8)
admit (to oneself, to one's presence), *προσίεμαι* (23)
affair, *πρᾶγμα* (14); *or use neuter adj. or demonstrative*
afraid: be afraid, *φοβέομαι* (13)
after, *μετά* + acc. (6)
against: march, fight, war against, *πρός* + acc. (8) or *ἐπί* + acc. (8) or *κατά* + gen. (12); or gen. alone with *κατα-* compound verb
agree: have the same opinion, *ὁμολογέω* (33)
agreement: make an agreement, *συντίθεμαι* (23)

aid, ὠφελέω (13)
  come to the aid of, βοηθέω (34)
aim at, ἐφίεμαι + gen. (23)
all, πᾶς, ἅπας (22)
allow, ἐάω (34)
ally, σύμμαχος (9)
alone, μόνος (21)
along (e.g., a road): *use acc. of space over which* (U17)
alongside, παρά + dat. or acc. (8)
already, ἤδη (12)
also, καί (3)
although, καίπερ (27) with circumstantial participle
always, ἀεί (12)
ambassador, πρεσβύτης (35); in pl. also πρέσβεις (35)
among, ἐν + dat. (3) or παρά + dat. (8)
and, καί (3), τε (12)
angry: be angry, ὀργίζομαι (28)
announce, ἀγγέλλω (19)
another: one another, ἀλλήλων (U25)
any, τις, τι (17)
anything, τι (17)
  not . . . anything, οὐδέν, μηδέν (25)
appear, φαίνομαι (29)
appoint, καθίστημι (23)
argument, λόγος (3)
arms, ὅπλα (35)
army, στρατός (3), στρατιά (4), στράτευμα (27)
arrange, τάττω (9)
arrive, ἀφικνέομαι (13)
arrogance, ὕβρις (21)
as, ὡς (27)
as long as, ἕως (41)
as much as, ὅσον (36)
as a result of, ἐκ + gen. (3)
as *[X]* as possible, ὡς or ὅτι + superlative (31)
ask (for), αἰτέω (16)
ask (a question), ἐρωτάω (34), ἐρήσομαι (34)
Aspasia, Ἀσπασία (4)
at the same time with, ἅμα + dat. (33)
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (10)
Athens: men of Athens, Ἀθηναῖοι (10)
attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι (23)
await, μένω (5)
away from, ἀπό + gen. (3)

bad, κακός (7), πονηρός (7)
base, κακός (7), αἰσχρός (7)
battle, μάχη (10)
be, εἰμί (10); third person present forms may be omitted in many simple sentences
be a slave, δουλεύω (31)
be able, δύναμαι (25)
be afraid, φοβέομαι (13)
be at a loss, ἀπορέω (30)
be called, κέκλημαι (18, U38)
be defeated, ἡττάομαι (32)
be distant from, ἀπέχω (16)
be in training, γυμνάζομαι (11)
be on guard, φυλάττομαι (16)
be present, πάρειμι (27)
be sick, νοσέω (13)
be silent, σιγάω (32)
be willing, ἐθέλω (5)
bear, φέρω (5)
beast, θήρ (16), θηρίον (16)
beat one's breast: mid. of κόπτω (11)
beautiful, καλός (7)
because: *use causal circumstantial participle* (*with* ὡς); *or conjunction* ὅτι (34) or ὡς (32)
because of, διά + acc. (6)
become, γίγνομαι (11), καθίσταμαι (23)
befit, πρέπει (9)
before, πρίν (41)
beg, δέομαι + gen. (13)
begin, ἄρχω or ἄρχομαι + gen. or + inf. or participle (5)
beginning, ἀρχή (4)

behalf: on behalf of, *ὑπέρ* (12) or *πρό* (6) + gen.
believe (a proposition), *νομίζω* (18), *οἴομαι* (11), *ἡγέομαι* (16)
believe (trust) (a person), *πείθομαι* + dat. (8, U11)
belong to: *use gen. of possession in predicate with copula*
beloved, *φίλος* (7)
beside, (of extension) *παρά* + acc. (8); (of location) *ἐπί*, *πρός*, (person as object) *παρά* + dat. (8)
best: it seems best, *δοκεῖ* (9)
betray, *προδίδωμι* (23)
better, *βελτίων*, *ἀμείνων*, *κρείττων* (U31)
beware, *εὐλαβέομαι* (38)
beyond, *παρά* + acc. (8)
bird, *ὄρνις* (14)
bitter, *πικρός* (24)
black, *μέλας* (22)
blame: (adj.) to blame, *αἴτιος* (10)
blessed, *εὐδαίμων* (22)
blow, *πληγή* (17)
board (a ship), *ἀναβαίνω* (24)
boat, *πλοῖον* (35)
body, *σῶμα* (41)
book, *βιβλίον* (3)
both . . . and, *καὶ . . . καὶ*, *. . . τε . . . καὶ*, *. . . τε . . . τε* (12)
brave, *ἀγαθός* (7)
break, *ῥήγνυμι* (24)
breastplate, *θώραξ* (14)
bribe, *δῶρον* (3)
bridge, *γέφυρα* (6)
bring, *φέρω* (5)
bring to an end, *τελευτάω* (30)
brother, *ἀδελφός* (3)
burn, *καίω* (26)
but, *ἀλλά* (3), *δέ* (12)
by (of personal agent with passive verb), *ὑπό* + gen. (11)
by means of, *διά* + gen. (6), or dat. without preposition (U10)

call, *καλέω* (18); be called, *κέκλημαι* (U38)
camp, *στρατόπεδον* (17)
campaign: carry out a campaign, *στρατεύομαι* (31); go on campaign, *στρατεύω* (31)
capture, *αἱρέω* (13); be captured, *ἁλίσκομαι* (24)
carry, *φέρω* (5)
carry out a campaign, *στρατεύομαι* (31)
case: plead a case, *δικάζομαι* (11)
cattle, (plur. of) *βοῦς* (21)
cause to revolt, *ἀφίστημι* (23)
cause to stand, *ἵστημι* (23)
cavalry: cavalrymen, *ἱππῆς* (21)
certain: a certain (one), *τις*, *τι* (17)
character, *τρόπος* (8)
characteristic: it is characteristic of, *use gen. of possession in predicate with copula* (U10.6)
chaste, *σώφρων* (22)
child, *παιδίον* (3), *παῖς* (16)
choose, *αἱρέομαι* (13)
chorus trainer, *διδάσκαλος* (17)
citizen, *πολίτης* (6)
city, *πόλις* (21)
clear, *δῆλος* (7), *φανερός* (16)
clever, *σοφός* (7)
cling to, *ἔχομαι* + gen. (U11)
come, *ἔρχομαι* (11), *ἀφικνέομαι* (13); have come, *ἥκω* (35); let come (to oneself), *προσίεμαι* (23)
come to a halt, *ἐφίσταμαι* (23)
come to the aid of, *βοηθέω* (34)
come to the rescue, *βοηθέω* (34)
command, *κελεύω* (9)
comrade, *ἑταῖρος* (5)
conceal, *κρύπτω* (17)

conceived hatred (for), (ingressive aor. of) *μισέω* (34)
concerning, *περί* + gen. (12)
condition: be in *[X]* condition, ἔχω + adv. (U12)
conquer, *κρατέω* (13), *νικάω* (30)
consecrated, *ἱερός* (7)
contest, *ἀγών* (15)
continue, *διαμένω*, *διατελέω* (28)
converse with, *διαλέγομαι* (33)
convey, *κομίζω* (38)
corrupt, *διαφθείρω* (37)
counsel: take counsel together, *συμβουλεύομαι* (33)
country, *χώρα* (4)
courtesan, *ἑταίρα* (5)
cowardly, *κακός* (7), *δειλός* (40)
critical time, *καιρός* (32)
cross, *διαβαίνω* (24)
cross-examine, *ἐλέγχω* (28)
custom: have as a custom, *νομίζω* (18)
Cyrus, *Κῦρος* (8)

damage, *βλάπτω* (9)
danger, *κίνδυνος* (35)
daughter, *θυγάτηρ* (15)
day, *ἡμέρα* (4)
death, *θάνατος* (3); be put to death, *ἀποθνῄσκω* (5)
deceive, *ἐξαπατάω* (38)
deed, *ἔργον* (3); do good (bad) deeds, *ἀγαθὰ* (*κακὰ*) *ποιεῖν* (U17)
deep, *βαθύς* (22)
defeat, *κρατέω* + gen. or acc. (13), *νικάω* (28); be defeated, *ἡττάομαι* (32)
defend oneself (at law), *ἀπολογέομαι* (33)
deliberate, *βουλεύομαι* (11)
deliberation: upon deliberation, *use participle of βουλεύομαι* (11)
democracy, *δημοκρατία* (4)
demonstrate, *ἀποδείκνυμι*, *ἐπιδείκνυμι* (23)
Demosthenes, *Δημοσθένης* (15)
desire, *ἐπιθυμία* (10); *βούλομαι* (11), *ἐπιθυμέω* (16)
destroy utterly, *διαφθείρω* (37)
die, *ἀποθνῄσκω* (5)
different, *ἄλλος* (16); different . . . different, *ἄλλος . . . ἄλλος* (U20.10)
difficult, *χαλεπός* (7)
difficulty: with difficulty, *χαλεπῶς* (7), *μόγις* (39)
discover, *εὑρίσκω* (10)
disease, *νόσος* (3)
disgraceful, *αἰσχρός* (7)
distant: be distant from, *ἀπέχω* (16)
distinguish, *διαγιγνώσκω* (24)
divinity (esp. tutelary), *δαίμων* (15)
do, *πράττω* (10), *ποιέω* (13); may also be auxiliary verb in English present emphatic or interrogative, not separately translated in Greek (U8)
door, *θύρα* (4)
down: down from, down upon, *κατά* (+ gen.) (12); down along, *κατά* (+ acc.) (12); or expressed by *κατα*-prefix in compound verb
dreadful, *δεινός* (16)
drink, *πίνω* (26)
duration: *use acc. of time* (U17)
during, *ὑπό* + acc. (11), *κατά* + acc. (12), *ἐν* + dat. (3); also gen. of time without preposition (U30)
dwell, *οἰκέω* (13)

each (one) of more than two, *ἕκαστος* (19)
each (one) of two, *ἑκάτερος* (19)
each other, *ἀλλήλων* (25)
earlier, *πρότερος* (10)
easy, *ῥᾴδιος* (9)
education, *παιδεία* (4)
elegant, *χαρίεις* (22)
embassy: *see ambassadors*

emulate, ζηλόω (30)
encounter, ἀπαντάω (34)
end: (noun) τέλος (15); (bring to an end), τελευτάω (30)
endure, φέρω (5)
enemy, (adj.) πολέμιος; (noun) οἱ πολέμιοι (7)
enough: enough to, *use result construction with* ὥστε (U25)
entire, πᾶς, ἅπας (22)
entrust, ἐπιτρέπω (5)
envy, φθόνος (8)
equip, παρασκευάζω (11)
even, καί (3); not even, οὐδέ, μηδέ (18)
event, πρᾶγμα (14), συμφορά (4)
ever, ποτέ (17)
everyone, πᾶς, ἅπας (22)
everything, πάντα (22)
evil, κακός (7)
examine, ἐλέγχω (28)
exceedingly, μάλα (12)
excel, διαφέρω (17)
exercise (oneself), γυμνάζομαι (11)
exhort, παρακελεύομαι (11)
exile: (condition) φυγή (4); (person) φυγάς (14)
exile: be in exile, φεύγω (5)
expectation, δόξα (6)
eye: in the eyes of, *use dat. of reference* (U9) *or* παρά + dat. (8)

fact: the fact that, use articular infinitive (U9) or ὅτι-clause (U34)
faculty of judgment, γνώμη (4)
fall, πίπτω (18)
fall ill: (ingressive aor. of) νοσέω (13)
false, ψευδής (22)
fare, πράττω + adv. (10)
fate, μοῖρα (6)
father, πατήρ (15)
fatherland, πατρίς (14)
favor, χάρις (14)
fear, φόβος (3); φοβέομαι (13)
fellow: fellow soldiers (citizens, etc.), not separately translated into Greek, *or use* ἄνδρες *in apposition*
few, ὀλίγοι (25)
fifth, πέμπτος (U25)
fight, μάχομαι (11)
fill, ἐμπίμπλημι (30)
find, εὑρίσκω (10)
fine, καλός (7)
flee, φεύγω (5)
flee from, φεύγω + acc. (5)
flight, φυγή (4)
flow, ῥέω (40)
following: the following, ὅδε (13)
foolish, ἄφρων (22)
foot, πούς (17)
foot soldiers, πεζοί (7)
for: (conj.) γάρ (12); (prep.) often expressed by dative without prep.; (duration of time) *use acc. without prep.* (U17)
foreigner, βάρβαρος (9)
forget, ἐπιλανθάνομαι (33)
former: the former (vs. the latter), ἐκεῖνος (13)
formerly, πρόσθεν (27)
four, τέτταρες (U25)
free: set free, ἀφίημι (23)
friend, φίλος (7)
friendly, φίλιος (7)
friendship, φιλία (4)
from, ἀπό (3), ἐκ (3), πρός (8), παρά (8) (all + gen.)
fugitive, φυγάς (14)
full (of), πλήρης (+ gen.) (22)
furnish, παρέχω (16)

gather, συλλέγω (39), ἀθροίζω (38)
general, στρατηγός (3)
gentlemen (voc.), ἄνδρες (15)
giant, γίγας (14)
gift, δῶρον (3)

gift of honor, *γέρας* (15)
give, *δίδωμι* (23)
give a share of, *μεταδίδωμι* (23)
go, *ἔρχομαι* (11), *εἶμι* (23)
go away, *ἄπειμι* (23)
go down to the sea, *καταβαίνω* (24)
go on campaign, *στρατεύω* (31)
go up, *ἀναβαίνω* (24)
god, *θεός* (3)
goddess, *θεά* (4)
good, *ἀγαθός* (7)
graceful, *χαρίεις* (22)
grant, *δίδωμι* (23)
grateful: feel grateful, *χάριν ἔχειν* (U14)
gratitude, *χάρις* (14)
great, *μέγας* (25)
greater, *μείζων* (U31)
Greece, *Ἑλλάς* (14)
Greek (man), *Ἕλλην* (15)
guard, *φυλάττω* (16); *φύλαξ* (14); be on one's guard, keep on one's guard, *φυλάττομαι* (16)
guide, *ἡγεμών* (16); *ἡγέομαι* + dat. (16)

half, *ἥμισυς* (22)
halt, *ἐφίσταμαι* (23)
hand, *χείρ* (21); on the one hand . . . , on the other hand, *μέν . . . δέ* (12)
hand over, *παραδίδωμι* (23)
handsome, *καλός* (7)
happen, *γίγνομαι* (11), *τυγχάνω* (28)
hard: difficult, *χαλεπός*; hard work, *πόνος* (8)
harm, do harm, *βλάπτω* (9), *κακὸν* (*κακὰ*) *ποιεῖν* (+ acc.) (U17)
harmful, *βλαβερός* (16)
harsh, *χαλεπός* (7)
hate, *μισέω* (34)
hatred: conceived hatred (for), (ingressive aor. of) *μισέω* (34)
have, *ἔχω* (5)
have a share of, *μετέχω* (27)
have as a custom, *νομίζω* (18)
he: subject of verb expressed by 3rd pers. sing. ending of verb
health, *ὑγίεια* (6)
hear, *ἀκούω* (9)
heavy, *βαρύς* (22)
Hellenic, *Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν* (U42)
help, *ὠφελέω* (13), *βοηθέω* (34)
her: (oblique cases of) *αὐτή* (12); (as possessive) gen. *αὐτῆς*; or unemphatic possessive may be expressed by article alone (U4)
him: (oblique cases of) *αὐτός* (12)
himself, herself, itself: (intensive) *αὐτός* (12); (reflexive) *ἑαυτοῦ* (*αὐτοῦ*) (U25)
hinder, *κωλύω* (16)
his: possessive gen. *αὐτοῦ* (12); or unemphatic possessive may be expressed by article alone (U4)
hold, *ἔχω* (5)
hold office, *ἄρχω* (5)
holy, *ἱερός* (7)
honor, *τιμή* (4); *τιμάω* (30)
hope, *ἐλπίς* (14); *ἐλπίζω* (19)
hoplite, *ὁπλίτης* (6)
horse, *ἵππος* (3)
hostile, *πολέμιος* (7)
house, *οἶκος* (3)
house: in the house of, *παρά* + dat. (8)
how? *πῶς*; (17)
human being, *ἄνθρωπος* (3)
hurl, *ἵημι* (23)
husband, *ἀνήρ* (15)

I: unemphatic subject expressed by 1st pers. sing. ending of verb; (emphatic) *ἐγώ* (21)
if, *εἰ, ἐάν* (35)
ill: be ill, *νοσέω* (13)
immortal, *ἀθάνατος* (9)
impossible: it is impossible, *οὐκ ἔξεστι* (9)
in, *ἐν* + dat. (3)

in order to, in order that, *ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς* + subjunctive (U32)
indict, *γράφομαι* (U11)
inhabit, *οἰκέω* (13)
inquire, *πυνθάνομαι* (11)
into, *εἰς* + acc. (3)
Isaeus, *Ἰσαῖος* (5)
it: (oblique cases of) *αὐτό* (12); unemphatic subject expressed by 3rd pers. sing. ending of verb

jealousy, *φθόνος* (8)
judge, (in a contest) *κριτής* (6); (in a law court) *δικαστής* (6)
judge: serve as judge, *δικάζω* (11)
judgment, *γνώμη* (4)
juror, *δικαστής* (6)
jury: gentlemen of the jury (voc.), *ἄνδρες δικασταί*
juryman, *δικαστής* (6)
just, *δίκαιος* (7)
just about, *σχεδόν* (33)
justice, *δίκη* (4)

keep: keep on one's guard, *φυλάττομαι* (16)
kill, *ἀποκτείνω* (11)
king, *βασιλεύς* (21)
know, *οἶδα* (28)

lack, *ἀπορέω* (30), *δέομαι* (13)
land, *χώρα* (4)
large, *μακρός* (7)
law, *νόμος* (3)
lawsuit, *δίκη* (4); participate in a lawsuit, *δικάζομαι* (11)
lead, *ἄγω* (5), *ἡγέομαι* (16); be leader of, *ἄρχω* (5)
lead astray, *παράγω* (16)
lead away, *ἀπάγω* (16)
leader, *ἡγεμών* (16); be leader of, *ἄρχω* (5)
learn, *μανθάνω* (18)
learn by inquiry, *πυνθάνομαι* (11)
leave, *λείπω* (5)
leave behind, *καταλείπω* (33)
lest, *μή* + subj. or opt. (U32)
let: English auxiliary verb used in constructions equivalent to Greek hortatory subj., subj. of prohibition, and 3rd person imperative (U32, U39)
let come (to oneself), *προσίεμαι* (23)
libation: pour a libation, *σπένδω* (11)
life, *βίος* (3)
light, *φῶς* (14)
like, *φιλέω* (13)
lion, *λέων* (14)
listen, *ἀκούω* (9)
long, *μακρός* (7), (of time) *πολύς* (25); long for, *ἐπιθυμέω* (16), *ἐφίεμαι* (23); as long as, *ἕως* (41)
loosen, *λύω* (5)
loss: be at a loss, *ἀπορέω* (30)
lot: a lot (adv.), *πολύ* (25)
love, *φιλέω* (13)

majority: the majority, plural of *πλεῖστος* (10) in appropriate gender, with article
make, *ποιέω* (13)
make a promise, *ὑπισχνέομαι* (26)
make a truce, *σπένδομαι* (11)
make an accusation, *κατηγορέω* (17)
make an agreement, *συντίθεμαι* (23)
make manifest, *δηλόω* (30)
make preparations, *παρασκευάζομαι* (11)
man: (qua human being) *ἄνθρωπος* (3); (qua male person) *ἀνήρ* (15); (generically, with an adj.) use adj. alone
manifest: make manifest, *δηλόω* (30)
mankind, *οἱ ἄνθρωποι* (3)
manner, *τρόπος* (8) (adv. acc. idiom, U17); *or use adverb of manner*
many, *πολύς* (25)
march, *ἐλαύνω* (5), passive *πορεύομαι* (35)

mare, *ἡ ἵππος* (3)
marketplace, *ἀγορά* (4)
marry, *ἄγομαι* (U11)
marshal, *τάττω* (9)
master, *δεσπότης* (6)
matter, *πρᾶγμα* (14); *or use neuter demonstrative or adjective alone*
means: by means of, *διά* + gen. (6); *or use dat. without preposition* (U10)
measure, *μέτρον* (3)
meet, *ἀπαντάω* (34)
mention: aor. pass. of *μιμνήσκω* (30)
messenger, *ἄγγελος* (3)
misfortune, *συμφορά* (4)
mislead, *παράγω* (16)
miss the mark, *ἁμαρτάνω* (28)
moderation, *σωφροσύνη* (29)
money, *χρήματα* (17)
monster, *τέρας* (14)
more, *use comparative form* (U31); (adv.) *μᾶλλον* (31); (of quantity) *πλέων* (U31)
most: (of quantity) *πλεῖστος* (10); (adv.) *μάλιστα* (31), *or use superlative form* (U31)
mother, *μήτηρ* (15)
much, (adv.) *πολύ* (25); as much as, *ὅσον* (U36)
multitude, *πλῆθος* (15)
must, *use impersonal* *δεῖ, χρή* (9)
my, *ἐμός* (22); *or use possessive gen. ἐμοῦ (μου)* (21)

narrow, *στενός* (17)
nature, *φύσις* (21)
necessary: be necessary, *δεῖ* or *χρή* (9); what is necessary, *τὰ ἐπιτήδεια* (41)
necessity, *ἀνάγκη* (10)
need: be in need of, *δέομαι* + gen. (13)
neither . . . nor, *οὔτε . . . οὔτε, μήτε . . . μήτε* (18)
never, *οὔποτε, μήποτε* (17)
nevertheless, *ὅμως* (27)
next (later, following), *ὕστερος* (10)
next to, *ἐπί, παρά, πρός* (all + dat.) (8)
night, *νύξ* (35)
no one, *οὐδείς, μηδείς* (U25)
noble, *καλός* (7)
nor: *see* neither
not, (with ind., with inf. of indirect statement, with expression of particulars) *οὐ* (3); (with inf., imperative, subj., opt., in conditional clauses, in expressions with generic meaning) *μή* (8)
nothing, *οὐδέν, μηδέν* (25)
notice, *ὁράω* (19, U30), *αἰσθάνομαι* (11); not notice, *use λανθάνω* (28)
now, *νῦν* (12)
numerous, *πολύς* (25)

oath: being under oath, *use perf. part. of ὄμνυμι* (37)
obey, *πείθομαι* + dat. (U11)
obvious, *δῆλος* (7), *φανερός* (16)
of: *use some type of gen.: e.g., possessive, objective* (U7, U12)
offerings, *ἱερά* (7)
office, *ἀρχή* (4); hold office, *ἄρχω* (5)
old: old man, *γέρων* (14); old woman, *γραῦς* (21)
omen, *ὄρνις* (14)
on, *ἐν* + dat. (3), *ἐπί* + gen. (8)
on . . . day: *use dat. of time without preposition* (U10)
on account of, *διά* + acc. (6)
one: (pronoun) (the) one, as subject of impersonal verb or antecedent of relative clause, unexpressed in Greek; sometimes expressed by adj. with article or by demonstrative; the one . . . the other, *ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ* (U12)
one another, *ἀλλήλων* (25)
one's: expressed by article alone (cf. his, her)

opinion, *γνώμη* (4), *δόξα* (6)
or, *ἤ* (31)
orator, *ῥήτωρ* (15)
order, *κελεύω* (9); in order to, *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, *ὡς* + subj. (U32)
other, *ἄλλος* (16); the one . . . the other, *ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ* (U12); some . . . the others, *οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ* (U12)
ought: *use impersonal* *δεῖ*, *χρή* (9)
our, *ἡμέτερος* (22); *or use possessive gen.* *ἡμῶν* (U21)
ourselves, *ἡμῶν αὐτῶν* (U25)
out of, *ἐκ* + gen. (3)
outside, *ἔξω*

part, *μέρος* (15)
participate: participate in politics, *πολιτεύομαι* (11); participate in a lawsuit, *δικάζομαι* (11)
pay: pay down, *κατατίθημι* (23); pay the penalty, *δίκην διδόναι* (23)
peace: peace treaty, *εἰρήνη* (10)
pebble, *ψῆφος* (3)
Peisistratus, *Πεισίστρατος* (5)
pelt, *βάλλω* (10)
penalty: pay the penalty, *δίκην διδόναι* (23)
people: (without adj.) *see* man; (with adj. or demonstrative) unexpressed in Greek (U7.4)
perceive, *αἰσθάνομαι* (11)
perish, *ἀπόλλυμι* (37)
perjury, *ἐπιορκία* (10)
permit, *ἐάω* (34)
permitted: it is permitted, *ἔξεστι* (9)
Persians, *οἱ βάρβαροι* (9)
person: (without adj.) *see* man; (with adj. or demonstrative) unexpressed in Greek (U7.4)
persuade, *πείθω* (5)
phalanx, *φάλαγξ* (14)
Philip, *Φίλιππος*, *-ου*, m.
piece of writing, *γράμμα* (14)
pious, *ὅσιος* (9)
plan, *βούλευμα* (14)
plead (a case), *δικάζομαι* (11)
pleasant, *ἡδύς* (22)
pleasure, *ἡδονή* (4)
plot (against), *ἐπιβουλεύω* (+ dat.) (28)
poem, *ποίημα* (14)
poet, *ποιητής* (6)
politics: participate in politics, *πολιτεύομαι* (11)
portent, *τέρας* (14)
portion, *μοῖρα* (6), *μέρος* (15)
position (esp. troops), *τάττω* (9)
possessions, *χρήματα* (17)
possible, *δυνατός* (38); it is possible, *ἔξεστι* (9); as *[X]* as possible, *ὡς* or *ὅτι* with superlative (U31)
pour: pour a libation, *σπένδω* (11)
power, *κράτος* (15)
praise, *ἐπαινέω* (16)
pray, *εὔχομαι* (17)
prayer, *εὐχή* (17)
preparations: make preparations, *παρασκευάζομαι* (11)
prepare, *παρασκευάζω* (11)
presence: in the presence of, *παρά* + dat. (8)
present: be present, *πάρειμι* (27)
preserve, *σῴζω* (39)
prevent, *κωλύω* (16)
priest, *ἱερεύς* (21)
priestess, *ἱέρεια* (6)
privilege, *γέρας* (15)
produce, *ποιέω* (13)
promise, *ὑπισχνέομαι* (26)
proper: think proper, *ἀξιόω* (34)
prove, *ἐπιδείκνυμι* (23), *ἐλέγχω* (28)
provide, *παρέχω* (16)
prudent, *σώφρων* (22)

pursue, διώκω (27)
put: be put to death, ἀποθνῄσκω (5)

quickly, ταχέως (31), τάχος (30)

race, γένος (15)
ranks, τάξις, τάξεως, f.
ransom, λύομαι (U11)
read aloud, ἀναγιγνώσκω (24)
readily, ῥᾳδίως (9)
reason, λόγος (3)
receive, δέχομαι
recognize, γιγνώσκω (19)
regard: in regard to, πρός + acc. (8)
regarding, εἰς + acc. (3), πρός + acc. (8)
release, λύω (5)
remain, μένω (5)
remember, ἀπο- or ὑπομιμνήσκομαι (30), μέμνημαι (U38)
remind, ἀπο- or ὑπομιμνήσκω (30)
reply, ἀποκρίνομαι (33)
report, ἀγγέλλω (19)
reputation, δόξα (6)
rescue: come to the rescue, βοηθέω (34)
resolve: *use impersonal* δοκεῖ (it seems best) + dat. (9)
respect: with respect to, εἰς + acc.
response: in response to, πρός + acc.
responsible (for), αἴτιος + gen. (10)
result: as a result of, ἐκ + gen. (3); with the result that, ὥστε (25)
return: in return for, ἀντί + gen. (6)
revolt (from), ἀφίσταμαι (23); cause to revolt, ἀφίστημι (23)
rich, πλούσιος (7)
ride, ἐλαύνω (5)
righteousness, δικαιοσύνη (29)
river, ποταμός (8)
road, ὁδός (3)
ruin utterly, διαφθείρω (37)
rule, ἀρχή (4); ἄρχω + gen. (5)
rule over, κρατέω + gen. (13)

safe, ἀσφαλής (22)
sail, πλέω (40)
sailor, ναύτης (6)
same: the same, ὁ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ αὐτό (12); at the same time, ἅμα (33)
save, σῴζω (39)
say, λέγω (5), φημί (20), εἶπον (19)
scatter, διασκεδάννυμι (30)
sea, θάλαττα (6); go down to the sea, καταβαίνω (24)
see, εἶδον (19), ὁράω (19, U30)
seek, ζητέω (16)
seem, δοκέω (13); it seems best, δοκεῖ (9)
seize, αἱρέω (13), ἁρπάζω (26)
sell, ἀποδίδομαι (23)
send, πέμπω (5)
sentinel, φύλαξ (14)
serve as judge, δικάζω (11)
set: set free, ἀφίημι (23); set up, ἀνατίθημι (23)
seven, ἑπτά (17)
shameful, αἰσχρός (7)
share, μέρος (15); give a share of, μεταδίδωμι (23); have a share of, μετέχω (27)
shatter, ῥήγνυμι (23)
she: subject of verb expressed by 3rd pers. sing. ending of verb
shield, ἀσπίς (14)
ship, ναῦς (21)
short, βραχύς (22)
shrine, ἱερόν (7)
sick: be sick, νοσέω (13)
sickness, νόσος (3)
side: at the side of, παρά + dat. (8)
silent: be silent, σιγάω (32); became silent, *use ingressive aor. of* σιγάω (32)
sink, καταδύω (24)

sister, ἀδελφή (4)
slave, δοῦλος (8), ἀνδράποδον (41); be a slave, δουλεύω (31)
sleep, ὕπνος (8)
small, μικρός (7)
snatch, ἁρπάζω (26)
so, οὕτω(ς) (13); and so, *use result construction* (U25)
so as to, ὥστε (U25)
Socrates, Σωκράτης (15)
soldier, στρατιώτης (6)
some, τις, τι (17)
some . . . others, οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ (U12)
somebody, τις, τι (17)
somehow, πως (17)
something, τι (17)
son, υἱός (21)
soul, ψυχή (4)
speak, λέγω (5), εἶπον (19), φημί (U20)
speaker, ῥήτωρ (15)
spirit, ψυχή (4)
stand, ἵσταμαι (23); cause to stand, ἵστημι (23)
stand up, ἀνίσταμαι (23)
start off, ὁρμάω (34)
station, τάττω (9)
stay, μένω (5)
steadfast, ἀσφαλής (22)
steal, κλέπτω (35)
still, ἔτι (20)
stone, ψῆφος (3), λίθος (10)
story, λόγος (3)
strength, ἰσχύς (21)
strife, ἔρις (14); (of political factions) στάσις (21)
strike, κόπτω (11)
strong, ἰσχυρός (17)
such, τοιοῦτος (U36)
suffer, πάσχω (10)
suit, δίκη (4)
summon, καλέω (18)
sun, ἥλιος (3)
suppose, οἴομαι (11)
surpass, διαφέρω (17)
surprise, θαῦμα (35)
surrender, παραδίδωμι (23)
suspect, ὑποπτεύω (39)
swear, ὄμνυμι (37)
sweet, γλυκύς (22)
swift, ταχύς (31)

table, τράπεζα (6)
take, λαμβάνω (5)
take counsel together, συμβουλεύομαι (33)
task, ἔργον (3)
teacher, διδάσκαλος (17)
tell, λέγω (5)
temple, ἱερόν (7)
ten, δέκα (17)
tent, σκηνή (4)
terrible, δεινός (16)
terrify, φοβέω (13)
than, ἤ (31); *or use gen. of comparison*
that: that, those (demonstrative) ἐκεῖνος (13); (relative pronoun) ὅς, ἥ, ὅ (8); (conj., introducing noun-clause), ὅτι (34), ὡς (32); (conj., clause of effort, etc.), ὅπως (U39); (conj., clause of result, so that), ὥστε (25); at that time, τότε (12)
the, ὁ, ἡ, τό (4)
their: possessive gen. αὐτῶν (12); or unemphatic possessive may be expressed by article alone (U4)
them: (oblique cases, plural of) αὐτός (12)
themselves: (intensive) αὐτοί (12); (reflexive) ἑαυτῶν (αὑτῶν) (U25)
they: subject of verb expressed by 3rd pers. pl. ending of verb
thief, κλώψ (14)
thing, χρῆμα (17); *or use neuter adj. or demonstrative without noun*

think, *νομίζω* (18), *οἴομαι* (11), *ἡγέομαι* (16)
think proper, *ἀξιόω* (34)
this, these, *οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο* (13)
though, *καίπερ* with circumstantial participle (27)
through (throughout), *διά* + gen. (6); *κατά* + acc. (12)
throw, *βάλλω* (10)
time, *χρόνος* (8); critical time, *καιρός* (32); at that time, *τότε* (12); at the same time, *ἅμα* (33); in the time of, *ἐπί* + gen. (8)
to, *εἰς* + acc. (3); (*with indirect object*) *use dat. without preposition* (U8)
today, *τήμερον* (33)
toil, *πόνος* (8)
tomorrow, *αὔριον* (33)
tongue, *γλῶττα* (6)
tooth, *ὀδούς* (6)
toward, *εἰς* + acc. (3), *πρός* + acc. (8)
town, *ἄστυ* (21)
training: be in training, *γυμνάζομαι* (11)
transgress, *παραβαίνω* (24)
trireme, *τριήρης* (15)
truce: make a truce, *σπένδομαι* (11)
true, *ἀληθής* (22)
trust, *πιστεύω* (31)
truth, *ἀλήθεια* (6)
try (attempt), *πειράω, πειράομαι* (39)
turn (turn about), *τρέπω* (16), *στρέφω* (26)
twenty, *εἴκοσι* (27)

ugly, *αἰσχρός* (7)
umpire, *κριτής* (6)
unable: be unable, *οὐ δύναμαι* (25)
unaware: be unaware, *ἀγνοέω* (28); cf. also *λανθάνω* (28)
undress, *ἀποδύομαι* (24)
unfortunate, *δυστυχής* (22)
unjust, *ἄδικος* (9)
until, *ἕως, μέχρι, ἄχρι* (41)
unwilling: be unwilling, *οὐκ ἐθέλω* (5)
up, *ἀνά* + acc. (12)
upon, *ἐπί* + gen. (8)
uppermost, *ἄκρος* (28)
urge, *πείθω* (5)
us: oblique cases of *ἡμεῖς* (21)
use, *χράομαι* + dat. (31)
used to *[X]*, *use imperfect tense*
useful, *χρηστός* (31)

valor, *ἀρετή* (4)
victory, *νίκη* (4)
violence, *ὕβρις* (21)
virtue, *ἀρετή* (4)
virtuous, *ἀγαθός* (7)
voice, *φωνή* (4)
vote, *ψῆφος* (3)

wall, *τεῖχος* (15)
want, *βούλομαι* (11)
war, *πόλεμος* (3)
water, *ὕδωρ* (14)
way: road, *ὁδός* (3); manner, *τρόπος* (8); in *[X]* way (manner), adv. acc. *τρόπον* with adj. (U17); be in *[X]* way, *ἔχω* + adv. (U12)
we, us: (oblique cases and nom. as emphatic subject) *ἡμεῖς* (21); unemphatic subject expressed by 1st pers. pl. ending of verb
weak, *ἀσθενής* (22)
wealth, *πλοῦτος* (8)
wealthy, *πλούσιος* (7)
weapons, *ὅπλα* (35)
well, *εὖ* (12)
well-born, *ἀγαθός* (7)
what? *τίς; τί;* (15)
when, (relative) *ἐπεί, ἐπειδή* (19), *ὅτε, ὅταν, ἐπειδάν* (35)
where, (interrogative) *ποῦ*; (17); (indirect interrog. and indef. rel.) *ὅπου* (36)

wherever, *ὅπου* (36); to wherever, *ὅποι* (36)
which, (interrogative) *τίς; τί*; (15); (relative) *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ* (8)
which of two, (interrogative) *πότερος*; (U36)
whichever, *ὅστις* (34)
while: English complex sentence with *while*-clause is often equivalent to Greek compound sentence with *μέν . . . δέ* (U12)
who, whom, (interrogative) *τίς; τί*; (15); (relative) *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ* (8)
whoever, *ὅστις* (34)
why? *τί*; (U17.3e)
wicked, *κακός, πονηρός* (7)
wife, *γυνή* (21)
willing: be willing, *ἐθέλω* (5)
win, *νικάω* (30); win something for oneself, *φέρομαι* (U11)
wind, *ἄνεμος* (3)
winter, *χειμών* (39)
wisdom, *σοφία* (17)
wise, *σοφός* (7)
wish, *ἐθέλω* (5); *see also U34 on expressions of wish*
with, *σύν* + dat. (3), *μετά* + gen. (6); *or use dat. of means or manner without preposition* (U10, U29)
within, *εἴσω*
woman, *γυνή* (21)
wonder, *θαῦμα* (35)
wondrous, *δεινός* (16)
word, *λόγος* (3)
work, *ἔργον* (3); hard work, *πόνος* (8)
worse, *κακίων, χείρων* (U31)
worst, *κάκιστος, χείριστος* (U31)
worthless, *πονηρός* (7)
worthy (of), *ἄξιος* (+ gen.) (7)
would that, *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* + opt. or + impf. or aor. ind. (34)
write, *γράφω* (5)
writing (piece of writing), *γράμμα* (14)
wrong: do wrong, *ἀδικέω* (13)

Xanthippe, *Ξανθίππη* (4)
Xenophon, *Ξενοφῶν, Ξενοφῶντος*, m. (U41)

year, *ἔτος* (15)
yoke, *ζεύγνυμι* (23)
you: (oblique cases and nom. as emphatic subject) sing. *σύ*, pl. *ὑμεῖς* (21); unemphatic subject expressed by 2nd. pers. ending of verb
young man, *νεανίας* (6)
your: sing. *σός*, pl. *ὑμέτερος* (22); *or use possessive gen. σοῦ* (*σου*), *ὑμῶν* (U21)
yourselves, *ὑμῶν αὐτῶν* (U25)
youth (young man), *νεανίας* (6)

Index

Greek words are indexed separately following the end of the index of English terms.

A. *See* antepenult
a-declension, 34–36, 54–56; accentuation, 36; long-vowel fem. type, 34–36; masc. type, 55–56; nouns with contraction, 342; paradigms, 406, 410; short-vowel fem. type, 54–55
ablative case, 3, 99
absolute participle constructions, 228–29
abstract noun. *See* noun
accent: accentuation of contract verbs, 108; in opt. with final *οι* or *αι*, 285–86; stress accent, 3, 17; tonal (or pitch) accent, 3, 17–18; *τρόπαιον* versus *τροπαῖον* (and similar words), 279. *See also* persistent accentuation; recessive accentuation
accusative absolute, 228–29
accusative case, 26; acc. of the content, 140; acc. of respect or specification, 142; two acc. with one verb, 142–43; adverbial acc., 142, 267–68; for direct object of verb, 38, 48, 139–40; duration of time, 142, 258; extent of space, 142; internal acc., 140–41; internal acc. with adj., 141; predicate acc., 143; with prepositions, 28, 71; for subject of inf., 79–80, 142, 167–69; uses, 139–43
active voice, 44, 91
acute accent, 18–19
adjectival clause, 73
adjective, 60–62; adjs. with variant stems, 205–6; comparison of, 264–67. *See also* Attic declension; consonant-declension adj.; vowel-declension adj.
advantage, dative of, 87
adverbial accusative, 142, 267–68, 298
adverbial *καί*, 29, 99
adverbs, 98; adverbs of place, 320; comparison of, 267; formation of, 99, 185
agent: dat. of, 260, 340, 358; personal agent with pass. verb (*ὑπό* + gen.), 94
alpha, long. *See* long alpha
alpha-declension. *See a*-declension
alpha privative, 81
antecedent (of pronoun), 24, 70, 73–74, 101, 108; attraction to case of relative pronoun (inverse attraction), 371–72; attraction of relative pronoun to, 371; incorporation of, in relative clause, 372
antecedent action (to a result), 210–11
antepenult, 19
anticipated action (with *ἕως, πρίν*), 368–69
aorist: aor. act. and mid. impt., 158; aor. act. and mid. ind., 156–57; aor. act. and mid. inf., 157–58; aor. part., aspect of, 225–26; aor. pass.

aorist (*continued*)
system, 159, 243–45; aor. principal part, 154; aor. stem, 154–57, 164–65; aspect of aor., 164, 165–66; gnomic aor., 167; strong aor., 154–56, 198, 199–200; weak aor., 155–56, 198, 199–200
apodosis (*then*-clause), 306–11, 318
apostrophe, 13
article, 14, 20, 23, 34, 35, 37–38, 60–61; article with abstract noun, 38; article with part., 226; article for possessive adj., 38; definite article, 29, 34, 37–38, 64, 65, 110; generic article, 38; indefinite article, 29, 34; particular article, 37, 85; proclitic forms, 37, 39; pronominal use, 101; substantival use of article and attribute, 64. *See also* inf., articular
article-noun group, 64, 86, 101, 110, 177, 226–37
aspect, 44, 71, 77, 159, 163–67, 170, 225–26, 273, 277, 296, 307, 326–67, 349
aspirate and aspiration, 10, 13, 14. *See also* Grassmann's law
aspirated plosive, 9, 11, 13–14; in aor. pass., 244; in perf. stem, 329
assimilation: of accentuation, 63; of case ending, 125, 378, 380; of mood, 309, 379–80; phonetic, 11–12, 109, 127, 185, 244, 318, 337, 389
athematic aorists, 193, 198–201, 239, 243, 245
athematic conjugation. *See* μι-verbs
athematic perf., 351–52
athematic verbs. *See* μι-verbs
attempted action. *See* conative meaning
Attic declension: adjectives, 379; nouns, 378; paradigms, 410, 414
Attic futures, 150, 256
attraction: inverse attraction, 371–72; of predicate noun or adj. with inf., 370–71; of relative pronoun, 371
attribution and attribute, 60–61, 64–65
attributive adjective, 61–64, 66, 110, 185
attributive participle, 226; as substantive, 226–27, 229
attributive position, 64, 65, 86, 102, 185
attributive relative clause, 226
augment, 130–31, 133, 134, 156–58, 193, 198, 200, 245, 331, 339, 351; double augmentation, 151, 253, 392

capitalization, 13
cardinal numbers, 206–7
case(s), 3, 24–26; concord of, 35, 37, 60, 63, 169; oblique case, 25, 28, 71, 98, 101, 176, 208–10. *See also* accusative; dative; genitive; nominative; vocative
causal circumstantial participle, 227–29
cause, genitive of, 257
circumflex accent, 19
circumstantial participle, 227–30
clause, 45–46, 68, 167, 215. *See also* main (independent) clause; purpose clause; relative clause; subordinate (dependent) clause
cognate accusative or object (internal object), 140–41
comitative dative, 259
common noun. *See* noun
comparative adjective, 60, 257, 259, 264–67, 269; declension of comparatives in -ιων, 266–67
comparative adverb, 267
comparative degree. *See* comparative adjective
comparative expressions, 267–68
comparison, genitive of, 257
comparison of adjectives, 60; with adverbs μᾶλλον and μάλιστα, 264; with suffixes, 264–66. *See also* comparative adjective
comparison of adverbs, 267
compensatory lengthening. *See* lengthening
complementary infinitive, 77–78; fut. inf. with μέλλω, 149, 151, 166; with verbs of fearing, 279
completed action (aorist vs. present aspect), 163–65, 225–26; completed action with permanent result (perf. aspect), 226, 326–67
completion. *See* completed action
complex sentence, 69, 77, 130, 209, 278, 359
compound sentence, 69
compound verbs: dat. with, 259; gen. with, 258; replacing simple verbs in prose usage, 260, 333
conative meaning, of present stem, 165, 225, 369
concessive circumstantial participle, 227–29
concord, 34–37, 39, 44, 60–61, 63, 169
concrete noun. *See* noun
conditional circumstantial participle, 227–28; negated with μή, 229
conditional constructions, 306–11; negated with μή, 306. *See also* contrary-to-fact conditions; future conditions; general conditions; mixed conditions; neutral conditions
conditions. *See* conditional constructions
conjugation, defined, 43
conjunctions, 20, 23, 29, 69–70, 85, 99–101; coordinating or subordinating conjunctions, 69–70

consonant, 8–10
consonant-declension adjectives, 62, 181–85; adverbs formed from, 185; comparison, 265; paradigms, 411–12; stems in *ν*, 1–82, 183; stems in *ντ*, 183–84, (part.) 216–20; stems in *σ*, 181; stems in *υ*, 182–83; with two endings, 181–82; with three endings, 182–84
consonant-declension nouns, 25, 115–16; accentuation of monosyllabic stems, 117; irregular rho-stems, 124–25; labial and velar plosive stems, 116–17; liquid and nasal stems, 123–24; masc. in *ντ*, 118; masc. and fem. dental plosive stems, 117–18; misc. irregular nouns, 175–76; neuters in *τ*, 118–19; paradigms, 406–9; sigma stems, 125; stems in *ευ, αυ, ου*, 174–75; stems in *ι, υ*, 173–74; vowel stems, 173
continuous action. *See* incomplete action
contonation, 18–21, 27
contract adjectives, 377
contract nouns, of *a*-declension, 342; of *o*-declension, 357
contract verbs, 107; contract fut., 149–50, 255–56; in *-άω* and *-όω*, 253–55; in *-έω*, 107–8; opt. of, 287–88; paradigms, 428–32; subj. of, 274–75
contrary-to-fact conditions, 310–11
coordinating conjunction, 69–70, 99
copula, 25, 61, 65, 78, 81, 103, 141, 143, 169, 229–30, 236–37
coronis, 14
correlatives, 318–19
crasis, 14, 316, 346
customary (repeated) action, 131, 163–65, 225, 307–8, 367; expressed by iterative ind. with *ἄν*, 317–18

dative case, 26; of advantage or disadvantage, 87; of agent, 260, 340, 358; comitative dat., 259; with compound verbs, 259; of degree of difference, 259, 268; of friendly or hostile association, 259; of indirect object, 38, 49; of interest, 87; locative dat., 259; of manner, 259; of means or instrument, 88, 259; of military accompaniment, 259; of possession, 87; with prepositions, 28, 71–72; of reference, 80; of time when, 88, 258; uses of, 87–88, 258–60; with verbs and adjs. meaning *help, please, be hostile, meet, obey, trust, be like, be equal*, etc., 258–59
declension, defined, 24. *See a*-declension; consonant declension; *o*-declension
definite article. S*ee* article
degree of difference, dative of, 259, 268
deliberative subjunctive, 277
demonstrative pronoun and adjective, 70, 85, 86, 98, 101, 108–10; correlative table, 319; position of, 110
denial: doubtful, with subj. and *μὴ οὐ*, 277; emphatic with aor. subj. and *οὐ μή*, 277
denominative verbs, 110, 260, 387
dental plosive-stem verbs: aor. of, 156, 244; fut. of, 148; perf. of, 329, 337
dependent clause. *See* subordinate clause
deponent verbs, 93; deponent fut., 150
digamma. *See* vau
diphthong: defined, 8; genuine diphthong, 15–16, 253, 255; long diphthong, 15; spurious diphthong, 15–16, 253, 255
direct object, 24, 26, 38, 48–49, 139–43
direct reflexive (pronoun), 208–9
disadvantage, dative of, 87
distinction or comparison, genitive of, 257, 268
double augmentation. *See* augment
doubtful assertion (denial), with subj. and *μή* or *μὴ οὐ*, 277
dual number, 5, 24, 44
duration of time, accusative of, 142

effort, verbs of (object clauses with *ὅπως* + fut. ind.), 350–51
elision, 13–14; with augment, 131
ellipsis (omission), 269, 317, 350
emphatic denial, with aor. subj. and *οὐ μή*, 277
emphatic *ἔστι*, 85
emphatic pronoun (*αὐτός*), 101–12
enclitic, 18–21, 84–85, 99, 101, 138–39, 143, 169, 176, 209, 248, 318
epsilon, reduplication with (perfect), 327–28, 387
eta, vowel shift from long alpha, 2, 5, 35, 36, 62
expletive (filler subject), 78–79
extent of space, accusative of, 142
external object of verb, 139, 142

fearing, verbs of: complementary inf. with, 279; object clauses with, 279
final *αι* or *οι*: in *οἶκοι*, 322; short for purposes of accentuation, 18, 21, 27, 36; treated as long in opt., 285–86
final clause. *See* purpose clause
finite verb, 43, 45, 47–49, (recessive accent) 48. *See also* mood

first aorist passive, 243–45. *See also* weak aorist
first-and-second-declension adj. *See* vowel-declension adj.
first declension. *See a*-declension
first future passive, 245
first perfect, 329–30
first person, defined, 43
first person pronouns: personal, 176–77; reflexive, 208
friendly or hostile association, dative of, 259
future condition (or future conditional force), 308–10, 368–69
future indicative with ὅπως after verbs of effort, 350–51
future less vivid conditions and relative clauses with future less vivid conditional force, 309–10
future more vivid conditions and relative clauses with future more vivid conditional force, 309–10
future most vivid conditions, 309
future perfect, act., 332–33; mid./pass., 340
future tense, 44, 130; Attic fut., 150, 217; contract fut., (-έω) 149–50, (-άω) 255–56; fut. act. and mid. ind., 148; fut. of εἰμί, 150; fut. inf., 149; fut. mid. with pass. meaning, 150–51; fut. principal part, 147; fut. pass., 150–51, 245; fut. part., 215–19; fut. stem, 147–48, 156; no distinction of aspect in, 166; meanings of, 225, 229
future wish. *See* possible wish

gender, 24; concord of, 34–5
general condition (or general conditional force), 307–8, 368
general truth: aspect of present, 164, 307–8; gnomic aorist, 167
generic article. *See* article
generic meaning of participle, negated with μή, 229
genitive absolute (participle construction), 228
genitive case, 26; with adjs., 258; of cause, 257; with compound verbs, 258; of distinction or comparison, 257, 268; gen. with prepositions, 28, 71; of material, 256; of measure, 256; objective gen., 86–87; partitive gen., 86, (with verbs) 256–57; possessive gen. or gen. of possession, 65, 85–86; of price or value, 257; of quality or description, 256; of separation (with verbs), 257; subjective gen., 86; of time within which, 258; uses of, 85–87, 256–58
gerund, 43, 77–78, 80, 227
Grassmann's law (dissimilation of aspirates), 193, 221, 244, 246, 269, 327, 342, 388–89
grave accent, 19

h-sound, 2, 7, 10, 13
hiatus, 5, 48
historical present, 47, 166
hortatory subjunctive, 277

identification of forms: adjs., 65; comparatives and superlatives, 269; finite verb forms, 49; nouns, 27; participles, 220
if-clauses. *See* protasis
imperative mood, 45, 71; accentuation of, 158, 247; aor. act. and mid. impt. (2nd pers.), 158–59; aspect of, 165–66, 349; impt. of athematic verbs, 245–47; impt. of εἰμί, 85, 349; impt. of οἶδα, 238, 349; negated with μή, 71; pres. act. impt. (2nd pers.), 71; pres. mid./pass. impt. (2nd pers.), 92; perf. impt., 349–50; third person impt., 348–49
imperfect indicative, 130–33; aspect, 164–65; of εἰμί, 133; imperf. of unfulfilled obligation (without ἄν), 318; of οἴομαι, 117; represented by pres. inf. in indirect discourse, 168; retained in indirect discourse in secondary sequence, 296; of verbs in -άω and -όω, 254–55; of verbs in -έω, 133; of χρή, 133; of ω-verbs, 131–32
impersonal verbs and expressions, 78–79
implied indirect discourse. *See* anticipated action
impossible wish (with imperf. or aor. ind.), 295; with ὤφελον and inf., 295
inceptive aorist, 166
incomplete action, 131, 164–65
incorporation of antecedent, 372
indeclinable, 143, 206–7
indefinite adjective, 138–39; correlative table, 319
indefinite article. *See* article
indefinite pronoun, 70, 138–39; accentuation, 139; correlative table, 319
indefinite relative, 298–99, 318; correlative table, 319
independent clause. *See* main clause
indicative mood, 45; and sequence of moods, 252–54; unreal indicative, 297, 317
indirect discourse, 149, 166, 167, 296–97; implied indirect discourse, *see* anticipated action;

with ind. or opt. after ὅτι or ὡς, 296–97; with inf., 167–69, 296; with part., 225, 236–37, 296; predicate nouns/adjs. in, 169; subordinate clauses in, 359–60; unreal ind. in, 297
indirect interrogative, 298–99; correlative table, 319
indirect object (dative), 38, 49
indirect questions, 247, 253–54
indirect reflexive pronoun, 209
infinitive, 43, 77–78; accentuation of, 78; aspect of, 163, 165; articular inf., 79; complementary inf., 78, 279; expressing natural result, 211; formation of (pres. act. inf.) 78, (pres. mid./pass. inf.) 92, (fut. act. and mid. inf.) 149, (fut. pass. inf.) 245, (aor. act. and mid. inf.) 157–58, (aor. pass. inf.) 244–45, (perf. inf.) 330, 337; formation of μι-verb inf., 189–92, 198–99; fut. complem. inf. with μέλλω, 151; indirect discourse with inf., 167–69; negation of, 71, (indirect discourse) 169; as subject of impersonal verbs, 78–79; subject of inf., 79–80, 302; uses of, 78–79, 211; with ὤφελον (impossible wish), 295
inflection, defined, 24
ingressive aorist, 166, 226
instantaneous action/occurrence, aspect of aorist, 165–66
instrument, dative of, 88, 259
instrumental case, 3, 87
intensive pronoun (αὐτός), 101–2
interest, dative of, 87
internal accusative (object), 140–41; with adj., 141
interrogative pronoun/adjective, 70, 125–26, 138; accentuation, 126; indirect interrogative, 298–99
interrogatives: correlative table, 319
intervocalic sigma, 94, 131, 149, 269, 378
intransitive second perfect, 329–30
intransitive verbs, 44, 141
inverse attraction, 371–72
iota: reduplication with, 190, 193, 221, 327, 387–89; semivocalic (*y*), 2–3, 12, 143, 185, 216, 266, 386, 391–92; silent iota, ita adscript or subscript, 15
iterative indicative, 317–18

labial plosive-stem verbs: aor. of, 156; fut. of, 148; perf. mid./pass. of, 285, 287
lengthening, compensatory, 5, 16, 36, 118, 124, 127, 156, 254, 333, 387
liquid consonant(s), 10
liquid-stem verbs: aor. of, 156; fut. of, 149; perf. mid./pass. of, 337–38
locative case, 3, 87, 259
locative dative, 259
long alpha, vowel shift to eta, 2, 5, 35, 36, 62
long vowel(s), 8–9, 18

main (independent) clause, 45–46, 69–70, 100, 167, 209–10, 273, 276, 278, 306, 318, 359
manner, dative of, 259
material, genitive of, 256
means (or instrument), dative of, 88, 259
metathesis. *See* quantitative metathesis
middle voice, 44, 91–94
middle/passive, 91–94; mid./pass. personal endings, 92, 131–32, 189
military accompaniment, dative of, 259
mixed conditions, 306
modal particle ἄν, 5, 280, 311; with ind., 310–11, 317–18, 359; with inf. or part., 299–300; with opt., 294, 309–10; with subj., 280, 307–8, 359, 367, 369
monosyllabic-stem verbs in -έω, 108, 362
mood, 44–45; assimilation of, 379–80. *See also* imperative; indicative; optative; subjunctive
mood suffix ιη (optative), 284, 286–87
mood vowel iota (optative), 284, 286
mora, defined, 18
motion away from (and gen.), 28, 71
motion toward (and acc.), 28, 71

names of Greek letters, 15
nasal consonant(s), 10
nasal infix (in verb stems), 387
nasal-stem verbs: aor. of, 156; fut. of, 149; perf. mid./pass. of, 337
nasal suffix. *See* suffix ν
negation: of conditional protasis with μή, 306; of ind. verbs with οὐ, 48; of impt. with μή, 71, 211; of inf. in indirect discourse with οὐ, 169; of inf. with μή, 79, 211; of object clauses with verbs of fearing with μὴ οὐ, 279; of opt. or ind. of wish with μή, 295; of ὅπως + fut. clause with μή, 350; of part. with οὐ or μή, 229, 238; of potential opt. with οὐ, 294; of subj. with μή, 277–78
negative command. *See* prohibition
neuter plural subject, with singular verb, 39, 48
neutral condition, 306–7

nominative case, 25. *See also* predicate adjective; predicate noun
noncompletion. *See* incomplete action
nonfinite verb forms, 43, 77, 215; accentuation of, 78, 216, 218–19
noun, 23–24; abstract noun, 23, 34, 38, 63, 177, 259; common noun, 24; concrete noun, 23; proper noun, 23; referring function, 60–62
nu movable, or optional final nu (or *nu ephelkustikon*), 5, 47–48, 84, 157, 333
number, 24; concord of, 34. *See* dual; plural; singular
numerals: cardinal numbers, 206–7; ordinal adjs., 206
numerical adverbs, 206

o-declension, 25–27; accentuation, 27; nouns with contraction, 357; paradigms, 405, 410
object clauses with verbs of effort (ὅπως + fut. ind.), 350–51
object clauses with verbs of fearing, 279
object of preposition, 25
object of verb (direct or external or of thing affected, of thing effected, internal), 38, 44, 48–49, 139–43
objective genitive, 86–87
obligation, unfulfilled (imperfect without ἄν), 318
oblique cases, 25, 28, 71, 98, 101, 176, 208–10, 372
occurrence, single or unique or instantaneous (aspect of aorist), 163, 165, 225
omicron-declension. *See o*-declension
optative mood, 45, 284, 243–47; accentuation, 285–86, 288; aspect in, 284; by assimilation of mood, 379–80; conjugation of, 284–48; in fut. less vivid conditions, 296, 309; in indirect discourse, 295–9; in indirect questions, 295, 297–98; in object clauses with verbs of fearing, 279, 295; opt. of wish, 294–95; in past general conditions, 295, 308; potential opt., 294; in purpose clauses, 278, 295; and sequence of moods, 278, 295; in subordinate clauses in indirect discourse, 296, 359–60; in temporal clauses (*before, until*), 296, 368–69; translation of opt. with English modal not correct for indirect discourse, 299
optional final nu. *See* nu movable
ordinal adjectives, 206

P. See penult
participle, 43, 215; absolute constructions, 228–29; attributive part., 226; circumstantial part., 227–29; declension of part. (in -ων, of weak aor. in -ας, of μι-verbs) 217–19, 446–48, (of perf. in -ώς) 330, 449; formation of act. part., 216–19; formation of mid./pass. part., 219–20; fut. part. expressing purpose, 229; identification of, 220; negation of, 229, 238; predicate noun/adj. after, 229–30; substantive use, 226–27; supplementary part., 234–38; tenses of, 225–26; uses of, 226–29, 234–38
particles, 23, 99–101, 247–48; combinations of, 320–21
particular article. *See* article
partitive genitive, 86, 88, 185; with verbs, 256, 268
parts of speech, 23
passive voice, 44, 91–92
past general conditions and relative clauses with past general conditional force, 308
past potential indicative, 317–18
penult, 19
perception, verbs of (with supplementary part.), 237–38
perfect tense or system: 44, 166, 326–32, 336–40; aspect, 166, 226, 326; athematic perf., 351–52; conjugation, (act.) 330–32, (mid./pass.) 336–40; dat. of agent with perf. pass., 260, 340; formation of stem, 326–29, 336
periphrastic forms: fut. perf., 332, 340; perf., 3rd pl. mid./pass. ind., 337; perf. subj. and opt., 331, 337–38; pluperf., 3rd pl. mid./pass., 339
persistent accentuation, 27, 63, 117, 216. 218–19, 264, 330, 337
person: of finite verb forms, 43–44; of pronouns, 98
personal agent with passive verb, (ὑπό + gen.) 94, 177; dat. of agent, 260, 340, 358
personal endings, 46, 71, 107–8, 130, 189, 198, 243; imperatival endings, 71, 92, 94, 108, 158–59, 245–47. *See also* primary personal endings; secondary personal endings
personal pronouns, 44, 70, 86, 98, 101, 104, 176–77, 185, 208–9. *See also* first person; second person; third person
pitch accent. *See* accent
place, adverbs of, 320
plosive consonant(s), defined, 9
plosive stems: consonant declension, 116–19; verbs (fut.) 148, (aor.) 156, (aor. pass.) 244, (perf.), 329, 337–39
pluperfect, 44, 130, 331–32, 339; athematic,

351–52; conjugation, 331–32, 339; Greek aor. translated as English pluperf., 170; meaning of, 331; retained in indirect discourse in secondary sequence, 296
plural, 24, 44; neut. pl. subject with sing. verb, 39, 48
position, static position (and dative), 28, 71
positive degree (adj.), 60, 264–67
possession: dat. of, 73; expressed by the Greek article, 38; gen. of, 26, 65, 85–86, 101, 177, 185
possessive adjective, more formal than use of gen. of pronoun, 185
possible wish (with optative), 295
postpositive, defined, 99
potential indicative. *See* past potential indicative
potential optative, 294
predicate. *See* predication
predicate adjective, 61–62, 64–65, 141, 143; after part., 229–30; in indirect discourse with inf. or part., 169, 236–37; with inf. εἶναι, 85; with inf. as subject, 78–79
predicate nominative. *See* predicate noun
predicate noun, 61, 65; after part., 229–30; in indirect discourse with inf. or part., 169, 236–37; with inf., 85, 143
predicate position, 64–65, 86, 101, 110, 159, 177, 184, 227, 234, 279
predication (of clause or sentence), 43, 61, 215
preposition, 13, 20, 25, 28–29, 56–57, 71–73, 102–3; object of prep., 25
prepositional phrase, 25, 60–61, 64
prepositional prefix, 50, 131, 158, 247; common meanings of, 360–61
present imperative: act., 71, 85, 108, 245–47, 254–55; aspect of, 165; mid./pass., 92, 108, 245–47, 254–55
present indicative: of contract verbs, 107–8, 254–55; μι-verbs, 190–92; ω-verbs (act.), 46–48, (mid./pass.), 92
present infinitive: aspect of, 164; of contract verbs, 108, 253–55; μι-verbs, 189–92; ω-verbs (act.), 78, (mid./pass.), 92
present general conditions and relative clauses with pres. general conditional force, 278, 307–8
present participle, aspect of, 225
present stem: formation of, aspect, 164–65, 307, 386–87
present system, 46; of μι-verbs, 189–93
present tense, 44, 46–47, 164–65; historical present, 47, 166
preverb, 133, 198, 247, 328
price or value, genitive of, 257
primary personal endings, 46–47, 92, 130, 148, 189, 245, 275, 278, 285, 330; μι-verbs, 189
primary sequence, 278–79, 326, 350
primary tenses, 130, 278, 296–67, 326, 359
principal parts, 45, 147, 154, 193, 243, 246, 326, 329, 336, 339; table for all verbs, 393–404
proclitic, 20–21, 28, 29, 37, 39, 85, 139
prohibitions (negative commands): with (aor.) subj., 159, 277; with (pres.) impt., 71, 277
pronominal use of article, 101
pronoun, 23–25; paradigms, 414–17. *See also* demonstrative pronoun; indefinite pronoun; interrogative pronoun; personal pronoun; reciprocal pronoun; reflexive pronoun; relative pronoun
pronunciation, recommended, 10–13
proper noun. *See* noun
protasis (*if*-clause), 306–11, 380
punctuation, 13
purpose, fut. participle expressing, 225, 227
purpose clauses, 278, 295, 350

quality or description, genitive of, 256
quantitative metathesis, 5, 173, 175, 378–79; in verb stems, 387–89

recessive accentuation of finite verb forms, 48, 71, 92, 133, 148, 156, 158, 287–89; of some vocatives, 30, 124–25
reciprocal pronoun, 70, 210
reduplication, 155, 164, 190, 193, 221, 327–29, 331, 333, 342, 387–90
reference, dative of, 80, 85, 87
referring and reference (noun function), 60–62
reflexive pronoun, 70, 86, 104, 206–7
relative adverb, 70, 307; correlative table, 319
relative clause, 70–71, 226; with conditional force, 307–10; restrictive relative clause, 226
relative pronoun, 70, 73–74, 307; attraction and inverse attraction with, 371–72; correlative table, 319
repeated action. *See* customary action
respect (specification), accusative of, 142
result, accusative of (object of thing effected), 140
result constructions: actual result (ind.), 210–11; natural result (inf.), 211

rho: initial rho doubled when epsilon added as augment or reduplication, 193, 328

second aorist. *See* strong aorist
second aorist passive, 243
second declension. *See o*-declension
second future passive, 245
second perfect, 329–30, 351–52, 388
second person, defined, 43
second person pronouns: personal, 176–77; reflexive, 208
secondary personal endings, 131–32, 133, 156, 157, 245, 278, 284, 286, 331–32, 339; *μι*-verbs, 189, 198, 200
secondary sequence, 278–79, 298–89, 317, 350, 359
secondary tenses, 130, 156, 278, 295–96, 299, 310, 317, 359, 380
semivocalic iota (*y*), 2, 3, 12, 143, 185, 216, 266, 386
sentence, 69; simple, compound, or complex sentence, 69, 130, 278
separation, genitive of (with verbs), 257
sequence of moods, 130, 278, 295–97, 368
short vowel(s), 8–9, 18
silent iota. *See* iota
simple condition (or simple conditional force). *See* neutral condition
simple sentence, 69
singular, 24, 44; singular verb with neuter plural subject, 39, 48
specification (respect), accusative of, 142
stress accent. *See* accent
strong aorist, 154–59, 198; part., 217, 219; pass., 243–45
subject, 24–25, 43–45; subject of inf., 79–80
subjective genitive, 86
subjunctive mood, 45, 273–79; aspect in, 273, 277; conjugation of, 274–76; deliberative, 277; dependent uses of, 278–79; in doubtful assertions (denials), 277; in emphatic denials, 277; hortatory, 277; independent uses of, 276–77; in object clauses with verbs of fearing, 279; in prohibitions, 277; in purpose clauses, 278; subj. in sequence of moods, 278–79
subordinate (dependent) clause, 45–46, 69–70, 73, 130, 167, 209, 227–28, 273, 278, 284, 294, 296, 306, 318; in indirect discourse, 296, 359–60
subordinating conjunction, 70
substantive, 25; attributive part. as substantive, 226–27; formed from modifier and article, 64
suffix. *See* tense suffix
suffix -(ε)ρος, 177
suffix -εύς (-εύω), 177
suffix ι (semivocalic, = *y*): of comparative suffix, 266; fem. of consonant decl. adjs. and of part., 185, 216; of pres. stem of verbs, 386–87
suffix -*ματ*-, 119
suffix -*μενος* (mid./pass. part.), 219, 337
suffix *ν* (pres. stem of verbs), 221, 387
suffix *ντ* (part.), 216–19, 245
suffix -σις, 177
superlative adverb, 267
superlative degree (adj.), 60, 264–66; partitive gen. with, 268; strengthened with ὡς or ὅτι, 269
supplementary participle, 234–8; expressing indirect discourse, 236–37; with *τυγχάνω*, *λανθάνω*, *φθάνω*, 234–35; with verbs of emotion, 235; with verbs meaning *begin, continue, cease*, 235; with verbs meaning *do well, do ill, surpass, be inferior*, 235; with verbs meaning *permit*, 236; with verbs of perception (actual perception or indirect discourse), 237–38
suppletion and suppletive verbs, 155, 159, 192, 220, 239, 342
syllabic augment, 130–31
synopsis, of verb, 340–41

temporal augment, 131, 156–57
temporal circumstantial participle, 227
temporal clause, with conditional force, 307–10
temporal clauses (*before, until*) with ἕως and the like, 367–68; with ind., 367; with opt., 296, 368; with subj., 278, 367–68
tense, defined, 44; of part., 225–26. *See also* aorist; future; future perfect; imperfect; perfect; pluperfect; present; primary tenses; secondary tenses
tense stems, 45–46, 130, 147, 154, 156, 159, 163, 189, 215; formation of, 386–89
tense suffix: κ in *μι*-verb aor., 198; κ in perf. act., 283; pres. in -*ίζω*, 150; of pres. stems, 386–87; *θη* in (first) aor. pass., 243; (alternative) σε of fut., 150; σ of fut., 147, 149, 245; σ of weak aor., 155
tense vowel, 169; α in perf. act., 330; α of weak aor., 157, 218, 219; ε in pluperf. act., 332; ει in

late classical pluperf. act., 333; *η* in (second) aor. pass., 243, 245
thematic verbs. *See* *ω*-verbs
theme vowel *ο*/*ε*, 46, 71, 78, 92, 107–8, 131, 148, 150, 156–58, 216, 219, 245, 348; lengthened form *ω*/*η* in subj., 273–74; theme vowel *ο* in opt., 284
then-clause. *See* apodosis
third-declension adjectives. *See* consonant-declension adjectives
third-declension nouns. *See* consonant-declension nouns
third person, defined, 43
third person pronouns: personal, 101; reflexive, 208–9
time: acc. of duration of time, 142, 258; dat. of time when, 88, 258; gen. of time within which, 258
tonal accent. *See* accent
transitive verbs, 44, 48–49, 139, 141; transitive first aor., 201; transitive first perf., 329–30

U. *See* ultima
ultima, 19
unaspirated plosive, 11–13
unattained or unattainable wish. *See* impossible wish
unemphatic personal pronouns, 176
unfulfilled obligation (imperf. without *ἄν*), 318
unreal condition. *See* contrary-to-fact condition
unreal indicative, 317; assimilation of mood of purpose clause after unreal ind., 380; retained in indirect discourse in secondary sequence, 317, 359

vau, 2, 5, 7, 134, 378
velar plosive, defined, 9; nouns with velar plosive stem, 116; verbs with velar plosive stem: (aor. act. or mid.) 156, (aor. pass.) 244, (fut.) 148, (perf. mid./pass.) 337–39
verb stem, 46, 131, 147, 154–55, 243–44, 327–28, 342, 358, 387; classification of verbs by type of stem, 390–92
verbal adjectives, 43, 215, 260; in *-τός* and *-τέος*, 358–59, 362
verbs, 43–5; paradigms, 418–46; synopsis of, 340–41. *See also* contract verbs
verbs and adjectives meaning *help, please, be hostile, meet, obey, trust, be like, be equal*, etc., dat. with, 258
vocative case, defined, 26
voice (of verbs), 44, 91–92. *See also* active, middle, passive
voiced and voiceless consonants, 9
vowel(s), defined and classified, 8–9
vowel-declension adjectives: with contracted endings, 377; with three endings, 62–63; with two endings, 80; paradigms, 411, 413
vowel grade (*ο*/*ε*, strong, weak, zero), 46, 50, 125, 154, 276, 329, 336, 388
vowel stems of (third) consonant declension, 173–75

weak aorist, 155–57, 193, 198–99, 218–20, 243–37
wish, expressions of, 294–95
word order, 39, 49, 61, 65

ἄδελφε, voc. with recessive accent, 30
αἰδώς, declension of, 378–79
ἁλίσκομαι: aor. opt. of, 287; aor. part. of, 219; aor. subj. of, 276; athematic (*μι*-verb) aor., 200; paradigm, 445
ἀλλά, 29, 85, 100
ἄλλος, distributive meaning of in idiom with repeated forms, 170
ἀμφότερος, normally in predicate position, 279
ἄν (modal particle), 5, 280, 311; with ind., 310–11; with inf. or part., 299–300; with opt., 294, 309–10; with subj., 280, 307–8, 359, 367, 369
ἀνήρ distinguished from *ἄνθρωπος*, 127
ἀποθνῄσκω, equivalent to pass. of *ἀποκτείνω*, 177
ἄρα, 248
αὐτός, 101–12; used as indirect reflexive, 209
-άω: futures in, 255–56; opt., 287–88; paradigms, 430–31; subj., 274–75; verbs in, 253–5

βαίνω: aor. impt. of, 247, 349; aor. opt. of, 287; aor. part. of, 219; aor. subj. of, 276; athematic (*μι*-verb) aor., 200; paradigm, 444
βούλομαι distinguised from *ἐθέλω*, 94

γάρ, 100; *καὶ γάρ*, 321
γε, 248
γιγνώσκω: aor. impt. of, 247; aor. opt. of, 287, 349; aor. part. of, 219; aor. subj. of, 276; athematic (*μι*-verb) aor., 200; paradigm, 444

-δε, enclitic suffix, accounting for unusual accentuation of forms of *ὅδε* and the like, 111, 318

δέ, 100. *See also μέν . . . δέ . . .*
δέδια (athematic perf. of δέδοικα), 352; paradigm, 427
δέδοικα, athematic perf. of, 352
δείκνυμι: impt. of, 246, 349; opt. of, 287; paradigm, 441–42; part. of, 219–20; pres. system, 190; subj. of, 275
δίδωμι: aor. system, 199; impt. of, 246, 349; opt. of, 286; paradigm, 437–38; part. of, 218; pres. system, 192; subj. of, 274–75
δύναμαι: deponent *μι*-verb, 212; opt. of, 287; paradigm, 440; subj. of, 275
δύω: aor. part. of, 219; aor. subj. of, 276; aor. opt. of, 287; aor. impt. of, 247, 349; athematic (*μι*-verb) aor., 200–201; paradigm, 445

ἐάν, contracted to ἤν or ἄν, 311
ἐάω: augment and reduplication in εἰ-, 300, 329
ἐθέλω distinguished from *βούλομαι*, 94
εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, introducing wishes, 295
εἰμί (*be*): fut. of, 150; imperf. of, 133; impt. of, 85, 349; opt. of, 287; paradigm, 442; part. of, 219; pres. of, 84–85; subj. of, 275
εἶμι (*go*): impt. of, 247, 349; opt. of, 287; paradigm, 443; part. of, 219; pres. system of, 192–93; subj. of, 275
εἶπον, not used with inf. of indirect discourse, 169–70
εἷς, μία, ἕν, 206–7
ἕκαστος, in predicate position, or used without article, 159
ἑκάτερος, in predicate position with noun, 159
ἔοικα: irregular forms of, 333, 372
ἐπίσταμαι: deponent *μι*-verb, 239; impt. of, 246, 349; opt. of, 287; paradigm, 441; subj. of, 275
ἐργάζομαι, varying spelling of augment, 362
-ερος (adj. suffix), 177
ἔστι, emphatic, 85
ευ- replacing ηυ- as augment or reduplication (late classical Greek), 11, 392
-εύς (noun suffix), 177
-εύω (verb suffix), 177
ἔχω: aor. impt. of, 158; aor. opt. σχοίην, 288; augment εἰ- in imperf., 131; formation of tenses, 134, 388–89; pass. use of strong aor. middle, 159; two futures, 170
ἔχω + adv., *be in a certain condition*, 103
-έω, verbs in: futures in, 149–50; impt., 108, 348; opt., 287–88; paradigms, 428–29; part., 216–67, 219–20; pres., 107–8, imperf., 133 ; subj., 274–75

ἕως (*until*) and similar words, syntax with, 367–68, 380

ἤ (*than*), comparative expressions with, 267–68
ἥμισυς, usage, 185
ἥρως, declension of, 378–79

θεός, voc. sing., 30
θνῄσκω: athematic perf. of, 351–52; fut. perf. of, 332; paradigm, 427

ι, mood vowel of opt., 284, 286
ιη, mood suffix in opt., 284, 286–87
ἵημι: aor. system, 198–99; formation of pres. stem, 193; impt. of, 246, 349; opt. of, 287, 289; paradigm, 435–36; part. of, 219–20; pres. system, 190–91; subj. of, 276
-ισκω. *See* -σκω
ἵστημι: athematic perf. of, 351; impt. of, 246, 349; opt. of, 286; paradigm, 426, 439–40; part. of, 219–20; pres. system, 190–91; strong aor. system, 198–89; subj. of, 276; two aorists of, 199–200
-ιστος, superlative suffix, 265–66
-ιων (-γων, -ων), comparative suffix, 265–66; declension, 266

καί, 29, 85, 99; καὶ γάρ, καὶ δὴ καί, καὶ μήν, 321
καίπερ, with concessive circumstantial participle, 227
κέκλημαι, fut. perf. of, 340
κέκτημαι, perf. mid./pass. subj. and opt. of, 338

λέγω, not used in active with inf. of indirect discourse, 169–70

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 205–6
μέλλω, with fut. complem. inf., 151; double augmentation of, 151, 392
μέμνημαι: fut. perf. of, 340; perf. mid./pass. subj. and opt. of, 338
μέν . . . δέ . . ., 100; with pronominal article, 101; μὲν οὖν, 321; μὲν τοίνυν, 321
μή: in conditional protasis, 306; with inf. except in indirect discourse, 79, 211; introducing doubtful assertion with subj., 277; introducing negative purpose clause, 278; introducing object clause with verb of fearing, 279; with opt. or ind. of wish, 295; with ὅπως + fut. ind., 350; with part., 229, 238

μηδέ, adverbial use, 151
μηδείς, 207
μήν: *ἦ μήν, καὶ μήν, οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, οὐ μὴν οὐδέ*, 321
μὴ οὐ: introducing doubtful denial with subj., 277; introducing negative object clause with verb of fearing, 279
μι-verbs, 46; aor. system, 198–201; declension of part., 218; formation of part., 219–20; impt., 245–47, 348–49; opt., 286–87, 289; paradigms, 433–36; primary and secondary personal endings, 189; pres. system, 189–93; subj., 274–76
μόνος, normally in predicate position with noun, 177

νοῦν ἔχειν, *be sensible*, 362
-νυμι, verbs in: impt. of, 246, 349; opt. of, 287; paradigm, 441–42; part. of, 219–20; pres. system, 190; subj. of, 275

οἶδα: impt. of, 238, 349; inf. and part., 238; opt. of, 287; paradigm, 446; perf. and pluperf. ind., 238–39; subj. of, 276
οἶμαι, 94; imperf. of, 133
ὀλίγου δέω, 248
ὅπως + fut. ind. (object clauses with verbs of effort), 350; idiomatic ellipsis of introductory verb, 350–51
ὅστις, 298–9
ὅτι: distinguished from *ὅ τι*, 298; in idiom strengthening superlative, 269; introducing indirect discourse with ind. or opt., 296–97; never elided, 300
οὐ: with ind. verbs, 48; with inf. in indirect discourse, 169; with part., 229, 238; with potential opt., 294
οὐδέ, adverbial use, 151
οὐδείς, 207
οὖν, 248; *μὲν οὖν*, 321
-όω, verbs in, 254–55; impt., 255, 348; opt., 87–88; paradigms, 432; subj., 274–75

παῖς: accent of gen. pl., 134; voc. sing. *παῖ*, 134
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, 183–84
-περ, enclitic suffix with relatives, 321
περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι (and related phrases), 322
πίνω: aor. impt. *πῖθι*, 221
πλεῖν, alternative form of neut. acc. sing. of *πλέων*, 269
πλεῖστος, usage of plur. as substantive, 88
πολλοῦ γε δέω, 248
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 205, 211
πράττω + adv., *fare* (*in a certain way*), 103
πρίν: with finite verbs, 369; with inf., 369–70
προσέχειν (*τὸν νοῦν*), *pay attention*, 362
πρῶτος, in idiom *be the first to*, 211

-ρος (adj. suffix), 177, 266

-σις (noun suffix), 177
-σκω, pres. stem suffix with inceptive meaning, 164, 387

-τατος, superlative suffix, 264–65
τε, 99–100
τεθνα- (athematic perf. of *θνῄσκω*), 351–52, 388
τελευτάω, nom. part. equivalent to adverb *finally*, 260
-τέος, verbal adjectives in, 358–59
-τερος, comparative suffix, 264–65
τίθημι: aor. system, 198–99; impt. of, 246, 349; opt. of, 286; paradigm, 434–34; part. of, 219–20; pres. system, 190–91; subj. of, 275–76;
τοιοῦτος, declension, 318, 320; usage in attributive or predicate position, 322
-τός, verbal adjectives in, 358–59, 362
τοσοῦτος, declension, 318, 320; usage in attributive or predicate position, 322
τριήρης, accentuation of gen. plur., 127

φεύγω: idiom with (*τὴν*) *δίκην*, *be on trial*, 143
φημί: impt. of, 247, 349; opt. of, 287; paradigm, 443; part. of, 221; pres. ind. and inf., imperf. ind., 169; subj. of, 275

χάριν ἔχειν, χάριν εἰδέναι, *be grateful*, 119
χράομαι, conjugation with *η* contraction, 269; paradigm, 430–31
χρή, impersonal verb, 81, 88: fut. of, 150; imperf. of, 133; inf. of, 81

ω-verbs, 46; aor. act. and mid. ind. and inf., 154–57; aor. pass. system, 243–45, 247; fut. act. and mid. ind. and inf., 147–49; fut. pass. system, 245; imperatives of, 71, 92, 108, 157–58, 247, 348–50; imperf. ind., 131–13; opt., 284–86; paradigms, 418–32; participles, 216–19, 330; perf. system, 329–32, 336–40; pres. act. ind., 46–47; pres. act. inf., 78; pres. mid./pass. ind., 91–92; pres. mid./pass. inf., 78; pres. system

ω-verbs (*continued*)
of contract verbs, 107–8, 133, 253–56; subj., 274–76
ὡς: with acc. absolute, 229; with causal circumstantial part., 227; with fut. part. expressing purpose, 229; in idiom strengthening superlative, 269; introducing purpose clause with subj. or opt., 278, 280; introducing indirect discourse with ind. or opt., 296; with result constructions, 210–11
-ως, adverbial ending, 99, 185, 267
-ως, nouns in, 378–79; paradigms, 410
ὥσπερ, with acc. absolute, 229
ὥστε, with result constructions, 210–11
ὤφελον, with inf. to express impossible wish, 295